194 Commonplace Book. Manuscript in English on upwards of 150 leaves, written on both sides in various hands. About half the work is taken up by astrological information which appears to be in part a transcript of one or more earlier works. The book ends with The Sayings off Almansoz, 2 pp.; The knowledge off fixed starres, To knowe a triplicitie; Off sygnes movable, fixed and cōmon; Off Exaltacyon of planets; Whether Ahtese be a man or a woman, *half calf, book-plate of John Yarmouth Ives* *folio* (300 *mm. by* 205 *mm.*) [*circa* 1550 *with later additions*]

John Borthwicke

CROOKSTON.

Manuscript
45
Vault

the schild haue a good retentyue, yt is yt yt good holdyng, kepyng off thyngs
receyued in ye place, for cold & drye kyndely constreynyth & kepyth together
& thyst it in ye after part off ye head, ¶ than on thys wyse hath the
note ye best operacyon of ye braine
brayne his operacyon & werkyng, fyrst ymaginatyue perceyuyth &
taketh thyngs fro moont forth by ye instrumentis off ye fyue wyttis as off
the eyen, the eares, ye nose, & ye felyng & tastyng, & amonge in a thonght
the bereyth this thyngis thus conceyued fro moont forth by certayne sen-
sis ye are called nezui sensibiles, yt is, ye sensuyes off wyt to ye soule,
& shewyth ye soull those same thyngis, than amonge ye soull drawyth
those thyngis to hys state, yt is yt to ye rationatyue, for there is ye soull pry-
mipall state & dwellyng place, & as a kyng or a Justyce in ye middis
among hys men, arayseth hym & demyth off those thingis yt a sore wore
fantasid & ymachyned wether they be honest, or vnhonest, fayre, or
foull, good, or bad, to done or to letyn, & for what ende, & thus schild
ymachynaryon & skyll, & reason demo together ¶ than what ye soule
hath thus determid & dempt, what yt for to done & what for to leue
what for to kepe & what to refuse, those yt are to do & to kepe, this
soull sendyth forth to ye memoratyue, & puttyth hym vp thos to be kept
off good memory in tresour. And yff yt part off ye head be well proportionyd in ye forsayd
operacyons, than those thyngis well put vp are well kept, & long tyme,
off forgetfulnes & they come to mynd when men wyll And yff ther be nodere proces
than are men forgetfull ¶ Imaginatyue hath mycht off ye spryte, this-
gh wh he may sufficiently comme to & fro, ye instrumentis off ye .5. wittis
& by ye body & fell ye soull hys conveyth, yt he taketh from moont forth
Also yt hath but lytell off ye kynd off mary yt ye consse off ye spryte shou-
ld not be letyd therby. ¶ Also ye rationatyue hath mycht off ye spirit
yt ye soull may sufficiently work his spirituall operacyons, for ye wer-
kyng off ye soull yt is gostly, Also yt hath mych mary, yt ye spiritis schild
be comforthyd & myghtyd therby ¶ Also ye memoratyue hath lytell off spry-
te yt those thyngis yt he put therin store, schild not lychtly skyde away,
by entryng off plenthe & multytude off spiritis, And eke yt hath lytell off
mary, for mary yt kyndly moist, & yt yt put or sot in thyngis yt be moist
skydeth lychtly away ¶ now by thes declaratyons, maist thou conclude
yt some men yt some men take sond a thyng than some men & some men
deme better by reason than some men, & some men are more fore sighted
pia mater. than sond ¶ now vnderstonde ye brayne hath two webbis abouyn
thym & yt is nayt thym yt called in latyn pia mater, yt is yt pitent
mater

motherz oz ye soft motherz & it closyth ye breayne, & yff he be brokyn oz pyssyth a man yt but dead. ¶ knotty web yt aboven thym & closyth ye breayne also & it called in latyn dura mater, yt yt) ye harde motherz, thyngh he be perished ther may be helpynngh, yff hert & ache be myghty & good ¶ ouer all thyt it cameron, yt yt) ye hedpan ye kepyth & coueryth all & off thyse region no more for now.

dura mater.

ye hed pan

2. region

The second region yt from the epyglot, to ye mydryff & thyr region be ye spiritall membrys ab yt ysophagus, trachea arteria, epiglotum, arterie romales pulmonis, cor, pulmo, & diafragma ¶ ysophagus it ye wesyll, by thym passyth ye foode into ye stomack, yt begynnyth at the rote off ye tongh, in ye throte & endyth in ye mouth off ye stomack, & yt yt hole & playne wtin ye the foode shuld not be letted, & it yt cold & dryd. ¶ trachea arteryа, englysshe fyndo I none therto, but yt yt a membr hole & playne, cold & dryd, lyenyh on the wesyll, & ab galyon sayth yt begynneth at the rote off the tongh ab doth ysophagus & lesyth to ye longes, & bryngh spirite and breth & ayre to ye lomgh, & achayne to ye mouth & to ye nosthrylle, yt yt hole wtin ye ye ayer may easely entre & passe forth, it it playne ye ye voyce shuld not be letted in spekyng nor singing ¶ and vnderstand ye wrthan one etyth, ye trachea arteryo shetteth thym, & ye wesyll openith thym, and wrthan one spekyth, the wesyll closyth thym, & the trachea arteryo opnyth thym, & ye yt the cause ye wrthan one spekyth etynh sumtyme & sumtyme entreyth ye trachea arteryе & may not away but thronghe coughyng or smityng betwene ye shuldrs. trachea arteria yt pypy ab moth to say ab a wayne ye yt lardo, & drawith ye spiritis & ye ayre to ye lomgh & ye longh send forth to the hart ¶ betwene trachea arteryе & ye wesyll yt a place called ysmon, & in ye place it sumtyme gadered & gendered an humour ye thrith into a postem & sumtyme ye humour & ye apostem it gadered & gendered both in ye place or elt without the about, & thyt impostumot, thut gadered & gendered be called squimantia, ye yt) ye squinancy. And sumtyme thyt apostem yt gadered & gendered nothyng wtin but altogether wont And than yt he called sinancia, ye synancy, & thut sayth galyen in hyt anothomyot, And both thyt maladyt be called ysmonia & ysmonient yt he yt hath the sycknot ¶ epiglotum yt ye throte gott, & ab trachea arteria lyeth on ye wesyll so the throte gott lyeth on trachea arteria, the throte gott yt called also off galyon trachea arteria cartilago, ye yt, the crusshe albone off ye throte & off other auctorys it yt called rima or rimula. And it

ysmonia

epiglotin cartilago rima l rimula

(proyth

ȳ. 3. ꝓviset of ȳ epiglot

serwith off thze ꝓvyset, fizst yt serwith to ȳ membzet off hysse defendyng & thzotowyng awey superfluous matterꝭ, ȳ they be not chekyd noz stuffed thzough hym, Also it ꝓvyth to ȳ spizituall membzet, in ȳ same kynd, and foz the same skyll, And also weykyd ayez & dust & ponder yt entez by thze nosethzylꝭ & othez wayis by ȳ mouth, the lettyth & kepith the spizituall membzet thez fzo on thyꝭ membyz fallyth sumtyme a syknes called zona oz casus zomle, ȳ yt to say, syknes upon thze zomle, oz on the thzote doll. And thyꝭ syknes ys sometyme causid off blond, sumtyme off colez, sumtyme off flewme & sumtyme off melancoly. Iff it come off expresse off blond thzan ȳ thzote doll with out fozth shewyth hym zedd. Iff he come off colez, he doth shewe hym eytzyne off colouz. yff yt come off flewme he shewith hym white in ȳ place. yff he come off melancoly, he shewyth hym self blacky. Canalet pulmonib, oz fistile pulmonib, ȳ yt the pipes off ȳ longꝭ & in thes pipes bycause off weykyd humourꝭ, ys othez wayis gaderyd foull mattez And that causeth a maladye called sanguinem, & sumtime wont ȳ pipes fast about them & that yt causeth a maladye called disma & sumtyme a syknes called asma, And sumtyme the wicked humourꝭ gatherꝭ both win ȳ pipes & wont, & thzan cause they a syknes called oztomia, all thes. 4. syknes ben syknes off thze lomgꝭ. Thzan foz to knowe thze 4. syknes on sundzy, note well ȳ sanguinem is whan thze sownd win fozth yt lazg & wont fozth stzeyght disma is whan thze sownd inward is streight, & hazd to be preyed out foz to manys hezyng. Asma yt whan thze sownd yt stzeyght outwazde & esy to hezo foz the zottelyng in hyꝭ sownding. Oztomia yt whan yt yt both asma & dysma, ȳ yt whan thze sownd yt both streight win, & obe wont, & thzan the zuttelyng fazyth to mans hezyng lyke thze nose off two stzawes, whan ȳ one yt smyten agayns ȳ othez, foz, ȳ yt thze hazte, yt pzincypall off all ȳ spizitualꝭ, & thez wndezstonde ȳ. 4. membzes in man, aze most pzincipall off all othez membzes & hymmys off man, ȳ is ȳ brayne, ȳ hazt, ȳ lywez & ȳ stomet, foz wont thzem may not manhynde stond, noz lywe. Thze hazt yt hote & dzy shape lyke a peaze, brode beneth & nazow abowyn, but thezo a man pazdventuze woyll say agayns, thyꝭ lyknes is wntzewe a peaze yt brode dowonward & nazow upward & off ȳ hazt yt yt contzazy. Wimsweze & say a man yt a tre tizmyd upward oz upso dowone, foz the hath all hyꝭ springing & hyꝭ zoff fzo upward, foz all thze senowes thane thez begynnyng & gzowing from thze brayne, Also ȳ bonyꝭ from ȳ hedpan, all ȳ artezijs fzo thze hazt, & all thze vaynes from the lywez, & therfoze ȳ hazt confyzmyth hym to hyndꝭ, & ȳ yt yt thze cawse why the is brode upward & nazow downeward, & therfoze ȳ grete call a man antzopot, ȳ is a tre tizmid upward Also ȳ hazt yt hazd off substawnce that the schuld not lyghtly be dyssolvid by hete, Also he hath. 2. mevynges off hyndꝭ, ȳ yt openyng & closyng contynwally, openyng the hath to dzawe to hym ayze, foz tempezing & zefzeschyng off hyꝭ hete, closyng he hath, foz to cathe away & pzeze hym self from wicked humourꝭ. And wndezstond that the hazt hath on ȳ left syde off man wndez ȳ zybbꝭ, foz the zyght

ȝeze gendith & sikneꝭ cal=led zona

how ye sikneꝭ gzow off. iiij. humourꝭ & thez tokenꝭ

Canalet pulmonib

Sanguis. disma asma oztomia

how sanguin is knowyn

how disma is knowyn

how asma is knowyn

how oztomia is knowyn

Thze hazte

ȝe be. 4. meb pzincipall in mans body

ȳ fozme off ȳ hazt

note a mā is a tre tizmid up=ward

note how ȳ hazt is brode nbows & naz= ow beneth & wherfoze

off ȳ opacion off ȳ hazt

note wh ȝe ȳ hazt hath

note what it
ebaz, & wh
it lyeth, &
what it hib
operacyon

ſide hath moze hete off hym, then ye lyft ſyde, for the hete openyth hy
ewer agayne ye zyght halff. And alſo ebaz, that yt the lywer, lyeth
on the zyght halff, & he is a member conſed off blond, for he yt not
elle but a gobet off cruddyd blood, thzough wzoſe might & vertue, be
wzought & caroſed the mylke off wzoſe the mydyle go gendzyth blond
he helpyng the hete off ye hart, for he dewydeth the thyck from the thyn
& clenſyth the pure from the vnpure, & bepyth off the beſt blonde, for
ſode & nozyſhyng to hym ſelff & ebe to ye hart, for the hart, in ab
mocbe ab he yt moſt pzyncypall & wozthy membyz, therfore the dza
wyth to hym the moſt wozthy part off ye ſode, then the zommaunt of
ye blood, ye lewyz ſendyth forth by hys veynes, to all the membzes off
the body, to ye tomfort & ye nozyſhyng off them all, fro from ye lewyz
go veynes to ewery member, & to all ye extremitees off manb body, ewy
to ye endes off ye fyngezs & ye tone. ¶ Than in aſmuche ab ye zyght ſyde,
wzat thzough helpe off ye hart, & off ye lywer is moze hote than the
lyft ſyde therfore the zyght ſyde off man yt moze abyll to wozk &
mevyn, than ye lyft ſyde, & yt yt ye ſchyll why men vſe moze to wozk
to fede & to fyght wyth the zyght hand then wt the left hande. ¶ This
member (yt is) ye lewyz yt hote & moyſt in complexion, ſoft & tendez
& off pzypyll colonz, hole wtin & bauſhyng wont hauyng. 7. lapp-
atib oz wingſ. ſf it hote & moiſt that yt ſchuld be good off dygeſtyon,
for ye coldez lewyz the woꝛſe dygeſtyon, & ye ſhoztez tyſſe, ſf yt ſoft
& neſche, & pzypyll colonz for yt yt maſſa ſanguinis, ab yt it ſayd
off thyꝭ membez ſ ſchuld not tame ſpoby thezo, for yt longeth to the
thyzd zection, tame only yt the accozdyth ſo ſtrethy wt ye hart in hete
& therfore ſ wyll turne acayne to ye membzyb off ye. 2. zectyon, yt be
not yet ſpoby off ſonlmo, yt is) ye lungſ, yt a membyz ſoft and
tendez, & hath. 3. wingſ, & 2. mezynſſ, cold & moiſt in complexion
it is ſoft & tendyz yt yt ſchuld be abyll to vndezſonthy ayze, yt yt
winged, yt yt ſchuld ye bettez thyze ayez & colyng to ye hart, ſf hath
alſo. 2. mezynſſ, ab hath ye hart, yt yt) openyng & cloſyng, fyzſt he
openeth for to dzawe ayez to zefzeſh ye hart, & to tempyz thyt hete,
Alſo the ſpezith fro hym ſuffiſhonb & wicked hymonb, ſf it alſo
cold & moyſt, & yt yt wyll ſhewyd by generacyon off apoſtemib, for
cold apoſtemyt be wont to be bzed thez ab it peziplexmonia, off
wch yt ſhalbe ſpoby wohan hyms comingth. Diaſzagma, yt yt)
ye mydzyffe wohich cloſeth & bezyth vp the ſpizituall membzes,
& dewydeth them from the motyuyzes membzes And therfore dia-
ſzagma yt ſeyd off thyꝭ wozde dia (yt yt) two, & off thyꝭ wozd
ſzagma, yt it) bzekyng, ab bzekyng oz depbynd two zectyonb on-
ſondez ∴

3. zection Than next vndez hym hodymoth the thyzd zection, cõteining
the membzes off nozyſhyng, ab be ye lywer, ye ſtomack, ye ſplene,
ye ſtalle

note wzat
membzes
ſhuld be
ſpoby off
in the
ſecond
zection

note why me
wozk moze
wt ye zyght
hand than
wt ye left

note wolff

note epaz
pteinith to
the. 3. zection

pulmo

ye doble op
acyon off
ye longſſ

diaſzagma

wherfore it
is called dia-
ſzagma

The gall, ye borell, zizbnt & sypzarth, & all other gutts, in ye place
off the lyuer I spake but late sufficiently, & therfore thym I leave for now, &
wogat ye stoma- ak yt — will speake off ye stomark, wch yt a membyr cold & dry, round & long
win zoughe, senowy above, & flessy beneth, & hath .2. mouthys on above
openyng toward ye hert, & another beneth openyng toward ye lyuer ye yt
yt cold & dry yt because yt shuld be off good zotenyon & holdyng, & off
good kepyng off ye comyth therfer, & also yt yt zoueth for ye same skyll,
round & along the yt to receyne plenty off fode, nerwons abowyn ye it shuld
thane the bettyr appotyte, karnows beneth ye ye fode shuld the better defye
wogan yt comwyth in ye botome off ye stomark, opening wpward to ye hart
& downeward to ye lyuer, ye throughs helpe off both, the fode win forth
note digestion ib in .3. pff off ye body — may the better be decocte, sothyn & defyed, & dygest and here note wolle
ye dygestyon yt in .3. place off ye body the fyrst in the stomark, the .2.
in ye lowyr, ye .3. in ye lower membzeb. the fyrst dygestion ib in ye stomark
the fizst dige- ssion ib in ye stomark — for every manis fode be yt mete or drynk ye kyndly entrayth ye body, for
to norysshe yt, fyrst yt goith to ye stomark, & there yt decoct & dygest, by ye
hete off ye hart & ye lyuer, & so ye stomark although the be kyndly, ye yt
to say, by kynde off hyt complexyon, cold & dry, na for than the yt
actydentley, hote & moist, hyt heat the takyth off ye hart & ye lyuer
& hyt moystneb off meate & drink ye the receyvyth and wogan ye stomark
hath dygesthyd meate & drynk, than the takyth for hyt norysshyng, ye yt
note off pozta stomachi cal- led pozionazim — most accordyng to hyt complexyon, and the remnaunt sondyth out by
an hole in hyt botome ye yt called pozta stomachi, ye gate off ye stomark
some call yt ye mouth off ye stomark, & it may welbe called ye gate, for
it is shut till kynd with delyuer ye fode, and than wogan the fode
is delyuered, anone the shuttyth thym selff agayne, and thyt gate off
galien in his anothyonys is called pozionazium, wherto yt tydd a
note off duo- denū & wgat yt hyt nieth — zope called duodenum, ye twelff, for yt yt off .12. fyngers bredth, both
in lenght & bredth by ye ppozcyon off every man, woman, & chyldo
to wohom it belongyth, & thyt duodenū receyvyth ye fode ye ye stomark
sondyth forth, wherof the takyth norysshyng ab talkyth for his kynde
and the remnaūt ab a pssonz, the pressyth it out, & delyuerith it to an
note wgat feinnin ib — other zope, ye yt tydd unto thym & ib called, fefinum, ye faffer, or the
woyde gut, & the sonkyth & drawyth out all ye fowle, & the moystneb
off ye fode, and that wordyth for hyt kyndly norysshyng the kepyth to hym
& sondyth forth, ye other dele off ye chymydytie, to expaz by receyne veines
note off venib miserairs — branchyng upon thym, & goyng from thym to expaz, wch ben called vene
miseraire, wherof be .8. in nombyr, & one off them yt knet to ye ofz
mouth off ye stomark, another yt knet fast by ye mouth off ye stomark
& the thyrd yt fastened fast by ye botom mouth off ye stomark, & by ye other
8. miserairs, passyng ye foyce & ye chymydytie to expaz, & ye remnaut, ye ib
the dreff & ye grose matter ye lowyth in duodene yt ye compost off man
note ye ozdy part of ventrib & monielus yt all one — or woman, wch grose matter dyscendeth downe into a gut ye ib called
ozbnt, ye yt, round, for it yt round, yt yt also called part of ventrib

note wꝛat ib ylyon

note wꝛat ib colon

note wꝛat ib langaon

note ye genꝛacyon off ye .4. humoꝛs & wꝛz ei gendꝛ

note wꝛat ib ye galle

note wꝛat ib ye .2. digestion & wꝛz yt ib condezed

yᵗ yᵉ thre sack off the woombe, yᵗ yᵉ also called monoculus, wᵗ one eye, foꝛ yᵗ hath but one hole, and therfoꝛe thoꝛ the matteꝛ goyth in yᵗ mosᵗ go out ageyne, out off whych he yᵉ caught by yᵉ myght off the gall. & so the passeth into small gutts whych ben called ylyon. but yᵒᵗ note well yᵗ ylyon, yᵉ but one gutt, save yt yᵉ passyng long tyeng crom-plyng togethez, & yt wꝛeth a bachfull off gutts, a lytell aboven yᵉ zeme & a body may se in the openyng off beasts, fꝛo ylyon passyth yᵉ compost to colon, wch yᵉ a gut tyeng fast by yᵉ neck off the bladdeꝛ, fꝛo colon it passyth to langaon, whych yᵉ yᵉ last gut off yᵉ body, some men call it the arꝛs gut, some men the arꝛs bud, some the ysspyn, from whom passyth out yᵉ compost fynally, whych yᵉ yᵉ matteꝛ off the fyꝛst dygestiō yᵗ yᵉ to say off yᵉ stomark, and thus bꝛewly endyth yᵉ declaꝛacyon off the fyꝛst dygestyon, Nowe wonder stande yᵗ whan the stomark hath ꝛe-ceyved meate oꝛ dꝛynke, yt yᵉ dꝛocte therꝛ & sothen by yᵉ hete off yᵉ lyvoꝛ, wch tyeth under yᵉ botome off yᵉ stomark, not ryght under, but somwhat moꝛe on the ryght halff, & yᵉ ab yt wꝛeth a fyꝛe to yᵉ stomak & the stomark ab it wꝛeth a pot, oꝛ a caudꝛon, ouꝛ the fyꝛ, & so lyke ab fleshe ouꝛ the fyꝛ yᵉ sodden, ryght so yᵗ yᵉ yᵉ zeceyved into yᵉ stomak yᵉ sodden by yᵉ hete off yᵉ lyvoꝛ, & thys yᵉ called the fyꝛst dygestyon, Than yᵉ lyvoꝛ sokyth & dꝛawyth to hym yᵉ fume & the humydyte yᵗ yᵉ lyqwyde in yᵉ stomark, & yᵉ yt newly docte, than yᵗ matt yᵗ yᵉ fleumatych he sendith foꝛth to yᵉ longs, & ther yᵉ he fully tꝛn-ned into fleume, foꝛ yᵉ longs be cold & moyst, & yt yᵉ a foꝛesayd, wch be yᵉ qwalytie off fleume that matteꝛ yᵗ yᵉ colezych he sendyth to yᵉ gall, whoꝛ he fully ib tꝛned to colꝛ, foꝛ yᵉ galle yᵉ a membꝛ hote, & dꝛy, whych arꝛ the qwalatie off colonꝛ, & note well yᵗ yᵉ galle yᵉ & yelow, grene matteꝛ closyd in a bladdeꝛ yᵗ yᵉ called in latyn ristis fellis, & it hangyth upon yᵉ lyvoꝛ that matteꝛ yᵗ yᵉ melancolyous he sendyth to yᵉ splene, yᵗ yᵉ to say yᵉ mylt, whꝛe he yᵉ fully tꝛned to melancolye, foꝛ yᵉ splene yᵉ a membꝛ cold & dꝛye, whych be yᵉ qwalytie off melancoly, and the yᵉ long tyeng on yᵉ lyft syde off mans body, & saythe Galyen blackyssh oꝛ blowyssh off colonꝛ lyke ertꝛe, foꝛ yt yᵉ yᵉ most ertꝛly membꝛ off mans body and yᵗ matt that yᵉ sanguineous belevyth shyll in spate, and than he pꝛesseth out the watery matteꝛ, ab it wꝛeth wate. mꝛwhat zuddy, & yᵗ pꝛessing yᵉ called yᵉ .2. digestyon, & yᵉ watez yᵗ yᵉ pꝛessyd out, ib called the supstenytie off yᵉ .2. dygestyon, yᵉ watery matteꝛ yᵉ ab yᵗ seyde zuddy off colonꝛ, foꝛ yt yᵉ pꝛessyd out off blond, lyke ab whey out off chese, and lyke ab whey may not have fully the colonꝛ off watez, but som-whot off yᵉ whytnes off mylk, zyght so thys watery matteꝛ, yᵗ called yᵉ supꝛstenytye off yᵉ .2. dygestion, may not have cleꝛnes oꝛ whytenes off colonꝛ, but sumwhat a zuddynes, wch he tak off blond, out off whom he yᵉ pꝛessed, than epar sendyth foꝛth the moystnes by veynes called capillaꝛes, yᵗ yᵉ, theꝛe veynes ; foꝛ they

Bonez

be neze &b small at hearot off a mans head, so ꝑ they may stant be sone for smalnes, & they be tyed to ꝑ back, & to ꝑ zyghond about the mydddes wt̄forth, & so by that vaynot thyk hemonz commyth downe to ꝑ zaynot & that thyk hemonz beazith wt̄ hym some blond & sndynot yt for to nozyshe ꝑ zaynot, & whan he commyth thez he hydeth stylle thez, tyll he be kyndly defyed, & thezfore thez he takyth thyk kyndly & small ende, and thezfore say amelonzt ꝑ vzzyne tabeth thyk substannce off ꝑ lyvez, & thyk colonz off the zaynot, and whan he hath so tabon, thyk kyndly colonz off ꝑ zaynot, than ꝑ zaynot sendeth hym forth to ꝑ bladdez, betweene small veynot callyd vzitides, & fro thens yt yt passed out by the yzde

note ꝑ vzzyne tabeth bit small colonz

And thus endyth ꝑ declarazyon, off ꝑ second dygestyon. Now vndez stond ꝑ whan epar hath purchyd, & clensyd ꝑ thyrd, fro ꝑ thynne, & ꝑ clene from ꝑ vnclene, & ꝑ lyquyd hath tabo to hym ꝑ hemovz, & longyth to hym, & it most ann swezyng to thyk complexyon, & ꝑ gall ꝑ longyth to hym, & also ꝑ splene ꝑ longyth to hym, then thot .z. membez the lomgs, ꝑ gall, & ꝑ splene, chose ꝑ best off thos hmonzt, a fore spoken & ꝑ clenest, & kepe them stylle, for thez kyndly nozyshyng, than ꝑ zefnse & ꝑ supezfluytie ꝑ kevyth yt called the supfluytie off the thyrd dicestion And thezfore ꝑ thyrd dygestyon yt principally vavsyd in thoib fore said .z. membez & than yff kynd be mygthy in ꝑ membez, they shew & put out ꝑ supfluont matteze, so ꝑ yff those hmonzt be moyst, than be they put out, thzonth ꝑ skymme by sweate in small pozyb And yff the hmonzt be kyndly dzy, than be they put out by dyvezs fumosytiet, & smoke to oꝑ partz off ꝑ body, ab to ꝑ head, to ꝑ armegolet, & to ꝑ stomyk off wtyth fumosytiet yt vansyd hearte in those forsyd place, And thezfore note well ꝑ hearte, yt but the supezfluytye off ꝑ thyrd dygestyon, note well also ꝑ those supezfluytyet, yff they be to abomdannt, that they may not be devoyded by those. two wayet ꝑ yt to sey nevyther by swete nor by hearte than most they be devoyded by other pff off the head, ab by the eazyt wt̄ sap, by ꝑ eyen wt̄ hemmynet, & blezyhed, by ꝑ nose wt̄ fyltze, by ꝑ mouth wt̄ spotyll Note well also, that yff the afore seyd membez be not suffycient to put out thez supezfluytiet, than kynde ledyth them agayne, to ꝑ epar by the same way ꝑ ꝑ blond cam by to those membez, & than epar sondyth forth yt, to ꝑ zaynot, wt̄ ꝑ clensyng off zaynot, & so kynd delyvezith hym forth out wt̄ ꝑ vzzyne, And that it ꝑpezly called in ꝑ vzzyne hypostasyt, for hypostasyt it not elle but the supezfluytie off ꝑ .z. digestyon, And thezfore sayth galyen ꝑ vzzyne off gaylinen, whan yt hath stonde & zestyd, hath but tytell yposta syt oz elt none, And the cause yt for in gaylinen kynd yt myghty off hym selff to put ꝑ forezayd supezfluytyet by ꝑ & forezeyd wayet out off ꝑ body, & thezfore note well yposta syt shewyth the wazking & the defyent off ꝑ thyrd dygestyon, the vzzyne in hym selff shewyth ꝑ defyent & decoctyon off ꝑ second dygestyon, And the compost shewyth ꝑ defyent & decoctyon, off the fyrst dygestyon And

note hove & wh ꝑ .z. digestyon it vansyd

note hove hearte it vansyd

note hove yposta sit it kendzed & wherof

Underſtonde yͤ kynde hath aſſygned certeyne yſſuyng to yͤ ſuperfluytie off theſe .3. dygeſtyon, to yͤ fyrſt he hath aſſygned thym too yſſue, the monthe & yͤ tayle endo, by the monthe otherwyſe he devoydeth yͤ ſuperfluytie off yͤ fyrſt dygeſtyon by bzakyng & roſſyng; by yͤ tayle endo by eyeſtion & crakyng. To yͤ ſuperfluytie off yͤ ſecond dygeſtyon nature hath aſſygned yͤ yerde off man & yͤ preuytie off woman, And to yͤ thyrde dygeſtyon he hath aſſygned thym the pozyt off yͤ body & yppoſtaſym.

note how zare ſymonie be cauſed

And theze note well that yſſe yͤ kynde off yͤ membze be unmyghty for to bzyng & leade thoſe ſuperfluont ſymonie kyndly to yͤ epaz noz may note be avoyded by otherz membze then are they cloſid & ſpozed ſtyll in yͤ membze oz elſe in yͤ blond off yͤ vaynes oz in both, And forasmoch as yͤ membze hane not perfytly ſotzyon noz dygeſtyd thym, noz turned them into therz ſubſtaunce, therfore they leve ſtill endo & zare, & for yͤ ſtyll they be called endo ſymonie

And the ſtyll nothy yͤ membze may not fully dzeſſt & dygeſt thoſe zare ſymonie, yͤ for they hane not, therz fyrſt dzeſtyon and dygeſtyon in yͤ ſtomacke, & in yͤ lyuez, And therfore yt is unpoſſible to be dygeſt in yͤ otherz membze off yͤ body, oz for to be turnid into therz ſubſtaunce, And ſumtyme yͤ matter & forezeſayd yͤ yt to ſay the zare & endo ſymonie, for thyckneſſe they may not hane therz courſe by yͤ veynes agayne to yͤ lyuez, & ſo they leve ſtyll in the veynes, And in yͤ otherz membze aforeſpoken zare & vndigeſted, ſent & cloſyd in thoſe membze oz in yͤ veynes oz in body, And than they ſoznne to cozzuptyon, nothing yͤ cauſe off dyuerſe ſyckneſſe ſozyſ, maladieſ, apoſtemyſ, & paſſyont in mans body, & yͤ after yͤ kynde off yͤ complexyon off yͤ foode nothing yͤ zotten ſymonie wexe hendzed. For yff yͤ foode be hote & moyſt than yͤ zote ſymonie therzoff hendezyd cauſe ſyckneſſe off blonde, cold & moyſt cauſe ſickneſſe off fleume, hote & dzy cauſe ſyckneſſe off coloz, cold & dzye cauſe ſyckneſſe off melancoly than yff ſuche wicked ſymonie do make dwellyng in thoſe membze. And wicked ayze entez yͤ body oz ouerdone cold oz ouerdone heate, & miſdiotyng ab etyng oz

note how mo infyrmitiez are hendzed in mans body

dzinkyng, out off tyme, & etyng & dzinking unholſome meatſ & dzinkſ, Alſo thes helpe & ſtrengthe yͤ wicked ſymonie in yͤ malice And than they ſolow about in yͤ body & yͤ veynes, & ſo they by yͤ matter cauſe dyuerſe ſeuerſ, but yff yt be ſo yͤ they turne not unto yͤ matter off dyuerſe ſeuerſ, but engate yͤ ſtyme & yͤ pozyt, Than ib yͤ blond engaſyp therwyth them, And yͤ chaſyng off blond cauſith & ſeuer etick, off nature ſchalbe ſpoken in the ſecond boke in yͤ chap do lixido coloze yff it be ſo yͤ yͤ matter paſſe to otherz membze out off yͤ veinez it hendezyth in yͤ place ſozyſ & apoſtemoſ, yff it be ſo yͤ yͤ matter, by yͤ myght & vertue off the ſpiritualle membze, be ſhoryd out by yͤ fleſſhe to yͤ ſtyme & yͤ pozyt off yͤ ſtyme will not open

togeyre passage, than yᵗ matter beleyyth stylle thez & engendreth corrupcyon & sorye, scabbe, blayne, ytche, & mozphewe & such other, and yff thit matᵗ hyde hym selff in yᵉ flesshe, than he gendrith cazbuncle, felonye, cankere & such other. Now it behoyyth me to declare forth yᵉ membre, off yᵉ thirde regyon wherez ab J lesse, wthich be zizbut, sipyhat, & epigrozontaimenon

note what it zizbut & sipyhat & yᵉ epigrozontaimenon

zizbut & sipyhat, aze. ij. smalle wobbe & rymme lyke nette wᵗ wyche epaz it wrapped and they kepe & defend epaz fro hurtyng. zizbut yᵗ yᵉ owermoze wob, & sipyhat it yᵉ nethermoze wob, by thre. ij. wobbe go certayne waynes, fro the lyyer to yᵉ splene bezing wᵗ them melancoly fro epaz to yᵉ splene & qualyfieth off thre two wobbe synd J not. iiij.

note what it epigrozontaimenon

epigrozontaimenon ab sayth galyen in hyt anothomie it a wob & rymme yᵗ closyth within hym all yᵉ guttes sawe langage, & sumtyme thit web brestyth, & than some off yᵉ guttes fall downe, & to wrom thit befallith he it called brostym, & thus endyth yᵉ declaracyon off yᵉ thyrde regyon in mans body.

yᵉ. 4. regyon

The fourth regyon off mans body conteinith the membre off generacyon, ab be zenes, lumbi, wesica, oscrum, testiculi, virga virilis, matrix testiculi matricis, vulva, & lentigo vulve, zenes, yᵗ is, yᵉ zaynes wherin sumtyme it taken for yᵉ nezyes, & sumetyme for yᵉ plate wherin yᵉ nezyes lyes in, yᵗ yt to sey from yᵉ mydes off yᵉ back to yᵉ crompe, the nezyes be zownd membre & long & hole lyeng on yᵉ zight syde off yᵉ zin bone, & yᵉ oth lyeng on yᵉ left syde.

note what be zenes

note what lumbi it

lumbi, lumbi, yᵗ is, yᵉ loynes are yᵉ nexte place downerward fro yᵉ nezyes ab yᵉ hyp bones, and the buttockes,

note what it wesica

wesica it yᵉ bladdez formyd lyke an vrynall into thyn bladd falleth yᵉ wrine, downe out off yᵉ zeynes betwene smalle yssues called vritides ab yt is sayd, yᵉ bladdez yn cold & drye.

note what it oscrum testiculi, virga matrix

oscrum it yᵉ pese or yᵉ purse off mans stones, & it it also called yᵉ cod. Testiculi be yᵉ stones hote & drye. virga virilis yᵉ mans yarde cold & drye. matrix yt yᵉ mothez wᵗ yn the zedit & yᵉ cofez off yᵉ seade off man off wthich seade yn man & woman formed. it yn zongth vein & full off cawesnes lyke an honycomb, & yt may yᵉ better hold & kepe yᵉ seade off man, thyn matrice hath vein thym. 7. smalle ganbez nothezfore a woman may conceyue. 7. childzen at once & no mo, and bezing them J will say they synd all lyue.

note yᵗ a woman may conceyue & beare. 7. sumtyme & doughtez at once

And note wele yᵗ zight ab dreste falle downe to yᵉ botome off a vessell zight so alle yᵉ foule corrupt matez off yᵉ. 4. humors off womans body hathez them & falle downe to the matrice, for to haue thez kyndly yssue & purgacion, off thez body by sore noyyar membre & yᵗ befallyth women commonly that be temand at the monyth ende, & they yᵗ faile yᵗ purgacion teme not, thyn foule matez is lyke attyr & blond corrupt mynged togythez, for it stant by thezo speme & foull corrupt blond, & thezfore yt yn called in latyn, sanguis menstrualis (yᵗ yn) yᵉ blond off womans maladye but yᵉi call yt in fayre termes flowez,

note wele

And note wele yᵗ yff a man knowe a woman while sho hath yᵗ sycknes, it may be thyn doth, for but yff he haue good holp, eyther thyn membyr shall zoll off, or he shall growe leperont, for yᵗ tyme they aze so hote

And ye matter yt so wenomont, & soleyng ye yff it were put betwene the barke, & ye body off a growyng tre, the tre shuld sore, & never grow after And also yff it were put in a homidy monthe the shuld wome wood, Thys matyre hath a clowyn moleth downeward lyke ye forme off a yonge maid chyldes membyr, & ye yt called the monthe off ye matyre. Than wolan man shall sow his seade in ye feld off thys bynde, ye matyre openyth this monthe receyvyng ye ende off mans yarde, & sowkyng it, lyke a wat leche vpon a mans leg or lyke a lamprey vpon a stone for to receyve ye sead off man, than wan ye monthe aforesayd off ye matyre are two stonis like ye stonde off man, & be callyd ye stonde off ye matrice, And by them passith ye seed off ye woman wt ye seade off man vp into ye matrice, And yff those seade be well accordyng & abyll to generation, for yff any off those seade be to hote or to cold, to moyst or dryg, it is vnable to generacyon, than ye matrice closyth & spezith thys monthe so fast ye a nedele poynt may not entyr ab sayth Isodorus betwene ye lyppis & so yt conceptyon ffolowyd, but yff it be so ye those seade be vnabyll to generacyon, or ye they accord not in complexion ye matyre hath no daynty therof but let yt gone & so yt passith out by ye gate off ye wombe Now vnderstonde ye woman yt is kyndly cold & moist, And the most hote woman off ye worlde is kindly more cold, than ye most cold man off ye worlde, & ye yt is ye skyll, why they are more full off cozruptyon & off wicked humorys than men. And ones in ye monythe ye fowll matter gaderith thym to ye matyre for to be purgid ab ye late sayd. But wolan ye woman hath conceyvyd than kynd hote is increased in ye matrice & in her body wherefore they gather not so fowll cozruptions ab they dyd to forme, And also the ye hote is yt norysshed wt ye blond off ye matrice, wherefore ye matyre hath not nede off purgacio ab it hath before, And thys yt ye skyll why man goth not wolan he yt bore ab well ab other beasts, for he yt norysshed in thys moth wombe wt blond off ye matrice, & other beasts not Also skyll why women cease not off wonderous appetytes & desyres after they have conceyvyd ab other beasts do, yt both by cause off mynde off lybyng & lust ye sche had in the yelding off her spezme, & in ye receiving off thys by whom sche conceivid, And also by cause ye sche is cold by nory off kynd, & thyr matyre ebe, & ye spezme off man hote, for zight ab ye coldest man is hotter, than the hottest woman, zight so forzyth yt by ye spezmis off them both, Also why ere the lybonet gendrith thys onyon lybonet, yt by cause ye the seade is decised & departyd from all ye ptes off ye body, & off ye substaunce off all ye membrys off ye body, off which comith kyndly sede ab ye is, ye it comyth fro And this yt ye cause why, ye yff ye fathyr have a maladye incurable, ab ye gont, ye podagre, ye ciatica, ye palsey, ye fallyng exill or lepre, while he begettith ye child ye same child shall have ye same sycknes & in ye same place. Now vnderstond ye why an ye spezme off man is receyvid into ye matrice, & ye matrice hath closyd thym ab it is saide, than yff ye seade dwelle in ye zight halff off ye matyre he hath ye

(better

note off testi=
arlob matrix

note ye cause
off gendracion

note ye cause
why gendracio
is not

note yt ye hotest
woman is col=
dez, than ye col=
dest man

note why fore
wome nedeth
purgation aft
conception ab
well ab before

note why a
man goth not
wolan he yt
bore ab well
ab other beast

note why wome
cesse not from
lust aft conceptio
ab beast do

note how ye
some or dough=
ter may have
thys fathyrs
dysease

note how a mā hy manchilde ys gendred

bettez nozyshing off blond by zeason ye eparz lyeth on ye syde fast by the matrice, & therfore it turnith to a male chyld, & yff he lyd not toward ye lyft halff oz syde off ye matrice, he shalbe a manly man & an hazdy

note how a femynine mā is gendred

And yff he lye on ye zyght halff, having a part on ye lyft halff so ye he lye more on ye zyght syde, than on ye lyft, he shalbe a femynyne man, & an heetlieb, yff the seade beleve all on ye lyft syde off ye matrice so yt thane no part on ye zyght syde, yt shall a womanly woman, and a feazefull, but yff yt lye so on ye lyft syde ye yt thane a part off ye zight syde it shalbe a manly woman, a stzdy, & a shzewd also in ye matrice is a thynne skynne called secundina, ye secondyne, wherin yes ye chylde wombe, & ye wayth ab ye child wayth, & it is tyed to ye matzyxe, and to ye childe, & wyth in ye chylde dzawith to the byzth ye secundynd bzebyth & commith out wt ye chylde, at ye gate off ye wombe, but yet more openly to thame knowing off ye generacyon off man note well ye affez ye sentent off saynt austyn in a pistle ye he wzote to saynt Jezome, wyhan ye seade is zeceyvid in ye matrice, the fyzst .6. dayes, it is ab it weze mylk. 9. dayes affez ye it is blond, than .12. dayes affez ye, it ys tzuid into a lytell substance off flesshe, than in .18. dayes affez ye yt is fozmyd in all ye partis off ye body zedy to zeceyve ye sowll, than onz lozd god off hys zoyall powez wozkyng ye sowll off nowght shedyth it into ye body, ab sayth ye master off sentence austyn. in .45. dayes oz .46. at ye most & by ye sentence off saynt austyn not only in ye place fozesayd but also vpon ye gospell off Jhon, And in ye .4. boke de trinitate ye .5. chapter, ye man fully fozmyd & hath lyffe in ye mothez womb & bydeth therin styll, tyll ye tyme off .9. monethes, & .24. dayes ben ffozmyd And this is ye dew tyme off euezy man ye is kyndly complexyonid, & hath kyndly ppozcion off ye .4. elements foz thynk lonk wat onz lozd in hys mothez woombe, but in ab mech ab ye most part off men now on dayes fayle off dew pzopozcion, therfore they fall on therz dew tyme, ffoz ab constantyne do say, some be bozne in ye .8. moneth, some in ye .9. monith, & some in ye .10. moneth those ye be bozne in ye .8 monith have all therz fozmyng wt lyffe in ye .30. day & therz mexing & stezzyng in .70. day those ye be bozne in ye .9. moneth hath therz full fozme wt lyffe in ye .40. day, & mexing in ye .80. day. & those ye be bozne in ye .10. moneth have therz full fozme wt lyffe in ye .45. oz .46. day & therz mexyng in ye .90. day. And ye off thyse last ys ye most conze off chilbing, specially off male childzen, foz women childzen are off lenger tyme in therz fozmyng & byzth yes men childzen, ab seyth bartholomew in hys .6. boke off ppzetiez. Jon xezsib:.

bartholomeus de ppzietatib zez

Cū zecipit matzix gendando spmata pzim
Dox in lacte dies stant tzibus linea punct)
Incipit et sanguis sex post in spmata transit
Humiditab carzo fit. seqventib) in duodenis
Nata q longabit tzia membza zegalia constāt
In zeliqvis nouem eozum bis bata distant
Humezus & tezzio, ventez, .4. oz. q seqventes

xezsib off pzeation off childzen in the mothezs woombe

proficient to dant ssm denicp quincp.
duplicata diob dat nonagessima nothm
ffi qbzib ozth tmc tempnb tziplica totti

off vnkya — vnkua yt y propitie off woman, call afore y gate off y wombe
off tentigo — & it yt cold & moist off complexion tentigo ib y wofow off y membz
men in latyn call yt pariet vnkzo the azmit & y leggs azo but ab
bzaūchet off a tze, & y hearo off y hoad ib y zotyt off y body, foz
ab I sayd afore a man yt a tze tunnyd xpward, and thus endyth
y description off y. 4. zections off mans body. And let no lack be
put to y auctonzs off thyb compilacion although y membzs off ma
& woman be thus playnly dyscryed foz to clene men all thyng ib clene
witnessyth scriptur. omnia munda, mundis. And also foz in y priest
membzs off thom ben many dyvezs maladyes And thus an ende of
this chaptez. cp nazbozngs.

Ca. 4.

Now in the fourth chaptez shalbe declazyd how a physycion ought
to gouezne thym in thyb Judgement, & in thib domis off vzyne. fizst
note what ib to be consided off a phisicio & fizst the qualytie — ab techyth vb galyen, Isaac, gylob, & gilbezt iw oth commontonzb &
auctonzs dyvezs, it behouith y physycion to consydez y qualytie 1
off y vzyne, y yt to sey y colonz, vndezstonde y y colonz of vzine
yt cansed off twayne qualytiob, y ben contzazyd, wthich ben hete
& cold, foz the moze hete be in y body, y depez ib y colonz off y vzine
The colder y body be winfozth y moze zemyssd off colonz shall the
vzyne be, thezoff no moze, foz thon shalt se thezoff Inough in the
4 off y substance off vzine. 2° — stond bokb the second thyng thon shalt take heads at most by y body 2
& y substance off y vzyne wthethez it be thick oz thynne. than yff
it be thick, wthethez yt be zight thick oz meanly thyck, yff it be
thynne wthethez it be zight thynne oz meanly thynne, And y shalt
thon pzove by the foyntes off thy fyngezs, foz yff thon may se
thzough y body off the vzyne clearly y foynts off thy fyngezs & all
y hynes & czopatnzes than it yt zight thynne. And yff thon
may se clearly thy foints but not y cropatnzes noz y hynes, than
it yt meanly thynne. And yff thon may se thy foynts but dymly
oz vneasily, than it yt meanly thick, And yff thon se zight nought
off thom, it is zight thick, thyb thickhed & thynnehed off vzine
yt cansed off otherto qualitiob y yt to say siccitie & humiditie
dzynes & moystnes, dzynes cansith thynnhed, & moistnes cansith
4 de contents. 3° — thickhed. the thizd thing thon shalt consydez most by wbat thon 3
4 off quantity off vzine. 4° — seest in y body off y vzine wbez thon maist preyne y contenth, wb-
ezoff thon shalt fynde suffycyently in y thizd bokb the fourth thing
to be consydered is y quantyty off y substance off y vzyne, wbethez 4
yt be hytell oz mykell foz hytle vzyne wont a man hand a sling is
the. 5°. bad token the fyft thyng thon shalt consydez yt how often y sych 5
malith watez wbethez many tymes oz sold. wbethez togethez oz
none & none by plotmell ab some men do & may none otherwyse foz

(dyvezs

Ca. 4.

dyworb sicknesse off the reynes, & off ye bladder, but yet yff a man may it is better to put out ye water at once, ab say all ouerowrb & into one vessell for than it schowith ye better & ye more wysely ye myght & the workyng off hynde in ye body. And yt ought to be sene thrysse. ones whan it ys made, for among ab yt ys made lake than stop it well, ye ye hynd goeth & ye spiritus go not out, than belyve lake yt, ye than may so the kindly workyng off ye body. for otherwhile ye wryne yt thynne, whan it is new made, & dwellyth so styll, somtyme it is made thynne, & tarryth thick by reside, somtyme yt ys made thyck & beleaweth so styll, & somtyme yt ys made thyck, & tarrith thynne by reside. wryne made thinne & so dwellyng styll declarith destruction off digestion. wryne made thynne, & after tarrying thick, & so keping styll declarith strongest agayne & mene digestion. wryne made thyck, & tarrith agayne to thinne declarith full digestion. wndyrstond ye best wryne in a sick man, yt wha the chanchith fro thynne to thick, namely yff it have a maner off clearnes above after ye chamching ye best after ye, is ye is made thyck, & kepyth so styll, ye best after ye yt, yt is made thick, & tarrith agayne thynne, and ye worst off all, yt ye yt is made thynne, & so kepith styll. whan wha than hast first sene, ye wryne, & well beholden yt, cast it well in ye mind whether it be thick or thynne, or meanely, swart, or bright, clear, or turbely, equall or inequall, & what maner content be therin, than set yt up soft & cleane on a stedfast place, still it also from ye cold eyer, yt yt may kepe still thyr colour, & it came from ye body. take also yt be not powred out off one vessell into another, for the eyer will than corrupt it & chamg it, And also dyworb off ye content will abyde still in ye first vessell nor beare it not from the place to place for shaking also boystous tredyng will trouble yt & make it thick, & so it may decreyse ye physycion. than win half thorne after or thre quarterb, or an thorne, or. 2. thornes after or thre at ye most, take yt agayne, & take hede whether it be as than leffist it or not, take whether it be chamchid fro thyck to thynne or reverse wise, And once agayne let yt rest, And than ye third tyme take good hede therto yff it be as than leffyst it last or yff it be turnyd, And than gyve dome after instruction off ye bookes following. wndrestonde ye wrynes brought to many physycions ben chamged out off ther kyndly colour, & then they chase yt against ye eyer or in hote water, And as ysaac saith it yt nothing commendable, & styll yt for sumtyme ye pacyent maketh thick wryne & turbly which declarith grete wntemperie & windynes in ye body & wndigestion off the stomake & wemforth, And whan it yt chafyd at ye eyer or in ye wat than thrughe might & werme off ye hote off eyer ye wryne fully yt decoctid & digested which afore wat rude & wndigest, And so ye physycio giveth false dome for ye chasing geveth falb signification. the syck thynk than schalt take hede off schalt be ye place whor than schalt home thynne inspection lake ye ye place be not to bright nor to derk, specyally take ye ayer be not beny, And yff it be put thynne hand betwene ye ayer & ye urine

a. q. ye wryne ought to be sene thrysse

the first sight

a. q. what signifyeth thynne wryne, contynuing styll.

thynne wryne by reside tarrying thyck.

the. 2. sight

the. 3. sight

a. q. ye ysaac saith it is not commendable artificially to chamg ye urine after it is chamged from the natural colour

urine chased off ye place to lake in. 6°.

thatt thon maist ye moze verylye se ye contentis, thyb inspexion thon shalt
have in a glase called an vrynall formyd after a mans bladder, there
white & thynne, than hold ye vrynall in thy right hand and vss ye lyght
be radyont about ye & gret reflexion off lyght on every sydt off thy.
ab it fallith sometyme bycause off glasse or off white thingis whych
gyve reflexion off lyght, put than thy lyft hand above thy sight, be-
twene thy face & ye vrynall that ye spiritis off thy sight be not dispplyd
throughs radyonsnes off ye sonne, or off ye ayer, or whereoff it be, that ye
clearnes or ye trowblydnes may verylye be sene & demptt. And vss ye aier
be gretly bryght against the, put thy lyft hand on ye fortheresyde, betw-
ene ye vrinall & ye lyght [How to mowe ye vrine] vyse the well therefoff, & off all ye poynts afore
rehersyd, than move yt a lytle & softely & lyghtly, & hold it stylle & while
than take goode wheth ye matez off hypostasis, yff any be therin move
thym horyly or lyghtly, And also in ye restyng whether he drawe thym
agayne to his kyndly place, & into ye same forme ab yt was before, or
elis he dispplit thym selff in dyvers partis off ye vryne, off thes poynts
[off smellyng off vrine .7.] shalt thon have more knowing in ye thyrd hole [The .7. point yis thon
most smell to ye vryne whan thon hast done ab yst yis to fore spoken, for to
wyst whether it stink, or have any other savour, than vryne shuld have
off the smell off vryne thon shalt have more knowing in ye seconde
[off ye sight of vrine by candel .8.] hole, & ye thyrd [Also Isaac techith ye vryne may be lokyd by ye candle
light whan it is neds [The .8. point yis ye it ought to be considered what
tyme ye vryne is made, whether in ye morning or against day. After he
hath had kynd slepe, & ye ye vrine be well dygestyd & well gathered to the
bladder for than are the werkyngis off kynde complet, & ye vryne yis best to
gene dome after, And yff a man lack slepe, than the vryne may not have
thys kyndly dygestion for than yis he wandred & unquieto, & dystrublyd,
no thoughtis, & occupied in his wyttis & so faylith thys vryne dygestyon.
And thys is an argument whose watez is undygest ye he lackyth slepe
be he hayle he be syck, & therfore ab forfoth ab thon maist se ye morn
watez. [The .9. point ye ought to be consydered yis ye complexyon off
[9. 4 off the .4. complexionis] man both by kynde & eke off age, & also by ye tezmys off ye yeare. [Than
for to knowe what complexyon he is, vnderstond ye thez be .4. elementis fier,
ayer, watez & erthe, & also thez be .4. humouris. blond. colez. flewme & mela-
[4 complexiois accord to elementis] choly. Also thez be .4. qualitis Ressweryng to ye .4. elementis, & to the .4.
humouris, blond & ayer accord in qualatyis for both he hote & moyste.
colez & fyer accord in qualitis for both bon hote & dry. flewme and
watez accord in qualitis for both he cold & moyst And melancoly &
[4 descriptio off sanguine men] erthe accord in qualatyis for both he cold & dry. Now vnderstond that
sanguineous men are long, & fatt, long bycause off heate, & fat bycause
off moystre for heate kyndly drawith upward, & moystnes kyndly spre-
ditis & goth abrode they be also lovyng men glad men, gret langhers,
zody off colour, ther hoare is red, or aborne, great sinewis, well ty-
myd yo wayst by kynde, fatt off sad flesshe, hardy men & strong, honour &

(melo

Large & kynd, loving, glad, laughing, rody colorz.
Wingyng, fatt ynough, bold, & kynd Benygne. — Sanguyne:-~

Men off thys complexyon ben lechezonb for thez a polyte yb creato
bycause off hete, & thez power yb moch for they hane moch spezme yt
yb caused off moystnes, & thezfore they gender many chyldren & kynd
specially somet. Colezick men ben long & slender long bycause off
heate, & slender bycause off drynes; for hyte ab moistize spredyth hym
selff, sodrynes constreynith hym selff, thez heazd yb blark. zonghe, &
heazy, dysseivable, lyghtly wrothe, wastonzb, fulle hardy, sly, slendz
dry at yb brest, salow oz yelow facyd. Sñ dezsñ.

Nought, dysceivable, angry, prodygall, & bold
Crafty, slender, dry at the brest, & off saffron colo. — Colezyck:-~

Men off thys complexyon ben ontrachely lechezonb, for they be so gretly
enflamyd off heate, nevertheles zight seldome they gendyz any childzen,
for hedonb & great yb thez a polyte, but lytle yb thez power, & thezo
spme yb lyquido ab water. Sflenghmatyck men ben meanly off state
& fatt, thez heare yb abozne oz blark, they must hane grot slepe, yi
most be slow & fulle off spettell, dulle off wytt, & thez face yb
whyte. Sñ dezsñ.

& grot slepez, very slowe, & fulle off spitoll
Dull off witt, fat off face, & whyte off colorz — Sflenghmatick:-~

Men off thys complexion be not lechezonb, for althonght they be
off grot power, bycause off moystneb, yet thez lupitide yb but lytell
because off cold, they be fulle off generation, & spectyally off donghtezb
Melancolyonb men ben lytle & slendez, blark hearyd, wane off colorz,
& pale, they ben lytle bycause off cold, & slendez bycause off drynes, they
be envionb, cazefull, coveton, fast holdezb, all sloyteleb be they not.
they be not hardy, but dreadfull, Judicatyne be they & great misdemezb.
Sñ dezsñ

Envionb, & sad, coveton, fast holdezb.
decevtfull, fearfull, & off a salow colorz — melancolyonb:-~

Men off thys complexion be nothing lechezonb, for they hane noythez
apolyte nor power, & thezfore they may no childzen begott, for they be
cold & dry ab it yb sayd. Now vndezstonde yt hyle ab thez be. 4. elementh, 4.
humorzb, & 4. qualitateb, so ben thez 4. ageb off man, anszering to them
& thzo ben chyldegode, yonth, manh sad age, & elde, chyldegode yby
called to. 14. yeazd. yonth fro thense to. 49. yezd. Sad age bethynneth at
. 50. wyntez, & endith at. 79. thzan elde bethynneth at. 80. yezd, & lesith
to yt deth. but zight ferre now on dayeb lyke to yt last age, & thyb yb
thzo devyssyon yt phisycionb puttyth off age. Abut holy chyrche devideth
yt age off man into. 6. ageb, the fyrst yb innocentb, & lestyth to. 7. yeze age
yt second yb childegode, & yt bethynneth yt. 8. yezd, & lestyth to yt. 14. yezd,
thzo they zd it youth hadzelez, & it bethynneth at. 15. & lestyth to. 25. yeazd.

a^d 4 yt description off colezick men

a^d 4 yt description off flenghmatyck men

a^d 4 yt description off melancoly men

a^d 4 yt melancoly men can not gender

a^d 4 off. 4. ageb ast phisyck

chyld gode yonth sad age & elde

a^d 4 off ageb ast holy chyrche

The fourth begynneth at .26. and lesteth to .49. The fyft yͤ sad ryȝd man, and it begynneth at .50. wyntez, and lesteth to .79. The .6. yͤ olde age, and begynneth at .80. yeare and lesteth to yͤ deth now vndez stonde yͤ lyke as by physick, thez be .4. agis off man, zight so be thez .4. tymꝭ and agis off yͤ yeze, and aze called in latyn, ver, estas autūpnus, and hiemꝭ. yͤ yͤ to say) yͤ spring tyme, for in yͤ tyme, begynneth all thyng for to spring, somez, harvest and wintez. Ver begynneth yͤ .15. calendaꝛs off apzill, yͤ yͤ to say) yͤ .18. day off marche, and than yͤ sonne entrith a sygne off yͤ fyrmament, yͤ is called aries, yͤ ram, and by opynyon off dyvez clezkꝭ, yͤ was the fyrst day off the worlde. Estas begynneth yͤ .15. calendaꝛs off Julij, yͤ yͤ to say yͤ .17. day off June, and than entreth yͤ sonne into a sygne yͤ yͤ called cancez, yͤ crabbe. /// Autūpnus begynneth yͤ .15. calendaꝛs off octobez yͤ to say) yͤ .17. day off septembez, and than entryth he into a sygne yͤ yͤ called libra yͤ scoleb, oz yͤ weight. Hiemꝭ begynneth yͤ .15. calendaꝛs off Januazy (that is to say) the .17. day off decembez, and than entez the sonne into a sygne, that yͤ called capricornꝭ, yͤ gote, and this yͤ the devision, off olde astronomezs, yͤ were .7. hundzeth wyntez agone, ab assez yͤ conse off yͤ yeazis yͤ were in thez dayes. But holy chyrche deuideth yͤ yeze otherwyse ab thus, ver beginneth in cathedza sci petzi, estas beginneth on saynt barnabys day, harvest on saynt Bar-tholomewe day, and wintez on saynt clementh day. /// Dñ vez sit.

Ver cathedze detur, vz banwm estabꝭ sequetur.
Autūpnus bezthe. clementh hyemꝭ quoꝭ festo.

but for to go to yͤ truthe assez yͤ conse off yͤ yezis, yͤ norbe, neith off thos dyvysyons be fine, and the sylk yͤ for exezy hundzed yeze, zaysith vp the wintez by a day, verbi gratia, when crist was borne than was cristmas day yͤ shoztest day off yͤ yeaze, and sence yͤ tyme he passyd .14. hundzed yeze, and .42. and thezfoze now is yͤ shoztest day on saynt melchiades day, yͤ yͤ, yͤ .10. day off septembez, and thezfoze yͤ trew dyvysyon off yͤ yeare, as yͤ conse goth now is yͤ ver begynneth yͤ next afoze yͤ feast off saynt gregozy one day, for then is equinoctium. Estas begynneth on saint bernabe evyn, for than yͤ yͤ day at yͤ lengest, autūpnus begynneth yͤ .10. day off septembez, and hiemꝭ begynneth yͤ .11. day off decembez. ver hath thezfoze .90. dayes and .11. estas hath .90. dayes and .12. autumpnus hath .90. 12. and hiemꝭ .90. 10. ver yͤ hote and moist. Estas is hote and dzy, autumpnus cold and dzy, and hiemꝭ cold and moist. And vndezstonde yͤ yͤ tymes off yͤ yeze, ben neythaz hote noz cold, dzy, noz moist, but assez the conse off yͤ sonne, ab he entrith and lowmith for the fyzthez the sonne be from vs, yͤ colder, and the nighez he be vs, the hotez yͤ yͤ tyme off yͤ yeze, now vndezstond, that ver yͤ the most temperate tyme off yͤ yeze, betwyne wintez and sonez, and most holsome and than beginneth blonde for to multyply, but yff he go out off hys bondes than gendzeth he wicked maladies, ab yff wyntez be

dayes

off yͤ .4. tymꝭ off yͤ yeze aff astronomezs

Ver.

Estas.

Autūpnus.

Hyemꝭ.

the devision off yͤ yeze aff holy chyrche

4 thes devisions off tyme off yͤ yeze be not trewe

Ca. 4.

q wꝛan yᵉ ꝛ schalbe schazp fewerb in sommer

Dry & yᵉ wynde nozth, & wez zayny & yᵉ wind sonth, than in somez most nedy be fewerb, aguet, & blondy flux, & such othez, yff wynter be hote & moist, & wez be cold & dryz, men most nedy be syck in somez, & women for hyssell cause most cast yᵉ thoy have conceyuyd. Somez gendrith colo ꝛnd yff ze passe thi kynde, thom he gendrythe, great sycknes hote and dry, Antipinne is contrary to wez, ꝛnd thezfoze he gendrethe many grewous maladyes & pestilence, q fewez quartayne, & such othez yᵉ woyll wilbe enzyd. Reso note well yᵉ thez be .4. wyndf, wich be called in laten, subsolanus, anstez, fauonius, bozias, yᵉ est winde yᵉ south winde, yᵉ west wind & yᵉ nozth wynde, The est wynde is called subsolanus, qd est sub sole natus tenderid vndez yᵉ sonne, foz he committh fro yᵉ place wheez the sonne zyseth wꝛan q day & yᵉ nyght ben like long & he hath .2. wyndf on q zyght halff one, & on the lyft halff anoth yᵉ yt to say, one toward q nozth, & he is called vnltuznus, yᵉ yt, yᵉ est nozth est, & another toward q south, yᵉ yt called eznt, yᵉ it, est south est, vn wez sus. Hmt subsolanus, vnltuzn, st euzus eoy. Thes winde be hote & dry, but subsolanus yt is temperably hote, ꝛnd yff he tuzne thym to vnltuznus, thom he dryeth altogethez, ꝛnd yff he tuzne to euzn, than he gendreth shyes. Thes winde ab sayth constantyne be holsome in yᵉ mozning foz thoy come from ayez well tempezyd and made subtyll by yᵉ wezbyng off yᵉ sonne, ꝛnd thezfoze wꝛan yᵉ wind stondeth est, it yt good on yᵉ mozne to walke & take yᵉ ayez, The second wind principall is anstez yᵉ south, ꝛnd he hath .2. collatezall winds yᵉ one toward q est called nothus, yᵉ south est wynde, yᵉ oth toward yᵉ west called affricus, yᵉ southwest wynd. vn. wez sus. Atque die medio: nothus hezet affricus austro. ꝛnd thyt wind is called anstez, ab hauziendo aquas, foz dzawing off watez, foz hit witnessith ysodoz it is hote & moist, & he gendrith thick ayez and shyes & zayne, ꝛnd ab sayth sayn bede he gendrith tempest in the se foz thyt winde commith fro boneth foz it yt gendezyd vndez the pole yᵉ it called polus artarticus, ꝛnd ab seyth ypocras this wind openeth the pozys off mans body, & makith mans body hevy, it grevith yᵉ head & yᵉ hezyng, it cozzupteth q bynde gete off q body, & it maketh many sycknes, & causeth postylens, fewyz agues, podagze veyne, & the fallyng evill. yet thyt wynd hath many good ꝑperties, foz yt yt a soft wynde, & a meake, & it ministreth zayne & dewe to q lond it causeth good generacyon, nozysshing & increasyng to fruites & seads, yt coverith q erthe wᵗ grasse, & herbs, & tzees, wᵗ sponges & lewes, it dissolvith compact humouz yᵉ be cold yt provokyth swete off ꝑpsyng humouz, & it makyth hyzdes to mouthe, & to have new fethez. The thyzde principall wynde is sawonius the west wynde, & he sprincleth in yᵉ west, wheaz ab yᵉ sonne goith downe wꝛan q day & yᵉ nyght be like long, ꝛnd he hath .2. collatezall winds on against q nozth called cizcius, & another against q south called sephizius, the fyzst is west nozthwest,

yᵉ wꝛan yᵉ schalbe schazp fewerb in sommer

q off .4. windf.

the est wind is in this collatezalls oz syde winds

q yᵉ est wind be hote & dry

q yᵉ est wind be holsome in the mozning

the south winds & this collatezalls

ysodozus bede

ypocras

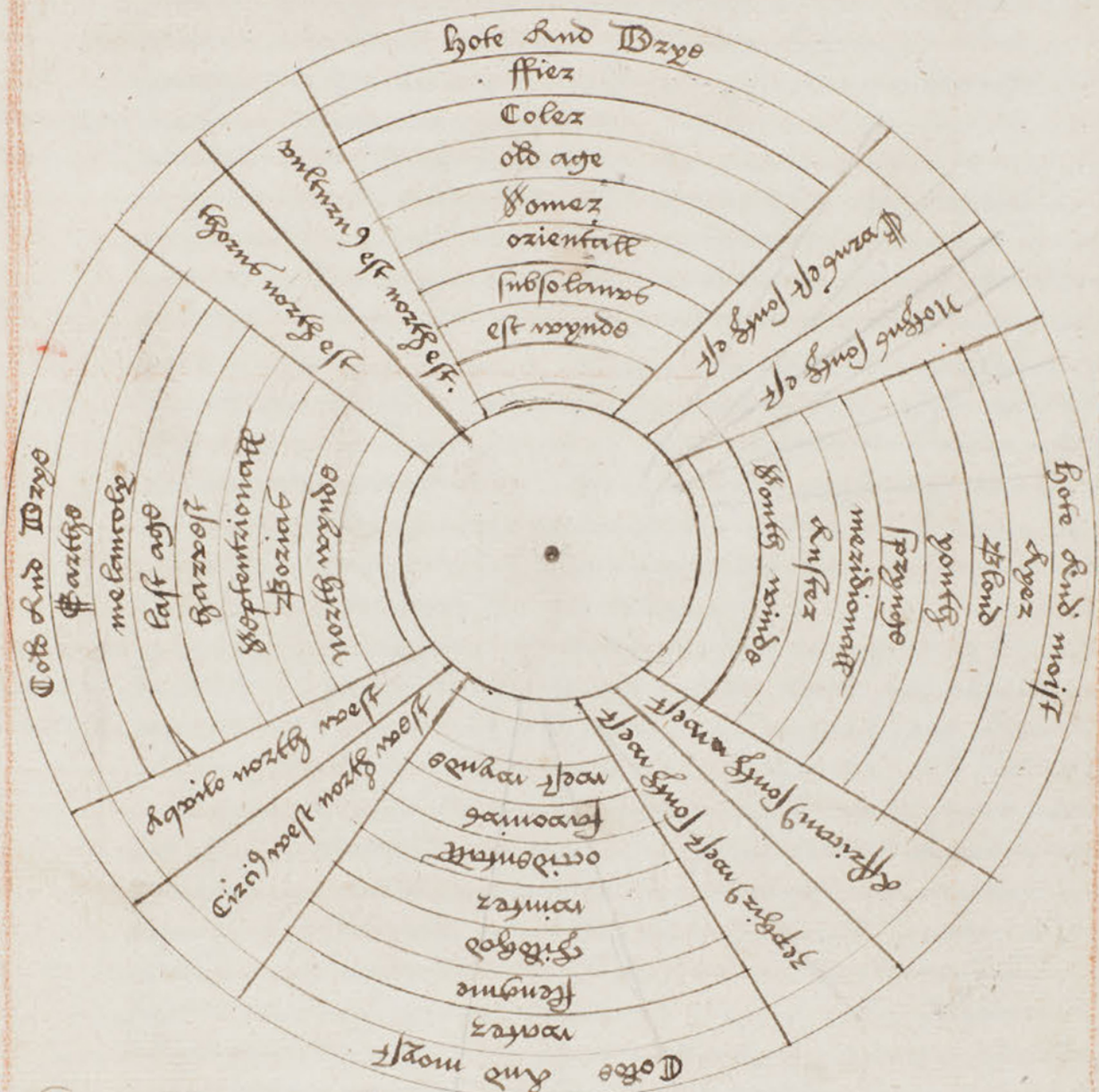
q yᵉ evill condicion off yᵉ south wind

q yᵉ good ꝑperties off yᵉ south wind

q yᵉ west wynde.

And ye second is west sowth west Vn Vezsub
Circius occasu, zephirus & ffavonius afflant. thes winds be cold
& most sowonij dirisz eo q[uo]d fovent, ea qz nascuntur, ye yes the sowonijs
& nozysches all ye yes bronches sothe, this wynde yes holsome at ewyn, &
the nozthe wynde] therefore it yes good to take ye eyer at ewyn wegan ye wynd yes west the
sowthe wind principall, yes called bozias ye nozthe wynde, And the sprin-
gothe vnder ye pole ye yes polus arcticus, ye yes ye shipmans stezze, And
thes. 2. polus arcticus & arctarcticus, ben called the apes off ye fyrmament
for lyke as thyon seest that zomd about the axill tre off a cart zome ye
wegeles, zicht so about ye two polus zennoth ye conzse off ye fyrmament,
& they be alwey stylle in one place, wont zemeuinch, thyes nozthe wynd
hath. 2. collateralls, one toward the west called aquilo ye nozthe west
wynde, & anothez toward ye est called thoznt, ye nozthe est wynd, & ye call
we piznale. vn vs. ab bozias aquilo venimnt & thozus ab alto, thes
ysodeznt winds be cold & dzy, And thezfoze ab saith ysodez ye nozthe wynde constrei-
good ppties. neth & byndeth so sozo ye in some part off ye wozld the coniebyth ye watez
to sneh thazdnes, ye fyez may not zesolue yt, & ye watez so conieled yes cal-
led ye cristall stone, & wonb in wyntez hyme yt coniebyth ye watez, to yse
& ysdyeles thes winds also they stet ye pozyes off o bodyes, they clense
ye spizits, they make ye witt sotell, they help ye might off dygestyon, they
comfort ye zotentyne veztue, they hoale pestilence ayez they moze the
kristolle myght off generation, foz ab saith aristolle, yff ye wind be in ye nozthe
wegon a thyld yes conceyued yt shalbe a male, yff it be in ye sowth it
constantino. shalbe a femald. And ab seyth constantyne, ye nozthe wynd kepith and
constreinith wicked humonzs, yt they zme not about ye body to infect
bad ppties it, nevezthelos some bad propezties hath the, foz the consith conch-
& physick, & dzieth ye brest & ye lonch, the sthyth away slowzih And
galyon finth, & tendez thezth, & thezfoze it is bad foz physick folk, foz ab sayth
galyon it wondith ye lonch.

Nowe thau take hede how the .iij. elementh, the .iij. humozyh, ye .iij. & cob, the .iij. tymeh off ye yere, the .iij. partyh off ye worlde, and the .iij. woundh, arozd in qualyfieh, ab the mayst se in ye fyrhze here benoth. y nozbozondh.



Thau vnderstando ye in a sangwineonb man, yff the be thoyld, ye watez //// shuld be zuse colonz lyke gold well burnyd, and meanly thyckd, and thib yb the most commendable complexion, for the yb most tempezate .:.

March y^e 10 Monday a fter 2 afternoon
William Loveday was born 1746

Twesday July y^e 13 at 3 in y^e afternoon
Mary Stebbing was born 1747
y^e 1^s 2 3 4^th year sickness

Ca. 4

And labourz in goinge, oz otherwarke doynge, & hete off the some and off ye ayer wherby cause man oz woman to be in an accydentall hete, & make ye colourz off ye wyne higher, than it shuld elles be, & zyght so passyth off man, within forth, wch be gostly trawaylot, dyuerse ye wynd some be enflamynge & some be qwenchynge, ab wrathe & hatred, Joy gladnes, myrth off the hart, & such other Inflame ye blond, & transe heate, whereby the wyne is colourid, & sorow, care, thought, study dreade, & such other qwenche ye bindly hete, & so yt the colour off wyne remissid, And likerly so great sorow may a man take, yt it rauysyth in hym mortall infyrmitie, ab sodayne doth, ye palsey, oz frensy, and zight on ye same wyse, may sodayne & owergret Joy do ab yt hath ofte[n] be sene by eperience

the variance off wyne

the .13. point is mysdieting, ab ouedone eating & drynking, & out off tyme, & medicinab receyuing, wary the wine in colourz & substaunce, Also off a man fast & abstayne to mych it will dyuerse the wyne, wherfore it nedyth to be askyd, whether he be exill dieted oz not, & man off great abstinence oz not, & whether he receyuyd medycine oz not,

exill dyet .13.

.14. bathe

the .14. thinge ye ought to be take, is ede off ben bathit for a bathe made wt salt water, oz wt hrym stone colerith ye wyne, & bath off swete water dyscolorith ye wyne, And thus endeth this chapter. q narbozongh. /// ~

Ca[m]. 5. off .12. signes & .7. planettes

In this first chapter, shalbe declaryd ye .12. signes, & ye .7. planettes, for some sichnesse be goverid by them, And also iff a man knowe in what syngne ye sonne is, in what syngne ye mone is, & what planet hath domination in ye hore that ye sycknes tobe hym, he may ye bett[er] wt inspecion off ye wyne, gyue Judgment off ye sycknes (vnderstonde ye ye .12. signes be thes. Aries. tauri. gemini. cancer. leo. virgo. libra. scorpio. sagittary. capricornus. aquarius. pisces. The planettes be thes. (Saturn). Jupyter. mars. Sol. venus. mercury). lima. (vndestond furthermore ye ye .12. signes be set in ye fyrmament, in a cyrcle yt yis called ye zodiacke, dyuydyng horyn by .12. euyn portyons, & by yt zodiacke passe and vomme in ther naturall course, ye .7. planettes some sonez, & some lat ab ther gane longer & shorter way to walk (furthermore some off ye signes, fore to the kynde off malys, And some to ye kynde off females (those ye signes to malys, ben Aries. gemyny, leo. libra sagittary, & aquarius (those ye fore to ye kynd off females, ben tauri cancer virgo, scorpio, capricornus & pisces, (than for to synde. & them easy wont dyfficultye, tell ye .12. signes off ye zodiacke alwey one for a male, & another for a female thus, Aries for a male, tauri for a female, gemyny for a male, cancr for a female, leo for a male, virgo for a female. & &c. (Note nowe it this, for yff a male chylde be borne in a male syngne, yt child ab by kynde shuld be long lyued, And yff a female syngne be, wan a female child is borne, she also ab by kynde shalbe long lyued.

masculyne signes feminine signes

bnt yfft a fomale chylde be bozne in a male fygne, oz a male chylde in a fomale fygne, be kynd they fchuld be fchozt kyued.

fignes vnftable, ftable, & meane — ffurthermoze vnderftonde y^t fome of y^e fygnes aze ftedfaft & ftable, fome vnftable, fome meane betwene ftabyll & vnftabill

vnftabyll ben, azies, cancez, libza, capzicozne ftable be tauzus, leo, fcozpio, aqwarius meane be, gemini, virgo fagittarij, & piffes, And foz to take them zedyly by ozd^r tell thus. V^{in} ftabyll .8. ftable, II meane. 9 vnftable. 4 ftable .iij. meane. & c. & zyght fo be they y^t be bozne vnder thes fignes but vnderftand howe.

azies vnftable — Azies yf vnftable foz thez begynneth wez, & wezin y^e fygne yf vnftedfaft, & fo yf he oz fhe y^t yf bozne in y^e monith,

tauz ftable. — Tauzus if ftedfaft foz in y^t tyme if wez ftedfaft, in which tyme if wez pportionably hote & moift, than who fo yf bozne in y^e monith ought naturally to be a fanguineous man oz woman in deed pportion, which yff he paffe be gzowith fyck.

gemini meane. — Gemyny if meane foz thezin endeth wez, & goth into somez. & thezfoze who fo be bozne in that fygne, he yf by kynd mekly complexionyd, betwene fanguineous & colezick

cancz vnftable. — Alfo cancez yf vnftedfaft, foz thezin begynneth somez, & if not febez in y^e

leo ftable. — fygne leo if ftedfaft, foz somez if ftedfaft thezin, & in y^e tyme yf somez pportionably, hote & dzye, & thezfoze they y^t be bozne

virgo meane. — thezin, aze by kynde wezy colezyck, virgo yf meane foz thezin endyth somez, & begynneth hazveft, wherfoze they y^t be bozne in y^e monith aze meanly complexionyd, betwene colour & melancoly,

libz vnftable. — Alfo libza yf vnftable, foz thezin begynneth hazveft, &

fcozpio ftable. — if not in y^e tyme ftedfaft fcozpio if ftedfaft foz antipne in y^e fygne if ftedfaft, & he in that monith if cold & dzye pportionably, & thezfoze who exez be bozne in y^e monith, fchuld kyndly be melancolyous

fagittarij meane — Sagittarij if meane foz thezin endith hazveft, & winter begynneth, he y^t if bozne in y^e fygne if meanly complexionyd,

capzicozne vnftabyll — betwene melancoly & flewme Alfo capzicozne if vnftable, foz

aq^{ua}rius if ftedfaft — thezin begynneth wynter, & if not thezin ftedfaft aquarius if ftable & thezfoze winter if thezin ftedfaft, thezfoze who exez be bozne in y^e fygne, ought kyndly to be a flegmatick man, foz wynter

pifces mene. — in y^e tyme if pportionably cold & moift. pifces if mene foz thezin endith winter, & wez beginneth, & thezfoze than bozne fchuld be meanly complexionid, betwene flewme & fanguine vnderftonde alfo y^t by vnftabyll y^t if vnderftonde fhozt tyme, by ftable long tyme, & by meane menable, than who fo y^t bozne in vnftabill tyme

fignes off lenght & fhozthes off fyffe — fchall kyndly be fchozt kyued, who fo if bozne in ftable tyme, fchuld kyndly be long kyued, who fo y^t bozne in meane tyme, fchuld kindly be meanly kyued Alfo who exez growe fyck in vnftable signe fchuld fone tizne to thole, oz fodeth, who fall fick in ftable signe fchuld long be fyck, & who fo fallith fyck in mene fignes, fchuld

endize

q off planetts some good, some bad some mene

Nderze menably ffurthermore some off ye planetts be good, some badde, & some meanly the exilt be saturne & mart, & to them is joyned in exilly Canda dracomis, but he dubbleth ye exilly off them bothe, wch ever therfore be borne vnder ther constellacyon shalbe exylt thayd, And iff ony off those .7. planetts, hane his domynacyon in canda, wch ever be borne dwryng ye tyme shuld be ontrachly exilt thayd, lesse than some good planet, hane dispett to ye place, wherin ye thylde is borne, letteyng ye exylt off the aforesayd exylt planetts, & right so yt farryth off sycknet takyn in ye tyme, Canda dracomis is in maner off a sad clonde, & will not be dyssolvyd, & she apperyth wchan ☾. dezkith off his lyght, for wchan ☾. overpassith ther, & she is in ye lowyr sphere, than she lettyth fro ye mone ye lyght off ye sonne, wchan ye sonne is in an oppesyte, & wchan ☉. is in ye north, & ☾. in ye sonth, wherfore ye lyght off ☾. is dezkid, And this ☊. ye yt to say ye dragons tayle yt called so for ye she is so venemous, & so full off malyce And note well ye ☾. dezkyth never, but wchan the ye yt in canda dracomis, or in capite, & ☉. in an oppesyte agayne hym, for wchan ☉. yt in. ☊. & ☾. in. ☊ than ☾. suffrith eclypse & ☊. yt ab it were a maner off a derk clonde, & is it. ☊. And both be sene in one tyme ye yt to say, wchan ☾. is in ye eclypse or elis never. The good planetts ben ♃. & ♀. & nothyng noyande to no maner off creature, but they amende ye effect off all other planetts, that they be joyned to, And therfore they be called mete And blyssid planetts, & therfore they that be borne vnder ther constellacion shuld by kynde be welle gowernyd Meane planetts, be. ☉. ☿. & ☾. for they be good, no good, & increase ther goodnes, & they be bad, no bad, & increase ther wickednes Sturthermore ♄. is cold & dry in kyndlynes, wherfore she yt barayne, & windy, melancolyont, & erthly, & noynt alle thyng ye bezith hyse & growyth ♃. & ♀. be hote & moyst, & sanguineont accordyng ye ayer in qwalatyes, wherfore they be to alle thyng ye hath or growith right frendly hote & dry in kynde, be. ♂. & ☉. but. ♂. is wont measure hote, & dry, wherfore she is fiery colerick & noyeng, ☉. yt tempezately hote & dry, & tempezately colerick wherfore by thym selff she is good, but yff she be joyned to. ♂. than is ye one ye wosse for ye other. cold by kynde & moist be. ☿. & ☾. but. ☾. yt dystempezately cold & moist & therfore she is watezysh, & both be flegmatyck, but vnder stonde ye none off thos planetts by them selff are sanguineont, colezyck, flegmatyck or malancholyont, but in effect, for they are not such in them selff, but they cause those ye be borne vnder ther constellatyon & lordshipp to be such in complexyon, And iff they falle in sicknes zyght so yt ye sicknes dywerssid, after ye werkyng off the planetts, vnder wchose power ye sycknes was bred, Also sume off ye signes be hote & dry, some hote & moist, some cold & dry, & some colde & moyste. hote, & dry ben. ♈. ♉. & ♐. cold & dry be. ♑. ♍. & ♑. hote & moist are. ♊. ♎. & ♒. cold & moist are. ♋. ♏. & ♓. And yff thon

4 ye come off eclypse off ☾.

7 off canda dracomis, & off hym ye is borne in exilt constellatyon, & wchat is canda dracomis

.♄. cold & drye.

.♃. & ♀. be hote & moist

.♂. & ☉. hote & dry

.♅. & ☾. cold and moist

signes hote & dry, cold & dry hote & moist cold & moyste

wilt, prexe them y^nd .V. hote & dryo. 8. cold & dryo. II. hote & moyste
y^e ꝑp^z moxim^s off y^e planetts 69. cold & moyste, & so forth off all other ⌜vnderstand furthermore y^e thre planetts have their ovone ꝑper mevinth, ageynst y^e fyrmament from the west to y^e east, for y^e ronnyng off the fyrmament ys from y^e est vnto
y^e ꝑp^z motion off y^e firmam^t y^e west, w^ch all y^e fyxed starrs y^t be in thym so [redacted] the ronnyng off y^e fyrmament to y^e planetts ys violent, And also the ronnyng off y^e planetts to y^e fyrmament ys violent ⌜note vnderstande y^t off all y^e planetts. ☾ is lowest & nyest vs, & moste good than baddo, having in creaturs more benefth more domynatyon & effect than any off^z planetts above thym & the gothe thi ronnyng about the zodiark in lesse than .30. dayes, & dwellyth in every sygne .2. dayes naturall & a halff, & somwhat more, & note well y^t a day naturall is .xxiiij^ti. houres, And some bodyn thynk day fro y^e none afore, to y^e none after, And so do astronomers that comite for coniunctyons, but y^e houres off y^e planetts ben counted from sonne vpse to sonne gate downe, & from sonne gate downe, tyll sonne vpse ageyne, so ab by y^e accomplyt, be y^e day, new^z so long nor newer so short, shall y^e day be counted, fro sonne vpse to sonne gate downe, evermore .12. houres, & ab many for y^e nyght, fro sonne gate downe to sonne vpse ageyne. ⌜And note well y^t thyse houres be called hore inequalles, vneven houres, for sumtyme they be lenger, sumtyme shorter, And they be also called hore planetary y^e houres off y^e planetts, for every planet hath dominatyon And lordshyppe, .2. houre off y^e day, & a^s many off the nyght, ⌜And vnd^z stonde that on y^e sunday, begynneth y^e sonne to have lordshyppe at y^e sonne vpse, And on monday. ☾ on twesday. ♂ on wednesday. ☿. on thurisday. ♃ on fryday. ♀. & on saterday. ♄. ab thon shalt se in y^e table here beneth.:

℞ table to knowe every houre what planet raignyth:

houres of the day	Sondayes.	monday.	twesday.	wednesday.	thurisdayes.	ffryday.	saterday.
j	☉	☾	♂	☿	♃	♀	♄
ij	♀	♄	☉	☾	♂	☿	♃
iij	☿	♃	♀	♄	☉	☾	♂
iiij	☾	♂	☿	♃	♀	♄	☉
v	♄	☉	☾	♂	☿	♃	♀

vj	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy
vij	Mar	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna
viij	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn
ix	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez
x	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus
xj	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol
xij	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus
xiij	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy
xiiij	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna
xv	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn
xvj	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez
xvij	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus
xviij	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol
xix	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus
xx	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy
xxj	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna
xxij	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn
xxiij	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus	Merzy	Fubitez
xxiiij	Merzy	Fubitez	venus	Sahazn	Sol	Luna	Mazus

Gonzob off
ego migst:-

off ye houres off complexions and houres off blond. houres off color. houres of melancoly houres off flemme.

Also vnderstonde ye after that houres off ye planetes, be ye day & the nyght devided into .4. partes wherein reigne ye .4. complexyons, ech off them occupieng in mans body .6. houres, blond beginneth ye .9. houre off ye nyght complete, & endureth till .3. off ye day folowing. Coler beginneth ye .3. houre off ye day, & endureth to ye .9. houre off ye same day, melancoly beginneth at ye .9. houre off ye day, and endureth to ye thyrd houre off ye nyght folowing flewme beginneth ye .3. houre off ye nyght, & endureth to ye nynte houre off ye same nyght. And therfore take good hede off these .4. tymes, for yff a man falle syck in any off these tymes, ye complexion off ye syckenes, & ebe off the man, may ye better be knowen, furthermore yt is necessary to knowe every day in what signe. ☾ ys, & yt must be knowen on thyse wise, loke in what sygne. ☉. ys at ye chaunge off. ☾. & into the same sygne entereth the new mone, abyding therin .2. dayes naturall, & a halff & sumwhat more than take hede into what signe ☾. at hir chaunging entereth, & loke where ye sygne standeth in ye over pt off ye table, & tell downeward by ye same rowes, tyll thou come at ye age off. ☾. & loke what signe standeth there, & in ye sygne ys ☾. at that tyme.

A table off signes to fynde in what sygne ☾. it every day.

	1	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces
3	2												
	4	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries
	5												
	6	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus
8	7												
	9	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini
	10												
	11	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer
13	12												
	14	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo
	15												
	16	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo
18	17												
	19	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra
	20												
	21	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio
23	22												
	24	capricor	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.
	25												
	26	aquarius	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor
28	27												
	29	pisces	aries	taurus	gemini	cancer	leo	virgo	libra	scorpio	sagitta.	capricor	aquarius
	30												

pisces & fote | aries & legge | taurus & knes | gemini & sholdres | cancer & brest | leo & harte | virgo & wombe | libra & nauyll | scorpio & preuy membres | sagitta & thies | capricor & knes | aquarius & legge | pisces & fote | aries & heed

Ca. 5.

off mezcury

Now vnderstond ye ye next planet above. ☾. yt. ☿. wch is good, we good & bad we bad, at it is afore seyd, & he stedfastly his course in .330. dayes, and he disposyth hym ye yt bone wch his to zeygnyth to be sayd before, a bysy & sellar, & to be a marchaunt, & a harpman, & therfore among marchauntis, by old poetry, he is called domini mercatorum, he is most in colour wchit, & wchityst, off all hyt felowes, he goeth ouer we. ☉. for he yt never firther fro. ☉. than .30. grees, for he is so nygh. ☉. seldome or nuetho may he be seen, than ye next planet above hym is. ☿. he is right good, fulfyllyng hys course in .348. dayes he ofrymes temperyth ye malyce off. ♂. & euermore companyth we ☉. somtyme folowyng hym, & somtyme goyng before hym, when he folowith hym he yt called vesper ye even starre, and when he goith before hym, he yt called ye morow starre, & in latyn stella matutina or lucyfer, lucyfer is ab moch to say, ab bearer off light, and so may he wolde called for he yt the fayrest, ye brightest, ye fayrest starre to behold ye longeth to heven, who so yt bone vnder hys constellacio shalbe jentle, goodly wytt besayenyng hym & pleasauntly, he shalbe welbeloved & specially off women next above hym is. ☉. in the myddis among all ye planetis, as a kyng among hyt men, he yt the noblest planet off heven, geuing light to ye day, & myght and vertue to all erth by creatures ye beare lyffe, & therfore sayth aristotle, homo & sol generant hominem, man & ☉. gender man, ☾. takith hys light off hym, and therfore when his light may not come to. ☾ than yt. ☾. in ye eclypse, & that yt never but when. ☉. yt in. ♂. & ☾. in. ♊. or elt never wyse, and than yt erth betwene. ☉. & ☾. shadowing ye light off. ☉. fro. ☾. & so as I sayd yt cause ye eclypse off. ☾. and yff. ☾. be full in. ♂. or. ♊. & ☉. in. ♈. than yt full & vniuersall eclypse off. ☾. and yff he be nere hand & not fully full in. ♂. or. ♊. than yt but parteyner eclypse firther more when. ☾. is in. ♊. or. ♂. & is vpon ye. ♂. than is he betwene. ☉. & vs, & letteth the light off. ☉. from. vs, & so yt cause ye eclypse off. ☉. by wch reson who will take hede may knowe, I yt ther yt never eclypse off. ☾. but when. ☾. is in ye full & ther yt never eclypse off. ☉. but when. ☾. yt vpon his chaunge, who so yt bone vnder ye constellacion off. ☉. shuld by kynd be a pzudent & a polytik man, & well demeanyd in hyt workes, & he shuld be meanly colerik off complexion. ☉. perfourmith his course abont ye zodyack once in a yere, & dwellith in euy signe .30. dayes. vndez stond furthermore yt ye next planet above. ☉. is. ♂. for he yt so fiersly hote & dry, he causeth men yt be bone vnd his constellacyon, to be fierce colerik men, hasty, anone wroth, wonderable, redy to smyte wont any aduisement, full hardy, wrothfull, great batailours & stryuers, great lorgeours I wont fynde, he fulfyllyth his course in .2. yeares.

off mezcury

he yt is bone vnder ye constellacyon off ☉.

off mars

off Jupyter

& boxyn ♂ yᵗ ♃ temperately hote & moyst, & the best planet in ye fyrmament, causyng men yᵗ be bozne vndez hyꝑ constellacyon, to be godly, well goverenyd, good off counsell, & to growe to great worshyp, and

off saturne

he fulfylleth hyꝑ conrse in .12. yeare. & the hyggest planet off all yᵗ saturne, for he is so outragely cold & dryge, yᵗ he destroyeth in ab moche ab in hym lyeth, all thyng yᵗ growyth vpon yearth, & therfore no man he hath domynatyon, he causeth great derth & hongez, & who so be bozne vndez hyꝑ constellatyon shalbe a false melancolyous man wt out conscyence, dyscreyable off all hyꝑ pronysyd, & ever nedy & bare & yet alway coveteus, fearfull, dreadfull, false demyng, ever hevy & never mery, and ostymed sich fall in woma hope & dysparge, & he fulfylleth hyꝑ conrse in thi owne cercle but once in .30. wyntez.

Now vndersto ab by ye countyng off ptholomye, & alpharell, and other astronomerz. ☾ yᵗ fro erth .xx. mylo .6. ☿. mylo, & xxx mylo ♀. yᵗ above. ☾. xij. mylo .8. ☿. & .vij. mylo, & halff a mylo ♀. yᵗ ab moche above mercury ☉. it above venus .xxiij. mylo .4. ☿. & xxxvij. mylo & a halff ♂. yᵗ above. ☉. xx. mylo .6. ☿. & xxx. mylo ♃. yᵗ above marz, xij. mylo .8. ☿. vij. mylo & a halff ♄. yᵗ above ab moche ab. ♃. yᵗ above. ♂. the fyrmament yᵗ above. ♄. xxiij. mylo .4. ☿. & xxxvij mylo, & an halff, and in ye fyrmament be the starrz yᵗ ben fixed Now vndersto yᵗ hyꝑ thyꝑ accomblyth, the fyrmament yᵗ fro erthe. ☿ mylo .ix. mylo .iij ☿. lxxx. mylo ♄. yᵗ fro erthe. lxxx mylo. xviij ☿. xxxvij. mylo & a halff ♃. yᵗ fro erthe. lx mylo. xviij mylo. ☿. yᵗ fro erthe. lx mylo. xl mylo. iij ☿. vij mylo & an halff ☉. yᵗ fro erthe. lij mylo. xj ☿. lxxxvij mylo, & an halff ♀. yᵗ from erthe. xxxj mylo. ij. ☿. l. mylo ☿. yᵗ fro erthe. xxiij mylo. iiij ☿. xxxvij mile, & a halff and ☾. ab it it above sayd yᵗ fro erthe. xx mylo. xj ☿. & xxx. mylo.

Cexample off hyꝑ so bozo benoth in ye fyrmo.

And note yᵗ tomb conteynyth .xxᵛ. xxⁱⁱⁱ. & xxxᵗⁱ. yⁱⁱ myle & and dimidiu
towns or somitomb, conteynyth .xxⁱⁱⁱ. xxⁱⁱⁱ. xxⁱⁱⁱ. yⁱⁱ myle & an halff .:
And thus endyth thyᵗ chaptez .:

Ca. 6.
¶ off crisis
¶ what yᵗ
diet cretient

The .6. chaptez shall declare what diet cretient is, & othᶻ dymme
wordᵉ off thyᵗ sycene, And vnderstond yᵗ cretient is sayd off crisis
which as moch is to say as sundryng, or sondryng: diet cretient is tyᵉ
yᵗ day yᵗ yᵉ fever endith or lessyth on, eyther to good or to bad, eithᶻ to
lyffe or to deth. Now vnderstonde yᵗ Isaac yᵉ noble phylosopher
& phisycion techith in yᵉ .4. boke off hiᵇ wrynes, yᵗ there be cretyck
dayes both good & bad. The good dayes ben yᵉ .3. 5. 7. 9. 11. 14. 17. 19. 20.
& .21. And the perlous dayes off cretication be yᵉ .2. 6. 8. 10. 16, & .18. & for
thyᵉ skyll be thes dayes perlous & wicked. ffor yff crysyb fall on any
off those dayes yᵗ yᵗ for to say) yff yᵉ sick man tyghth, & yᵉ paine less-
yth it yᵗ a token yᵗ yᵉ maladye, hath yᵉ maistry over hyndᵉ, & that
hynde yᵗ not mighty to conquere nor overcome yᵉ maladye, & so
fareth it in men that lye against thez deth, & therfore such tokenᵗ
off wrestyng or lessyng off yᵉ sycknes in those forsayd wicked
dayes, gene tokenyng yᵗ the sych shall not lyve long. ffurthermore
ther be meane dayes off crisyacion, betwene yᵉ good & yᵉ badde, &
those be yᵉ .13. & .15. & therfore good tokenᵗ in those dayes or elᵇ badd
is doutable wether they shall turne to good or to evyll. further-
more some off the forsayd dayes off cretication, be nunciatyve off
cretication in tyme folowing. as good tokenᵗ in yᵉ .4. day, off hym
yᵗ hath a fever acute or pazacute, ben messengeᵗ on crysyb on yᵉ
.7. day after. Also yff good tokenᵗ apere first in yᵉ .7. day, than be
they nunciatyve & messengez off crisis on yᵉ .14. day after, so that
on the dayes off cretycation yᵉ sych turne to amendment. Than
to knowe which be good tokenᵗ, & which be bad Isaac in hiᵇ boke
techyth openly seyng ther be tokenᵗ nuncyatyve sothe & wont
doute, & ther be tokenᵗ nunciatyve doutable, as an hote sweate
swote all about yᵉ body, in a fever yᵗ a good token, but yff yᵉ fever
lesse not, nor swage not yt yᵗ a doutable token. Also a pryckyng sore & he
in yᵉ head, & no wher elᵇ it a bad token, but yet yff that swote be hote
by cause off hete, it is doutable whether it be good token or badd, furth-
more off tokenᵗ yᵗ be certayne, & not doutable, some be good & some bad.
& there be .9. off yᵉ good, & .9. off yᵉ badde. The fyrst yᵗ myght off hynde
yᵗ he be myghty to suffer yᵉ sycknes, And contrary thereto yᵗ feablenes
off hynde that he may not suffer yᵉ sycknes. The second good token
yᵗ lyghtnes off body, yᵗ he may turne hym easely about, & move hym
selff wont help, And contrary thereto yᵗ yᵉ seconde bad token, yᵗ yᵗ
to say yff he be hevy off body, And may not move hym selff. The .4.
good token, yt yᵗ the face off yᵉ sych, be lyke yᵉ face off a thayle man,
And the contrary thereto yᵗ yᵉ fourth bad token, as yff the colour off
yᵉ face turne yelow, or wanne lyke lead, or black & the fleshe wanyed.

yᵉ first good toke.
yᵉ first evill toke.
yᵉ .2ᵈᵉ good token.
yᵉ .2ᵈᵉ evill toke.
yᵉ .4. good token.
yᵉ .4 evill toke.

the temples flatt, & fore head hard, & nose sharp, straytnes off the
nosethrylle, colour off & eares, & off & browes, synkyng off & eyen, into
& head, holdyng abrode off thys lyppe, the one eye to open wyder than the
other, tearys fallyng fro the eye wythout wepyng swartnes & blacknes
off & eyen, rednes or greenes off & weynes in & face, & shewing off & white
off & eyen in thyt slepe, otherwyse than he wat wont to do in helth,
·5. good token. The. 5. good token yt yff he be not dystrubled in hit sprytis, And
·5. evill tokē. the contrary yt & fyft bad token, & yff he be dystrubled, & besy in
·6. good token. thyt sprits The. 6. good token, yt yff he slepe well & in tymes, as he wat
wont, & yf he thynkith & thyt slepe doth thym good. And the contrary yt
·6. bad token. the. 6. bad token, & short shombrys & fearefull & shrafull dremys, wch
·7. good token. nothyng comfort & syck. The. 7. good token yt myght & strenght off &
·7. bad token. pulse, yff he hath even mevyng, And the contrary yt the. 7. bad token
& yff the pulse fyrst vnder the one fynger, sethen vnder & other,
& so vnder & thyrde, & eft sones vnder the. 4. fynger it smyte & dynte
sighe of deth. lyke a thrave yt yt a token off deth as sayth & bote off pulsyt, And
yff thyt pulse be formicant, & yff then feld thyt pulse vnder thy fingez
as yt were & crepyng off a pysmere, yt yt no token off lyfe, And yff
thyt pulse be vermiculosus, & yt to say yff it some to felyng, as yt were
the crepyng off a lytell woime vnder thy fynger in a fever acute or
pacute it sayth deth, but in other fevers, it sayth sumtyme colyk or swo-
8. good token. nyng, & such maner syckenes abont & hart but not deth The. 8.
good token, yt myght off natwrall wrokyng, in & place off detoctyon,
wch yt shewyd by the vrine, & yff the vrine be dygest, And the con-
·8. evill tokē. trary ther to yt the. 8. sygne off bad dotyoatyon, & yff & vrine be
·9. good token. whyte, sotle, & cleare, in a fever acute yt yt a token off deth The. 9.
good token yt natwrall purgacyon as by swete, yff the matter be sotle,
& myght the vpper parth off & body, or by bledyng at & nose, yff the matt
be in & weynes off & head, or by spytell, yff the matter be in & lonnes
in & brest, or in the mydrese, or by vomyte yff the matter be in the
mouth off & stomach, or by egestyon, yff & matter be in & bowelles
or by vrine menged wt blod, yff & matter be in & lyver The swete yt
off swete. good when it yt genezall & hote in the fever yff it be any thing slaked
off spetyll. therin on a eighth day, it yt a noble token off recovryng. Also yff
thyt spetyll be whyte in colour, & thanchyng well togethor, & the may
easely delyver thym wt once coughyng or twyse & may spite fer fro thym
And yff he spitt in water, & the spetyll synk not, it yt a good token.
off warnite. Also castyng or brakyng, yff it be citryne or yelow, as yt the yolk off a
egge wt whyte flexme menged among, & & syck fyndes some alleggance
off vrine. off it, more than he had before, it yt a good token, Also yff thyt vrine
be good off colour, temperate in quantytie wt a whyte yposta sit in &
botome after & forme off a pynote, it it a right good token, what yt
ypostasis, & hit dyvesitios, & thyt sygnyfycatyons, then shalt so after
of egestyon. in the boke off concelys. Also yff thyt egestyon, & yt to say & matter

(that

that kyndly passeth by ye nethez ende, be astez ye qwantyte off hit meate not to black, noz to swart, but cytryne oz drawynge to rytryne ward, not to hozzybly stynkynge, not to hard but a part nesshe, & holding togedez. & passeth at such tyme ab the wab wont, it ys a good token in a sych man. Wonderstonde ye thez be purgatyons contrazy to these zyggst bad, & off bad syghnyfycatyon, And yff they fall in dayes off bad cretication, they syghnyfye doth, ab cold wete, be it wniwezsall oz partyculez, yff ye sych be not easyd thezby, ab yff he hath such a swote on the nyght, & he be newez ye bettez ye nept day astez, oz iff he have such a swete thyk honze, & ys newez ye bettez ye nept honze astez. & yt be a day off bad cretication, yt ys a bad token, but spetyally yff he swote but only in hyz face, & ye dropp come out gret and zomd in ye fozehead, & in the fare Also yff he bleds at ye nose in the begynnynge off the sychnes afoze the .4. day, & namely on the .2. day foz off all dayes off cretication ye .2. day ys the wozste. Also yff he spyt moch, all ye tyme off hyz sychnes, & the spetyll be citryne zed, grene, oz black, oz salle, & watezy, oz gret, comynge out on gobet meale, namely yff it stynk, & yff he spitt on watez & it synk Also yff he cast on a day off bad cretication, & the colonz thezoff be hye ab zubycynde oz subzubycynde f ys to say, lyke fyez, oz colez ab grene, tuzning towazd a yelow mynged w f hz mozs hy be salle and watezy, oz grene & black & zusty small gobetts, Also wzyne passing lytle, & passyng wthyte, oz black, & watezy, oz gret all zozyd ab thzoughs it wozd all to shaken, & ib not but zestyd and shewith hez & thez blackysh & wthytysh lyke a black skye in the fyzmament, yf ys all to bzoken, oz iff all the body off ye wzyne be mykky w f a wangyd abowe nept wndez the cizcle, & ipostasib in ye botome be zed, citzyne, black, oz lyke ye yelk off an eggye, & shew ab it weze full off bzanne of wzete. Also egestion yff it be mocke moze, oz moch lesse than he wab wont to make, oz elb than hyz mete askyth, & owezdone colonz off yelow, oz lyke colonz off fyez, oz grene, oz black, oz subtyle & watezy, oz gloat & full off gobetts, oz dywezse off colonz lyke black zusset, oz thynne & fall oz lybe oyle, hozzybly stynkynge, namely yff he go not out in soch tyme ab he wab wont, all thez in bad day off cretication, be tokenb pylous & off dethe Wonderstond fizthez moze foz dywezsytie off egestyon, yf yff it be thyck & pzikynge & bzennynge yt seyth expresse off zed colonz, Iff it be dzye, yt ib a token off lytle moystonz, & off moch hete in ye body. Iff it be equall, f ys to say meanly tempezed betwene dzy & moyst, yt syghnifyeth good dygestyon & tempezate. Iff it be fonle & hozzybly stynkynge yt sayth feable dygestyon & shozt lyffe. Iff it come so in a sych man, & in a bad day off cretication, but in a man f semyth hayle, & it do come so onet oz twyse a weke, thau it tonzmentyth f nom ye bowelle & passeth out w f hezsonnes, & f sayth ye kynde hete ib wndygest, & ouez come w f wicked hymonzb, Iff it be grene it sayth putzefactyon and

foz dywsytie off egestionb

sotte

Rotte in ye body, Iff it be neyth & thyrth ab dreff, & ſtynkyng ab mod, or
ſarith ab gront, it ſeyth but deth, Iff it be not tynct ye yt to ſay wolle
colonzyd, yt ſayth ye yt paſſyth not fro the pozyt, noz fro the gall, ab
it ought to ye guth. Iff it be fat oz lyke oyle, yt ſeyth waſtyng and
melting away off the inwardly membzes, ab in the ſeuez eyck.
Iff it be ſpmonc ye yt to ſay fleghy, oz wiſcous ab gyzdlyne, it ſeith
expreſſe off wicked cold thymonzs in ye body, & melting off inwardly
membzes, congelyd agayne thzough cold. Iff it be moze in qwantityc
than thyn fode aſkyth, it ſeth gzeat feablyng off ye body, & off lynde,
Iff it be moch in qwantytie, & thaue many dyuerſe colonzs it ſayth many
dyuerſe maladyes in ye body, Iff it paſſe no moch wynd it ſayth gold
& moyſtonz, Iff the make gzet crach it ſayth holth & myght off lynde, but
take hede yff thez come moch wynd & the fode afoze weze not inflatiue
noz tanſyng wynde, it ſayth feable dygeſtyon, And yff thez come
no maner off wind ne egeſtyon yt ſayth ye lynde thole ye lyfle, and
cold myghte, Iff the wynd come out ne gzet payne & dyſeaſe it ſaith
feablenes in ye inſtzument off nozyſhyng, ye ſtuth be in ye guth &
zopes. Iff ye fode paſſe out thole oz nye thole, oz the zoſpith zane aboue
it ye token off expreſſe in ye ſtomach, thzuh moch off egeſtyon foz noz.
Furthezmoze thou muſt vnderſtand ye altzough thez be no wicked
tokenb than good, yet thez may be hope, & one the zeuezſe wyſe
thzough thez be no good tokenb than wicked, yet ye aze may be dou-
table, foz thez ye moze deze & hurt thzough one bad token, than ye
ye thelp off .5. oz .6. good tokenb, And thezfoze thou muſt moze take
hede, to ye malyce off ye bad tokenb, & to the goodnes off ye good token.
than to ye nombez off them. foz ab ſayth galyen, vpon ypocrates
in hiſ impediniſ, that though ye ſyck may make black wzyne, at the
begynnyng off hyſ ſyckneſ, & contynue ſo ne other bad tokenb, yet he
may ſcape, yff he be myghty off lynde, & hyſ wynde at wille. Alſo he
ſayth yff ye ſyck make black wzyne in ye begynnyng off ye ſyckneſ, &
contynue ſo many dayes, & after come amothez colonz ne a whyte ipoſtaſit
yff it be ſo he ſhame myght off lynde, & be well bzethed it ye a token off
amendment, & ye he ſhalle ſcape. Neuezthelef ye mo good tokenb ye
better, & the mo bad tokenb ye woꝛſe. The beſt token among all good
tokenb, ye myght off nezue. And the wozſt off all bad tokenb it defaut
off nezue, ab ſayth Iſaac in ye bobe afoze zehezſyd. furthezmoze Iſaac
ſayth yff no ſe good tokenb alle afoze zehezſyd, oz ſome in a cretich day
and [illegible] ſyck be myghty off nezue, yt denomeneth to nob a good cryſe ye
nexte cretyck day after. And yff wicked tokenb fall ne defaute off nezue.
& bade cryſe ſhalle falle ye nexte cretyck day, ye longeth to thym after. And
iff thez falle good & bad togethez, noth tokenb be ſtrongeſt muſt nod
pzayle & ye man muſt pzeuaile, agayneſt ye feuez, namely, iff the
maner be the ſtrongez, & ſebezez. Example) yff many bad tokenb
apoze ne .2. oz .3. good, & the bad be ſebezez, & ſtrongez than ye good.

Galyen.

Iſaac

Ca^m. 6.

And abyde so long tyme they denomme deth to come, And yff good tokens be y^e sekez & y^e strongez & so abyde long tyme, they denomme helth to come ffurthermoze yff all bad tokens, oz the most part off them, turne to good tokens in y^e cretyck day, they may have helth to come, come it hastly oz come it late, foz after y^t they chaunge fro bad to good, come sonez oz latez, so shall y^e helth folow sonez oz latez. (Example) yff the bad sygnes turne them to good, afore y^e .7. oz y^e .6. day, than yt is possyble y^t a good cryse shall fall y^e .12. day, And yff they chaunge the .7. day, & not afore, it will be .14. dayes, oz y^e good cryse fall, And yff they chaunge not at y^e .7. day, than be they dreadfull, And as I sayd before, it ys nedfull to a physycion, to take principally heade, to y^e sekenez & the strengez tokens, be they fewez oz be they manyez, foz fez yff they be strongez & sekyrez, they will declare y^e Judgment (Example) yff the syck have angryshe off spirite (y^t yt is to say) yff he be shozt wynded, although he have no thurst, noz no payne off the head, yet that one bad token foz doth y^e myght off y^e othez to, foz yt sayth deth although it be not hasty And a man may better suffez, thurst, & dysease in hys head, then angwse off spizite, foz it sygnyfyeth zight not elz but defaute off lyffe wondez stond that all these tokens off crysys, good oz bad, ought to be take heade off in a fewez acute, oz ꝑacute, y^t yt to say) in a fewez agne oz in a fewez agne ouerdone wodd. And oz in those fewez yff y^e physycion take heade fro the begynnyng, he may Judge lyffe oz deth, on thez man off wyse (thyrst he most take hede to y^e vertue off hymde, whether he be myghty to work ꝑfytly, & naturally to helpe & strenght hymde oz not. The second he most take hede to the qualytie off the sykenes whether the matter be softe & lyght, & esy to be mevyd & chaunged oz not The thyrde he most take hede off, whether y^e syck hath lyghtnes off body, wynd at wyll, good prise, reasonable slepe, & good appetyte, and yff hyt wyne be dygestyd, namely in y^e day mouytatyue, oz in y^e cretick day, oz els y^e contrary fallyth, And so be these .3. oz these contrarys may be deme lyffe oz deth yff he be emmyng, but those sykenesses y^t be off long tyme endwing, as fewez quartaynes, & such other, may not a physycion Judge oz deme fro the begynnyng, & therfore in such long sykenesses yt nedyth y^e physycion to take hede to y^e welle, whether y^e sykenes hane fyl mevyng to better oz worse, & yff y^e malyce off hym lesse, wete by wete it is a good token, & yff hyt malyce encrease wete by wete, & y^e syck growe more hevy & more feable, it ys a bad token, ffurthermore it nedyth to take hede, whether they kepe a dew ordez off comyng, oz he commyth before hyt honze alway sonez & sonez, oz els after hyt honze alway latez & latez, yff he kepe hyt dew ordez, yt ys good token foz he therwith y^t he hath good qualytiez & lyghtnes off matt, & myght off vertue, yff he come before he sayth hardnes off y^e sykenes, & bad qualytie off the mattez, yff he come latez & latez, he sayth hardnes off y^e mattez, & thyknes & scantye off hymde, & defaute, And so yff he come.

note a physicio. may prosticate lyffe oz deth .z. mand off waibb

Honez oz latez y^e token yt not good Now vndezstonde y^t at tonchyng the bad dayes off crotycratyon yff wicked tokens apere in thom, they say deth yt nygh, for betwene the sycknes & hynde, it a grot batayle, & the sycknes halh y^e victory, & hynde yt ouerthrowen Iff good token apere in y^e crotyck dayes y^t be badde, they say & denomne long langnyng in sycknes, & off alle the crtyck dayes, y^t be bad yt the .2. the wozst, & after hym the .6. then y^e .8. & y^e .10. & after hym the .12. .16. & .19. Nu the mozte at tonchyng the good crotyck dayes, y^e best at I zeche syd afore, be y^e .7. & y^e .14. & after them y^e .20. & .21. And the most ppez mnyratyne be y^e .7. & the .11. & after them the .5. .8. & .18. & after them the .3. & y^e .19. And here an ende off the crotyck dayes. Here endeth the fyrst boke /// ~ Here begynneth y^e .2. Boke

the fyrst chaptez.

.2. boke first chapt

.20. colonzs.

Vndezstonde that thez be .20. colonzs off vryne And thonghe it be so y^t some say thez be .44. And some say .40. & some .50. nex^t thelse y^e most part say thez be but .20. for thez it no colonz, but the yt compzehendid in some off thes .20. And be thus called by ozdez. Black / Blo / Gzwith / yelow / lactent / cazopos / pallidus / / Subpallidus / Citrinus / Subcitrinus / Rufus / Subzrufus / Rubeus / Subzrubeus / Rubicundus / Subzrubicundus / Fnopos / hyanos / vizidit / & Black / And wondez not that in thys accomth, I do begynne ve black & ende ve black, ffor thez be .2. maner off black vrine one y^t signyfieth moztyfication, by wh wozde generally in this facultye it vndezstonde, wasting off hynde in the body, throngh excesse off cold, knothez black thez it y^t sygnyfyeth y^e contrary to thys for it sygnyfyeth adnstyon complet throngh excesse off heate ajoz-

wzat yt moztification

tyfycation, it ab moch for to say ab destructyon off hynd bycause off cold, w^h cold ab by auctonzs yt token off deth. Nygh so adnstion complet sygnyfyeth deth caused off hete, & alle othez colonzs be mean ne betwene both And in a smoche ab alle auctonzt off phesyck begyn at y^t colonz y^e yt most cold, in sygnyfycatyon & procede forth by & by, tyll they come to y^t y^e it most hold, w^h extremites be most vicyous for ab the philosophez sayth extrema sunt vitiosa And black vryne sygnyfyeng moztyfycation, yt token off deadly cold, And black vryne sygnyfyeng adnstyon complet, yt token off deadly hete, therfore at black vryne we begynne, And at black vryne we ende than vndez-

wzat it adnstion complet

stond y^t thet .20. colonzs ben devyded by auctonzs, vpon y^e dispositio off dygestyon, for theroff be some colonzs y^t betoken moztyfycatio off dygestion, ab black & blo. And some say privatyon off dygestyon, y^t yt to say, forwymyng off digestyon, ab albus, glaucus, lactens & cazopus And some say begynnyng off dygestyon, ab pallidus, subpallid & subcitrinus, & some say dygestyon complet, ab citrin. rufi & subrufi & some say inflamyng off dygestion ab Fnopos, & hyanos & some coplet adnstyon, y^t yt to say) outrage inflaming off digestion, & moztification ab grene & black .:.

Ca. 2.
off blacke colez

Now fyrst let vt speke off blacke colorz, yt sygnyfyeth moztificacyon & dedlynes off hynde hete, & how he is gendred, he is gendered on thys wise, the moost sotyll mattez off mans foode, decoct in the stomack, the lyuez drawith to hym, & departyth thys 4 humonz on sondze, & sendyth ye mattez off flewme, to ye lonich, the mattez off colorz to the gall, the mattez off melancoly to the splend, & kepith the blond stylle, tyll he hath pressed out the watezy mattez, wch he sendyth by ye zaynes, downe to the bladdez, ab yt yt sufficiently declazyd, in the fyrst boke, ye 3 chaptez, thez it is notyd in ye margent off ye generacion off 4 humonz, oz complexionz, than yff kynd fayle heate, that he may not tizne ye blond into his kyndly zednes, than abydeth he swazt & black, wherby ye vzyne is colozyd black, thys blacknes yt lyke a mon off yndes face, oz lyke a shyning black hozne, oz lyke ye blacknes off a zavon Also the blond yt somtime mellyd by hedonz cold, yt hath maystezed kyndly hete, lyke ab thou seest the moistize off a zosted pyche, whan it is cold tiznyd to a Jelle, wherfoze ye blond yt tiznyd swazt & black, ab thou seest in an old zed sanguinionz man, whan he yt gretly cold, ye blond off hys nose & off hys lyppes, waxe swazt & black, in as much than ab ye vzyne commyth fzo ye blond so coldyd ned mvst he appeze swazt & black Also yff the noble membrez off ye body, be dyseasyd, hnzt, oz bnysed, than wha the blond commyth to them yt zeceyvith a blacknes ab thou seest at ye eyes off a man that hath a bzosize wont fozth in ye place yt it bzosed the blond waxith black, off which blond that come to ye noble membrez

Ff wh be ye noble membrez aff ysaac

zeceyvith vzyne his blacknes Which are ye noble membrez to which Isaac the 4 boke off sevezyt, saying yt ye noble membrez off ye body. be called ye azteziis & ye vaynes Also when some venemous swazt mattez passith forth to ye bladdez it comyth out wt ye vzyne, ab ofte it fallyth in women yt be menstznal. that yt to say yt hane thez flowez. Also in purgacion off humonz yt be melancolyous, ye vzine is black. & so fazith yt in ye dyssolucion off a fevez quaztayne. And vndez stonde ye such black vzynes, be thick & tuzbely, so blacknes causeth nevez moze thynnyd in vzyne but alwey ye contzary than vnderstand for a zule yt black vzyne, moch in quantytie, & wt a body inequall sayth wozsyng & abating off a fevez quaztayne, ye which came thzough admixtyon off melancoly, for all humonz in mans body be disturbed & dysstompezed in mans body, wt hevy, tristy & oztely humonz off melancoly. //

& Kulo off blacke colozed vzyne

& signe off dissolucion off ye fevez quaztayne

1. That ye vzyne yt moch in quantytie, it sayth purgacion off the mattez, yf it yt black, yt seyth ye mattez yt melancolyous, yf it is inequall, it sayth stryfe betwene kynd & ye maladye, & that kind shall hane ye bettez.

Signe inspect 2. Also vzyne swazt black, & litle in quantitie, & thick & inequall, is inspect & perylous.

& signe off moztificatio ·3·

Also vryne swart, dynne, & black, & mekyll betwene black & blo, yt sayth moztyfycatyon off kyndly dygestyon, but than yt ye vryne more black, then when it sayth, morsyng off ye fever quartayne. //.

& sygne off deathe ·4·

Also vryne black & glanderyng lyke a tarent fethez, off grene vryne went before yt sayth adustyon complet, & so dothe. //.

& signe off purgacyon off menstrue ·5·

Also vryne black & thynne above, & downward thyck, wt a flowle swart zesydence in ye botome, after yt hath well zested, & it be a womans watez, it sayth purgacyon off thez flonzes. //.

& signe off peine in ye zaynes & ye bladdez

Also the same maner off vryne sumtyme sayth passyon off ye zaynes, & off ye loynes, & sumtyme off ye bladdez, & sumtyme off both, but than yt ye body off ye vryne more whityssh, & not so black nor so swart as when it sygnyfyeth ye flonzes. //.

& signe off dethe ·6·

Also such maner vryne in a fever agne, sayth dethe be it off man or off woman, lesse than he hane payne in hyr zaynes, & yet althongth he hane payne in the zaynes it yt a token off perylle, & off dread, yff he therwyth hane a fever agne. //.

& signe off dethe ·7·

Also black vryne fat above lyke ye fatnes off oyle, wt a stynkyng savor at ye nose, & ye pacient have no payne in ye zaynes, ne in ye bladdez, & he be in an agew it yt dothe. And namely yff ye vryne be lykle in quantytie. That yt yt black it sygnyfyeth moztyfycatyon, off veztue dygestyve, & yt yt stynkth it sayth corrupcyon off ye inwardly membez & wastyng off kynd, & molteyng awey off ye fatnes winforth. declarith ye fatnes off ye vryne, And therfore yff it hane no kyndly savor at vrine signifie hane, ther is no hope off lyffe And take hede yff man vryne stynk, for sorze or it come at mans nose it sayth but dothe.

& signe off sleping by bledyng at ye nose ·8·

Also vryne black or blackyssh mykyll in quantytie, & wt a black ipostasis hangyng in ye mydes off ye vryne, thonth he be so tormentyd, yt he be zeft from slep, & off therzyng, And thes tokenz apere in a good day off crecyation, & then se any other good tokenz apere ye same day, yt sayth he shall bleds at ye nose, & therw wosen, & yff thez appere good tokenes none at all, but all bad thez is but deathe. And understond yt ye black vryne yt we spoke off in thyz rules, yt not only taken for a vryne, yt yt all about swart off colour or black, but also yt hath in hym at yt were a black skye, or a swart clouds, or a sore swart dymhead, in ye myddell zecion off ye vryne, wch makith all ye vryne to loke blackyssh

Ypostasys being in .3. ptes off vrine hath .3. names

what it ipostasys loke in ye .3. bokes neverthelet at for thyz tyme understonde, yt after ye distinctyon off .3. placet off ye vryne, the zere yn with .3. dyverz names, yff he be in ye botome he is called sedimen. yff he be in ye mydes he yt called eneozima. And yff he be above in vrine next ye cirkle he is called nephilib. then understonde yt ipostasis in the aforesayd rule is called eneozima for he hovyth in ye mydes off ye vryne, & yt signyfyeth yt ye matter off ye maladye, yt obedyent to kynde & in a dysposytion to be overcome off kynde, what yt a fever agne so then in the passionary, yt yt to say ye bokes off maladies & infyrmities

wch

Ca^m .2.

Which shalbe y^e .4. boke off thyse tretyse by goddes grace, in that chapt^r y^t I shall treate, de sinocha, synocho, cansone, & cansonde that y^e sykk may not slepe, & y^t the y^t halff deafe, y^t bycause off thet fezwe shazpheed, & woodheed off y^e matter, which y^t resolwyd into a fumositie styenck vp into y^e heed, & thez cansyth wozkyng & abyng, zewing thym off thir zest, & also y^t fumositie, styeth vp into y^e heed, vnto y^e sonewes off heazing, stoppyng y^e ayez off y^e eazes, & so makith thym thyck off heazyng, wherfore bycause off shazpnes, the bzestyth a small wayne, & committh out by y^e nosethzyll^s in y^e day off cretycatyon, off the cretick dayes se y^e last chapter off y^e fyrst boke.

& fez^e cansonides it turned to a quartoine. 9.

Theophilus in thir boke off wzynes, sayth y^t yff y^e wzyne off thym y^t hath a fewer cansondes, thand a black eneozima, yt it token y^t y^e fewer cansondes, shall turne into a fewer quartayne & vndez stond y^t eneozima, yt ab it were a black zoke, oz a black myst in y^e zule but vndez stondes y^t thyck blacknes, yt cansed off adwstyon off y^e matter na fez than some hymyditie ib among them, w^ch ib resolwyd into & ventositie, & y^t ventositie bezith vp hposta'sim a loft in y^e wzyne, than yt y^t fozesayd matter, eathyd & dzyzen about, into y^e wynes, & wha yt yt thez it zothyth & turnith into fylthe, & so it causeth a fez^e quartoine:

& signe of life & deth .10. vndez stondes for a zule y^t black wzyne, yff the be thynnez vpward than dowenward it ib signe off lyfe, & the contrazy yff the be thikez vpward than dowenward, but vndez stondes thir zule in a few^e agne:

& signe of deth. .11. Also black wzyne all turbeth vpward, & thynnez dowenward, it yt pezylouth & a token off deathe:

& signe of lyfe. .12. Also wzyne blackyth most toward oyle, & w^t hposta'sim well holding thym togethez, & dewide thym not in sondzy pt^s: though y^e paryent grone & cry for payne, yet it yt good tokon:

& signe off vni vezsall cōsuptiō .13. Also wzyne blackyth lyke oyle, & w^t a web abowe, lyke y^e web off an attezcoppe, it sayth consumption off all y^e body:

& signe of cōsup tion of nature .14. Also an wzyne lyke oyle, & chaungyng now & now thir colouz, sayth consumption off myght, & off kynde:

& signe off deth. .15. Also wzyne black & thyck, & w^t hposta'sis dewyded, & chaungyng thir colouz it sayth but deth:

& signe off cramp. .16. Also wzyne black lyke znsty yzon sayth the spasme, y^t yt to say) y^e cramps:

& signe of deth. .17. Also wzyne black & stynkyng, & y^e parent hane no dysease in thyr bladdez, noz about thir zeynes it sayth but deathe:

& plonb signe. .18. Also znsty wzyne in a fewez agne ib zichte pezylouth:

& signe off the stzanguzy .19. Also dymme wzyne lyke dust & znst off yzon in a lent fewez y^t ib to say (in a fewez y^t yt not shazpe, it sayth y^e stzanguzy, & otthez passy ons off y^e vesice. & lent fewez yt a faynt fewez, & yt woyll make one faynt & feble, when one thath thym commonly, the wandezith th^t w^t & faynteth, & lystith no thyng to do, & wotteth not what the doth ayle:

Ca. 3.

Affter blacke wryne now in thys chaptez we will speke of blo wryne, wheche colonz ys meane betwene white & blacke, hauing sommewhat more off blacke then off white, ab hy imagynacyon, & therefore all auctonrs treate off thys colonz next aft blacke bycause the accordyth most therewyth. The substaunce off this wrine ys kyndly white but bycause off admixtyon off partiet yt be eythly w^t other partiet y^e be watery, ys the whitenes turned into blo heed. And thys colonz in latyn is called color liuidus. And ab auctonrs techeth, this blo heed in wryne is caused on. 5. maner wyse. One ys, bycause off enbacyon off humonrs in y^e body, y^t ys to say) bycause off zoylyng, & thrlyng off those sayd humonrs in y^e body, ab in y^e wombe stew. For stewme medelyth hym in every stuf by reason that he ys lyghtyde off kynde, & therefore he medlyth hym, w^t all other humonrs wherefore he is principall medler, in every stuf, & whan he flowyth about in y^e body, then are y^e membrs dystrubelyd in y^e body & in the vaynes, & bycause therefoff there is caused a blo heed in y^e wryne, y^t ys to say a swarthheade, & a dymhead, smudell toward blackhed And nothing cause ys by enchesson y^t y^e zeleny humonrs flowe they be distrublyd & the spiritf be infect w^t cold, & y^e humonrs hane lost off their heate, wher by both y^e humonrs & the spiritf ben dullyd & dymmed, & so ys blo heed in wryne caused The thyrd cause, ys defaute off y^e second dygestyon, ab in ydropsyd, for whan y^e lyuer ys dystempered thrwghth frygiditie, y^e blond ys not defyed nor despuyd bycause he hath no kynd, nor sufficyent ab ys spirite hane, & so vndespuyd from y^e lyuer ys he sent forth to y^e vaynes & pfft off y^e body, & in ab mech ab he is not, despuyd & defyed ab he ought, therefore hath he no mythte to norisshe y^e membrs & pfft y^e he wat sent to, then those partf off y^e body, taking to them off the blond, y^t ys most abyle & most commen wryne to their kynde, And y^e remnaunt they forsake, & send azayne to y^e lyuer, & for as mech ab it is candle, & vndygest, therefore ys he dymmyth, & deadly, & y^e superfluytie off hym is sent forth by y^e vaynes to y^e bladder, wherefore nedf y^e vrine most be such in colonr, & so ys befallyth in a cold ydropsyd. The. 4. cause y^t y^e wryne ys blo & dymmyth ys for y^t vnkynde heate, ys medled w^t kyndly hete, but y^e vnkynd heate hath y^e maistry off kyndly hete, & drawith out y^e most subtle partf off y^e humonr, wheche made y^e humonrs lyghte & bright, wherby those humonrs wexe dull & dyme, & so passe forth by y^e wryne. Also & thys ys y^e last cause, for in as mech ab the spezyth, y^e hart, y^e lyuer, the arteriis, & the ouer membrs, be dimed dulled, & dysmayed, & infect w^t cold humonrs, right so be they sent forth, by y^e superfluitiet off y^e second dygestyon, what ys y^e second dygestyon, se before in y^e forst boke, ca°. 3°. And off y^e vaynes, y^e spirit, & y^e arteriis se in y^e. 4. boke. And vnderstond that blo heed in wryne ys vnyuersall, & occupieth all y^e body off y^e wryne, & sometyme y^e blo heed ys but phisicall, & occupieth but a parte off y^e wryne And yff y^e blo heade

be

off blo colo, & how it is caused

blo colo ys caused .5. ways

Ca. 3.

¶ Wolk wohat blohed in vrine sayth

be knowen all than it sayth one off .3. eythez it sayth moztyfycation off ye blond & ye hymonzt, & not off ye hypez, oz it sayth moztifycatyon off ye hypez & not off ye blond, & ye hymonzt, oz it saith moztification both off ye blond & ye hymonzt, & off the hyez but thut shalt than knowe ye one from ye othez Let ye vryne hane hyt ze sydence, & yff it shewe hym afterwardz, wont blohed yt sayth moztyfycation off the blonde & ye hymonzt, & not off ye hypez, And yff ye vryne by zesydence growe thych benethe, & kepe hit blohead abowe, yt sayth moztificatio off ye hypez, & not off ye blond noz off ye hymonzt, & yff the kepe still hyt blohed knowen ally after hit zesydence, yt sayth moztifycatyon both off ye blond, off ye hymonzt, & off ye hyez, wherby than maist knowe, ye deth it both in ye hymonzt, & in ye membzet If it be but partyculez blohed, than it occupieth ye owez pazt off ye vryne next vnder ye cazle, oz fio ye mydd off ye vryne vpward, & hit ptyculez blohed yt cansed on dyvezse wyse, somtyme off moztyfycatyon, cansed off qwenchyng off natuzall hete, ab it befallyth in ye fevez emitzito & off thyt emitzyto be .3. dyvezb spich, & than shalt fynde in ye passyonazy, in hyt owen propez chaptez Also sometyme thyt particulez blohead yt cansed off zoylynch, & pazturbacyon off the hymonzt, ab in ye blody seny, & than yt the vryne blo, & hytett in qwantitie vn hymonzt & zesolucyont somewhat lonch, wheich vryne off hym selff ye vrinze (ye ib to say) wont bzichtnet, foz ezthlynet & aqwoositye (ye yt to say) wateznet, aze myst togethez, wherfoze blo colonz must nedf folowe Also somtyme blo colonz yt cansyd off infyzmitie off the spizituall membzet ab in plonzesy, periplenmonia & ptysy, and such othez. ffoz whan such spizituall membzet be sick, than the nutrytyue membzet, ab be ye stomack & ye hypez, hane compassion on them, & sendo to them both spizite & natuzall heate, to help them wherfoze ye nutrytyue membzet be made pote off spizite, & off natuzall heate, they be so colded, that they may not wozke thez kyndly opacyon, vpon ye seconde dygestyon ab they spuite, & in asmoch ab the vrine yt the superfluytie off ye second dygestyon, & the second dygestyon ib not decoct noz depzed foz ye lacke off natuzall heate, off ye nutritiue membzet, therfoze nedyt ye vryne, must be blo & lynod oz elt thut in plenzesy & in peripleumonia, yt collectyon & gadezyng togethez off superfluont matez, which superfluont matez kyndly heate sendyth forth, vn hit infectyon by a vayne ye yt called vena contava, vnto ye hypez, wherin ye blond ib infect, & the spizite cozzupt, soy thzough infectyon off ye blond, & ye spizit, yt the vryne blo abowe. but why yt ye blohed moze abowe than benethe in vryne Jamsmoze & say foz thyt stytt, foz ye fumosytiot & vaponzt, oz smoth ye go ent with ye vryne masmoch ab they be lyght & ayzy, they will ezez stye vpward, & bycause they be infecte, therfoze they shewe thez infectyon in the owez pazt off ye vryne.

¶ wherfoze blohed doth coket vpward moze than downeward

A signe of deth .4.

Whan vnderstonde for a sothe þ blo vryne lyeth in substaunce, and sat aboue, sayth deth, namely yff it come so in a fever ayne.

A signe off þ epilence .5.

Also somtyme blodyed in vryne signifyeth þ epilence, yf yt) the sallyng evyll, but whan yt be þ eezele body colouz, wherby it is caused by infection off þ animate membres, þ is to say the membres off lyffe.

A signe of þ fevr sinocha .6.

Also in a fever synocha, hath þ vryne a maner off blodyed, for corrupcyon off the blond, for wheam þ yt is corrupt, þ instrumentis of lyffe be infecte.

A signe off straungury .7.

Also vryne lyeth & blo, & oftymes made wont a fever sayth the straungurye. Straungurya, yt sayd off strangelyng; or stoppinch off þ neck off þ vesice, þ is to say) off þ bladder, for somtyme it is stopped throughe vnkynde heate, as after a great travayle. somtyme off a stone, of some other vnkend humour, & somtyme of a posteme bredyng ther abont, by all thes wayes, & causes, may wicked superfluytes, & wicked humours, wherfor & stopp þ vrine fro his passage, wherthroughe þ spirits, & þ kynde heate, be dimmed, infect, & feabled, & so is blodyead oftymes caused, & namely in þ straungurye.

Vrine is blo in asshite .8.

Also in þ third spire off þ dropsye called asshites, yt is þ vrine lixed for corruption off þ second dygestyon, & for vnpurities off the humours.

Also þ vrine is lyxed & made blo, for breakyng off a vayne, yt is called bilis, & in every shedyng off blond that passeth with the vryne.

Vrine is blo in catarro & artetica .9.

Also in catarro & artetica, hath þ vryne blodyed, & lyxednes, wch befallyth off infection off þ spirite, wch passe by the syck place & take infection off þ humours, þ those syckenesses infect.

Vryne is blo in vice off þ matrice .10.

Also in passyon off þ matrice, yt the vrine lyxed for þ same cause aforesayd, namely syns þ matrice is necessary, off þ wycked matter & off all þ superfluities off womans body, for such wicked humours are only in women.

Blodyed in vryne is caused throughe passion off þ longe .3. wayes. .11. þ first way.

Now vnderstonde þ þ vryne is blo, throughe vice off þ lungis, one the maner off wyse. first by cause off stylling downe off þ substaunce off þ lungis, wch is molten & wasted away fro þ lungis, & that is nyghst perylous, þ vryne therin is blo, & the cizele yt frothy, and full off smalle greynes, than complayneth þ syck man off payne in spirituall membres, & grete prycking in them, And therfore wheen the lungis be so diseased, & so wasted, the substaunce off them molte into lyquide matter dystylleth & droppeth downe to þ lyver, & passeth forth by vaynes þ are called vene capillares, off wheh is in the first boke. ca°. 3°. And wch be þ spirituall membres, se ther also. than fro capillares veynes, the foresayd matter stylleth into the bladder, & comith forth þ vryne.

Ca^rr. 3.

ye seconde cause .12.

¶ The seconde cause off blodyd yt in vryne in ye sydnes off ye lonnes, is for zepletion off wicked humour in ye lunges, & therfor about, than he sekyth dysease & hevyneb ab it weze a weight, a pere, or a charge

ye .3^de wise .13.

about ye spiritualb, we payne on ye left syde ¶ The thyrd wyse yt blodyd in vryne in ye sydnes off ye lonnes, cause off compression ye yt whan ye lonnes, aze crodyn & pressed, ab whan they be rendez layd & shoven up we ye stomack, or we ye splene, or in a woman we ye matrice, & than felith ye sykk how ye membez pressyth & bezith up, And also he felyth payne, in ye membez ye it pressed. ffurthe-

The of wice of ye hyp blodyd in vrine in .3. wayes

more throngh ye wice off ye hypez, zerevyth ye vryne blodyd, one .3. manez off wyse. fyrst for feblenes off ye hypez, that he receivith of grat cold, ab whan he yt cold beaton, than yt ye blond colded, & ab it yt afore sayd, ye blond in ye hypez it coldyd, & so dymmed, whos

& signe ye lix is yt grat we cold .14.

superfluitie passyth forth, we ye blodyd in vryne ¶ And note for a rule ye blodyd in vryne we a manez off wekenes, sayth ye hypez it grat we cold, wherfore ye hypez it feable & vnmyghty for to dis-

pose ye humour, yt come to hym, & therfore wicked humour, & fumosytes gadyr them togethez, & aze in point to bredd thez, yt is to say) in ye rizht syde to a postome, & somtyme to a cold idropsye

& signe of blodyd by zepletion .15.

for idropsye yt desonte off perfyt dygestion in ye hypez ffff it be by-cause off zepletion, than yt ye vryne bloysth & thick we a manez of dymgoad, & we ache & prikyng vndez ye rizht zibbs ffff ye hypez

& signe of blodyd of opilatio .16.

be opilate (yt yt to say) stopped we bad humour, than yt ye vryne me-emely thyck, & rich off colonz, but it it hyped above. ¶ also ye vrine

vrine it blo off ye wice of ye bowellis .4. wayes .17.

yt blo & hyped somtyme throngh wice off ye bowellis on .4. manz wise ab throngh flew off the wombe, wherof it spoken before, also off the flew off ye emezandis, And off ye wormes off ye body, wch in latyn be called limbrici, & they be long wormes, lyke long wormes off ye erth, yt in some place be called mad, & some place maddocks, & in some place angle pezth, also somtyme throngh ye iliack passyon, yt

.18.

vrine it blo off wice of ye bladdez .4. wayes .19.

ye vryne hyped, & somtyme throngh ye colyck ¶ also somtyme ye vrine it hyped off ye wice off ye bladdez on .4. manez wyse, ab off humour, or off opilacyon, or excoziation, or off brestynes, ffff it be hyped throngh humour off ye bladdez, then it ye vryne thick, & paine about ye share & hevinet in ye place lyke a wayte, & yff it be off opilacion, yt is to say off stopping off ye yssue, ab off a stone, or off gravell or such other ffff it be off excoziacyon, than appez thez content in ye vrine lyke

vrine it blo in aztetica passio & in a continuall fevez & in a postume of spiritualb & of adustio & sumtime off cold

bzanne off wode ¶ also vryne somethyme it hyped in aztetica passio wch it ye passion off ye joints, & yt yt be cause off styttyng dowine off ye matez ¶ also somtyme vryne yt hyped throngh pezturbacion, & disturbelyng off ye humour, ab in a contynuall fevez ¶ also somtyme it hyeth throngh a postume off ye spiritualb, ab in plenzesy ¶ & somtyme off adustyon & burning off ye humour, & sumtyme off fryzidities, & cold off ye humour it ye vrine hyped ¶ I declare not in thys chapter openly ye cleare knowing off all thes poynts, for thys colonz it mose joyned to

some other colowr, by which ꝛ be lyved colowr together. be thes sycknesse declaryd in y^e chapter off those colowrs sufficiently, wherfore I passe forth at thys tyme.

Ca.m. 4

Ca.m. 4.

Now wyll we spek off white vryne, but fyrst thow shalt vnderstond y^t ther be to maner off white vrynes one y^t yt called vrina lactea ꝛ the white head therof it lyke whay, off thys shall we not speke in this chapter, for he hath a proper chapter by hym self. Knother white vryne it ther y^t it white lyke water, or white glasse, so that it is not full white, but whitysh ꝛ wannysh ꝛ watery, ꝛ it called vrina aqvosa, y^t yt watery vryne. And off thys last maner white vryne we will spek by all this chapter. And vnderstond y^t everemore thys vryne betokeneth vndigestyon.

a distinction betwene vrina lactea, and aqvosa

vrine signifyth vndigestyon

Thow note for a rule y^t vryne white ꝛ thynne, ꝛ w^t bright beames, ab doth a new glas window shyne against y^e light yff a man meare this head ther against for fro, wh vryne it called vitrea. fenestrata. or radiosa vrina, y^t yt to say) vryne windowed or rayghed (y^t yt asmo ꝛ to say) ab starryd lyke ray cloth, or beamyd ab it y^e sunne, thys vrine declarith a syckenes, y^t yt called splenetica passio (y^t yt to say) syckenes off y^e mylte, thys vryne yt white by cause off excesse melancoly, wh lassith ꝛ febelyth y^e kynd ghote, wherfore y^e vryne it crudo ꝛ vndygest, y^t yt to say) it it rare ꝛ vndefyed, ꝛ therfore it shewith thym watrish ꝛ wannysh in colowr. off thys whytenes in vryne spekyth galyon, saimo Albedo est filia frigiditatis, whitenes yt colde doughter, thynged in this vrine, yt cawsed off melancolyons superfluytes compart together strey nyng ꝛ pressyng y^e yssues off y^e bladder wherfore y^e yssues be so straighted y^t ther may no hycowr passe forth, but sotle ꝛ thynne, wherfore yt y^e wat thynne. And brychtnes in y^e vryne it shynyng beames, yt by cause off great syccitie ꝛ dryenes off y^e splene cawsed off excesse off melancoly.

splenetica passio

Knother rule vryne white ꝛ thynne, ꝛ lastyng long shewith a man off blosed, ꝛ dymhead above, in y^e over part next y^e circle, yt sayth & spice off y^e dropsye, y^t yt called leucoflegmatia, y^e description off thys sycknes, then shalt fynde in y^e passyonary, ca^o de ydropsi. Lo here mayst thow se how lyved ꝛ blo colowr, yt mynged w^t white vryne. And vnderstonde y^t yff y^e maladye be by processe off tyme multiplyed ꝛ encreseth than will y^e thynged vrine into thycked, so y^t y^e vryne shall be thick ꝛ white, y^e blosed ꝛ the lyvednes, yt cawsed off infection ꝛ vnpurenes off y^e humowrs in y^e body.

2. rule yt a signe off the spice off the dropsy

The thyrd rule, vryne white ꝛ thynne mekyll in quantytie sayth excesse off mete ꝛ drynk, ffor lyke ab oyle put in a lampes yff it ower gro y^e macche y^e lyght goith out, right so excesse in meate ꝛ drynk quen chith kynde heate, y^t he may not hand thys kyndly werkyng in defyeng of y^t meate ꝛ that drynk, wherfore y^e crude ꝛ vndygest for white shyll the vrine it white ꝛ thynne ꝛ moch in quantitie.

3. rule yt signe off excyll dyete

The fowrth rule vryne white ꝛ thynne, yff ther wont before an vrine white ꝛ thyck, ꝛ it have moch small grawell in y^e botome like chisell.

4. rule a signe off nefresis

it

Ca^m .4.

It sayth a sickn^es off ^e zayned, ^t yt called nefresib, wh^ch ib ^e stone in the zayned, not bredyng, but stil brede, ffor ab sayth Ipocrab in hib afforis- my^s, white & shyne vryne in them ^t be nefretyck ib exer bad, white ib yt by enchesion, ^t ^e wexing off ^d hynde theate, yt besy about ^t plare, thez ^e matter off ^e maladys ib in so farforth ^t ^e second digestio yt off inporuez to make good dygestyon ab it shuld do, & that yt yt thinne in ^e nefresys, yt becanse the stone stoppith ^e yssued off ^e zay- ned, whez ^e water shonld thane hib conrse, & mabith thym narrow whezby ^e vryne ib spoyled off hyt hyndly thicknes, & so zmmeth forth.:-

[v. rule signe off ^d frensy]

The .5. rule, yff ^e vrine in a fever agnd be fyrst rubea or subrubea rubicunda or subrubicunda, & thez^w come no good token off cretication ab no generall swete nor bledyng at ^e nose nor solucion off ^d vomb, nor none other good token, & than ^e vryne turne thym white & thine it sayth ^e frenesy wh^ch yt a distemperyng off ^e soule caused off hurning off ^e brayne, whez^w yt caused great thorsenes & rauing, & ^t ib throngh exces off colez steyng vp to ^d brayne, for ^e mater off colez ^t shuld hyndly be in ^d hyver, & in ^e gall & colonz ^d vryne, for fer- ventnes off ^e fever ib enflamid by unkyndly theate, for colom off him selff yt hote & dry, & ^e infyrmitie yt hote & dry, than hote to hete encreasith ^d theate, & dry to dry encreaseth ^d drynes, & hote & dry be ^d propeties off fyer, whose hynde yt euermore to sty vpwardes. wherfore thyr theate & drynes caused off ^d hynde off colonz, off ^e one party, & off ^e hete & drynes off ^e syckn^es on ^e other party, ib so excesly hote & dry, ^t it steyth vp to ^e brayne, & scaldyth thym, & so forduth wit & minde, ab theophilus techith off vryne. Ca^o. de albo colore And take hede for a rule ^t will not fayle, ^t yff such vryne appere, & he be sett frentyck, ^t altho^gh ^d vryne kepe thym so stylle, lesse than ^e sych hap to bleds at ^e nose, or thane a generall sweat but spcially on ^e head, for thez ab at ^t tyme reyghtth ^d malyce off ^d infyrmitie, or elb^s ^t thez apere any other good token off cretication elb^s deth yt nigh, & yff thez apere any off thez^ foresayd tokens ^e man yt lyke to escape hyt frensy, & to be curyd off hyt sickn^es w^t good keping whiche he vryne ib white in a frensy, yt becanse hynd theate yt styed vp to the brayne fro ^d lyver, whezfore ^e vryne may not be defyed by ^e lyver ab he ought, & for ^t same stylle yt he also thynne.:-

[vi. rule signe off diabetes]

The .6. rule, vryne white & thynne moch in qwantitie, & ofte- mes^ made w^t small & long resolucions, ab a man shall se in water ^t flesh yt sodden in sayth diabetes, which yt an vnmeasurate making off water. & hyt maladys ib sumtyme caused throngh greate hete in ^e zayned dyssolving ^e substannce off ^e zayned, ^t yt to say ^d flesh whezfore come such fleshy resolucions longe & small w^t ^e vrine. this theate in ^e zayned yt caused sumtyme throngh trawayle, ab going gret lasonnes & hasty, sumtyme for other gret labonrs vnmeasurably

(throngh

wrongfft, somtyme forzronnyng oz spickpingt. And somebyme bzongfft
lepzesy vsed exceffe off lechezy foz some folob exercise them in ye fymo, foz gzet
enst ye they haue thezin, that they wafft thez fleff, & thez mazy
& ye myghft off thez bynds, & fall in gzet febleneb, & in gzet ficbneb
foz a wilfull fzedyng ont off mant feds, moze then he fchild do fax-
mitg & hzatitg, myngfitg & lamitg, moze ye membzob off ye body,
And ye bynds, then .3. blond laff ons one day off wayne blond wold
do. And thezfoze I counfell ewezy lechezonfman to leue hit foly, &
thofe ye be nedyd folk, & owe by ye law to gouedett to thoz wyfe
I counfell to geue it in meafzo, ab he ye yb. 20. oz. 24. wyntez old,
but once in a day natizall, ye ib. 24. bzonzeb, he ye yb. 30. but once
in .2. dayob natizall, he ye yb. 40. wyntez old but once in a webe
he ye yb. 49. oz. 50. but once in .3. webf oz a monyth, And he ye yb
. 60. but once in a qwartez off a yeze, & after ye it yb tyme to ceafe,
Wohy ye vrine ib wohite & moch in qwantitie in thyb fycbneb, yt
bycanfe ye vene capillazeb aze hote & dzy thzonyth ye canfeb afozefaid
wohezfoze they hald & dzawe ye moiftnze away fzo ye lyvez foz to
be zefzefchid w^t ye hnmydytid, fo haftely ye it may not hame hib abid-
yng w^t ye lyvez to hib full decoctyon, & kyndly dygeftyon ab he ongft,
wohezfoze he comith forth crude & vndefyed, by thofe fozefaid vai-
neb to ye zayneb, & thez tabith he no colonz, foz thez mabyth he no
abydyng but ftillith downe haftyly by pozib vritidob into ye bladd
leadyng w^b hym fome off zafmib off ye fleff off ye nozib & off ye zay-
neb, wohich be ab it wezo fcapid from thofe membzob, by ye vnkin-
dely hoate in them, & thezfozo apeze they fo lytle & long in ye
vrine.

.7. male fighe off azterica paffio

The .7. male vrine thyrne & wohite w^b zefolucionb fmall, wohite,
& zomido lyke motob in ye fome, fayth azterica paffio, ye ib to fay) the
gonte, The fyb fycbneb yb off diftillatyon & fallyng downe of zeuma-
tyzod mattez, fzo ye bzayne vnto ye lowez partf off ye body, & namely
vnto thofe partiob ye be most meanable, in wohich bycanfe off mea-
vableneb ib ye mightyez ftonghft, to dzawe thofe mattezb to them.
The canfe wohy thyb vrine yb dyfcolonzed ib foz the mattez ib not
about ye lyvez, wohez he fchild hane hib decoctyon, & fufficient digeftion
but he ib about ye membez ye ye fycbneb ib in And thon zepngne aga-
inft mo refyng iff ye gont be in ye fote, how may ye mattez off ye fyck-
neb apezo in ye vrine feyng ye mattez yb fo lowe, & ye vrine fo thyth
I anfwzo ab doth gyldb in thyb comment off vrinob: fayeng ye the
canfe thezoff ib ye eppulfyod might off one membez, & ye might attra-
ctyne off anothez membez, ab wham ye gonty mattez be in ye feate
& they be zeplete w^b ye mattez, that they may no moze zeceyue
nedf muft they expell from them ye they may not zeceyue, &
vene capillazeb aze attractyue membzob, wohezfoze they dzawe
to them ye eppulfyod mattez & fo paffyth fozth by the vrine.

And nothez

Ca^m. 4.

R nothez answeze zicht naturall yt thez knowyb say yt thyb matter it stengmatick, & yd kynde off slewme is to swyme & flowe about in e body whez they may fynd entze, whezfoze whan these stengmatyck matterb fall downe fro yd head to e lowez partieb they passe by ydlyuez, although they rest not thez, & all fall not downe to e fete, but some is drawen to e yssuez off yd vrine, by e capillaz vaynes, & so passeth forth w^t e vrine.:

.8. vnle signe of excesse off melancoly

The .8. vnle, vryne white & thynne, w^t out any mo condytyont sayeth coleram nigram (yt is to say) excesse off melancoly, thyb watz is white off e coldnes off melancoly, foz cold makyth watez to be white in vryne. And it is thynne bycause off syccitie & dryues, to whom it longeth to thynne e watez in vryne, And vnderstond yt melancoly dysposeth yd vryne on .2. wyses, Because off thym selff, & bicause off thyb qualitieb Because off thym selff as by admixtyon off melancolionb matterz, whiche kyndly is black oz blackysh, he makyth yd vrine blackysh, as it befallith in solucion off a fevez quartayne, Also he dysposeth yd vryne by e kynde off thib qualitieb, w^ch be frygiditie & syccytie, whezfoze e vryne is white oz yelow.:

.9. vnle signe off epilence

The .9. vnle, vrine white & thynne w^t a blacknes oz a blodnes, & dymmish aboue in e substance off yd vryne, oz w^t a blo cizcle, it sayth pedicon (yt is to say) e epilence, e falling euyll in open inglysh, The cizcle is blo in thyb infyrmitie foz infection off e membrez off lyffe, as off yd brayned, which infection commyth off cold, off e cizcle se in e .3. book, in thib owne propez chapter. That e vryne in thib infyrmytie is white & wamyssh is properly bycause yt kynde hath so great compassyon off yd membrez off lyffe, yt he is not tentyue noz besy about yd lyuez foz to vse thib officez off dygestyon, whezfoze is e vryne dyscolouzed thzough faute off digestyon.:

.10. vnle signe off scotomia & vertigo

The .10. vnle, vryne white & thynne, oz yelow & thynne, & zicht clezo w^t a mand off dronkenes aboue saith e scotomye (yt is to say) e sycht dymmith & dezkyth, as a lobe oz a myst were afoze thib sycht, & hath vertiginem, which is a tuzning about, foz him semith, as all the world tuznith about thym, That malady oftymes is caused off melancoly on thib wyse, somtyme bycause off moch waking, somtyme by moch & long fastyng, somtyme thzough great study, somtyme thzough sezynes, and great cazing, & such othez poinb, whan fumositieb ascend, black styd vp to yd head, & pezturbe e brayned, & entez e myddle off e sycht, & dult, & acold e spiritz off lyffe, & so dasshith e sycht & e brayne tuznith. White & thynne is that vryne because off frygiditie & siccitie, as I sayd in e vnle afoze. The cause off yelow hed & grenehead, se in yd book chapter de glauco colore, And note yt vryne white & thynne euermoze saith cold head in e lyuez & yt thzough cold digestyon is letted, w^ch causeth rawe & watezy humouzs in e body, & yt is e sykll why e watez is white & skirid.:

11. sule sygne off deth

¶ The .11. sule, wryne wh3te & thynne in a fewer agne sayth but deth. but wnderstonde this sule in dyuerse wyse, for sometyme ye wryne sheweth him so, in ye begynnyng off a fewer agne, or in ye increasyng off ye fewer agne or in ye stondyng therof, or in ye fallyng therof. ¶ The begynnyng yt wh3an ye maladys & ye tokenn, aze comyng lytle & lytle tyll they ap=

ye beginning off ye sickneb

ye augmenting therof

eze all, or elb ye more part off them. ¶ The encreasyng is wh3an ye wery tokenn all or ye more part be come & begynne to waxe wodde, & turment tyll bynde & ye maladys hane ther fyght together, than ye malady de=syreth thinch ye wold mayntayne hym, & strenght hym against bynde eb ye wynde, ye sonne, ye fyer, grocyss meath, & drynch. And than againe=ward bynde desyreth on eyb syde, sych ab wold helpe hym agaynst his enemy eb cold water to cole hym, wh3en he yb all inflamyd, & sych other ye be helpyng to bynde, And therfore in some sycknes, yff they hane ther desyre ye sycknes wosyth therw, & yff they hane it not, yi be ye better. standyng off ye sycknes

standing off ye sycknes

decresing of ye sycknes

¶ standyng off ye sycknes, yb wh3an bynde ye malady, aze at ye tyme off zyppyng in fyghting togethez, till ye one hath ye victory & ye maistry. And than folowith ye decreasyng, yff bynde hane the victory, ye malady begynnith to swage, & ye fewer to faynt, thyrst to lesse, & sych other poynt, tyll ye sych growe hayle, ¶ Theb. 4. tymeb off sycknes in laten be called. initium. augmentu. statu. & declinatio. ||. Than yff sych wryne apeze, in ye begynning off a fewer agne, & other bad tokenn with hym, it yb a sygne off great endysie, off ye wicked ma=tteth, & feblenes off bynde heate, & off a great batayle betwene the malady & bynde, & ye ye malady shall hane ye maistry, than yff ye pezeyue thyb pisme not to wnderstande hym, for losyng off thy woz= shyp. but yff ther apeze good tokenn, & namely wight off bynde, tha ye sayth scapyng off ye maladye, but than shall thez breade a posteme wnder ye mydreffe. off good tokenn & bad se in ye fyrst bote ye last cha.

¶ Iff sych wryne apeze in ye encreasyng or in ye state off ye fewer agne than it sayth one off .2. thynch, either it saith a fienshe, or it sayth mo= wyditie for in a mock ab he fayleth wozyshyng nedy he nmst come to wh3ite & thynne, come in ye falling off ye fewer agne, in ye day off clofi= cation, & he be mighty off bynde, yt yb a token off salwacyon & scapyng but yff sych wryne apeze in ye falling off ye agne, & it be no good day off cretycatyon, nor thoze apeze no good token, it sygnifyeth ye bynde hath ouercome some off ye maladys but not all, & it so fayntes, & feabled ye he may not ouercome ye otherdele wherfore ye maladys shall ze= sert agayne, & ouercome bynde, & so it sayth great pezyll.

12. sule

¶ The .12. sule wryne wh3yte & thynne in olde folk, yt sayth feable= nes off bynde heate off dygestyon off ye lyuer by cause off ache, And in a chyld sych wryne sayth cold off ye lyuer through defaute off wozy=

shyng

sekyng in ye mitzytyze membzeb foz lack off fode, but thzyb rule yt wn-
dezstonde in old men y may not meawe them to labonz, bycause off
age, & off infantf & innocentf, y can not noz may not do no labonz
foz yonth.

.13. signe, yt token off lip-potomy, oz elt sincopis

The .13. rule, wzyne wzhite & thynne, wt pricking & hewynet about
ye spande, & ye shondezt, it sayth a maladye, y yt called lippoto-
mia, oz sincopis foz all it one, in englysh it yt called ye colde, wm-
thynne the oz the y hath thyzt syckenet, they wapf so contzact, & clonge
togethez, y thez mygth be benwne, yt thez head & thez knee go
togethez, & commonly they lose thez spetche, & gzunt, & gzynd thz
teth, & faze ab they shuld dye, & so they do at y last from ye same
syckenet. Thyzt syckenet yt causeb thut great fumosityet & wontositye
be zesolwyd off melancholyont humonzt, & they stye up, unto ye spinal
yssuet, & presse & stzangle ye spizite off lyffe (y yt to say) those fumo-
sytiet & wontosityet noy ye hazt, & all be walmd ye hazt, stopping
& pressyng ye yssuet off lyffe, yt ye hazt may not sende, ye comfozt
off naturall heate to ye extremytyes above, & specyally to ye head, &
sodenly faylyth hym mewyng & mynde, & he fallyth downe ab deade
& thezfoze thyzt maladye yt called off some ye colde, & off some it yt
called swownyng.

.14. rule signe off qwartana weza

The .14. Rule, wzyne wzhite & thynne apezyng so in ye day off a
fewez qwartayne, & ye next day after, it apezith pale oz subpalle, &
in ye .3. day yelow, oz elt wzhite, it saith qwartana weza causeb
off melancoly naturall foz in ye day folowing ye appe, yt ye vrine
bettez colozed, than in ye day off ye apet selff, bycause ye mattez
off ye apit melancholyont, yt so cnde & so compact, y it may not be de-
fyed so lyghtly, & thezfoze thez fallyth no manez off dygestyon tyll on
ye next day after, & thezfoze ye watez yt dyscolonzyd, on ye day
selff, & bettez colonzyd ye day after. But wzyne somtyme wzhyte and
thynne somtyme mese & subzuse, somtyme zubea & subzubea, sayeth
qwartanam notham, wndezstonde yff he chamge so thyt colonzt wt-
out takyng off medycyne, oz chamge off dyet, foz both chamgyng off
dyete, & also zeceyving off medycyne, do chamge ye colonz off wzine:

signe off qwartana notha

.15. rule signe off solucion off a fewez amphimizine

The .15. Rule, wzyne wzhite & thynne, lytle in qwantitie & thick
compezid in ye botome after hyt ze sydence, yff after y come wzyne
wzhyte & thynne, it sayth copyng off ye fewez amphimizine, wzich
yt a fewez cotydyan, ab sayth ysaac in hyt bokf off wzynet, & ab wo
spoke off hym hezo, he yt caused off flewgma vitzeum, off thyzt fle-
wme so in ye next chaptez folowyng. And wndezstonde y all man
humonzt wzhite they be wndygest cause thzyngod in wzyne, same fle-
wme vitez alone foz he doth ye contzary, and thezfoze wzite thzyt
flewme it cnde & wndygest it wtstondeth y kynde y shuld dely wez
y wzyne, & thezfoze it y wzyne, lytle in qwantityd, but afterwazd
wzan kynde hath caugte mygte, & it comfoztyd by kindly heate

than it ye flewme dyssolvyd & dyscatered, & yit might lessyd, And so it ye wyne nvoltyplyed & thynned in body wt ye sentence off thys vnle accordith Jpocrab in his amphorysmys (sayeng: yff ther come lytle wyne wythte & clompered wt dystempred off a fever & after come on wyne moch in qvantytie it is holpen And theophilus in his boke off wynes, accordith thereto sayeng, that wythte wyne & thynne saith seasing off a fever amphimirina.

.16. vnle signe off zeteryon off monstrous

The .16. vnle, wyne wythte & thynne wt zelencious lyke scalyes swarthyth or blacksyth, it sayth sickenes off ye matryce, caused off excesse off melancoly, & specyally off zeteryon & vnkyndely wt holdyng off womans fleonzes, & all ye mattez yt melancolious & eythly, wherfore they ye hand this sycknes, be full ponderous & hevy & slowe, to all maner occupatyons.

.17. vnle signe off emerodes

The .17. vnle, wyne wythte & thynne wt small black zelousyons in ye bottome off ye wyne sayth ye emerandes, or condilomata, off wythe .2. thou shalt se ye .3. boke. ca°. off asey zelencions.

& generall vnles of wythe wine & thyn

Now vnderstond a generall vnle off wyne wythe & thynne yff thou wilt denne, & be not zeprevyd say boldly thys wyne is vndygest, & zarp, & not defyed, for lacke off kynde hete, wherfore thys yt moch wynde includyng in ye body zachyng & zoylyng about payne vndez ye zibbes, bolnyng in ye wombe, & in ye sydes, hevines & ponderosytie in ye armes & in ye legges, & in other partes off the body payne in ye left halfe off ye hened, for ther it ye principall seate off melancoly than ye wynd in mannes body yt caused for defaute off kynde hete, wherfore kynde yt not myghty to destroy ye wicked humors, but suffryth voyde place in ye guttes to be zeplete wt wynd & ayez, & thom ye wynd descendeth, & goith dovne & zyseth up agayne by violence, & so it grevith & bolnyth ye body, & maketh great inflatyon, & also it styeth up to the shoulders, & fallyth dovne agayne, by ye armys to ye hannes off ye hand, & make ye armes & ye hand hevy & irkesome, and also fro ye over parte fall dovne agayne to ye hannes off ye thies & off ye legges, so ye ye legges wexy so moch ye more encrease hym lystyth to go, And also those humosyties assends up to ye brayne, & causeth ache in ye head, & hevyned & ponderosytie, but specyally on ye lyft syde ab it is sayde, & also those same humosyties in asmoche ab they be caused & gendred thzoughe defaute off vnkendo heate & thzoughe lack off kynde hete, & drawe them to such place ab is most accordyng to them, therfore in especyall tho places be most grevid ab ye lyft syde off ye heade, & ye splene, for tho .2. places be appropried to melancoly, ab for ther principall seat, right so blode hath for his principall place & seet ye fourme pt off ye head & ye lyver, colez ye right halfe off ye heade & ye gall, & flewme the hynd pt off ye head & ye longe, & thus an ende off this chapt

Of lazerouse.

Ca.v. Ca.v.

Now in thys fyfft chapter spekewe off yelow colonz in vryne, wch ab all auctorz say, yt most lyke vryne, And ab they say all yelow vryne may not properly be seyd, for yelow vryne is bright, wherfore yff thicked weze medled wt yelow yt thycked shuld for do ye bryghtnes, & this is ye skyll, why auctorz treate off thys colonz next after wrytte, for it is next in kynd both in colonz, & also in sygnyfycatyon, And therfore yelow vryne sayth nyght ab write vryne, off ye wch is tretyd in ye last chapt afore same it is somwhat more dygestyd than is wrytte by reason yt he yt sumwhat thyckez off colonz And vnderstondes yt yelow vryne sayth ye melancoly hath dominatyon & lordshyp in yt body to whom ye vryne longeth, whose sygnyfycatyon is vndygestyon, but not so gret ab in write vryne Furthermore vnderstonde ye ewezy off ye .4. humorz & tuzmith & dyvezseth ye vryne vp dyvezse tymes, off ye malady, (& examples) melancoly showith hym fyrst yelow in vryne, because ye sykenes is in ye begynnyng oz in ye increasing & so is it but crudo & vndygest, & nothing off hit gross matter is yet myngled wt ye vryne, but afterward when ye sykenes is at hyght standing & kynde begynneth to get ye maistry, & hath increased hym self no more kyndly hete than he had afore, than dyssolvith he ye gross melancolyous matter, wherby yt blacke & erthly off colonz & state, zicht hym about in ye body, & so fallith he to be myxt wt ye vryne, & showith hym black, blackysh oz swartysh, ab it befallyth in ye dyssolvyng off a fever quartayne ab it is afore seyd in ye chapter off black colonz. Also seemme, when he is vndigest he mabith ye vryne wrytte, & meanly thynne, but when kynde hath maystred hym, throughe increasyng off kynde hete, he dispelyth & dyssolvith hym & scatezeth hym about wch makyth the vryne pale oz palysh & thick Also colez makyth ye vrine thynne but when it yt myxt wt seemme it is ingrosed & thycked, and deper in colonz than he wat, when he wat vndygestyd, for ab yt yt is afore seyd, ewezy humour vndygest thynnith ye vrine & dygestyd thicketh ye vrine And therfore betwene write vrine & yelow vryne yt but lytle dyfference, but yt yelow yt not so malycious ab write is, Wherfore when ewer signifyeth ye one ye same signyfyeth ye other, ont taking yt yelow sayth ewer the lesse werke Now vnderstonde yt egidye putteth off yelow colo but one specyall kynde, & yt yt thyck vryne, yelow & meanely hym sayth an haile melancolyous man, but yff he passe meanlynes (yt yt to say) yff he drawe more to thyckenes than to thynnes yt betokeneth a sonze & an euyl flemme And take herde that all auctorz teche yt vryne yelow more thycke than thynne ought rather to be called wrytte vryne than yelow, for it yt

yelow vrine cannot be thyck

sygne off domynacyon off melancoly

yelow vrine is not so malycious ab wrytte

& sygne off sonze flemme

more kyndly off wh̄yte heed than off yelowhed. And therfore note well yᵗ after yᵗ we spek off wh̄ite hed here in thys faculte, ther be .3. maner off wh̄ite wyne, one is yᵉ bright & cleare, moch toward grenehed, & yᵗ is yᵉ propyrte yᵉ yelow colour, wᵗ we have spoken off in this chapter, & he ever sayth lord slepp off melancoly, as I have sayd here afore. The second maner off wh̄ite wyne, is yᵗ yᵉ some dele is medled, nᵗ with ruddyhed & smidele bright, & in as moch as it hath but somedele brightned it hath yᵉ more therthed, & wont dout such wyne sayth ever more coler dronken in sesone. The .3. maner off wh̄yte wyne is yᵗ yᵗ hath right nought off yᵉ condition off yᵉ other to, for yt hath neyther no part off grenehed, nor no part off ruddyhed, & such wyne sayth ever more dominacyon & lordshippe off sesone. And as for sesone vnderstonde yᵗ as he sayth vbi. Johannit), ther be .5. spyces off sesone. One is yᵗ yt not myght with any other ymmour, but stondeth in his proper kynde, & this yt called sesone naturall, whose proprtie are named coldnes & moistnes. The second spice yt called sesona dulce, a swete sesone, or a frosh sesone, & it yt called so for it yt mixt with sesone & blod, thys is yᵉ best off all yᵉ sesones, after sesone naturall, for it hath a appetyte off blode, as ymmyditie & calyditie. The thyrde yt sesona salsum, yᵗ is salt sesone, & some call yt sures sesone, this yt myght with coler, & theroff it yt hote & dry, for calyditie & sittitie are yᵉ properties off coler. The .4. spice is called sesona acetosum (yᵗ is to say) sour sesone, as sour ale, or eysell, or wynegre, & thys mad of sesone, hath ever more most off melancoly, & so he is cold & dry. The .5. spice is called sesona vitreum yᵉ glasen sesone thys maner off sesone is ever more caused off exces off cold comie hyng & consumyng yᵉ blod, & so it is commonly in aged folke & feable.

Ca.m. 6. off lactens Coloz

Lactens coloz in wyne, yᵗ yt to say mylke white, not yᵗ it is ab white ab milke, for so white yt no colour in wyne, but yt is white most like white wyne, thys colour for to say yᵉ dene & yᵉ truly dystynccyon betwene white & black, ought rather for to be called white colour, than yᵉ white colour whereoff it spoken before in all yᵉ .4. chapter, for this colour yᵗ is called lactens, yt more contrary to black than yᵉ other, for yt yt not properly white, but it is whitish & wery, as it were were hande wolle water, And therfore through all thys chapter where I say alba, or lactea, vnderstond whitnes as whey. This colour comonly is thynnish in substance off the wyne. Than vnderstondes yᵗ ther is difference betwene thynne & thynnish for thynne wyne also thynne as wyne may be, & thynnish is, when it yt meanly thynne, then shalt knowe thynne & meanly thinne this & meanly thyck, than fyndest in yᵉ fyrst hole, And like as thynnish yt meanly thynne, right so thyckysh yt meanly thyck, & so off white & whitish, black & blackish, ble, & bleish, & so off all other.

The

Ca. 6.

ye fyrst znke off lactea colozo sigue off deth

The fyrst znke, vrzyne alba or lactea, & thynneth in ye bechynning off a fever agne wch evill tokend it saith deth, for ye matter yt ende & vndigest, & ye lyver is spoyled off hyr kyndly heate, because kynd hete wch ye spirits, & ye wicked matter, stye vp to ye brayne, & schall smyte ye sych into a frensey, & yt yt moze perysshe, for consumptyon off ye brayne, for yf membr ab sayth pzysych, is wonderous soft & tender off kynde, cold & feable, & therfore ouerdome hete consumith hym, for in no wise may he suffer to kepe his hete, & thyt is ye skylle why yt a frensey, wch other evyll tokend is but deth. Thom ye whitehead in ye vrzyne ab tesyth vs auicen is cawsed off cold, for cold when he wexeth vpon humydytie, he makith yt moist matter white, & yff cold worke vpon matter yt is dzye, he makith hym black, & ye contrary wyse hete yff he work vpon moist he cawseth blackhead, & yff he worke vpon dzy he cawseth white-head, this is ye doctryne off auicen. The thynneshead off ye vrzyne is cawsed off ye coldehead off ye lyver, for bycause hyr kynde hete is fast away from hym vp to ye brayne, ab it yt afore sayd, therfore ther is no resolucion, nor no breakyng off ye malycious matter, nor off ye compart humours, wherfore ye vrzyne may not be thyck, and therfore such vrzyne ab I sayde in ye bechynnyng off a fever agne wch wicked tokend sayth deth, wch be wicked tokend se in ye last chapter off ye fyrst boke

evill sygnes aft egidius

Nevertheles those bad tokend yt egidius specifyeth in this verse, ab for thyn znke, be alienatyon off wytt, wch want slepe, abhomination off meate & drynk, short & scant wynde, & feable might off kynde. But if wch such vrzyne apere in ye bechynnyng off a fever agne good tokend, as good mynde, slepe, lust or appetyte to mete, largenes off wynde, might off herte & off kynde, it betokenith lyttle, sane long langnzing in sycknes, for it sayth yt ye maladye is strongh & mighty in hym self because off compartyon off ye matter for cruditye & indygestyon, wherfore it stryvith & fyghteth mightely agayne kynde, & kynde agayn hym, & therfore it yt long or kynde may ouercome ye maistry, but yet ye good tokend tearge wch yt kynde at ye last schall ouercome ye victory although it be long. Nature moze ab it is afore sayd, If ther apere many good tokend & fewe bad, or many bad & fewe good, or all & lyke, loke who hath ye maistry, & after yt schall ye sych be disposed to lyffe or to deth, & among all good tokend strenght off kynde is the best. And that yt ye skylle why yong folk are moze enabled yn age folk, bycause kynde yt mighter in them then in aged folk, for bycause off age kynde fayleth in old folk, & therfore yong folk sometyme recure better by might off kynde want medycine, then old folk with medycyne. The same man vrzyne in ye waxing or in ye stonyeng off ye sayd maladye, asketh ye same inspectyon, & ye same Judgment, ab it ded in ye bechynnyng. But yff such vrzyne apere in ye swagging off ye maladye, & he come in moze plenty, & in moze quantytie, then he

ye doctryne off auicen

a wherfore yonth it moze enabled then age

ge dyd before, yt sayth yᵗ kynde hath got yᵈ victory, & yᵈ patyent shall recure, wᵗ good dieting & wᵗ good kepinge ¶ Then yᵗ yᵉ vryne yᵗ wolde it sayth yᵗ cold passith, & doith this wors ¶ that yt yᵗ thynnesse yᵗ saith yᵗ yᵉ matter, yᵗ before was ab grose & compact, now is subtyled & abated, & brought to rule ¶ that yᵉ vryne yᵗ moch in quantytye, yt sayth yᵗ ther yᵗ moch off yᵉ matter, wherof yᵉ maladye was comsed, but yff ther come wᵗ such vryne at yᵗ time lesse quantitie, then ther dyd afore, it sayth but deth. ¶ ⁘

·2· rule — Who so make white vryne in yᵈ beggynnyng off an agne or brenning fever, & contynuith so tyll yᵉ ·4· or ·5· day the dyeth yᵉ ·7· day or elis the escapeth not yᵈ ·9· day. ¶

·3· rule signe of a fevᵉtico or a fever interpolate — ¶ The ·3· rule vryne white & thynne, in yᵉ beggynnyng off a fevᵉ tesyk, saith cundytio & vndigestyon off yᵉ matter, & yᵗ yᵉ maladye will long last ¶ The white nes sayth cundytie off stronghmatych matter, wᵗ is grethy compact togither, & yᵉ thynnesse yᵗ is yᵈ grot cold yᵗ conieloth yᵈ matter, wherfore may nought passe but selde tymmes, And ab then seest off yᵈ fever tesyck, right so say off a fevᵉ interpolate, wᵗ yᵉ same maner vryne. ¶ But yff such vryne moch in quantytie, apere in yᵈ ende off a fevᵉ interpolate, it is good token off helth, And then yᵈ white head sayth wanissing away off the vnkynde hete, And yᵉ thynnesse saith subtiliatyon off yᵉ compact matter off yᵗ maladye, And mykellhed in quantytie saith sufficient purgacyon off yᵈ tymmes, that were come off yᵉ malady, off fevᵉ etyck & interpolate, so in yᵉ passyonary in ther crone pᵖᵗ chapter. ¶

& good token.

·4· rule signe off yᵉ dropsy to come — ¶ The ·4· rule, vryne white & thynne wont fever it is a wicked token, for it saith disposition toward yᵉ dropsy ¶ Now vnderstond yᵗ for afore we spoke off yᵉ fever interpolate, it is to take hede off yᵈ doctryne off avycen, for he sayth a fever interpolate is colde, wherfor colohed is comed off corrupt tymmes, wher matter yᵗ is come off yᵈ fever, is gathered about yᵈ vessells, yᵗ yt to say wont yᵉ veines then kynde delyvereth hym out, by yᵉ vttez partes off yᵈ body, ab this might & power is for to mundyfye & clense yᵉ body off the matter yᵗ come yᵉ fever ¶ But yff yᵗ matter be stronghmatich, then it cauſeth cold ¶ Iff it be colerick it cauſith a skyng off cold ¶ yff it be melancholych it cauſeth exipilation, yᵗ is brennyng & grinding off teth ¶ then vnderstonde yᵗ in fevers interpolate, & in cotydiane is fright (yᵗ is) cold, in tercian right (yᵗ is) a skinge, And in quartayne is exipilacion, brenning & grinding off teth ¶ Nu then mayst then know the dyfference betwene fright & right, on ·2· maner wise, one is for right is wᵗ a maner off prickyng in yᵉ membres off hyde, & yᵗ is by cause off hote tymmes, & sharp styeng up to yᵈ hood, but when it is but fryght alone, then is it cold, ab it were frost or snowe, & yᵗ is because yᵈ tymmes be slowe in commyng, & nother difference is,

(for

Ca. vi

for zigor ib nt moze schabyng & qwerezyng than ib frigd, & yt ib be-
cause off schorpheed off colez prickyng ye membrob off tysse, but wha
thez ib bnt frigdb, thez it not so moch schabyng, and chyrezing, ab
wohen it ib zigor, & yt ib because off ye swotnob off corrupt flewme
Lesso wohan zigor ib thez, fizst thez ib strong cold, & hugge payne
& threzing, & after grete heto, & yt ib because off smarthoad and
wodhoad off colez, but wohan it yb frigdb, thez ib bnt lent hro-
vezing, & after bnt lent hete, & yt yb because off swotenob off the
fewor furthez moze in exipilacyon, yb moze threvezyng & gretor
qwakyng than ib in frigdb or in zigor etc; for thez ib hedonb cold
& specyally in ye back, yt ye pacyent wenith ye zigbone schuld brake
& yt yb becomse off terrestrytye off melancoly. ++

Ca. vii.
off ye colonz
Cazopot

The .7. chapter yt off ye colonz yt yb called cazopob, becomse
yt it ib nept wohite colonz, & most accordyng in sygnyfycation
& therfore anthonyb put hym nept, & ab they terde, yt hath somdele
off wohite & somdele off yelow, but moze off wohite, ab cloth made
off wohite & black having a part moze off wohyte then off black
wch may be called a wohite russet, and therfore anthonyb hy holdy
it most to ● camelly heare Thyb colonz sygnifyeth generally
flewme wisconb & gleymonb, & melancoly, & grose matter zey-
gnyng in ye body wnderstonde than yff it hane moze off wohite
then off yelow, yt sayth yt flewme & melancoly zaigne togeth
but moze off flewme, yff it hane moze yelow than wohite, it sayth
flewme & melancoly but specyally melancoly, for he hath
dominacyon, yff it hane off both even a lyke moch, it ib appely
cazopob (yt yb to say) a meane betwone wohite & yelow, ab we
se in yong women & barbelezb yt nozschyn ye heare, e wch we
call in latyn flavonb, & in englysh we call yt wohite & yelow
lyke wch yb ye heare off a camell, and therfore anthonyb say yt
cazopob, yb lyke camelly heare, Neverthelob some say that
cammelly heare ib wohite gray, but take hede yt thez be .z. man
off cazopob colo. one yt hath somdele moze wohite than off the
yelow. & nother yt hath moze off yelow then off wohite, and e
thyrd yt hath even off both then wnderstond yt all thob fonze
colonzb, alba, glauca, farfea, & cazopob, betoken feablenob
off digestyon off gymmonzb in e body, nevertheleb cazopob ib lest
off malyce off all those. 4. & wyst dygestyon, & moze abyll to be
dygested, than any off e obhez, for yt sayth yt hynde shall hane e
victory off e maladye, & therfore it yb called gaudiosus colos, e
Joyeng colonz, for yff e syck body yb vsyng fyrst apete wohyte,
& after yelow, & then myll wohite & last off all cazopob, or elb
wch off the .z. go before, & cazopob folow it yb a blessed token
for it sayth yt hynde ib off, might to overcome e maladye, alle
thonch it be so yt cazopob say flewme wisconb & melancoly grose,

ab

ab ȳ sayde afore, yet it ib more redy to be dyssolvid, & bynde more myghty, then any off ȳ fore sayd colorab sykenes. Understonde also ȳ carcopob ib exercised w^t a syck body, & somtyme w^t a gray, & sumtyme w^t a yelow, & somtyme betwene both, but it yb ever lyck & yff it be thynne, then shalt deme it to one off ȳ. 3. fore sayd colorab. ✠

ȳ first rule sygnes off lencosterro-mantia

Then ab for ȳ fyrst rule note well ȳ^t wryne carcopob, or lactea w^t a mancz off dymghead above, & w^t a hyssednes, wych may not be perceyvid, but a man put hys hand betwene ȳ hyght and ȳ wryne, & ȳ body off ȳ wryne be perturbyd (ȳ^t ib to say) ab thonght thez were a thynne skyn all to broken, w^t ashy resolucyonb all about, ȳ^t synkb not by a reasonable respondes, yt sayth a spice off ȳ^d dropsye ȳ^t yb called lencosteromantia, and in thys spyce commonly ȳ^e stomach bolnith after mete, & ȳ^e eyen bolne, & wax blysh, & ȳ^e fard also, & ȳ^e feate bolne. Thys wryne saith not lencosteroma for carcopob only, but for it yb medled w^t wyte colorz for wyte colorz sayth more wrongly thys maladye then carcopob doth. ✠.

.2. rule signe off colica & yliaca passio

The second rule, wryne carcopob thyck in substannce, w^t a man grawell in ȳ^e botome saith colica passio, or yliaca, yff it be ȳ^d colyck, ȳ^e patient fealyth great payne and ȳ^d nawell, yff it be ȳ^d iliaca he felith grot payne in ȳ^e lyft syde, and yff he hane both sykenesse in both place he felyth great payne. Thow colica yb ȳ^t gendred, take hede ȳ^t ȳ^t ib a zope or a gut ȳ^t yb called colon fast by ȳ^d neth off ȳ^e bladd^r, by wych goith ȳ^e thyck matter that goith forth to longaon, off w^ch then fyndest in ȳ^d fyrst bolo, wych we spoke off ȳ^e superfluytye off ȳ^e fyrst dygestyon, and off thys name colon, tabith colica passio hyb name, for in ȳ^t zope or gutt, ȳ^t yb called colon, ib colica passio bread on thys wyse, expresse off hete comsed sumtyme off travayll, sumtyme off ȳ^d heate off ȳ^e wether, sumtyme off drinkes ȳ^t be hold & dry, ab red wyne scalde ȳ^e colon, & dry ȳ^d matter that shuld forth to longaon, wherfore he hydeth styll in colon, & more matter off ȳ^d superfluitie, off ȳ^e fyrst digestyon, comith fro monocrulb to colon, & wold hane passage forth to secessyon & yb lettyd off ȳ^d matter, ȳ^t yb afore dryed ther, and in ab moch ab wynde ib medled w^t ȳ^t matter, & goith betwene ȳ^e matter ȳ^t goith before, & ȳ^d matter ȳ^t comith after, & ib pressyd by ȳ^d matter ȳ^t folowith & hurtlith ther to & fro, to hane passage downeward or upward, & may not, wherefore he maketh ther ab grevonb & payne, & thonght a man wold pse^d w^t a wimble. Thow iliaca passio ib gendred on thys wise, ylyon yb a smalt zope, off wych iliaca passio hath thys name, & it hyth in ȳ^d body a lytle above ȳ^d zaynob, ȳ^t we call ȳ^d thyzmob, w^ch semith ab thonght ther were a grot mane off zopes lyeng togeither, but yff it were drawn out on longht it ib but one

Thow iliaca ib gendred

In

Ca. 7. 30

In thib ilyon ſmythyne be gendred, wicked ſtenchmatick humours, then bycauſe off viſcoſytie off thib wicked matter, yt not yᵉ gromd ſoppe awoyded by colez, to wchom it longeth to awoyde yᵉ zope, off ꝺ matter yᵉ entrith thym, & ſo lyeth yᵉ wicked humour ſtyll, & ſtoppeth thym, wherz thzough gzoweth ab gzeat payne, ab yff one pzoſod thym wᵗ a wimble, ſo ab foz payne yt lyttle dyfferens, betwene ꝺ colyack, & ꝺ ylyack, ſame ab foz place, foz yᵉ yliack ib above ꝺ zaynes, & ꝺ colyck benethe ꝺ zaynes, & alſo ꝺ colyck ib mexing, thzing, & buzlyng, & yᵉ ylyack abyding ſtyll, in one place, ſe more thzoſſ in yᵉ paſſionary. ++

3. znle ſigno off yᵉ ſtone

Thze. 3. knld, vzyne cazopob oz lactea, thyck, & lyttle wᵗ ſond, oz thy= ſoll in ꝺ botome, ſayth yᵉ ſtone in ꝺ bladder, & yᵉ yt calld calculus foz nefreſyt ib yᵉ ſtone in ꝺ zaynes, & both be calld yᵉ ſtone in engliſh, & in latyn lapis, foz lapis yt gonezall word foz both inſyzmy= tyes, thzow thys. 2. ſyckneſs be cauſed, ſe in yᵉ paſſionary in thzee ſeuno pzopez chaptez. ++.

4. znle ſigno off paine in yᵉ head

Thze. 4. znle, vzyne cazopob oz lactea, & thyck, yff ꝺ vzyne apeed ſo long tyme, ab. 3. dayes oz elꝺ mo, it ſayth arge & payne in ꝺ head & yff it apeze ſo nezely, it ſayth yᵉ payne yt to come, knd ꝺ ſtyll yt, wchan fleume hath long tyme zeigned in ꝺ body, & thole hath wzon= ght in thym, at yᵉ laſt the hath zeſolvyd thym, oz elꝺ ꝺ moze part into fumoſyties, & thoſe ſty vp to ꝺ brayne, wch ib ꝺ principall mem= bez off lyffe, foz ꝺ ſoule wch ib yᵉ lyffe to all yᵉ body hath moze thit principall might & wezking, ab ymaginatyon, zeaſon, & mynde, in ꝺ brayne, thzow in any part off yᵉ body, wchezfoze by zeaſon the ib principall membez off lyffe, & in aſmoch ab thoſe fumoſyties may thane iſſue to paſſe thzowe by, thezfoze they diſtemble ꝺ brayne & make arge & payne in yᵉ place, but yff it be ſo yᵗ fleume begynne to zaygne in yᵉ body oz elꝺ late began ꝺ hyndo thete, yt not yet ſuffycient to zeſolve thym, but abydeth tille the may, thezfoze when an vzyne ſhowyth thym, ab thib znle ſpeketh fyzſt, yt ſayth yᵗ yt ib to come after, yᵗ yt to ſay yᵉ paine off yᵉ heade, thib yt yᵉ doctrine off ypocrab in ꝺ. 4. ca. off affoziſmis, neze at ꝺ ende. ++

ypocrab

5. znle ſigno off paine in mani mẽbez off yᵉ body

The fyſt vzyne, vzine cazopot, lactea, oz alba inequalle, yᵗ ib to ſay) in ſome place thick, in ſome place thynne, oz thickez in one place, thzen in an othez, it ſayth dyſtempzes off hyndo thete, & arge in yᵉ head, & namely in yᵉ hynderz part off yᵉ head, foz thez ib yᵉ ſeate off fleume, & inflacyon & bolwyng in yᵉ ſypes, & in the thath wicked taſte in ꝺ mouth, much ſpitting duth wᵗ ſtaughty head, ſlumbzy hoard & gzet hevyneſs, & alle thoſe poynts aze cauſed thzough ze ſolucion off groſſe, & crude matter, off wch comyth a fumoſitie, & when yᵗ fumoſitie may not be conſumpt noz maiſtred off hyndo it paſſith forth to dyverſe pᵗᵗ off yᵉ body, & diſtempeth them, & yᵗ fumoſitie ſpredeth to yᵉ ypondrib, & thez gendreth inflacyon, & alſo yᵗ fumoſitie ſtieth vp to ꝺ ſoppe bache to ꝺ tonge, & thez it ~~thez it~~ thickeneth on yᵉ tonge &

thez abont, & causeth euill sauour, & whitenes off ye tonge, & moch
spytle off those membres afore rehersed se in ye fyrst boke, And it spe-
redeth further into ye head, by ye senewes, & dyssecaseth ye mearing
& ye wyttes, ye mightes off ye body, & ye soule, Than whitenes in the
wyne ys bycause off fleume, yt ys cold & white by kynde, & therc-
fore it causeth whitehead in wine // That it is thycke & spisse ys
bycause off ye grossyditie off fleume, for as ye tone off sayde grossi-
dytie causeth thycknes in wyne, yt yt is inequall ys becomse off
putrefacion, off ye grossenes in ye body. ++

·G. nale signe off a poseteme to come
signe off a wombe fleyng

The .G. nales, wyne corrupt thick, & doubly, & litle in quantitie
& small long resolucions, or elles & smale, sayth comse off ye grosse
& yt they will gather to a poseteme And also ye same wyne sayth
a wombe fleyng, bycause it is ye wyne, bycause ye wyne is by ye body
moch reft from his spirit, & kynde hete, wherefore epar, yt is lord
off ye second dygestyon is sayented, & hath not hys kynde myght,
for to drawe to hym ye kynde grossyditie as he ought, & wan wont
so ye grossyditie yt commith to hym ys but lytle, wherefore nedes
ye wyne must be lytle, but than ys ye egestyon meteth And ther-
fore saith ipocras, moch wyne made by myght seith litle egestio
& reverse wise moch egestyon saith lytle wyne Than the forsayd
resolucions come off matter off fleume, & discense fro ye stomack
to ye ilyons. That ye wyne it distroubled, it cansed off distemprure of
ye body But when such distroubled saith aposteme or collection off
wirked matter, toward a postene, than it ache & disease ther it
gathereth, where soever it be, And also as seith theophilus it hath
a mans fathed above, but not so when it saith a fleme, & than it all
ye payne in ye wombe, & in ye thazmis And understond yt yff after
ye wyne yt saith collection off a poseteme, come an wyne corrupt
& thick mykell in quantitie, it seith wasting away off yt wirked
matter, yt wold gather to a postome Now understonde ye ye wine
as it is sayde in ye fyrst boke, ther be .4. regions in ye wine ans-
wering to ye .4. regyons off mannis body, & shewing ye infyrmi-
tyes off the regyons. The fyrst region as ye cirkle schewith infyr-
mities off ye heed, & off ye membres off lyffe, as thou shalt se in
ye .3. boke. ca°. de circulo The second region wh joynith to ye circle
& goith downe nerehond to ye mydes saith sickenesses in ye spirituall
membres, for yff it be dymmish or thickyssh in colour it sayth
desease in the spirituals, namely iff it be full off many small
greynes, than or it sayth asma or disma, or empnia, Than that
twayne asma, & empnia, are cansed throngh collection off wicked
matter about ye spinall, & token off thes infyrmityes, ye streight-
nes, at ye brest, & scrayte breth, The spinall membres hane
kyndly moch off ye eyer, & therefore they spire yt it is to say) they
send out ayer, & drawe it in agayne, & for yt shyll they be
called spinall membres, for ye ayer ys a spirituall thynge. &

therefore

therefore amongs call ye second regyon corpus aereu, The thyrd regyon
off wryne yt ye mydde place, & thib regyon seruith to ye membrob off no-
rysshing, & in latyn be called membra nutritiva, than yff ye place be
nebulous (yt yb to say) yff ther apere in ye mawe off a seyd, yt sayth
wicked dysposition off ye nutrytyrob, ab payne & bolning in ye stomach
in ye gutt, & in ye entrayles The fourth regyon off ye wryne yb the
gromd, ye nethr part & ye botome therof, & it sayth dystempure off
ye genezatyue membrob, ab be nesiesit, litiasi, strangurria, & off all
thob sicknesseb now rehersed, se in ye bobe yt I call ye passyonary And
take good head off thob .4. regyonb off wryne, for they answere to ye
.4. regyonb off mans body, wherfore by knowing off thob regyonb in
wryne, may yr dewtyb deme, wher ye sykenob yb in mans body. ++

Ca. 8. After yt we haue sumwhat declaryd, colorb off wryne, yt signy-
fye privatyon off dygestyon, ab white, yelow, lacteus, and
carropob, now we furthermore will pursue, after colorb yt signifye
begynning off digestyon, ab pale, & palysh, subcitrine & citryne, ner
thebob thob .2. latt, wch be subcitrind & citrine, say meand dygestion
furthermore subrunfe & rufft, subrubea & rubea, say fulle & complet
dygestion, subrubicunda, & rubicunda, excesse off dygestyon, knopob
& hyamob adustion off dygestyon, grene & black say adustyon com-
plet Than in thib .8. chapter shall we declare pale colorr And
palysh, wch colorr may be knowen by experience on thib wyse,
take a nethb gall, & take therof a lytle quantitie, & put it to &
quantytie off watez, than ye colorr yt shall resorte off bothe, yb
pale or palysh, ye lesse off gall is medled wt ye watez, ye more pa-
lysh shall ye colorr be, & right so ye more off ye gall yb put to ye watez
ye more pale shall ye colorr be, so yt upon intencyon or remyssyon
shall we deme, pale or palysh, intencyon off colorr yb depened yr
off, & remission off colorr yb lowrhead therof, Than vnderstond yt
wryne pale or subpale, yb caused off colez & flewme, for whan it
yb so yt a lytle quantitie off colez yb myngled wt wryne, white, yb-
low, lactea, or carropob, than yb ye wryne pale or palysh. ++

ye first rule signe off a cotidian The fyrst rule, wryne pale or palysh, or subcitryne, yt yb mere pale
throughout spisse & thyck, saith a fever cotydyan, caused off vnkind
flewme, yt is yb low, & remib off colorr, & feynte, yb because off fi-
giditie off flemme, & yt is yt yb spysse & thyck, yb because off ye grosse
dytyb off flewme, for flewme is kyndly cold & moyst, & to colorr
yt longeth to paint ye colorr, & to grossyditie it longeth to thicke
ye substance, ab it is aforesayd. ++

2. rule signe off melancoly natyrall The seconde rule, wryne pale or palysh throughout thynne, saith
lordship off colez adust, yt is yb to say, off melancoly natyrall wt
out fever, by thib rule thon may knowe, yt colez adust & melan-
coly natyrall be all one, & right ab colez adust, & melancoly na-
tyrall, marke ye wryne pale & thynne, wt a mener off grenehead,
right so sanguin adust yt maketh ye wryne white & thynne, wt &

mad

manez off zedzeard, oz znddyzeard, & sleuome adust, makith yᵉ
vrine thyck, & no a manez off whitezead, to theb points take good zede
for othez znd6 yᵗ folow / vnderstonde yᵗ Johannicius techith thyb dor-
tzyne, yᵗ thez be .4. manez off colowzb. coleza znbea, coleza citrina,
coleza nigza, & coleza viridib / Coleza znbea yb zed colouz, wzith
I call colez naturall, thyb yb kyndly zed & cleaze in thym selff, & wont
admiphyon off ony thmouzb, and thezfoze may he well be called co-
lez naturall / Coleza citrina yb compomided off coleza znbea, & off
sleuome, but he hath moze off zed colez, than off sleuome, & thezfoze
he ib lesse hote, than coleza znbea, & yb lesse moyst, than any off ye
othez colezb, foz it yb most temperate in qualitytb, & most annswez-
yng to sanguin, foz it ib hote bycause off colez, & moist bycause off
sleuome, & thib same colez, yb called coleza vitellina, whose colouz
yb most lyke ye colouz off ye yolk off an eyzhe. / Coleza nigza, ib in .2.
wisb, one yᵗ yb causid thzough excesse off melancoly, & ib kyndly blak
lyke drasty off blond, & thyb colez ib properly coleza nigza, blak colez
naturall / & nothez colez ib causid off gret adustyon off colez, & it yb
moch wozse, than ye tothez, foz yt yb causid off ouzdone hote, & it yb
moze dry than othez, & thib maner off colez ib called colez innaturall
/ here may one repugne against me, in asmoche ab I saydb afoze yᵗ coleza
adusta, & melancoly naturall, wozb all one, sene melancoly naturall
ib cold & dryb, / I answzede & say yᵗ it fazith by colouz, & melancolyd
ab it doth by a bzondb off fyez, & stick yᵗ shalbe layed to ye fyez, be yt
nezez so well dzyed, yet it hath some moisture wᵗin thym, & yᵗ yb well
shewed by thib smoke, foz iff it hane no moisture, thez shall no smoke
come fzo thym, then when he ib layd to ye fyez, & bzent tyll he be on
a zed cole, then ib all thib moysture gone, & yff ye fyez hane no fedyng
he dyeth, & than ye cole yᵗ was zed hote, gzoweth blak & cold & eztbly
having in thym dzynkb, & colouzb, wch be ye naturall propertyeb off
eazth. Right so colouz set on a fyez, yᵗ ib to say, ye colezith matter
ib encreased in hete, wᵗ vnkyndb & accydentall hete, moze than he was
wont, wherez thzough ye thmmyditye ib consummyd, & than fayleth he off
kyndly might, yᵗ shuld preserue thym in thyb naturall dysposityon
wherefoze he gzoweth cold, & than lezith thez a matter blak and
dzyb & cold, wch be ye ppryet off melancoly naturall / Coleza virid-
dib in .2. manez wise, one yᵗ yb called coleza prassina, yt ib called
so off an hezbe, yᵗ ib called in latyn prassum, & mazzanbio, & in
englysh it yb called hozowne, oz it yb sayd off thib wordb prassub
& leke, foz colᶻ prassyne yb grene lyke one off thoz .2. hezbb, & thyt
colez ib commonly gendzed in ye stomach, off them yᵗ aze wont to
vse thezbb, wch be ouzdone hote in complexyon, ab cressyb, lekeb,
gazlyck, onyonb, & such othez, & zaw fruitb, oz it come to ye full ripins
than foz ye gzondzeard, zawzeard, oz stonzheard, off the hezbb oz fruitb
excessyuely eten, engendez thmouzb in ye stomach grene, & off great
sourenesb, & so sheweth hym, in ye vryne / Galyon sayth yᵗ colez prassine

Galyon

in

in vryne, yt gendred off colez vitellyne on thyyt wyse, wogan colez vitellyne yt gretly scalt, thzoughs egresse off hete, y^t it be adust, tha yt yt blackyssh, wh blackhed wogan it is might w^t citrynehead it consith a maner off greneheade, & so it appezith in y^e vrine knothez maner off grene colour, it in vryne y^t yt grenyssh, much lyke vnst off Brassh oz off copez, & this colez is caused off moze adustyon, than colez prassine & y^t is wgan colez prassyne yt hedonssh adust, y^t all this humours are wasted & fozdone & thyyt maner off colour yt called eruginosa, y^t yt to say) vnsty colez, & it yt called vnsty foz thyyt skyll, foz lyke as vnst frettith & wastith, y^t hyr fastith upon, zight so it frettith, wastith, dest zoyeth, & enuenometh y^e humours, y^t hyr hath dominatyon off, & thez fozo off colezs he is y^e wozst, wherefore yff such an vryne apeze, thyo patyent scapith not, but y^e grace off god be y^e moze, & but he be mighty off hyndo. ℔

coleza eruginosa.

signe off deth.

.1. vnle signe of a fev^z cotidyan

The .1. vnle, vryne pale oz palyssh meanely thymo, sayth a fevez cotydyan caused off a flewme acetose & indygest, & yff it drawe any thyng to thicknes, yt sayth y^e same fevez to bethyme to be digestyd, & yff such vrine be meanly thyyt it sygnifyeth, y^e same fevez still dy gestyd / And take thede foz a generall vnle y^t every flewme, thicknes y^e vryne sane flewma viterum alone, ab it yt sayd before ℔

.2. vnle signe off a hole flenghma. ma

The .2. vnle, vryne pale & in substance meanely thick, sayth an hayle flenghmatick man. ℔

.3. vnle signe off one waying hoole

The .3. vnle, vryne pale oz palyssh off a body y^t is dystempred thzough sycknes, & this vryne were before white, yelow, oz milkyssh, it is a good token, foz it sygnifyeth y^t hyndly hete, begynneth to cathe myght & strenght, & y^e hyndo strenghthed by encreasyng off natuzall hete, makith a passage from indigestion, to y^e beginning off dygestyon, & from vnkyndly coldnes, to comfort off natuzall hete, & to master y^e maladye vnderstonde thete a nedefull pointe foz thyyt vnle, & foz oth^z many mo, & nezehonde foz all, y^t thez be .2. man^z off Judgmentis & domis off vryne, one y^t is called Judicium simplex, knothez y^t is called Judicium collectivum, oz elis Judicium collectum, Judicium simplex, is a simple Judgement, ab when one demith y^e vryne ab it shewith foz y^e tyme, not taking thede off y^e state y^t he stode in before, noz to othez circumstannes, wherso vsith thyyt maner off ye de myng, the is oftymes deceyvyd. Judicium collectum is a Judgment gaddryd not only off y^e inspection off y^e vryne at one tyme made but also off thos y^t were made afozo, & off y^e state off y^e man, ab off his age, his complexion, his diete, y^e tyme & y^e qualytye off y^e yeze how it stode w^t hym yesternight oz yesterday, oz .2. oz .3. daiet agone, & off y^e ayez, & off y^e winde & such othez, & this maner off Judgment is exez most true, & therefore thyyt first vnle, was well sezyn, foz it shewith y^e state how y^e patient stode afozo & how he standeth after at y^e shewing off y^e vryne. ℔

.4. vnle signe off a hole flenghma. ma

.5. vnle signe off one waying hoole

.6. vnle signe off dowble Judgment off vryne

.6. vnle.

The .6. vnle, vryne pale oz palyssh, thymo & cleare, in a lent

dissolucion off a feuer by a postem

feuer agne, we other good tokent, ab good appetyte, might off kynde, good myndes, lazgenes off brethe, saith y^t y^e feuer shall ende w^t a posteme, vnder y^e right syde, & yff he sayle thet good tokent, it is but delth, thyt vryne yt pale for coldnes, off y^e feuerous matter, & it yt thynne & cleare, for endities & compartyon off y^e matter, nefertheles y^t maladye wilbe long lasting & vnderstonde y^t in ab moch ab kynde it so fexyd & charged, w^t y^e lenght & y^e long endurying off y^e maladye y^t by no convenient cause, he may not discharge thym selff, nor purge thym off that wicked matter, neythez by bleding at y^e nose, nor by vomyte sleng, nor by swete, nor by no other lyk formation, yet altzough kynde be greatly fayented, & y^e matter vnde he doth thyt might to delyuer thym, off y^t feuerous matter, and sendith it fro those membez y^t be most noble, to thy^e y^t be lesse worthy, & fro thy^e y^t be more principall, to thy^e y^t be lesse principall ab to y^e right syde, for thez it more myght & veatne off drawing than in y^e lyft part, bycause off hete off y^e lyuez, & thezfore such an vryne, w^t y^e good tokent afore saide, saith y^e maladye shall ende w^t a posteme vnder y^e right syde, & yff alle y^e contrary off the good tokent apere w^t y^t vryne, deme not elz but delth & vnt paradven-

obiectyon

ture some sophisticall felow will alyen against me on this wyse, the matter off y^e posteme ought rather to drawe to y^e lyft syde than to y^e right, for y^e matter off a posteme it cold, & y^e lyft syde it colder than y^e right syde, for aristotle saith the thinkyng, y^t are most accordyng in qualytiet, drawe rather togetheez than the y^t be off contrary qualytie, ergo y^e posteme shuld drawe to y^e lyft syde

dominatio off planneff

ffor ♄ hath lordshyp off y^e splene ☉ off y^e hart ♃ off y^e lyuez ♂ off y^e galle ♀ off y^e lonneff ☿ off y^e diafragma & ☾ off y^e ilyont, than synce y^e matter off a posteme yt melancholyes & vnder y^e domynatyon off ♄ // ♄ shuld sende thym to y^t place, wheez he hath most dominatyon & lordshyp, & yt y^e lyft syde,

Answere

& answere & say yff it were so y^t y^e matter off aposteme, drew thym proporcionably to y^e kynde off fricidicio, and also y^t kynde were so greatly feabled y^t it might not worke it were soth, but it is not so, ffor ab thyt vryne saith kynde is mighty, & off power, also for to helpe y^e might off kynde hete, & for to cath y^t matter to the place, thez most hete is, wheez he may soneste be defyed, wherefore kynde hete merith thym more to y^e right syde than to y^e left syde and also for y^e right part is more moist than y^e left, & moistnead yt more helping to maturatyon, than any other qualytye, for y^e right part yt hote & moyst, & y^e more mighty off hoate bycause off y^e lyuez, and also bycause y^e hart hath his openyng towardes y^t part, wherefore he he doth thyt hete to y^t part, more than to y^e other

knoth ans^w by exemple

& knothez answerez may thyse be exemple that, yff a feuer come in y^e spasme, yet yt token off worsheng, but so it is it not yff it come in a dropsye, & yet both systenes

Carb

are caused of wicked humydite, & of inspissatyon of wicked humour
fulfyllyng & stoppyng ye vaynes, but ab ortz auctorz say ye dropsye
hath more of wicked humydite than of good, for whan yt yt rotes
& hath full mayster, yt may not be dryed, & therfore ye dropsy con-
tynuyd, will not faile hys master, tyll he hath brought hym to
ye deth, & therfore he may be called a wicked seruant, but the
spasme hath more of good humydite than of bad, And therfore
hyndre hete turnith hym rathar to amendment, & to be conservyd,
than he may do ye dropsye. And tald hede for gylbert techith, yt
there be .2. princypall membres of lyfe in man, one yt yt ye for-
mall member of lyfe, & yt is ye hart, & he is called ye formall
member of lyfe bycause of hyndre hete, wherby it called ye instru-
ment of lyfe might in man, & therfore ye harte yt ye well of life
& of hete And knotherz member of lyfe is there, yt yt called ye mate-
ryall member, of lyfe, & yt is ye lyuer, & yt is becanse of humy-
dite, norisshyng ye lyfe, wherfore yt humydite yt called pabulum
caloris. fode of hyndre hete, for in hete & moist standeth mannes
lyfe & beste both, but ye dropsye corrumpith ye lyuer, for a man yt
hath ye dropsye, & it be tryd on hym, his lyuer is rotten & corrupt
And in hym yt hath ye dropsy come a fever, he is but deth, for ab
constantyne saith in his boke of vrynes feb. yt a passyon of ye
hart, right ab ye dropsye yt of ye lyuer, & sothyn yt yt so yt lyfe
standeth not, but through temprure of those .2. nedys when .2.
of those be sodispaired, ye one through ye dropsye, ye other th-
rough ye acute, must ye lyfe fail. And if then aske how may
one yt hath ye spasme & a fever come to all corps, & in a palsye
through a fever come to all, ye pacient scapith never ye more but
tarryeth dyeth, & yet ye spasme & eke ye palsye be caused of wicked
humour in ye senewes I answere & say yt ye cyll is becanse
ye matter yt causith ye palsye is more lyquide & flowing flewme
for it flowith all about ye body, wherfore ye senewes be pert &
full of yt flegmatich matter, now then ye fever yt a distem-
pure of hyndre hete, & holdith hym in ye ouer pte of ye membre
& so yt ye fever entrith ye membres, but not in all pte, ab doth
ye flegmatych matter of ye palsye, And because therof ye
fever driveth up ye superficiall humydytie, but not ye sub-
staniall, wherby yt ye fever in ye spasme holdith hym in ye ouer
parte is becanse ye spasme matter holdith hym there, for that
matter is thyck & not lyquide nor flowing about ab ye matter
of ye palsye, & therfore ye hete of ye fever, dryeth out ye wi-
cked humydytie, out of his place, & so consumith hym, but
in ye palsye he most followe humydite, & since yt humydite
is in all ye senewes of ye body, wherf must ye fever entre all ye
place of ye body, & generall fevers, consume all ye body, &
so dysposith ye syck rather toward deth, then toward lyfe. et.

there be .2. princypall membres of lyfe after hyldert

yt ydropisie corrumpeth ye lyuer

yt a fever in ydropisie is but deth

kunsweze

.7. male sygne off physyck

Thys .7. male, vryne pale or palysh, or subtyne wt spume above wt a mard off hyvednes, & almost lyke oyle, wt asshy resolucyons & lytle in qwantytie, wt wont wombe slow, seyth y physyck, & yff or come after y wt vryne showes thym so, a slow, it is tokon off deth ypocrab in hyr aphorismis, accordith thereto sayong, the wt y shalt a physik, & thor come a dyarry thervpon, it yt tokon off death, off ptisica & diarria, thou shalt se in y passionary, The vryne is pale or palysh, because off feablenes, & lytle quod off kynde theato, about y mltzthynes, for y mltzthynes kyndly have compassyon off y spiritualt, & therfore whan y spiritualt are diseased, y mltzthynes be also dyseased, The spume saith ptur-
bacion in y body off y humours, and also bycause off compassio off y, lomych is y vryne somwhat spumous, which spumositie off y lomych may be causid on .2. maner wise, ffyrst because off hete mevinch off y lomych, also because off bolnines off y lomych & distempezing off them, for infectyon off y spiritualt, and also bycause off wicked matterz thych & dreshy passe fro y lomych to y hyver, by a vayne wt yt called vena contava, & zennynch by y wt sone, by which conzse is caused y frotht ab thou maist se, in a conzt off zwming watez, That it yt fat it sayth wasting awey off kynde That it yt asshy & cynerous it saith wastynch away off y lomych, ffor primo yt off ble colonz, moch lyke asshis, namely yff it be mosseld & wasted into many small pcs lyke pondez. than whan y humours in y body, be all for travailed, & hytzlon in y veynes, they take & bere wt them that pondez, & asshy resolucions, resolvid fro y lomych, & sends forth to the vryne, & so apere ther. The lytle hed off thys vryne is caused of consumptyon off substanciall humyditie off y inner bodyly membrs for they draw them to y lomych to comfort them, & ther be wastid & y wt hevith stytt in y membrs is vnkynde hete, & distempre off y hyver, & so wastyth almost away, wherfore lytle vryne comyth fro y body. vnderstond y lytle hed in vryne, yt cau-
sed on .8. maner wise. / Sumtyme throwgh steamus off eatyng & drinchyng / Sumtyme for emfraxim, y wt yt to say, for stopping off y vaynes off y vryne, as in stranguryd, or elv in lithiasi. / Sumtyme for wombe slow, for whan y egestyon multyplyeth y vryne lessith. / Sumtyme for consumptyon off y membrs off y Body as in physick, for y humyditie y shuld sprede hym self about y body, & so encrease y vryne by violence off vnkynde hete is consumed, as it yt afore sayd. / Sumtyme it is lytle for cruditie & varones as in y begynnyng off a fever amphimerine / Sumtime, for sharpnes off humours, y passe out wt y vryne, as in sykenes off y vesice / Sumtyme for mortificatyon off y vesice, as whan y vesice is drawen togethez, & crompen lyke a purse, because

off

.7. male sygne off physyck

sigme of dethe ypocrab

ffumositie yt caused off compassion of y lomych. & wamb

wt asshy resolucyonb, signifyes wasting off y lomych

lytle hed in vrine is caused .8. maner off waies

.1.
.2.
.3.
.4.
.5.
.6.
.7.

Ca.m.8.

off wantinge off kynde hete, & off kynde humyditie, wherfore they dosyd
yt not off, might, neythez to drowde y^e^ water to hym, nor to expell yt
.8. fro hym / & sumtyme it is lytle for y^e^ palsye, off y^e^ vesie, ab yt is ofttime
in old folk, y^t^ be fat, & in slenderlych folke, y^t^ be disposed to y^d^ palsye,
for in them y^e^ sendues be fulfylled w^t^ humydytie, & they hane no pow^r^
to hold it tyll it be gadered into y^d^ bladder, & therfore ab it commith
into y^d^ vesice by smale so it dropith forth by lytle & lytle, & so in hym
.9. forsothe virtus retentiua / and sumtyme for immoderate & unmeasu-
rable hete, y^t^ consumyth y^d^ naturall moisture in y^d^ body, ab in a fev^r^
.8. causeth multi- plyeng vryne agne. / And vnderstonde y^t^ .8. causeth ther be off multiplyeng off vrine,
One is dygestyon off y^e^ matter y^t^ is fevdrous, ab in y^e^ solucyon off
a fever amphimerine, for than schall y^d^ vryne be white thynne &
moch / The second cause is moch eatyng & drinkyng & ocyon sue / The
thyrd yt multytude off humours not perfectly decoct but vndegyed off
which commith muche vryne. / The .4. yt superfluitie off cruditatio^n^
ab after a great sykenes, when kynde dyssolueth y^e^ matter, than is
y^e^ vryne multiplyed / The .5. yt consumptyon off all y^d^ body, ab in
a fever ethik, where in y^e^ substaunce & y^d^ fatnes is molten & medled w^t^
other lyquides humours, & so passe forth w^t^ y^d^ vryne in great quantyte.
/ The .6. cause is when expar drawith mightely to hym y^d^ moystnes of
y^e^ foode, ab it farith in them y^t^ haue a sykenes y^t^ is called diabetes / The
.7. yt vse off meate & drinke y^t^ be diuretyck (y^t^ is to say) y^t^ will make one
to pisse. / The .8. is lytelnes off egestyon (y^t^ is to say) lytle auoydaunce
off y^d^ woombe, by y^d^ nether ende / And for as moch ab I sayde, in y^d^ be-
gynning off this rule, y^t^ they y^t^ haue y^d^ phesyck, yff they fall ther into
a diarry y^d^ man is but dead, vnderstond y^t^ in them y^t^ haue y^d^ phisyck
commonly a grainst ther doth come a flixe. And that yt because the
kynde hete, & y^d^ spirits, & also y^d^ humyditie are washyd & consumed &
when they fayle nedys most lyfe fayle. / And also vnderstonde y^t^
physica or ethica, off w^ch^ we spoke late, yt nothing els but a fever
wasting y^d^ body, & not for than, y^d^ fever is not gretly perseyved w^t^-
out forth. And y^d^ sykenes yt for y^t^ fever hath his abydyng most in y^e^ sad
membres, ab in y^e^ bones, & in the y^t^ are most bony, & y^t^ is y^e^ sykenes why
y^d^ fever, yt not moch sene outward, although it be hedous & gret inw-
ard, & hugely wasteyng y^d^ body, & here an ende off this chapt^r^. ##.

Ca^m^.9. Now in this .9. chapter, we will declare citryne colour, and
off citrine and subcitrine colo. subcitryne w^t^ his rules. / Citryne is meane betwene yelow & red
& subcitryne is more remysse off colour than citryne, but not fully so
low off colour ab yelow, and right ab pale colour in vryne yt caused
off moche flewme & lytle coler, right so citryne colour yt caused off
moche coler & lytle flewme / Citryne & subcitryne ar more sympyfyth good
dygestyon, & mightyhead off kynde & off kyndly hete, for it saith gene-
rally y^t^ y^d^ body standeth by coler, & y^d^ every eche ab I tolde the y^t^
smatteryth in water lobyng, but for to a prop this generall significatio^n^
to all hyr spirits, yt is a well great mayster, & a noble conning, & y^t^

lenghth only to a wise leche. ℭxample) wegan it is so ye colez be myxt
wt blond, ye citrine colour goith mykell toward redhead, yff colez be
myxt wt melancoly natwrall, than it goith mykell toward yelow-
head, yff colez adwst be myxt wt flowme ye citryne colour, than is
hym a man wt whitehead, And in this wise is citrine colour in wme
dywerssyd thrwoghs admixtyon off colez wt othr complexyont. ℍ

first rule, signe off a single tercian in yong folke

The first rule off this colour, wryne citryne wt a thynne body, throwghs
out, sayth many thingis, for in yong flemgmatick folk, it saith a simple
tercian, for such an wryne is not ane swerving to thys complexion, for
bynde wryne off such yong folk, shuld be alba, lactea or pallida, meen-
ly thick, or meanely thynne, & therfore synce it is citryne in such com-
plexyon, it saith intencyon off colez, & so expresse off hete. In old folke

signe off a double tercian in old folk

namely melancolyons & flemgmatyck, such a wryne citrine & ower
all thynne saith a double tercian, for such an wryne accord not wt
old mannis complexion, for ewermore in olde folk ye wryne yff they
be gayle, shuld be whyte, whityssh, & wannissh, because off feablenes
off bynde hete, & namely in melancolyck & in flemgmatyck compl-
exion yff a childs wryne afore. 14. yere off age be such, yt sayth a

signe off a fer cotymal in a child

fever contymall The same wryne in colerick men saith holly, for
signe of helth in colerick men

ye is ther bynde wryne, yff it be eqwall & wt a pnze substaimed. ℍ
The second rule, wryne citryne & thynne appearing so long tyme, ma-

.2. rule signe of a fer ezzatick or ptinatik wch are all one

nely in autumpne, & in ye beggynnyng off wintez, yt saith a fer azzant
or a fever planatick, for all is one, for in ye tyme off ye yeare, yis not
ye heate off ye sonne fully qwenchid, & ye cold off ye wintez is not yet full
fyxed nor growen stedfast, And therfore bycause off sommez goyng
before, are ye humowrs adwst, & because off cold wintez comming after
they congele & thick togethez, & so they are distempered, & Because th-
eroff plannatyck fever or qwartayne, & other fevers, because they are
caused off dywerss humowrs, they torment in dywerss wise, somtyme
fro ye. 3. day, to ye. 3. day, somtyme fro ye. 4. to ye. 4. somtyme fro the. 5.
to ye. 5. But take hede, for ye wryne after ye axis, shuld hyndly be
discolourid because off melancoly, but bycause off dystempre off the
fever is ye matter inflamid, wherefore ye wryne, yis citryne or citri-
nisshe & thynne. ℍ

.3. rule.

The .3. rule, wryne subcitryne yt is citrinisshe, mykell toward palysshe
& thynne throwghs out, saith dominacyon off melancoly natwrall wt out
fever. ℍ

.4. rule sithe off vice off ye brest & straitnes.

The .4. rule, wryne citryne & thynne, same more thynne above yn
beneth, smalle greynes swimming in ye wryne, & wt buzbelt above,
yt be called ampulle, saith straitnes off ye breste, & sickenes off ye spi-
zitualle, & disposition toward ye ptysyck, & dzyeng off ye body, That it
is citryne & thynne above, yis because off hete & dzynes, above in the
breste, & in ye spizitualle, yt it is gravelous & ampulous (yt is yis to say) wt
greynes & buzbelle, yt sayth mekyll syckenes & straitnes at ye breaste
& sykenes & dysease off ye spizitualle. ℍ

.5. rule signe off splenatica passio

The .5. rule, wryne citryne or citryniſh, & wonder thynne and cleare, & ab it were bemyd, or ſtayed, feneſtred, or layghed, ab I ſayd in ye chapt off white colowr, ſaith diſtempred & paſſion off ye ſplene. ++

.6. rule signe off epatica paſſio

The .6. rule, wryne citryne & thynne mikell in qwantitie, wt thynſt & leanehead off body, & hardnes off wombe, wt kyndly avoyding off ege ſtyon, after ye ſeknes was done, yt ſaith dyſtempred grelly off ye lyw ypocondriz) yt yt is to say) on ye rightt ſyde vnder ye ribbs. The ſeknes in fyrmytie yt is cauſed through great hete or els great ſyckitie ab thus) when eparz it is meklyll dyſtrubled wt expreſſe off great hoate taking by travaile & labourz, or by any other meanes, yt cauſeth in thym a great drynes, & ſomtyme off a great thyrſt taking, yt also called great drynes, then eparz drawith & vnto thym, all yt he may off moiſture, out from the zopf & ye gutts, & from other partz off ye body, to help thym wt, & yt yt cauſe off mikle qwantitie off wryne, & lytle off ege ſtyon. And also co monly he yt hath this infyrmitie ſomtyme womyth yt ab it were & ſtarome off fyer ſtied vp to ye throte, & yt yt is not els but a fat dry ſmoſytie ſtyeng & boſtyng vpward, & oftymes men take therof helth off, & many wene it were ye ſqinancye. ++

.7. rule signe off feare

The .7. rule, wryne citryne & thynne apeyng in ye begynnyng off a fever agne, it ſaith cunditie & compaſſyon off ye feverent matter, & for compartyon off ye matter, lowch endring ſyckenes, wherthrough he ſhall ſoile might off wexine & off hynde, & wont good keping it is off thym great dreade. Iff ſuch wryne apere in ye myddis, or in ye ſtate off a fever agne, & before yt ye wryne were rubea or ſubrubea, & ther wt befell no token off crecyation, it ſaith yt he ſhall falle into a frenſy for it ſaith yt ye matter, yt ſent vp to ye brayne, & yt yt not perfitt leſſe than ther apere ſome good token, & yt he fell off ye woodnes off ye maladye ſome lowamre, yet than ther may be ſome hope. Iff ſuch wryne apere in ye vanyſhing off ye fever agne wtin ye .3. day, but ſome ſay ye .5. & ſume ſay ye .7. & it be citrine & wonder thynne & cleare it ſaith tirmenting off ye fever agayne, & it is perfitt. But yff it apere citryne & groſe, wt good token off crecitatyon, it ſaith delyve zamce off ye maladye, & clenſing off ye matter, wch matter was coleza citrina indigeſta, & alſo it ſaith purgacion off ye ſame. ++

signe off frenſy.

signe off helth.

.8. rule signe of citrine colez

The .8. rule, wryne citryne & meanly thynne & equall ſayth genally & colez citrine, & colez citryne is compounded off rod colez, & flewme naturall, & becauſe off frygiditie & humyditie, yt ye thyngeſt off ye colez leſſyd, wherfore colez may not make ye wryne thynne as he ſhuld do by his propr kynde, becauſe off ye thickeſt off flewme to whom he is ioyned, & alſo becauſe off flewme, ye wryne is not ſo read ab it is in red colez. But ſomtyme colez citryne is dygeſt & ſomtyme not. When ye colez citryne is digeſt, he cauſeth wryne to be citryne or ſubcitryne wt meane thynne rod. When he is indigeſt ye wryne, yt ſubcitryne, & wonder thynne, for while he is indigeſt it withſtandeth

^e hynde, ^f wold delyuer thym self, & may not, wherfore theer may no
gross humours passe w^t ^e vryne, w^t whose admixtyon shuld ^e vryne
be thicked. ¶

Ca^m .10.

The .10. chapter treatith off vryne. rufa or subrufa, Rufa vri-
na is ruddy vryne, most lyke burnid gold, subrufa most lyke
gold, ab it commith fro ^e firmede vnderstonde ab for ^e first
Rule, ^f vryne rufe, or subrufe, w^t a meanly body betwene thick
& thynne, & pure & equall, saith corpus eneration (^f yt to say) a body
well proporcioned off ^e .4. qualatyes, for yff ^e humours were
dystempered w^t hete, than shuld ^e vryne a pere red or blond rod
& yff it were distempred w^t cold, ^e vryne shuld a pere, white, lac-
tea or caropot. But rufe saith meane betwene all colours, and ther-
fore he declarith an haile & a clene sanguinions man, w^ch is pri-
pall off all complexyons, nevertheles although thyat vryne shewes
good in a complexion proporcionate, ab it sanguinyont complexion
in an other complexyon it shewith not so, but yt shewith distempred
ab thon shalt se by rules ^f folow. ¶

The second rule, vryne rufe & thynne in a child, saith a fever coti-
dyan, in a yong man it sygnyfyeth a simple tercyan, & in an old
man it saith a double tercyan, namely yff he be strong matyrd, also
in a woman it saith ^e same, ffor it saith ^f they be gretly out off tem-
pure, by cause off hete excessely engendryd vpon thym, ffor vryne
in chyldren & yong men, but vnderstonde yong men after ^d agis
ab they be declarid in ^e first boke, & off old men & also off women,
yt not so thyk off colour, ab it is off a sanguinions man. ¶

The thyrd rule, vryne rufe & thynne, in autumpne & also in wint^r
saith quartanam notham, yff it apere so after ^d ayis, ^e next day
folowing and vnderstonde here a necessary rule, that it is a more
plonk taking off sykenes in autumpne than in wintes, & this is the
skyll, for in autumpne ^d sonne is dorowneward, & man may no help
hame off ^d sonne at ^f seasons; but sone after wyntes be come, then .⊙.
goeth vpward agryne, & than mans blond begynnoth to encrease
& therfore taking off sykenes shall lesse grow therin, & somd be cuid
than in autumpne, and therfore in autumpne it is more nede &
man to clothe hym warme than in any pt off ^d yeare, for than ^d
humour hath caught hete off ^d yeare afore, & eatith & cold ^f
commith kyndly, that tyme off yeare, & so they be congeled & engro-
sed, & clodded togethes, & are distempered, & sobe cused dyverse mans
off fevers, ab tercian & quartayne & such other. ¶

The .4. rule, vryne rufe & thynne long tyme endurying so, ^f woont fev^r
so ^d man be not sanguinions off complexion, it saith thafying off the
lyver, and all such maladies are cused off vnkynde hete. ¶

The .5. rule, vryne rufe or subrufe, w^t a meane body, & w^t a mans
off dymhead, in ^d over part, saith ^f ^d matter is yet but yonge
& ^f ^d pacient hath a fever interpolate, cused off a salt flewme.

than

.1. rule sygne off a pure sanguinyont man

And rufa & subrufa

.2. rule signe off a fever cotidian, & tercian simple & doble

.3. rule sygne off quartana notha

.4. rule signe off hete off ^d lyver

.5. rule signe off a fever interpolate

than ye dymgead above ybcaused off trawayle off vnkende hete, & off resolving off vaporb & fumosytieb. ##

·6· vnle sygne of a tezyan

The ·6· vnle, vryne vnse or subvnse wont dymgead, & aperyng so after ye ·3· apib, it sayth a tezyan. ##

·7· vnle signe of a cotidian interpolate

The ·7· vnle, vryne vnse a lytle more thyck, than thynne in the begynning off ye maladys, it saith a cotidian interpolate caused off swete, or off salt flewme. ##

·8· vnle signe off salt flewme

The ·8· vnle, vryne subvnse meanly thynne, wt a pure & equall substaunce, saith abomdaunce off salt flewme wont sewer, that it yt subvnse, yt bycause off meanly ebullycion off flewme resolwyd by hete, & ye same it ye skyll why it is meanely thynne, that it is equall it because flewme is moist & thickith ye vrine. ##

·9· vnle sygne of ye scabe

The ·9· vnle, vryne subvnse meanly thynne, wa pure & equal substaunce, yff ther in aperb many small resolucyons, it saith ithe & scabbe // And take hede for yff ye resolucions kepe them above in ye vryne, than is ye scabbe, in ye ovr parth off ye body, Iff they aperb in ye myddis off ye vryne, than is ye scabbe in ye myd pth off ye body, Iff they apere beneth in ye botome off ye vryne, tha is ye scabbe in ye lower parth ab in ye legth, & ye feate, And yff they aperb or all ye vryne, than is ye scabbe ovr all ye body. ##

·10· vnle signe off mortall ydropsye

The ·10· vnle, vryne subvnse & more thyck then thynne, or elb meane betwene both, wont skyeb or dymgead above, in thynn ye bath ye dropsye, & endure long so it saith doth, for it saith spirit off ye dropsye vncurable ab ascite or timpanitem, for they wha suche vryne aperith long tyme saith deth, & than is ye partyent vexed, wt a fever, & great paine, & wt great thrynob & pondo rositie, ff for ab saith ypocrab in thyb pnostick, yt yff ther come an hete fever in ye dropsye, yt it ye worst token yt may be, for ther is not but deth, & ye skyll yb for ye wicked thmonyb yt cause ye dropsye are brent & scalt wt vnkynd hete off ye fever. here with

♃ Ipocrab

♃ theophil9.

accordith theophilus in thib boke off vryne, seyng thus ab watery vryne, whyte or whytisb, is good token in ye dropsye, right so vryne vnse or subvnse, in ye dropsy saith deatb, Gylbert & shortly all auctorb say ye same. ##

·11· vnle signe of colidia of swete flewme

The ·11· vnle, vryne vnse meanly thick, shadowing or seyed above, wt vnpure & inequall substaunce, sayth a colydia caused off swete flemme, or a fresh flewme, & all is one. ##

·12· vnle signe of swete flewme

The ·12· vnle, vryne subvnse meanely thick wt an vpure & inequall in substaunce sayth habomdaunce off flesh & swete flewme vnderstond yt flewma dulce, colouryth ye vryne in two wisob, one wise because off admyxtyon wt other thmonyb, yt makith ye vryne spisse & subvnse but it is lesse thick than flewma naturalib, & more thick then flewma salsum, for it is more moist, & therfore more thyckb, for ab yt yb oftymob sayd moistneb causeth thickyed in vryne Also when flewma dulce colouryth because off thib qualitieb it dath

ayable ye vryne subrnse, for he hath more of qualatyeb off blonde
then any spice off fleume, then ye vnequalnes ye yt to say) the
vneuennes ab turbely, here thick & ther thynne, ab it were
broken clondes, or a broken myst, sayth ghalyng off ye humours
& many ventosities in ye body, but yet inasmoch ab it is but
meanly thick, it saith meanly ventosities, & but meanly ghalyng
off ye humours off ye body. ff.

.13. rule sigue of salt fleume or swete fleume in ye spizitualb

The .13. rule, vryne rnse or subrnse meanly thynne or meanly
thyck, we a blobed above, & long tyme lestyng so saith, habound-
ance off salt fleume, or off swete fleume in ye spuall membrs
yff ye vryne be meanly thynne it saith salt fleume, & yff it be
meanly thick it saith swete fleume And then ye patyent is tra-
yelyt at ye brest, & payne ther, & short vndyd we ye cough, And yff
a woman haue such vryne, it saith vice off ye matrice caused off
one off ye flewmys, and off wch it be knowe it ab I sayd afore
sare in woman ab vryne apere resolucyons moch lyke ye scalle off
small fyssyes, somtyme white & somtyme black, by wch signes
knowe well yf ye woman, hath moch paine off ye mode, & vnd
ye left syde charchyd we salt fleume, wch tumbly to fleume
full off ye fyssy, & wymmity by vena concava, forth to ye lyv
& ther infectith ye blond, & so it sent forth by ye lyv to ye vesie, and
yt makith ye blobed in vryne But vndrstond yf ye blobed, may
not easely be perceyvid, wont then put thy hand to ye vryne,
And commonly ye sickneb off ye matter that this vryne repre-
sentith is called pcipitatio matrice, yt is to say) ye fallyng downe
off ye matrice, & we a bolyng off ye same. ff.

.14. rule sigue of a fowr cotidian contynuall

The .14. rule, vryne rnse or subrnse throughout thick, & dymme
above, & swart wont any bryghtnes saith a few cotidian contin-
uall, caused off fleume natturall. ff

.15. rule sigue of lesse emetica

The .15. rule, vryne rnse or subrnse ov all thick, we a blobed above
yff a man put to his hand, & we resolucions lyke bren, not longe
appearing so ab Galen .2. dairt or .3. saith ye lesse emetyce, & that
is caused off corrupt colez in ye vessell, & off corrupt fleume, wt
out ye vessell. But ye cument vpon egidy & maistez perb massandez
say ye contrary, yt it shuld be, because off corrupt colez wont ye vessell
& corrupt fleume win, off ye emitrice, & off ther spirs se in ye passionary
he yt hath this emitrice hath great cold in ye extremytieb off ye body
ab in ye armes ye hands, ye fyngerb, ye legs off ye foot & ye toes, & ye
cold begynneth against eryn, & yt is because off corrupt colez
wont ye vessells, wch colez although it so be, yt he shuld reigne
in ye body, fro .3. off ye clock off ye day, vnto .9. off ye clock off ye same
day, yt is to say) fro midnight to myd ouer none, neuerthelab he
is lethyd by fleume, yt is corrupt within ye vessells, & such is the
cause off fleume & lordshipe he drawith colez fro his kindly
cause, wherfore ye patient is in hedeus travaild, fro ther ab-

contrarion sneb off autorb

aftez

To hethe one which hathe ye fallinge euill.
Let the partie so troubled be put one his lytle finger, and therwth he
bloud white comyth there from wrigth these wordes following & caste
them abowte them ther vizt.

Jasper fert Mirram, thus Melchior Balthazarauru
Hec gimcungs secum portat, tria nomina regum
Soluitur a morbo, domini pietate caduca

for ye Cramp, say these words there thryes
when the cramp come & eit wille ceasse.

Bero. Berto. Bertora

Dia palma for the goute a plaster prickett
full of hole applied

Inome grene and fresh butt for Scabb or Scath

pzologus

Now ye we thynne sped we off ye .z. boke offi vryne we hezin we hane
sufficiently declaryd ye colour off vryne we thez signifycatyon,
kstez in thit .z. boke thzough ye stare & myght off thym ye hath in hit
power both hyse & deth. we pzpose playnly to declare thzo thinght ye in
vryne be called contenta (ye it to say) thynght conteynyd in vryne, by wh
may be geven more sykez & trewez Judgment, then by ye colour, oz be
ye substannce, for sumtyme ye vryne apeazith thick, whan it shuld ap
peze thynne, & sumtyme thynne, whan it shuld apeze thyck. Also often
tymet ye colour off ye vryne vazieth, & disseyvith ye physytyon, for it
is but an accidentalle & supfyciall shadowing in ye body off ye vryne,
angel wh is ab often chamged, ab mamb body is altezed, ab sumtyme becanse
off straightyhed off ye pozis & ye vaynes, And sumtyme becanse off lazge
net off ye pozys & ye vaynes, for in childzen in ab moche ab they be hote
& moist by kynde thez vryne shuld be thick & thyck off colour, but foz as
moch ab ye pozys & ye veynes, & ye vryne nait off them be straight,
thezfoze ye vryne off them is thynne. Also in as moch ab they be exez et
ynch & dzynkynch kynde may not holde ye superfluitie off ye .z. digestio
till yt tho be perfytly decoct & dygeshyd, wherfoze ye vryne off them
commith foxth crude & raw, wherfoze it is low off colour, wherez it ought
to be thyckh. Also in them ye ye vryne vayet aze overdone wide, And
kynde is also feable, & he may not holde ye vryne till tho zeceyve thyr
kyndly colour, nedet it passith foxth crude & undygeshyd, & so it is dys-
colourzed. Also it is sumtyme thickez colourzed than it shuld be, ab throngh
etyng oz drinkyng off saffron oz cassia fistula, oz off other hote spicis oz
hote meatis oz dzynkis, oz throngh gret travayle, & specyally in hote we
thez. Sumtyme also ye vryne passith away thyck, wherez tho shuld be
thynne, ab yt may befall in a melancolyous man in whom by kynde
it shuld be thynne, & padventure in them ye lowez is vnmyghty, for to
clense & dept ye pize from ye vnpure, wherfoze it comith foxth dnzbely
& thick. Thy theb vaieb & many mo aze both ye colour & ye substannce
off vryne vaxyed, & cause disceyt in Judgment, but ye contentis ab spith
Ypocrat & all oth auctorz sheweth truly & wont disceyte, ye dispositions
off mamb body, And thezfoze yff thou will bezold conmyng in thit sci-
ence, & fonde trew in thy domyth, & in thy Judgment take good heede
to thy contentyh, whith be .18. in nombez, & ben conteynyd in thet vse
folowing: ff.

Cizalius. ampullus. ozamē. cīp. nebula. spuma
pus. pinguedo. chim). sanguis. azena. pilis. ——— Dersit off ye
fuzfuza. cinoydes. spuame. ptes attemose ——— Contentet
spezma. anis. sedimen. spizitus alta petens

Ca.m.1.

Ca.1. off the .4. regyons off the vryne

Understonde yt the cirkle yt is the fyrst content, and also it is the fyrst region off the vryne, for the vryne is devyded into .4. regions, and sweryng to the .4. regyons off mans body, off which .4. regyons of mans body it spoken off in the fyrst boke. ca.3. Then as I sayde the fisst region off the vryne is the cirkle, and it is the ouer part off the vryne, and it shewyth euermore disposityon off the membres off lysse. The .2. region yt betweene the cirkle, and the myddes off the vryne, and it joyneth even to the cirkle, and this regyon declarith the dispotyon, off the spñall membres. The .3. regyon it the myd place off the vryne, and this regyon declarith the disposityon off the intrytyue membres. The .4. region off the vryne is the neithest part and the ground off the vryne, and it saith disposition off the gendratyue membres which be the membres off lysse, or why be the membres spirituall, why intrytyue and why genezatyue se in the fyrst boke the .3. ca.

And yff thou take good hede, and depart well these regyons, and consyder kyndly the contentis in them, thou may playnly gyue Jndgment, in what part off mans body the sycknes is, and whos he scalyth most paine. As I sayd the cirkle declarith the dispositions off the membres off lysse & nd principally off the hede, and off the brayne, for the brayne is the principall pt off the membres off lysse. Than understonde for 2 rule yff the cirkle off the vryne be white or whitysh, or yelow, and spisse, it saith grevance off the brayne caused off flewme and sperycally in the hynder pt off the hed, some call it the hatterell off the hoad in englisch, but in Latyn it is called occipitium, whers principally is sete off flewme, That the cirkle is thik and spisse, yt becanse off excesse off Jmmiditie, ouerswymyng the brayne yt it is low off colour and remisse, yt becanse off frigiditie, and lackyng off kyndly hete yt shuld be in the brayne, wherfore kynd may not purge the cerebre, nor cast out the superfluitie yt brede ther, wherfore the cerebre is perturbyd and grevid. ||

2. rule signe off hede ache caused of abondance of blode

The second rule & cirkle off vryne yt is off purple colour and spisse sayeth grevance in the forme part off the hed caused off habondance off blonde for ther is kyndly seate off blond, and also ther is more plenty off hete, than in other place off the hed, wherfore men ways ha ther hed in the forme pt off the hed than in ony other, and women have kyndly more hete, in the hynd part off the hed than before, wherfore they growe hayr behynde than before. Also Gylbert sayth the becanse yt in women vapours and fumositie may not be scatered nor dispersed as it is in men, therfore women may not be bersyd as men be. That the vryne shewith a cirkle off purpill colour is becanse off excesse off blond, disturbelyng the hed, and namely the forme part for ther ayeth blond, as I afore sayde, and yt it is spisse and thik, yt becanse off Jmmyditie off the blond, and it betokenith great beatyng off the vaynes, for why the brayne what for excesse hete and also Jmmidity bathyth and worthyth full sore, the kyndly norysshyng off the brayne shuld be blond temperately cold and moist, but when the cirkle apere purple colour than the blond shuld be cold and moist, is brennyng and scaldyng the brayne wherfore yt befallyth as it is sayde. ||

Why fore men be bald before & women behynd

Why women have no berd

.3. rule sygne of bledyng at ye nose

The .3. rule, wryne red wt pricking in ye nosethrille wt payne in ye forehede dowme to ye eyen ward, & hib eyen grow stepe, & ye vaynes be full off blond & he thynk yt he se red thingis before hym, all thes points betoken bledyng at ye nose. ℔.

.4. rule signe off hedache by melancoly

Also a cirele pale & thynne saith distempred off ye heed, namely off the lyft party, caused off excesse off melancoly for on yt syde yt ye hynde sete off melancoly, & therfore in yt part off ye heed shall ye patient fele payne. ℔ That yt ye wame off colonz it because off cold, yt it it thynne it because off dryenes // Iff such a cirele apere long tyme it saith yt ye patient it right inspitient, & demith all thyng to ye worst, he it dreadfull & fayntharted coveteus, & he slepith but lytle. ℔

.5. rule signe of hedache by colez

Also a red cirele & thynne saith payne on ye right part off ye heed caused off colez, for ther it hib kyndly seate, yt it it red it because off hete. that it it thynne it because off dryenes, And yff he be distempered by hete, he maketh hedonbache in ye heed & principally on yt syde. ℔

.6. rule signe of ye epilence

Also a cirele blo & off ledy colonz, so yt ye colonz be nere hand lyke lead it sayth ye epilence, yt it to say) a spice off ye fallyng evyll. ℔.

.7. rule signe of recovery

Also Iff a cirele apere blo, & wtin a day or .2. it aperith red, thogh it be in apopoplexia it it a good token, & a charme off gods right hand, for it saith a chong from deth to lyfe, & fro qwenchyng off kynd hete to encreasyng off ye same. ℔.

.8. rule signe of a frensy to come

Also a cirele grend or gremisth in a fever acute, or in a tercian, or in continual or in causon, or in any hete fever, it saith yt he it lyke to fall into a frensy for it saith grete grevaunce in ye hedd, caused off excesse off colez yt it gone up to ye brayne, & then it ye brayne grelly pnizbed, & so bredith a frensy. ℔

.9. rule signe of ache in ye joints from ye top off ye neck unto ye arse

Also a cirele tremelyng yt qvakith & will not be styll at lenght as a man doth hold ye drynall in hib hand, yt saith a kynd & payne fro mocha (yt it to say) from ye ov most joint off ye neck bone, unto ye nethr most joynt off the rigbone even to ye hard crope, & ye payne it so sharpe yt he thinketh hib back shuld all to breake. This sykenes it caused off wicked humonz & fumositiet rennyng in ye rigbone up & dowme from ye hatezell to the thronest ende, & wold brest out & may not, wherfore in all yt they may they pbrake ye joints, so yt ye payent wenith yi shuld all to broke at I aforesaid And underestonde yt in ye forme part off ye heed it appehension (yt it to say) understondyng off wit, & yff yt pt off ye heed be stuffyd wt wicked humonz & fumositiet, & may not lightly away, they destroy ye wit, & cause frensy.

a frensy ye caused

This frensy it caused thynt, hote humonz & brent of red colez, or old brenyng blond in ye hart or ther about stye up persyng ye brayne in ye forme pt off ye heed, & cause frensy, & so saith constantyne in ye .3. bobe off hib medycines. ca°. 14°. And iff flegmatych humonz cold & moist be gatbered togetbez in ye hyndez part off ye heed, & be compart togetbez yi cause & sykenes yt it called litargia, wch it a stonning off ye brayne wt great excesse off sleping. And yff ye matter be liqvide, & may not out by none yssue off ye body then it renneth downe by ye hatezell off ye neck downe into ye rigbone consyng ther payne ab it it afore sayd. ℔

wgat it lyt argia

Ca. xl.

10 rule signifie off deth

Also vryne yt hath a black circle it signifyeth deth or elb adustion complet, namely yff grene went before black, or yff blo went before black it signifyeth mortyfycation & deth. #

deth

.11. rule signifie off adustyon

Also a grene circle sayth evermore adustyon, for adustyon causeth evermore a man off grene head, & after yt a man off blo hed, or elb a colour yt ib mene betwene both at ye on may se in ye lightyng off a candell. #

Ca. xl.

Ca. xl. off Ampulla

Ampulla are bubbelb in ye vryne, but vnderstonde yt the[r] be .xl. man off bubelb some ther be yt be caused by violence off pissyng; at it fayrith in ye water whan it rennyth, & also in wat that fallyth from thyth to lore & brest, & go away anone, & off thyt maner off bubblet or froth spek we not off in physyck by way off Jud gment & done geving. Ther ib another bubble & froth, yt ib permanent & abyding still till ye vryne chang thib stil residence, & resting, & of yt spek we now in thib chapter, & ib called ye .xl. content. Thib man off ampulla ib evermore caused off mistyon, & mynging togither off humour & off ventositie closyd principally in ye wombe, in the stomach, & in ye guttf, & tho humour be crude & undigest & gleimous & ye more tough & holding together yt they be, ye more ventosytie & viscosytie ib in ye body. Vndersto[n]d therfor for a rule yt bubblet in vryne gret & wans off clour, & drowng to ye sydet off ye vessell, in so moch yt we a stick wrappyd in hord or in a clout, whether they do breke, or departe fro ye syde off ye vessell ben evill to kow[n]; for it saith payne in ye hed, yt ib than, or elb for to come, payne in ye stomack in ye womb & in ye guttf, we gret thrisyng off wynde, payne in the raynet, for they sygnyfye ye nefresye (yt ib to say ye stone in ye raynet) kill ther point mayst thou Judge & dome, save whan thou seest thib content in vryne. The payne off ye hed yt caused off moch ventosytie & crudite, yt ib) rarenet off humour in ye stomack, & whan thou seest in a pot or ye fyer while yt yt ib in ye pot be rare ther stieth out a gret fume, right so in ye stomack, whan ye matter yt ib ther abydeth rare & crude ther goith out a steme & a fume, & stieth up to ye hed, & pturbith ye brayne, & so it causeth ache off ye hed. That the bubblet stonde longe, & will not away it ib token yt ye malady, hath thib abyding, & ib rotyd in ye body, & will not sone away. That they cleve fast to ye vessell yt token yt ye matter off ye malady ib viscous, fleymont, & tough, & not easy for to departe. The paine off ye raynet yt caused off wicked humour rare & undigest, wh be cold by kynde, and also ye raynet be cold by kynde, & therfore they accord by qualatye, therfore whan such rare cold & viscous humour come to ye raynet, & may not be dyvyd therbecause ye raynet be faze fro ye well off gete & also ye raynet be cold & dryd, wherfor tho humour dry ther & growe to ye hardnes off a stone, & yt ib called nefresie (yt ib) ye stone in ye raynet, & that stone causeth hedon payne in ye raynet. Thib ac cordith to Ipocrat in thib aforisme pricta septima. Table now good

.xl. kind off bubblet wasting & abydyng

A rule

heade, & shake ye vryne, yff ye vryne wimsoth zomme swiftly about it ib a good token, & ye sonez it meavith we easy meaving off the hand the wyther it the hymonyb to digeste, & ye sonez shall ye pacient come to holth & ye eyez for to ure. ff.

Ca. 3. off Graynot

GRaynot be ye .3. content, & they be not elt but smale chyppynch off lytle frothe, & they be passyng smale dyvyded in dyvers pte off ye circle, And everemore they say flowing off dyvers wicked hymonyb from ye head, to other parth ye be lowez, And they be gendred on this wise, The Graynot are cold & moist for they be off the kynd of mazy & grese, And therfore kyndly they draw to the for ther nozysching that it accordyng to ther kynde cold & moist, wch be flegmatyck hymonyb, & yff ther be exesse & overdone plentye of the flegmatick hymonyb, than ib ye hed dyseased, but yff kynde helpe to master hym, & to devyde them on sonder, & to put them downe by lytle and lytle, & than the smalle pte stylle downe to low parth off ye body, wch they do kynde most able & according to ther kynde: & after ye place ye they distylle to after ye they cause dyverse man off maladyes, as yff they flowe to ye nosethrille, than cause they cozriza, ye ib to say ye snotte

what yb coziza

Coziza it a reume in ye head, passyng out by ye nosethrille with nesyng among, alwey distillyng tylle ye hed be purged off the wicked hymonyb // Iff they distille to ye eyen than they cause a sycknes ye ib called obtalmia, in wch sycknes the eyen be sore, & alwey full of grundes in so far forth ye wezen the ziseth on mozne this eyen are so shutt ye grundes, ye he hath moch wo to open them. Iff they fall to the browes than ther ib payne. Iff it fall to ye earyes than in them ib hynning & tinklyng & went noyse, & wind, & somtyme they bred apostemes & wzan it ib zipe it breketh & zrunneth out off ye eare, And somtyme they cause defnes, yff they dwell long ther Iff they fall to ye mouth, & to ye palat, & to ye tong, they cause vlcerasyon in them & somtyme canberb in ye mouth & somtyme ye passyb off ye tonge, & somtyme evyll savoure, off ye mouth. Iff it go downe to ye thzoth colt it streightneth ye yssues for it bolnith the vayne, & ye arteziit ye abont & somtyme they engendez ye squinsy, & dyvse such other dyseasis Iff they fall downe to ye chest they cause in them payne, & bolnesses off them & off ye gomib & payne off ye teth Sumtyme they passe forth to ye trachearteziit, & to ye longe pipe & cause ther straytnes & conghing, straight breth & dysease at the brest, & yff ye matter abyde ther long it consith asma or disma or bothe togeth. Iff ye matter passe forth to ye gutts & consith a flux, ye ib cauyd lienteria some call it ye squirt, for it shitith forth from one ab it noze a bolt, & somtyme it consith a flux ye yb called dissenteria, & then ye egestion ib frothy, Ipocrab in this aforismis sayth when so ever ye egestion ib frothy it yb token off a flux, cauyd off cold wicked hymonyb, stylling out off ye head into ye gutts Iff such matter still out off ye head into ye stomach, & ye shuld afore hand seyd before

the

Ca. 3.

the stellyng downe to ye gutts, it conseth ther payne in ye sto-
mack, the ib stitt wtham the ib fastyng, & yff there nere so lytle,
the thinketh yt yer stomack bolnith gretly. yff they flowe to ye ray-
nes ther they cause ye nefresy, but than ib ther red gravell in ye
botome. Upon this declaracyon take for a rule, yt yff thon se sock
manes grayned in ye cirkle off ye wryne, then shake meanly the
wryne & yff the grayned synke downe it ib seker token, off distillyng dow-
nward off ye hmmorb, and yff they abyde still above in ye cirkle, yt
ib token yt ye matter abydeth stell in ye head than domd ys paine
and yff they fall downe, & after by residence ryse agayne, & after
ye ayre the domb, but lobe well wher they rest wtham they come
vp agayne, but thon must well depart ye rechyonb off the vrine
& after yt domb ye dysease, ab yff they rest in the cirkle, ye matter
abydeth in sinupt off ye head, yff they rest even vnder ye cirkle,
than ib ye matter vnder ye chymb in the throte boll, & ab they rest
lower, & lower so ib ye matter & ye maladys lower & lower, & yet
commonly they holde them most in ye cirkle, vpon ye wryne than
ony wher elb, & yt ib because ye fyrst gatheryng off them ib in the
head, & therfore commonly in lond residence & restyng they trind
agayne to ye cirkle, & therfor thon must make thy Judgement after
ther restyng be hiffer or lower anone ab thon hast easely moved
ye wrynall, & holdyng it stell in thy hand, & yff they go swiftly vp
agayne to ye cirkle, ye peine ib in sinupt off ye head, yff they go
slowly vp agayne, lobe well wher they make most tarryance
in what rechyon off ye wryne, & in what part off ye region, after
ye gyse thy domb, for they accord to rechyonb off mant body. ℔.

Ca. 4. off nebula

Nebula ib ye. 4. content, in wryne, nebula yb a skyb, this sky ib
nothing elb but a darknes, & a swart dymhead above in ye vrine
nept ye cirkle Joyning wt ye cirkle wch ib called corpus aereum, an ayr-
ysh body, & ye colour therof ib forward oile or molt talow, & it yb
caused off vnbynds here off ye spiritualb ab off the brest or other mo
membrs ther about in that rechyon, for ye brest ib ab it were ye rofe
off an ouen, in regard off all other therb in ye body. Than take for
a rule iff this shadowing occupy only corpus aereum & come no low
for ye Joineth even to ye cirkle, than it saith paine in ye membrs
off lysse, & iff it occupy the & also downeward forward ye middes
off ye wryne, than it saith paine, both in ye membrs off lysse, &
also in ye synall membrs, wch be the membrs so in ye fyrst bokes
ca°. 3°. yff ye swartnes occupye ye myddes off ye wryne also. it saith
payne off ye stomack, & lothing off meate & drynk, and yff apere
all about ye wryne, it saith peyne off all ye body, but ever more
ye payne ib caused off vnbynd here off ye synalb, and yf ther
apere any fatnes above it saith consumption more or lesse, after
ye fatnes be more or lesse, off this fatnes se more in this ppr. ca°.
and yff ye wryne have such a skye, & a yelow froth above it saith
chasyng off ye lyvor. ℔.

Ca. 5. off Spuma

Spuma is be. 3. content, & is called in englyss frothe. than vnderstond be. 3er be. 3. maner off spumyth. One be. is great & bolne, & be. spume is called bubbles wherefoss is spoken in be. chapter off ampulla / Anothyer passyng small sorte there is devided all on sondry, & are ar smale ar lytle small greines wherefoss is spoken in. ca. de granis. / The. 3. spume is neither bubbels nor no graynes properly but it is a frothe, & a fome, lyke be. fome off a bore, for it holdith hym togethyer, & devideth not hym selff by devers parts, than of this maner off spume treate we by all this chapter. / Now take hede be. be frothe be. clevith to be. sydes off be. vessell, either on be. to syde, or to be. tothyer, & will not gladly depart there from is called off auctorr spuma viscosa, tough & clevyng frothe or fome. / Galyen saith be. spume is alway caused off excesse off burning hete ar wese on a pot be. boilith, there gatherith a fome above or elis off a grot agitacyon & stervng off humorr & be. blond, or off bothe / But Gyles saith be. spume is somtyme caused off frygiditie, & than is it grose & faint off colorr / Iff be. frothe be. on be yelow it saith be. yelow Jaundes / Iff it be grend it saith be. grene Jaundes be. is called agriara / Iff be. frothe be black it saith be. black Jaundes, be. is called melancholyon. / Also spume with an vrine sich off colorr ar citryne or vpward, it saith ebullycion off vnkyndo hete / Also spume with an vryne faynt off colorr & vane saith mekyll ventosytie & feable digestyon, & wind in be. body, with be. grulyng & rumblyng in be. guttis / Also spume with a lytell small graines in be. botome, saith faintnes in be. spiritualls & in be. body, & peine in be. raines / And yff such vryne a pere long tyme namely in them be. be leane off body & them brestyd, it saith a disposityon towardes be. fever etyck, / Also vryne with spume, & be. vryne be brichtt & thynne, it saith excesse off vnkyndo hete, / Also ar saith Isaac an vryne with moch spume & fever acute saith grevont payne in be. hed. / Also an vryne with moch spume lyke snowe saith sickenes off be. raynes. ff

Ca. 6.

Ca. 6. off Saniet

A rule

Pus, saniet, & putredo, & all yis one in sygnyfycatyon in englyss atter fylthe, rotenhed, & corrumpyon in be. vryne, & this is be. 6. content. This atter is gleymont, & hanging togethyer lyke atter off a fore, / than vnderstonde for a rule be. when saniet apperith in be. vryne, it sayth washyng off be. vesie, & off be. bladder, or off be. raynet, or off be. kydnes, off with. 3. membres it is called vlcerasyon, caused off superfluitie off wicked humorr, And wicked matters gadered vpon the membres, / when they be vpon the vesie they cause be. scabbe off be. vesie, when they be on be. raynet, or on be. kydnes they cause vlcerasyon, how thou shalt knowe when it is off be. vesie or be. raynes, & when it is on be. kydnes, vnderstond be. yff such atterey matter come with be. vryne, & be. vryne stinke, than it saith be. vice off be. vesse, or off be. raynes, & iff it come from be. kydnes be. vryne stynkith not, or yff it hane any wese, it is because off rot off be. kydnes, & yet it is but easy in comparison off be. sarcour be. commyth from be. raynes or from be. bladder, / And vnderstond be. somtyme saniet gatherith to be. nesse off be. kydnes on this wise, when kynde hete off be. kydnes faylith, than be. kydnes begynnith to corrupt & to fall away at it ought, & turnith to atter, be. atterey matter passith forth with be. vryne / Also yff there be a postume on be. kydnes, than wyll saniet come on be. kydnes

And

And also whan ye lyuer is stopped wt matter yff wicked humours, & on thys same wise comith it on ye rayned / Also vnderstonde yt whan samed comith from ye vesie than stinkith ye vryne worse, then when it comith fro ye rayned because ye vesyd is furthr from ye warme off thete, & from ye se off blond than is ye rayned, as saith ye good physicion thaden, & other dyuerse auctours. / Now vnderstonde yt as auctours teche vb. 3. thynges shew the

difference betwene ipostasis, humor, & samed

lyke in vryne, ypostasis, humor, & samed, which. 3. thyn shalt knowe on sondr on thir wise, / whan thou seest such a thyck matter in ye botome off ye vryne, shake ye vryne softly & yff ye matter in botome shye vp & dyuyse hym into many small pces, & sone after drawe downe ayayne to the same forme knowe it well yt it is ypostasys for ypostasys is lyght off hynde, & therfore lyghtely he styeth vp wt a lytle shakyng off ye vessell. off Ipostasys se more playnely in thir owne proper chapter / Furthermore iff ye matter in ye botome wt easy shakyng devyse hym into many small pces, & turne not ayayne to ye forme they were before, than wote it well yt it is humours off whom se also in thir owen chapter. / But yff it so be yt ye matter off ye botome byde stylle togethr in ye gromd off ye vessell, & will not gladly breke on sondr, but yff ye vryne be hard shaken, & yet paduenture will not a sondr, but quanitie in ye botome lyke ye white off a rawe ey, or elles or lyke gleymont quitter & matter hangyng togethr than be sekr yt it is samed, wherof we spek in thir chapter, & than commonly yt hath an euill sauour. / And vnderstond yt samed is gendred in. 3. pces off mans body, in ye bladdr, in ye rayned, or in ye lyuer. / The differences off thes is knowen be. 4. wises as by resydence, by incorporacyon, by seyng off payne, & by workyng off digestyon / ffyrst it may be knowen by thir resydence on thir wise, take hede yff ye matter fall downe to ye botome sone after yt he be made, so yt it be all fallen by than ye vryne be cold, knowe it well yt ye eyre is in ye bladdr, for ye matter yt he wey be comse is so forze fro ye warme off thete, & off blond & therfore drawith he so hastely downeward. / Iff yt matter come from ye rayned it comith not so hastely downeward, for ye rayned is wyder ye warme off hete & of blond than ye vesie / Iff it come fro ye lyuer it drawith not downe till lenger tymd after, & it semith as it were some space betwene ye botome & ye vessell (yt is to say) ye matter in ye botome, & ye smale botome, & that is because that it commith from a member, yt is ye principall se off blond, & nere ye warme off hete, nevertheles it is more thick downeward than vpward, because ye lyuer is spoiled off thir kynde hete, & is distempezyd & ouergone wt colde, or elles wt wicked matters off cold humours. / Also it may be knowen by thir incorporacion, & medlyng wt ye vryne, for yff it come from ye vesie, he medleth nought wt ye vryne, but holdeth hym all hole in ye botome off ye vessell / Iff it come from ye rayned it is somwhat incorporate & medled wt ye vryne. / And yff it come fro ye lyuer it is moche medled & incorporate / Also by thir sauour may thou hem knowledge, for whan it commith fro ye vesie it hath a gret sauour because off colour off yt member, which is cold and dryo by kynde, & yff any

.4. samed yt is gendred in. 3. pces of ye body

the differences of thes is knowe .4. waies

.4. ye vesye is cold & dry by kynde

Raydentall ẏete had be consyd̄ off membꝛet above ẏ be ẏote by ẏnde, ẏ ẏote
ib qwenchyd wᵗ ẏe wicked ẏmmonꝛb, ẏ be cozzupt in ẏ wesse, wheꝛeoff ẏb
consyd ẏ fonle stenche in ẏ wꝛyne. / Iff it come from ẏe zaynet it smellyth
somwhat euyll, but not so euyll ab when it commith from ẏ wesse, foꝛ ẏe
zaynet ib neaꝛez ẏ well off ẏete ab it ẏb afoꝛesayd. / Iff it comith fꝛo ẏ lyꝛ
it smellyth zight naught, lesse then ẏ lyꝛez be cozzupt & roten, & fall aw-
ay wᵗ ẏ wꝛine pease meale, & yet ẏ euill sauoꝛ ib but lytle in compison off
otheꝛ. Also by feablyng off payne may it be knowen, foꝛ yff it be off ẏe
vesie ẏe felyth gꝛeat paine in ẏb shaze & theꝛ about. Iff it be off ẏ zaynet
then ib theꝛ gꝛet paine & also in ẏ loynet oꝛ theꝛ about. / Iff ẏ sauet
come fꝛo ẏ lyꝛez then ib theꝛ gꝛt payne about ẏ zight ẏpocondꝛez (ẏt ib to say ẏ
zight syde vndeꝛ ẏe zibbꝭ. / Furtheꝛmoꝛe sauet ib knowen fꝛo wheneb ẏe
comith by woꝛkyng off digestyon, foꝛ iff it be off ẏe vesie, oꝛ off ẏ zaynet
digestyon ib not lettyd, but yff it be off ẏ lyꝛez then ib ẏ fyꝛst digestyon,
lettyd & destroyed ab say ẏ anteꝛnb. Furtheꝛmoꝛe gylbeꝛt saith yff sauet
come fꝛo ẏe zaynet ib ẏath a manez off zednet. ff. Ca. 7.

Ca. 7. Pinguedo ib ẏ. 7. content, & it ib fathead ẏowing above vpon ẏe wꝛyne
& it comith off meltyng off ẏe gꝛese in ẏe zaynet, in ẏe loynet, & on ẏ
neaꝛez, wch ib a token off consumption off kynde in ẏe plaꝛs, oꝛ elꝭ it
ib a token it comith fꝛo all ẏe body, & then it sayth consumptyon off all ẏ
body, but foꝛ to knowe ẏe one fꝛom ẏe oth vndeꝛstonde, ẏt ẏe fatheb otheꝛ it
ib melyll oꝛ it ib lytle. Iff it be melyll it comith fꝛo ẏ zaynet, & ẏ plaꝛs ẏ
about, And yff it be lytle it comith fꝛo all ẏ body. The sheyll it tokyb, the
zaynet & ẏ neꝛyb howe moche gꝛese, ab then may se in boꝛsh when they
be opened wheꝛin gꝛese sometyme meltith away theꝛough feablenes off kind
& plenty off vnkende hote, And inasmoch ab ẏ wꝛyne waxyth kye by the
neꝛyb, & ẏe gꝛese ib theꝛ plenteous when it ib molten it commith foꝛthe
wᵗ ẏe wꝛyne in gꝛeat plentyꝭ. / But when it cometh fꝛom all ẏe body it ib
but lytle, foꝛ commonly theꝛ ib no man ẏt ẏath a generall consumptyon but
yff the be leane off body, & streight bꝛestyd, wheꝛfoꝛe ned ẏe lesse fatheb
most apeꝛe, & all the pꝛf ẏt ẏ fatheb comith fꝛo be not so nyth ẏe wꝛine waxyt
ab be ẏe neꝛyb, & theꝛfoꝛe commith lesse fatnes when it cometh fꝛom all ẏ
body, then when it cometh fꝛom ẏe neaꝛyb oꝛ ẏe zaynet. Knotheꝛ token
foꝛ to knowe by when ẏe fatnes comith fꝛom ẏ zaynet oꝛ fꝛom all ẏ body
ib theꝛ. Iff ẏe fatnes apeꝛe wᵗ a feveꝛ ẏt fatnes comith fꝛo all ẏ body, & that
saith a generall consumptyon off all ẏe body. Iff the fatnes apeꝛe wᵗ out a
feveꝛ ẏt fatnes comith fꝛo ẏe zaynet, & ẏ pꝛf above it, & ẏt ib token off a
paꝛtyculeꝛ consumptyon, but wheneꝛ ẏt fatnes be vniveꝛsall oꝛ pꝛ-
culeꝛ it saith a feveꝛ etick oꝛ elꝭ a disposityon toward a feveꝛ etyck. The
theꝛd token wheneb ẏ fathead come fꝛo all ẏe body, oꝛ fꝛo ẏ zaynet ib theꝛ.
Iff it be off ẏ zaynet, it shewith hym on ẏ wꝛyne anone ab it ib made,
but yff it be off all ẏ body it shewith not tyll it be zestyd. Also yff it be off
ẏ zaynet ẏe wꝛyne ib not theꝛ off colour, & yff it be off all ẏe body ẏe wꝛyne
ib theꝛ off colour & theꝛynne now vndeꝛstond ẏ theꝛ be. 3. spiꝛ off the
feveꝛ etyck. In ẏe fyꝛst spiꝛe off ẏ feveꝛ etyck fatheb apeꝛeth above rett

Ct disp̄bly

& signe off cō-
sumptiō pti-
culeꝛ oꝛ gendal

ẏt fatnes in
wꝛine signifie
a feveꝛ etyck

signe off ẏ. 1.
spiꝛe off ẏ
feveꝛ etyck

Ca.m. 7.

ye. second spice

dispersblyd into many smale dropes lyke leeme brower. Fu ye. 2. spyce sathed conpieth all ye face off ye vryne lyke ye wos off an argyn. or elt lyke ye zyme off potage after it hath stonde awhile to Cold. ℔.

ye. 3. spice.

Fu ye. 3. spice off ye fever etyck ye sathed ib dysperblyd all about, and therfore in ye spice ye vryne shewith lyke oyle, for yff thou ponze it on a stone, it mabith no more noyse, than it were oyle, or new molten grese yt ib hote, Other tokent off ye fever etyck se before in ye. 2. boke. ca°. 10°. & ye. 20. Rule. And vnderstond yt off all anetonzt thit sat vryne yt shewith ye. 3. spice off ye fever etyck for ye cause aforesayd it called vrina oliachina, an vryne lyke oyle, & suth vrine hath in thym certayne resolucions yt be called cinoides, wherof thou shalt fonde suffycyently, in thit owen ppez chaptez. Also vn-

sathed in vryne one ib whit anoth citrine & anoth grene

derstond yt at anetonzt tethe ab ye sathed in vryne, & sumtyme yt shewith whitisb, somtyme yelowisb or citrinisb, & somtyme grenisb Iff it shewe thym whitysb than it ib comsed off fraynt hote Iff it be yelow or cytryne, yt yb comsed off more hote & more michtye. Iff it be grene or grenisb, than ib it comsed off overdone hote. Ex-

experience of ye forsayde

ample therof thou may prowe by experyence Take grese in some ab hote ab it commith out off ye beest bely & ley it in ye hote sonne, & when ye hote off ye some hath consumyd ye watezynes than shall ye grese turne yelow, & after citryne wch ib a colour betwene yelow & zed. & yff it be great hete by presse off hyme, yt grese shall turne grene or grenisb, zitht so ye fever etyck it will shewe ye sathed whi-

Nota what ib citrine colour

tysb in ye begynnyng, & after by consuming off kyndly hymidity it will make ye sathed yelow, & after citrine, & after through ful adustyon grenysb, thus saith Gilbert in thit some. ca°. de feb etrica.

Now once agayne I will teche ye to knowe when ye sathed comith

Signes to knowe consumption principal & comixt

from ye zaynes, or from ye loynes, & when from ye body univer-sally, by. 5. waies: thy residence: thy incorporyon: thy fever or none: thy colour: and by quantytie: Thy residence thus, for iff it come fro ye zaynes, or ye loynes it fallith to ye zesydence and no but yff it come from all the body it ib long or it fall to ye zesydence. Thy incorporation thus yff it be off ye zaynes than ib ye sathed but lytle incorporate w ye vryne, because ye vryne & the come but lytle way togethez, for ye zaynes & ye loynes are not fare from ye vesie & ye yard, but iff it come from all ye body it ib my-ell incorporate w ye vryne because off long way. Thy fer thus iff it come from ye zaynes than commith it not because off a fever, but yff it come off all ye body yt it because off a fever Thy colour thus for yff ye sathed come fro ye zaynes, than ib ye vryne well colourid, & yt it because ye fyrst digestyon ib not lettyd, but yff it come from all ye body it ib lyche colowred because ye fyrst digestio, ib lettyd. Thy quantytye thus yff ye sathed come from ye zaines it ib mekyll in quantytie, & yt it because yt it passeth but litle way w ye vryne, wherefore it yb not consumyd & wasshyd, by way

And also thez ib no fevez to wast thym. But yff ye fatnes come to all the body, it comith but lytte in ye vryne, but yff it be in the thyrd spyce off ye fevez etyck, for it goeth fazze way, & yt wasted by ye way. And also he hath a fevez, yt consumyth hym by the ze wez thelet in ye .z. spyce off ye fevez etyck, ye there ib so gret yt it melt yth ye grease thzoughly out ye body, & so it mellyth the grease off the zaynes, off ye neazes & off ye loynes, wherfore ye vryne semith ab it weze oyle, ff.

Ca. .g.

Alhimus. yt ib) thmoz crudus, englyss zaw thmoux, ib ye .g. cotent. And vnderstonde yt .z. thinch yn vryne apeze moch lyke. wich be sedimen, putredo, thmoz, & hposta sys. Than for to know vezily wh ib hposta sib, wh putredo, & wh thmoz, do on this wise: shake softly ye vryne, & yff ye matter yt ib in ye body, sye vpward, & dyvyde thym into many small pts, & vanish ab who sayth to naught, ab to & many syght, it ib yposta sib. yff ye matter in ye botome dewyde thim wt shakyng off ye vryne, into pts yt be thicke yst, & clammyss to ge thez, lyke atter, & therto ye vryne stinketh, than ib it putredo, wch off wat spoken the .6. chapt. off this boke, wherz thus shall thou fynde, yt put, sanies & putredo be all one. And iff ye matter in the botome, wt ye shakyng off ye vryne dyvide thym into many small pts lyke motys off ye some, than ib it crud thmoz, & zaw thmoux wherof we spoke by all this chapt. This maner off thmoux sumtyme it holdeth thym above in ye vryne, sumtyme in ye myddis, & sumtyme in the botome. Iff it occupye ye ower part off ye vryne, it saith arteria passio yt yb) sychnes off ye arteriis & off ye vay brest, & off ye spizitualt, & stoppyng off ye mydzes, & asma & disna. And arteria passio ib ostentymes called ye gonte, off this word artion ye tone & ye synewez, but exactia it called properly ye gonte off ye handis, off this word cizob (yt ib) manus an hand, and podagza ib ye gonte off ye fote, off this word pedes, Iff this thmoz occupye ye myddes off ye vryne it sayth sychnes in ye stomach caused off zepletyon off supfluytes off thmoux, & dispostyon toward bzakyng & castyng, & insatyon in ye body, & hunzyng in ye lyons. Iff this thmoz holde thym in ye botome, than it saith sychnes in ye zaynes, & about ye loynes, ache & febleness in ye thyghes, & in ye knees & in ye legges, & tenasmon & stranguzia. Tenasmon it when one may not wount gret crondynes delyvez thym self benethe. Thelezt in this some saith on. 6. wises may then knowe when it yb hposta sib, & when it ib thmoz. By substamce. By meving, by forme, by brekyng, by colonz off thym self. And by colonz off ye vryne shyrst by forme for ever more ye bynde shape & forme off hposta sib it forma pizamidalis yt yb) ye forme off a pese brode beneth & sharpe above, oz it may be called forma pineata, yt ib) ye forme off a pynot, but thmoz it not off yt forme for it ib brode above. Also be substamce may one be knowen from ye othez. For hposta sib yt all holde, & a body muche lyke & blonde, oz a white skye: but thmoz it evermore drose & wateryth.

Q. Thmoz it sumtime above sumtyme in ye middis & sumtyme in ye botom off ye vrinall.

Q. 6. wises may be decerned betwene hposta sis & thmoz.

Ca^m. 8.

tryeth & stynkyssh, & swaxyssh. Also by meavinge ffor yff it be ypostasit
at a lytle meawnge it vanisshyth to nought at to the syght, at yt yb
afore said, And yff it be hymor it styeth not vp but yff the be hard stezed
& than it styeth vp into many small bodyes lyke pondez, & goith ageine
at the dyd before. Also knowe it by brekynge, for yff it be ypostasyt
shall be a lykke ye vessell, & anone the brekyth vpward, at it were
into nought, but yff it be hymor, wethes the brekyth, & yff the brek
than breakith the lyke pondez or gryt, & yet it must hane a hyrde
shakynge. Also knowe it by thi colonz, for ypostasit is kyndly white
but hymor is more toward dym head, & blacklyhead. Also by the
colonz in the vryne, for ypostasyt is exezmore in a good colonz, off
the vryne, for ypostasit saith exezmore but lytle enditie off hymor
in the body, but hymor hath exezmore vryne endo & vndyghest &
dezkyssh, lesse than it be in an vryne subcityne or citryne, for than
is it good token, for the syknes shall not long dwell, But the sick be
mistuled, & yff yt be in an vryne off remisse colonz it is hard. Also
knowe hymor fro sanies by thi bylle for sanies exezmore hath
an evyll savonz, but hymor hath not so. ffor sanies is called hymor
putridus, a cozrupt & a zoten hymor, But hymor at we spek
here is called hymor crudus & raw hymor, & the stynkyth not. ff.

Ca^m. 9.

Bloude in vryne is the .9. content, & vndezstond the blond comith
somtyme from the bladdez, somtyme from the zaynes, somtyme fro
the kydnez, & somtyme from a vayne that is called kylos. Iff it come fro
the bladdez it yb cloddisshe, & long lyke a watez leche, holdinge hym
in the botome off the vryne alle, & it hath a gret wese & an evill savo.
& thus saith galyen. Ypocras saith that who so pysseth blond cloddesh
or elt hath blond & stalyth, & thezen it hath an evyll wese, it sayth
vlceracyon & cozruptyon in the vesie. & the token hezoff is gret paine.
And prickynge about the shamb, & the pyss thez about, & also & bont the
yardes ende. Iff it come from the zaynes it is not so cloddysshe at when
it comith from the vesie, & also the prickynge & the payne yt is in the
zaynes, & thez about, & thez it not so moch paine in the yardes ende,
nor in the shamb, at when it comith from the vesie. Iff it come from the
kydnez, than is the blond clere & pure, & than it great payne in the zight
ypocondez. Iff it come off the kyles vayne at when the kyles or some off
thi veynes be brosten, than the blond is fayre & pure at when yt
comith fro the kydnez, but than is the paine in the zighons off the back, &
principally in the .7. Joint off the zighone, for to tell fro the zighonis ende
beneth vpward, at I saide in the .2. boke. ca^o. 14^o. & the .6. rule. And vnd-
stond thez be .4. wisest, that thou shalt knowe when the blond comith
fro one membez & when fro an othez, at by the body off the blond, by the
colonz, & by thi savonz, & by thi hasty or slowe zesydence. ffyrst iff
the blond come from the vesie it is clompzyd togethez, & long lyke &
watez leche because the pipe off the yardes at I before sayd, it yb clom-
pezyd because the vesie is cold by kynde, & also it is fozze fro the wel of hete

.4 waiet is knowen when it comith fro one place, & when it comith fro a othez

off the substance of thi cotent

blond in vryne comith fro .4. membez

signe off vlceracion of the bladd. when blond do com of the bladd.

Iff blond come of the zaines

Iff it come of the kyses

iff it come of the kyle vaine

& blond by hymde moyst clompez whan he yt cold, long he yt and small
at it a watez lethe, because ye pipe off ye yarde it narrow & constreinith
hym whan he passith by hym. But iff it be off ye zaynst, off ye kyls.
or off ye lywez it is not clompezyd, for they be membret hole by hymde,
of ye colorz of thit content — & thezto they be nyez ye well off hete. Also by thez colorz, for iff it be
off ye weside ye blond is black, because it is cold, & faze fro ye well of hete
iff it come off ye zaynst it is blackysh for ye membez it also fere from ye
well off hete, but so black it is not, as whan it comyth from ye weside
for ye zaynst is hendez ye well off hete them ye weside. But yff it come fro
of ye odo^r off thit content — ye kils or ye lyo^r it is pure & cleare. Also by thit sauo^r. Iff it be off the
weside it stinkith. But iff it be off ye othez .z. membrot it stinkith not, but
iff ye substannce off the membrot rot & fall away pese meale. Also thou
shalt knowe it be thasty or slowe zesydence: for iff it come off ye weside
it zestith in ye botome off ye vryne among, Iff it come off ye zaynst it is
longez or it satelyth. Iff it come fro ye kyls it is yet longez or it satle.
ye first cause how blond do com of ye lyo^r ab in ye dropsy — & yff it be come fro ye lywez it is yet lengest off all or it sattyll. And
note well ye sumtime blond comith fro ye lywez, because off wykked hy-
mouth, drawyn thethez, & the lywez is not off powez to dyzest hym.
nor to departe ye blond fro ye hymoz, ab it befallyth sumtyme in the
ye .z. cause is consimption — dropsy, & also in them ye be scabbyd. Sumtyme blond comith from ye
lywez because off wastyng & consumption off ye lywez, & goith forth w^t
ye vryne, for ye lywez is but a clodde off blond, ab it is sayd in ye .z. bokes
ca^o .z^o. Sumtyme ye blonde commyth from ye lywez because off bresting
off ye lywezis vayns, or one off them, & ye will otherwhyles befall through
great travayle, for whan one travaylith strongly ye blond dispblyth
hym all about ye body, & whan he comith to zest ye blond gathezeth
agayne to ye lywez, & it fersse because he is so travaylod, & wold out &
may not, & so bresteth ye vayne, & goeth forth w^t ye vryne, or yff the
blond wold have his cours at he wat wont, other by ye nose or by the
emezaudes in men, or by flowzet in women, & it letted, than he tur-
nith agayne to ye lyo^r, & brekith thez some vayne, & passith forth w^t
ye vryne. Also whan he comith fro ye raines, it because off bresting
off some vayne in ye place, & for ye same skyll comith it fro ye kyls. ¶
cause of deth after ekidy — Now vnderstond ye blond gathezith to ye bladdez, in the quantyte,
& may not be delywezed many tymes, wherefore it corrupteth & rottith
in ye place, & it cause off many (manns) deth, & men won it wazo
ye stone, & it not so at saith skylet in thit content. ¶

Branch a^m Ca^m. 10. — Arena in vryne it gravell, lyke sond, or small chisell lyeng
signe of lithiasis or nenfresis — in ye botome, & ye saith lithiasis, or nenfresim lithiasis it is ye stone
in ye bladdez, & nevfresis it ye stone in ye zaynst, ab it is afore sayde,
in ye .z. boke, ye .4. chapt^z, & .4. rule. But whan it it lithiasis, or
whan it is nenfresis thou shalt knowe, by ye colorz off ye gravell
for ye gravell it sumtyme white, sumtyme blackysh, & sumtyme red
or redy. Iff ye gravell be white it saith ye stone in ye bladdez can-
signe of ye stone in ye bladdez curable — sed off flegmatick humoz raw & compact, & ye it easely curable
for ffeyne it wonderont easy, for to dyssolve and brake. ¶

Iff

Ca^m iio.

signe of ye ston in ye bladd^r incurable wont it be cut

Iff ye gravell be black or blackysh it saith ye stone caused off melancolyonk humonrs wiscous & compact toughe & clamyd, & will not be losened, & therfore it is uncurable, but by cuttyng .ff.

signe of ye ston in ye raynes

Iff ye gravell be reddysh it sygnyfyeth ye stone in ye raynes, or ells disposityon forward but this rule yt not generall, for red gravell will apere in a dubble tercyan, or in a syngle tercyan, & namely in the yt be dry wombed & ther is good remedye. Now understond ye ye stone is gendred on .4. wises, sumtyme because off gret plentye off unpfitnont mattes & wicked humonrs, & sumtyme through straitnes off ye waist off ye reyns from ye loynes to ye vesye. & sumtyme ye stone is gendred off humonrs ye are hard & viscous, & sumtyme because ye kynde hath yt nought off might to dryve out ye badde mattes wherof ye stone is gendrid in ye vesye & that be ye causes off ye generatyon off ye stone in ye vesye.

.4. wises ye ston is gendred in ye bladder

how ye ston is gendred in ye raynes

But how ye stone is gendred in ye raynes understondes ye whan wicked humonrs still downe by the wayes off ye reyns to ye raynes & be hold ther lenger than they should be, ye thyckest ye off abydeth still in ye reyns, & ye softest stylleth downe to ye vesye, than ye thyck mattes, dryeth & hardeth, & growith to red chisell, & but iff kynde be so entreased by hym selff, or elles by medycyne ye it may dryve out ye mattes fro ye reyns, elles he growith to a stone, & than will he not be delyvered wont ye kynde be right mighty to dryve hym out, or elles ye he be wasted wt medycines, & trust me truly he ye hath ye stone in his raynes he hath ther paine wont any measure.

ye signe off ye infyrmyte

In this maladye of tymes ye fete be cold & slopinch, & his hands also & his hearyng apayred, for throughe this maladye are ye spirits letted yt they may not do ther office to sende kynde hete by ye sinowes to ye extremytes as to ye fete & to ye hands, & to ye eares at the schuldes.

iliaca passio cometh wt ye ston in ye raynes

Also sumtyme comith iliaca passio wt ye stone, in ye raynes, for ye cors yt it called ylyon, wh lend men call the harnit ib stopped because off ye stone, wherfore ye compost may not passe, wherfore ib caused hedon payne wherin ib called iliaca passio, & than standeth ye sych in gret perill. Also gravell wyll sumtyme apere in ye reyne though a man have not ye stone, as in a fever quartayne, & tercian doble & syngle, or in arthetica passio, but iff thou will be sekir wherther it be off ye raynes or no, do yis

a good expiment.

expiment. Cleuse cleane ye reyns into a bright & a dry barbours bason, & yff thou se in ye botome therof as it were small ponder or dust red or elles redy, knowe it well yt it comith fro ye raynes, & ther it ye stone, & yff it come fro ye vesie ye gravell ib white or wyssh.

how ye gravell of ye reyns may knowe iff ye stone be growing, growen, or wastyng

Also sumtyme gravell declarith yt ye stone ib in ye growyng, sumtyme full growen, & sumtyme yt it will wast & breake away, Iff it be so yt ye gravell apere in dyverse place now gretter & gretter, & not lesse & lesse, it saith ye stone ib in ye growyng. Iff the gravell apere bright & smothe, & passing small as dust, it ib a token off ye stone full bred. And yff yt apere dyversly at now greater & now smaller, it sayth vanysshyng off ye stone. ff

Ca.m. .ii.

off pilit in vrine

Pili in vrina (ꝑ ib) hearyb, ib ꝑ .ii. content, hearz in vryne, are long resolucionb & small most lyke heareb off ꝑ head, And becausse therof they be callyd head hearob, for pilus in Latyn ib an hed heaze in englysch, & so ib also capill9. That content by it comith fro ꝑ zaynes, or it comith off humorb desiccate, & dried throughh vnkynde hete, but how thou shalt knowe ꝑ one ffrom ꝑ othez, do thib exprymment, Gathez out crastely ꝑ hearob fro ꝑ vryne, & frote one off them, softly betwene ꝑ fyngerb, & yff it vanisch not away, but faze ab thoughh it were a lytle peare off flesch, wot well that ys it comith from ꝑ zaynes, & it dissysed & wasted, & chipped off ꝑ zaynes, & off ꝑ loynes, throughh expresse off vnkendo hete, & off grot dryned togethez, & whan pili be so dexpsyd from the membrob than come they forth wt ꝑ vryne, & also whan they come from ꝑ zaynob, than ꝑ vryne ib fat above, wch fore sayth Ypocrat in thib afforizmib, whoso ever make resolucyonb in thib vryne lyke small hearyb, & ꝑ vryne be fat & bowe, it sayth consumption off substomce off ꝑ zaynob. That yff it be so ꝑ than feld no maner flesch betwene thy fyngerb wt thy froting but yt wastith betwene thy fyngerb, into nought, than the hearyb declare ꝑ they come off wicked humorb dryed throughh great hete. Furthermore thes hezyb othez they come wt a fever, or weyth out fever, Iff they come wt a fever they say dissolucyon & consumptyon off all ꝑ body. And iff they come wt out fever than say they consumptyon but off ꝑ zaynes alone. Vnderstonde also ꝑ sometyme thez apeze in vrynes resolucionb long othezwhile halff an vnche long, & othezwhile more & grettez than hearet, they say opilatyon off ꝑ zaynes, & off ꝑ nezyb, or off ꝑ loynes. And ꝑ befallith somtyme on ꝑ zight syde, somtyme on ꝑ lyst syde, & somtyme on both. Iff ꝑ opilacyon be on ꝑ zight syde on ꝑ zeynes, than wt ꝑ aforsayd tokent in ꝑ vryne ꝑ zight fot schall slepe: & so schall yt also yff ꝑ opilacyon be on ꝑ zight neze. Iff ꝑ opilacyon be on ꝑ lyst halff ꝑ lyst fote schall slepe And yff it be on both sydes both fote schall slepe The cause off thit slepyng ib thib: throughh ꝑ opilacon aforesayd by ye spiritis, & ꝑ good blond letted from thez kynde conzse that they may not zume to & fro by ꝑ vaines & senewes ab they schulde, wch causeth a mand of dedlynes, & of sleping in ꝑ membrob in wch they may not hane thez conzse to. And also throughh such opilacyon, & sleping, & stoiming off the membrob, ib ꝑ wott off blond & ꝑ vaines dysea syd & drilled, & evyll dystemperyd, wch throughh somtyme comith a lent fever, wthich maketh thym wanne & freyne, & evill disposed, & forgoth talent to mete. & maketh thym hevy & slowe ꝑ the ensuyth no thyng for to do. And them nedith the pacyent good meatis, & good drinkis that will norysshe the good blond, And good kyne & mocho myrthis. ff.

pili some com fro ꝑ zaynes & some from humor desiccate

ypocrat.

pili some sig nify cosoptio vniꝛsal & som ptialez

signe of opil atio of ꝑ zay nes & loinob

q how slepith off ꝑ fete com

Ca^m. 12.

Ca^m. 12.

Of fizfiza

Fizfiza in vryne ib y^e. 12. content, fizfiza ib a whyte ze solneyon apearing in y^e zayned, moch lyke bremo or scudde in a mant hed, & ib called in phisyck petaleon or petaloidet (y^t it to say) branne off whete, for they be like bran off whete. And vnderstond y^t thet scudd, or they come from all y^e body, w^t in forth, or elt off y^e bladdez alone. Iff they come from all y^e party off y^e body, w^t in forth, than hat y^e patient a fevez, than they betoken consumptyon off all y^e body, consed of vnkynde hete, consoming y^e moist thmonzt & dryeng thom & ebe y^e substamce off the membzet, & so rise fro the membzet ab it were small zovet, zomd & thinne, & pass forth w^t y^e vryne & than they betoken y^e fyzst spice off y^e fevz etyck, off y^e fevez etyck se then before in y^e. 7. chaptez off this bok. Also in this sicknet thez apearith fatnet above in y^e vryne. Iff y^e patient hane no fevez, than come thet scudd from y^e bladdez, & be zasydt dessesed from y^e body of y^e wesis lyke small zovyh ab I afozesayd thzonth vnkynde hete, & than say they consumptyon only off y^e wesys. / Nevezthelet Ipocrab saith in his afforisimit y^t fizfiza in vryne w^t a fathed above sayth scabbe And consumptyon off y^e wesis & off all y^e body / fizfiza yt also caused thzonth frigiditis tom pelyng togethez y^e substamce off y^e wesys. ¶

Signe of sodeyn consumptio fro y^e bladdez

Ipocrab

Ca^m. 13.

Of cinoydet. & difinitio of cinoydes

Cinoydes ib sayd of cipi ma

Cinoydet yt y^e. 13. content, cynoydet be moch lyke fizfiza, saue they be moze by all dymencyont, ab in lenght, bredth, & thichnet, Cinoydet yt sayd off this word cinivm (y^t it to say) y^e. 3. pt off a whete cozne, that it not well gronde, & also of this word Idnt, (y^t ib) a fozme (y^t it to say) cinoidet hath y^e fonzme of y^e thizd part off a whete cozne, also cinoidet hath another name in phisyck for it ib called cipimā, w^ch ib y^e gretest part off evyll gzounds whete than thet. 6. fizfizs, petaleon, petaloidet, cinoydet, cinivm, & cipmiñ, are all one, sane against qwanthytys. And off all thes cipmivm yt wozst, for it saith evezmoze thz. 3. spice off y^e fevez etyck / Ipocrab saith when cinoydet apeze in vryne with a fevez it ib token off y^e etyck long lastynge, & thet cinoydes be decised fro principall membzes ab from y^e spiritualt, wherefore evermoze they denomee generall consumptyon, they be commonly whyte, for y^e membzet y^t they come fro be whyte, nevezthelet sometyme they be zeddysh & sometyme blackysh, ab it were betwene zed & black, & that yt commonly in a fevez acute because off intencion & ovezdone huzning of the blond, than yf such apeze in an acute it ib y^e wozst token y^t may be, for but y^e grace off god be y^e moze it ib but dethe, And take hede for ev^z y^e greatez y^t cinoidet be y^e moze pezzyll. ¶

Qt y^e cinoidet say evez consumption vnivez sall

Ca^m. 14.

Of squamit.

Squame it y^e. 14. content, And they be most lyke y^e scalyt off a fyssh y^t it clepyd agoiem. & therfore take hede y^at

Ca^m. 14.

anclonzb teache ye squame & fuzfuza, & cynoydeb be moche lyke bobe in shape & in syghnyfycatyon, same ye squame be more thynne than eyther be fuzfuza or cinoydeb, & also lesse / fuzthermore on ye same wyse ab fuzfuza ib caused, on the same wise yb squama caused, & in ye same place, same ye fuzfuza ib caused off greater hete than squama, wherfore fuzfuza ib decyded from ye more inwardly pte off ye membzeb than ib squama, for squame come but from ye vttr pte off ye membzeb ab scalyb or sendyb fallen from scabbyd folkes & therfore thou shalt deme off scalyb ab thou dyddest of fuzfuza, ontaken ye fuzfuza yt off more malyte than be squame, lyke & cinoideb ib more malyb than fuzfuza / And lyke ab fuzfuza sometyme saith a consumption generall & sometyme specyall rizht so squame for sometyme they say consumption generall ab whan ye patient ib in a fever, & sometyme they say consumption speciall ab off ye bladder, & than ib ye pacyent wont fever // Than iff thou can clerly deryde theb. 3. contenth on sondry, thou may Judge & deme in whom apere squame wt a fever ye the ib in ye fizst spite off ye fever dyck, & in whom wt a fever apere fuzfuza, ye the yt in the seconde spite off ye fever dyck, & the in whom apere cinoideb ye the ib in ye. 3. spite off ye fever dyck, // And vnderstond wrily ye whom so ever squame, fuzfuza, or cinoideb, betoken the dyck. ye ye syckenes ib not caused off cold, but off vnkyndes hete, And vnderstonde ye ye fizst spite off ye fever dyck ib easely curable, & ye. 2. spite off hard, but ye. 3. spite ib vncurable, but yff god do more, than physyck may, namely yff ye cinoideb be redde iff or blacklff. Vnderstond fuzthermore ye ab tearchib wb Hypocrab & galien cinoideb come off ye membzeb ye arde corrupcyon, fuzfuza comyth of ye vayne vaynes, & squame come from ye sendyb & ye arteriis.

Ca.m. 15. of artemit

Acrome ib ye. 15. content in wryne, And they be small white, And vnderstonde ye the motyb apere above in the wryne, or wyd the myddes, or ny ye botome, or in ye botome, or elb they apere all abonte, than yff they apere in ye ovver part off ye wryne they say ye gonte, in ye ovver membzeb off mans body, yff they apere in ye myddes off the wryne they say ye gonte in ye myddes membzeb off mannys body, & iff they apere in ye botome off ye wryne they say ye gonte in ye lower pte off mans body, ab in ye fote & ye tonde so ye ever more ab they be hyghter or lower in ye wryne so shalt thou deme ye gonte, hyghter or lower, & iff they be all abont in ye wryne than may thou safely deme ye gont all abont in mans body / they be white for they be decised & departed from mobzeb ye be white, & also for ther matter ye yb hymorount ib perfytly feverne, & feverne ib kyndly white, & also be cause ye the ib moist the sherwith & hath hir conjse abonte, by ye joints, & wher ab the matith restynth, ther matith the payne, ab sometyme in the

signe of ye gonte

elborob

Ca. 115.

of ciragra. of sciatica. of podagra.

ciragra in ye wrestyb, & in ye shengeb, & so yt causeb ye gonte in the pla
ces, wch gonte yt called ciragra // Sumtyme they rest in ye wha
lebone of ye hyp, & than cause they ther ye gonte called scia
tica passio // & sumtyme ye flegmatyk humour fallith down
to ye knee b, to ye ancleb, & to ye tone, & rest there & so cause ther ye
gont that it called podagra, And understond ye constantyne
sayth in his antidotary ye .19. chapt, ye potagre bredyth
commonly in them ye hyre most easely & softly, & in moch rest
And them ye will use no purgacyons nor medycynes against
wicked humours, & in them ye ete moche & drink moche, & tra
vayle not or elb but lytell, for wch poinct are caused wicked
humours ye forde ye good, Also in them ye are most flegmatick
will ye gonte sonest brede, Also in them ye use moche lechery
& therto haunt many dyuers meate & drinkes, for the that
strengthith, & stomiteth hym selff gretly to suche wanton oc
cupacyon, ye senewes & ye joints are travayled & chafyd, wch
ethe wrongh hynde it fordone, & than humours ye be flegmatick
gather them, to the place, ye are destitute of wnkynde hete & rest
ther, & so cause they ye gonte Ant why ye such flegmatyk hu
mours drawe more to ye joints, then to other places, & this yt
ye skyll, for ye joints be nerwous & senowy, & senewys by kinde
be colde, & fleume it cold, & kyndly every thynge will drawe to
hym ye it to hym e most lyke in kynde, wherfore fleume dra
weth ratther to ye joints, than to other parts off ye body. Thy the
for sayd rule then may preyse ye chast men fall seldome in po
tagre, but yff it be through grete rest & excesse of wille dyete.
Also children seldome falle potagre for they be not maryd to wo
manes occupacyon, & although they be mysdieted, they are so
full off busynes & rest so lytle, through wich travayle it con
sumed ye humours ye shuld cause ye gonte, Also women falle sel
dome potagre, for they have purgacyons off the wicked humours
by ther stomakes, And although many women be right lechers
& falle not potagre, it is because ye woman labourith not in
such venerious occupacyon as man doth, And therfore man is
wille not be potagre, be no lechers & use bodyly travayle. Gal
en & constantyne say ye ye potagre in wer, or in somer, ye it will
passe away in .40. dayes, or ther abouts, but yff it begyn up
on one in autumpne & last all ye wintez it is hard to heale,
And sumtyme ye gont yt caused off blonde, sumtyme off colez,
sumtyme off fleume, & sumtyme off melancoly, as then shalt
se more openly in ye passionary, Also there is a spice of ye gonte
ye it called gutta rosacea, ye it ye red gonte, & apereth in the
face off men, & it called of ye people sauce fleume, but it shuld
more worthy be called salt fleume, In women they call yt ye
lepyr, And in children it yt called ye red gonde, In men & wome

it

it apezith on ye nose, & ther about in ye face, but in ghyldren it apezith in many place off ye body, on ye vtter part off ye skynne, & vnderstond ye salt fleume in women is worse token than in me, for in women it sayth disposition toward lepor, but in men yt doth not so. ffurthermore attome in women say. 3. thyngis, or ther say ye gonte, or ther say vice of ye matryce: or ther say conceyving of a child than vnderstond for a rule ye yis attome apere in vryne of a woman, so ye they be thick namely downewarde, moch like water ye a mydow were wassen in, & wan a litle after they gather them, & clote them together, it saith ye sche hath conceivid. Kviten saith ye & ther apere in ye vryne off a woman & sette body lyke ab it were a peace off zarn sylke vnwrought and vndyed it is token ye sche hath conceyvid. And yis the attome be red or reddisch it is sekyr token off a man child, for ye they be red or reddisch, it tokenith might & wartnis off vnkyndis hete, And is the attome apere white toward blois sche hath conceyvyd a mayde child, for ye colour in attomis sayth feyntnes of kyndis hete. Also yis ye vryne apere first well colorized & after discolorized it yt is token ye sche hath conceyvyd. Also is ther growneth stye vpward in vrine, & ther apere in ye middel off ye vryne a round thing ab thongh it were cardyd wull, it is token off conceyvyng. Also Avice saith ye ye vryne off a woman whan sche hath first conceyvyd, is citryne somwhat toward whitehead, & hath in ye mydde, ab it were a gobet of cotton, & ye substaunce be prisd it is ye sekerer tok. Also meand ye vryne, & is ye vryne be not disturbyd or ye meving sche is in ye begynning off ther conceyving, And yis ye vryne be alt disturbyd or ye meving sche is in ye ende of ther conceyvyd. And is ther apere .3. or .4. graynis in ye mydd off ye vryne sekerly sche hath conceyvyd. And yis sche hane graynes goyng vpward, & falling downeward agayne, than hath sche conceyvyd a mayde child. And is they be citryne or rody it is token of a man child. And vnderstond ye I sayde afore, ye is ther apere in ye vryne off a woman attome white or bloisch ye sche hath conceyvyd a femald, & yis sche hane not conceyvyd a femald, sche hath conceyvyd sorow & anguisch, for it saith Godomb payne in ye Joints, or it sayth the vice of ye matryce, but yis it say the vice off ye matryce, ther vrine is thykker, than it is off ye other, And ther fore ther be white attome in womanis vryne are right deceyvable & thane ye phisycion in ther Judgment, wherfore it is nedefull to prove the woman ye hath such vryne by exp̄erience than the phisicion ought first to aske her age, to were wether sche be vnder ye termis off childyng or not, for yis sche be passyd ye termys off ghyldyng, & kyndo hath dryed vp her flonxes, than the attome in her water say sekerly ye gonte. // furthermore yis sche hane conceyvyd than be her flonxes stoppyd, for ye matryce is spearyd and shut, and

signe of attome signifie .3. thingis in a woman

signe of cōceptiō in a woman

signe of cōceptiō after avicen

signe of a mā child cōceivid

signe of a woan child conceivid

a signe of cō-ceptyon

kviten

signe of cōceptiō of a woman

signe of cōceptiō of a man

a medycin̄ to knowe if a woman hane cōceyvyd or not

Ca^m .15.

wyll wholdeth ye blond, for ye fode off ye chyld, wherefore yff she be a tymyng woman, it ib to be askyd whether she had hir flouzeb or not at her tyme, and iff she had not her flouzeb it yb ye seberer token yt she hath conceyvyd. Also whan a woma hath conceyvyd she hath dyvers appetytes to vnkyndly thingf ab some to grene applez or pearib not a quarter growen, some to chalke, some to candelb, some to mustard for to ete it w^t a spone ab who so wold eate potage, some to raw flesh hezing & such other, w^ch vnkendly apetytes be seber token yt she hath conceyvyd. Furthermore whan a woman hath newly conceived she ib comonly sych & grethy disposed to brabyng. Also whan a woman hath conceyvid her pappf waxe greate, because off plentye of blonde, comyng fro the matrice & fyllyng ye pappf.

a exprimet off Jpocrab

An experiment of Jpocrab, Iff thou will wete whether a woma hath conceyvyd or not, give her drink whan she goth to bedde & drink yt in phisych ib called mellicratum, in englysh it ib called meade, & yff she hane conceyvid, she shall fele grat hurling & crowlyng in her wombe, & iff she fele none such dysease sekerly than hath she not conceivyd lesse she ware mych wont to such drink before, for than it will not greve her although she be w^t chylde. And vnderstonde yt this word mellicratum ib physych yt taken for every potyon & drynke yt yb made w^t hony & water, But here & for this experyment it most be made off .4. unch off hony & .8. off water, ye hony most be raw, & ye water most be rayne wa ter, Also she shuld not wete why it ib geven her. Also in ye begyn nyng whan ye woman ib conceyved, ye whytes of ye eyen are grener than they ware wont to be, & ye face more blacker, than it wab wont: & she desireth many dyvers thingf: Also the balle off the eyen off women, yt be w^t child, waxe lesse than they ware, & the whitef more than they ware wont to be: Also the bely off a wo man yt hath conceyved newly, growith smaller then it wab wot to be, Also take frankensence or any thing yt will make a swete smoke & lay yt on a brennyng hote tyll vnder her clothyng yt the smoke may enter her body w^t in forth & close her wett w^t clowtb, yt ye swete smoke may not away, & yff the relesse come through her yt she fele it in her mouth sekerly she hath conceyvid, & yff she fele it not she hath conceyvid not at all. Also let her take a clowe off garlyck & put yt in her privitye whan she goith to slepe, & iff she fele the savour heroff whan she wakith in here mouth sekerly she hath not conceyvyd, & iff she felyth it not she hath

signe off a sonne

conceyvid. Now for to knowe whether she ib w^t a sonne or a dough ter, vnderstonde yt yff she be w^t a sonne she ib better & rightter to lonzed than she wab afore & lightter in her mevyng, & the right eye off swifter mevyng than ye lyft, & ye right pappe growith lar ger than ye lefft, & ye wrotte off ye pappe grow redd^r than the off^r

And ye right syde off hyr wombe wayith greater than ye left syde; & whan she begynneth to go she setteth forth hyr right fote fyrst, And iff she be set & will ryse, she setteth hyr right hand on hyr ryght knd, Also ye child iff it be a sonne quickeith sonar, than iff she be a doughtr for a sonne quickeith ye .3. moneth, & a doughtar in ye fourth moneth ffurthar more yff a woman be wt a sonne, & thar fall a droppe of hyr mylke upon thy nayle, than it stondeth round ab it were a droppe off quicksylvar, or elb lyke a mercury perle, And yff she be wt a doughtar ye drope swagyth upon ye nayle, & holdeth not styll round/ Also a woman yt hath conceyvid a sonne maketh but litle vryne, & yff she hand conceyvid a doughtar she makith moch vrine Also take aristologia rotunda & brusse yt & take thar off .3. peny wayte & medyll yt wt hony, & take a lytle wull ye newar wab wasshe yt ib to say off a shope yt ib not washen, & wet it well in yt hyr hyll yt hath taken it up altogithar, & let hyr put yt in hyr privy when she riseth on morne, & go forth a myll .3. or .4. gonzet fasting & yff hyr mouth wave swete she hath conceyvyd a sonne, yff hyr mouth wave sonar, she hath conceyvyd a doughtar, & yff hyr mouth chaunge not hyr relesse she ib not wt chyld/ Thus by thes tokens & expervments may a man knowe when a woman hath conceyvid a sonne, & by thar contrary they may knowe when she hath conceyvid a doughtar, & thus an ende off this chapter. ##

Ca.xvi. of spezma

Spezma in vryne ib ye .16. content, & ib not elyb but ye sead off man or off woman, & ib desyred & ye departyd from all ye membrs off man or off woman, / Also spezme ib white, for all ye membrs & ye lymms off ye body be white from whom it comith, for although fleshe be red to ye sight yt yb not by kynde. but because off blond for flesshe yb full of pory, & every pore yb full off blond, this may thou knowe by experyence, for raw flesh yb red because off ye blond yt ib rin hym, but when he ib well rosted, & ye blond sobed out, than ib ye flesh white or whityth/ Also spazme comith princip alley fro ye principall membr off lyfe wch ib ye braine off whom he catchith also colonz, & also he comith from ye mary of ye bonis, & yt yb also white: wherfore he myst be white/ And understonde yt otherwhile spme, passyth forth wt ye vryne, ab yff a man hathe delt wt a woman, or elb this spazme hath passyd from hym by oth meanis than some thar off clevith to ye sydis by ye ways, & when he maketh water it yb borne forth with ye conzse off ye water, and apezith in ye vrynall, & therfore iff it apere in ye vryne off a man it saith yt he late commonid wt a woman, or elb by some other unkyndly hete shod his seads, And on ye same wise it fariith by woman, / Also spme in vrine saith sumtyme a sykenes yt ib called gomorzea, which ib not elb but an unwilfull shedyng off spazme, & yt ib caused by one off .2. ways, or because off great habundaunce off blond, for great plenty & rankenes off blond,

of gomorzea

causeth

Cansith gret plenty off sparms, and when spermo ys so plenteous in ye body, it passith away wont any stezzing off flesshe, but not wout some lykyng, & so farith yt we yong zambe folke, ye may mochs off chambez worke, or elys yt yt sycknes it cansed off dobylnys, & feblenes off lyndes, ab it farith often in syche folke, for ye vessell we stynld hold ye seade it so feablyd yt yt ys not off mighte to wphold it & so it glydeth away, or he wot yt, wont any mans off delectatio and so in specyall farith yt, in them ye hame ye palsey, namely iff they hand ye palsey, in ther generatyve membres, and in them also ye hane some certayne spyce off ye fallyng evyll ab in apoplexia. Than for to knowe when spermo in vryne sayth wilfull shedyng of seade, & when gomorrea, vnderstonde that iff thonse in ye vryne be it off man or of woman, many smale & whyte globalls ys be not incorporate we ye vryne, but holdeth them beneth in ye botome it ys token off wilfull shedyng off seade, lindly or vnkyndly, & ys it we gret delectatyon, and yff it apere in ye body of ye vryne ab yt were great & long pcs, off white attez gangyng & zopyng, & but fewe & somedele incorporate we ye vryne than it saith gomorrea. ¶

Ca. 17. off asshys

Amezes, ys yt asshes, & they be ye .17. content in vryne, The ys small resolucyons & small bodyes gatzering & holding the togethez, in ye botome off the vryne lyke a plotte of asshes or off ponder yff then take ye vessell we watez, & put asshis therin, ye asshys sagge downe & plott in ye botome off ye vessell, zich so shewith as-
signe of emezand & attices & condolomata & fiens
shis in vryne, Than vnderstonde for a tuld, ys vryne remysse & low of colonz, we ponder or asshes in ye botome blackysh or bloysh yt saith ye emezand, or attices, or condolomata, or fient, that ye vryne is remysse in colonz, is because off expresse off melancoly, for ye melancolyous blond is so habomdamit in ye body, ys kynd hote yes all for travailed, wherfore kyndly digestyon is fordone, because wherroff ye vrine is discolorzyd The ponder & ye asshes in ye botome, are resolvyd off ys melancolyous blond, wch yes black, terrestry & fery, & fall downe to ye vesis, & passe forth we ye vrine & because they be terrestry, erthly, & fery, they synke downe & hold them benethe, and that they be blackish or bloish is because
emezoids is taken .2. waies
ys they be cansed of melancoly. The emezoides are taken on .2. wyses, or otherfor .5. weynes ys ends in ye cirkle of langaon, wch is ye axse hole, and the .5. weynes come from ye kyld wayne or elis emezoides
wch of emezoides is sayd
is a blody flewme, comming from ye wayne aforesaid, and than emezoide are sayd off this word ema: or ematis, ys is blond, & off this word zoyt ys yes ye flewme, ab who saith emezande are ye blody flewme
wch of attices is sayd
off ye wayne aforesayd. Attices is sayd off this word trica (yis, a tresse, ab a tresse off heare wch is made of .3. lynkes, for attices are collertyons in ye ende off langaon, gaderyd off smonth melancolyous, & be hard budded & knotted, & there be .3. lynes togethez

lyke

lyke a tresse. also attrices are sayd off this word attrices. ye yt
serues & grymme. for who so hand that sycknes the yt letteth
fro doing off hys nedes, & by he hath hedone payne, and those
attrices are ye second spyce off ye emerandes; Condilomata are
ye .3. spice of ye emerandes, & they be collectyons in ye buttockes
& in ye arse, hard, sad, & vomid lyke knotes. it is sayde off that
word condilon (ye it) vomide, Fistule is ye .4. spice off ye emerondes
And they be nesshe collectyons in ye buttockes even by ye fundamet
full off flesshe & hyrneled lyke ye hyrnelt of fyshes. Emerandes
be gendred on this wise: melancolyous blond in wonderous ha-
bondaunce in ye lyde vayne, wherfore it goith downe to the .s.
vaynes aforesayd, & when the veynes are overdone replet and
hasted wt blond they swell & bolne in so moche, ye ye veines ende
knod & bind out lyke byggis off a sow, & than is ther sory payne, &
sumtyme they brast & bledyn, than grow the they in hit body
& hit fare yt off deadly & wane colowred, Condilomata come of
melancolyous blond congelyd & clompezyd in ye ende off ye vaines
& therfore they must be cut, iff they shalbe curyd Sondez stond
furthermore ye sich vryne ye is to say) remysse off colour wt pond
lyke asshes, in a womans vryne, & it apere so longe it saith stop-
pyng off her flowres, And in masmoch as melancolyous blond hath
not hit purgacyon, as the wolde, therfore pfoss ye blond melt
away, wt ye vryne & apere in ye botome lyke ponder & asshes bla-
ckysh or bloish, ye the ashes be blackysh or bloish, is because off
adustyon of ye melancolyous blond Also ye same maner of vrine
sane ye ye ashy resolucions be more toward purple colour, than
it is in ye spices off ye emerandes it yt token off splenetica pa-
ssio (ye is to say) passion of ye splene. ✠.

Ca. 18.

Hpostasyes is ye .18. content, And yt yt ye superfluytes off
ye .3. digestyon/ off ye digestions & off ye superfluytes yt
suffycyently spoken in ye .3. chapter off ye first boke where yt ye
sayd ye ye first digestyon hath purgacyon off hyr superfluytes by ye
nether ende/ & the second dygestyon hath hit purgacyon by ye
yarde off man & by ye prywitie off woman as by makyng off
vryne/ And ye .3. dygestion hath purgacion off this superfluitis
by swote, & by Hpostasim, / But for to knowe perfytly Hpostasis
it nedeth .3. consyderacyons, for it nedith to consyder hit colour,
hit place, & hit forme, as yt is sayde in this boke. ca. 9°. And
yet I will retherse them ageyne for more open knowing. / As
against ye first point vnderstonde ye ye kynde colour of ipostasis
yt is whyte, or ought more to be white / But vnderstond ye
ther be .2. maner of whitehedes in Hpostasye, one ye is whi-
tysh & wannysh lyke the colour off water, & ye yt not ye kynde
ly whytenes, that Hpostasis shuld hane, And this colour a-
mong doctes herbyst yt callyd the vpper colour off Hpostasyt.

But

wh be con-
dilomata

wh be fistule

how ye emo-
randes is go-
uerned

signes of stop-
ping of men-
stres

signes of spl-
enetica pass.o

ipostasis.
of .3. digestions

ipostasis,
by .3. cosider-
acyons

double whyte-
nes in ipostasis

but yt ib not so, ¶ there ib another white colour most like unto blo,
or chalke, & this maner off white head in urine ib called of auc-
tours candor, yt ib bright white, & shyning white, & thys colo
in Jposta sys yt most commendyd off auctours, for yt yt & yt kyndest
colour off Jposta sys & none but that ¶ the second consyderacyo
yt to consydor, ye place of yt Jposta sys, And here understonde
yt ther be .3. placet ans wrezyng therto, yt yt yt botome off
ye vryne, or ye myddy ther off, or ye owerest partes off yt vryne
And after thos .3. placs, he hath .3. dywerse maner off namis
¶ Iff he be in yt gromde off ye vryne, than yt he ppezly called
Jpostasib or elle sedimen, | Jpostasit yt sawd off thys word po-
sytio or stacio, for ower he standeth in yt botome, for yt yt hys
ppor place, ¶ when he holdeth hym in yt myddy off yt vryne
than yt he called ppezly eneorima, for eneorima ys as
mothe for to say, ab dependent, hanging, for it hanghyth
in ye myddy off ye vryne ¶ when it howith above than yt ib
called nephilib, yt yt ab moch to say) ab imbot a skyd. And un-
derstond yt whether it be sedimen, or enorima, or nephilit
it ib ewermore lyke a skys, or a mist: ¶ the .3. consydoratyon,
against Jpostasib ib to consydor hys formo or shapo, for yff it be
a kyndo ipostasib he schuld have ye forme off a pezo, or off a
pynote apple broade beneth: & shazpe upward. Also yf Jpo-
stasib be good, he most have .2. ppty bot more, for yt most be
hole wont breakyng, for yff it be broken, ab hezo a lowde
& ther another, it sayth ventosytye & windynot in yt thizd
digestyon: Also yff Jpostasib be good yt most be long tymd
lastyng, yt ib) many dayot, & ye longer off better tyll he com-
mith to perfyte helth, | ffor in howle folde urine hath none
Jpostasys, or elb unothyt ony, for in them yt superfluytyo off
the .3. dygestyon, ib consumpt thzough mightt off kyndo hete
& also drexyn out be swete in ye arnothelyt, or in yt solyt off
ye fete, or in other pt off this body, ab this labour ib greater
or lesser ¶ than understondo yt the best Jpostasyb ought for to
have all thot ppti, it must be white off colour, hole w-
out breaking, zesydent in yt botome of yt vryne, shazpe lyke a
pezo or a pynot apple, & long abydyng: in this dysposytyon
lesse than he growe pezfetly hole ab it ib sayde, And yff he
fayle any of thob .5. ppty et, he ib no pezfyt ipostasye.
¶ that it yt white it sayth yt kyndo heate it mighty to make
good digestyon ¶ that yt yt hole yt saith yt yt .3. dygestyon,
yt pfyt & wont any ventosytie ¶ Also for the same skyll yt
he zesydent in yt botome for yff ther were more great ventosytye
in ye body than thzough yt ventosytie schuld he be left out of
this kyndly place, for ye hyther he be in yt vryne, the more
ventosytye & boilyng of winde saith he in yt body, ¶ that he,

yt

·3· place off Jposta sys

aft .3. place he hath .3. name b

e tyme place of Jpostasib

e tyme place of eneorima

e tyme place of nephilib

In haile me it no Jpostasy

shape lyke a pere, & a pinot apple it sayth dygestyon is full pe-
fyte: And yff he endure so he sayth ye pacient shalbe perfytly
hole in short tyme. / The best Ipostasyd after, wch is red, nefor
than, red Ipostasyd saith lenger sycknes, & tarryance of helth
& yt is becaus off pleuthy off matter, of ye maladye, for sang-
uin sleugmatick, is in ranse: sanguin flexmatick is no mo-
re to say, but blond ouerled wt excesse off flewme, & dronken ye
in, And though I sayd ye red Ipostasis sayth long sycknes, yet it
is but entyra febris: wch is a fever & a sycknes ye will ende well
& scape away, for ab I saide ye matter off ye maladye yt sleug-
matyk blond, wch is esy to be resolvyd becaus off ye qualitie
off blond, ye are hete & moistnes in wch qualytyes lyeth ye life
off man & beast: / And vnderstonde ye the tempre off the ppor-
cyon off ye .4. qualatyes in mannys body is this: The shuld
be double blond to flewme: dubbls flewme to color, double co-
ler to melancoly, And yff any off thes exceds hys ppor cyon.
than groweth ye man ewill at ease, and ye more he go from due
ppor cion ye worse at ease. / vnderstonds furthermore ye by ye
sentence off gylbert in hys coment & Isaac in his boke of ur-
ynes, there be .2. colorz of Ipostasys, in ye vryne of a man,
ye is syke, or than it come to ye colorz off whyte, & thos ben red
or redysh & yelow: for first whan blond begynneth to be dig-
estyd, than Ipostasyt taketh red or ruddy colorz. so ye red or
ruddy colorz, & Ipostasys sayth begynning off digestyon, & ya
whan it is more dygestyd ye colorz of ipostasis is yelow, but
whan it is perfytly dygestyd than it yt whyte. H
Also ypostasyt subrubea (ye is to say) redd ysh, ye hath but litle
off red, but yt wan & watezish, yt worse than Ipostasyt
rubea, for yt saith sycknes cosed of blond, sleugmatick, wa-
tezish & crude, & fare from digestyon, & therfore it saith long
sycknes because off crudyte off ye matter, / And yff thon
wilt say agayns me: ye subrubent color is meane betwn
red & whyte: wherfore yff whyte colorz be best in ipostasys
& red colorz not bad, nedyt ruddy or redde because it goith
nyghter whyte than redd doth, shuld be better than red colo
/ I answere & say ye ruddy colorz ab it is taken herd, is a watezysh
colorz, & though water were mixt wt red, so long tyll vnethis
ony red were sowne, & this maner off subred saith crudenes And
rawnes off ye febrylde matter, & is nothing meane betwene red
& whyte, ne whyte yt taken in Ipostasys / Ther is another mon
off subrubs colorz in Ipostasys, wch is cawsed by decoctyon, & ye
may prove by appezyence off a red tile, put a red tyle in the
fyre, & ye tile by decoctyon off ye fyre shall turne whyte, but ozit
be turnyd into full whyte, it yt turned into a ruddy hed drawing
towarde yelow, right so in decoctyon of kyndly dygestyon, redde

colo

sygne of the pozcion of ye .4. qualitiet in mans body

sigme of beginning off digestyon

sigme of condition of ye matter & longe sycknes

Objection

Answere

colowr in ypostasye saith bodymmyng off dygestyon, and yt is
aforesayd, subrube or yelowisshe meane dygestyon, and whitte
livida ipostasyb. ypostasye ffyrst digestyon: Livida ypostasis, yt a blo ypostasye
or bloysshe, and yt yt mekill worse than subrubea, for yt sayth
mortyfycatyon and dedlynes cansed thrownghe exceesse off the colde.
what yt motificatio for mortyfycatyon in thyse faculltyes is nothyng elis generallye
to be vnderstonde but wastyng off lynde in the body, thrownghe
exceesse off colde: for man taketh somtyme so moch colde, that the
humowrs off the body be so raft off ther lynde hete, that ther is no lynde
hete lest in the body, that might zelowe them, wherfore nedes he
must dye thrownghe gedonesse off colde. And somtyme ypostasis
falleyth blacke, and that is worse than blo, here vnderstonde
that blacke ypostasis saith one off .3. thinge: or yt saith dethe,
eyther thrownghe exteesse off colde, or adnstyon complet, or it sayth
worsyng off a fewer qwartayne, or in a womanes wrynne he
signe of dethe. sayth she shalle hane her flowres: But whan it is blo and whan
it is otherwise vnderstonde that lytle wrynne is blacke ypostasye saith
signe of stopping of a fewer qwartayne dethe, and the lesser wrynne the hastier dethe. And mekyll wrynne is
a blacke ypostasye with a body inequalle, and all turbelyd yff he have
a fewer qwartayne, it sayth worsing off the fewer: Also blacke ipost-
signe of purgacon off mo nstruous asis fowle and swarte in a womanes watter, yff it be mekle and thinne
abowte whan it is well rested it saith purgation of ther flowres.
But lytle wrynne with a blacke ypostasye is ever had both in man and in
woman, more off thise colowrs and off ther significationes se in the
.2. chapt; off the second boke. Furthermore vnderstonde that blacke
eneorima or blacke nophilis is not so perlous ne of so wicked
sygnyfycatyon as is blacke sedimen. For blacke sedimen holdeth yt
in the botome, becawse off plenty of malyt and erthlynes of humowrs
that be vnable to be dawet and defyed thrownghe lacke off lynde hete, for
in all the body is not so moch hete that might zelowe the wicked matt
nor ther is no ventosytie in the body that might lyft vpward the wic
hed matter, and therfore sedimen nigrum in wrynne is token of dethe.
But althonghe eneorima nigra betokenith nere qwenching off
lynde hete, yet becawse that ther is impulsyon, and catching vp off the
wicked matter, thrownghe ventosytie and might off lynde hete, there is
some hope, for helpe may be had, yff he have a connyng phisicio
and highter the matter be lyft the lesse pill yt showith. And there-
fore blacke nophilis is lesse wicked than eneorima is, and en-
eorima is lesse pell than is sedimen nigrum, and vnderstonde
that ypostasis is take largely whan he is called ypostasyb livida, or
ypostasis nigra, for yff we schuld spebe pperly of ypostasye it is
nothinge lyned nor blacke, and therfore it is vnproperly spoken, for
to call ypostasis livida or nigra. But thus may safely calle yt
sedimen lividum or sedimen nigrum: And here an ende of this
boke of nazbozonche. Finis.

Now here ib folowing ß certyfycatyon to certyfye yͤ ob eu-
ryne what syckenes it sygnyfyth, wherefore vnderstonde that
vryne blacke saith wozkyng of a fewer quartayne, ß then shalt
finde in yͤ fyrst rule off yͤ second chapter, of yͤ second bobe. ℍ
Blacke vryne ib token off deth, ß a bad token. ca°. 2°. ß yͤ. 2. rule ℍ
Blacke vryne ib tokē of mortificatiō off bond fete. yͤ. 3. rule, ß yͤ. 2.
chapter, off yͤ second bobe. ℍ.
Token off deathe. yͤ. 4. rule off yͤ chapter.
Token of pwrging of womanb slonzes, yͤ. 5. rule, ca°. 2°.
Token of payne in yͤ rayneb oz in yͤ vesie, yͤ same rule.
Token of deth, yͤ. 6. rule. ca°. 2°.
Token of deth, yͤ. 7. rule. ca°. 2°.
Token of scaping by bleding at yͤ nose. yͤ. 8. rule. ca°. 2°.
Token of deth in yͤ same rule, ß the fynd how many hypostasib namob
ther be. ℍ
Token of chamging fro yͤ fewer consonidet to a fewer quartayne,
yͤ. 9. rule. ca°. 2°.
Token off lyfe ß deth. yͤ. 10. rule.
Token off deth yͤ. 11. rule.
Token of lyfe. yͤ. 12. rule.
Token of vniwersall cōsumptyon. yͤ. 13. rule.
Token of consumptyon. yͤ. 14. rule.
Token of deth. 15. rule.
Token of yͤ cramps. 16. rule.
Token of deth. 17. rule.
Token of great perill. 18. rule.
Token of yͤ strangnesse. 19. rule.
Lo vryne betokeneth mortyfycatyon of yͤ blond, ß off yͤ hymo-
or off yͤ lyver, off bolge, off yͤ blogged be vniwersall ab then may-
se. ca°. 3°. of yͤ second bobe. yͤ fyrst rule. ℍ
Blogged perteynez betokeneth, otherwhile on off yͤ spirit off yͤ fe-
omitzyce, yͤ tokent of yͤ fyrst spice, paind of yͤ hed, oppressing do-
wne of yͤ browet, bitternes of yͤ mouth, grot brennyng hote be-
neth, namely in yͤ honzes off sterwmo, ß at ewyn ß cold namely
off hond ß fete, yͤ body off yͤ vrine ib rufe oz subrufe meanly thyck
oz meanly thynne wt a blogged abone, pviij. honzes he hath in ß
travaile, ß. 6. in falb zest / The tokent of yͤ second omitzice, be conti-
nuall hote, but on yͤ. 3. day more than other, grot thrzst, ß paine
in yͤ hed, yͤ body of yͤ vrine red oz ruddy meanly thick oz meanly
thynne, ß blo above. 76. honzes he hath in grot travaile, ß. 12. in
falb zest: / In yͤ. 3. spice off yͤ forsaid tokent, they be therin more
fervent, than in yͤ other spirit, yͤ body of yͤ vryne sometime blacke, ß
sumtyme grene, sumtyme wan ß blo, ß he hath. 48. honzes in ß travaile
ß. 12. in falb zest, of thob fewer. / Spebe so gone for they be not declarid
before ab then may se in yͤ. 2. rule. ca°. 2°. ℍ

Token off dethe ibidm. ye. 4. vnle.
Tokē of ye bledy flyxe ibidm. 3. vnle.
Toke off ye falling evill ibidm. 5. vnle.
Token off ye fevez sinocha, ibidm. 6. vnle
Token of ye strangurye ibid. 7. vnle
Token of ye dropsye ascite. 8. vnle
Token of ye catarro & of ye artetica pasio. 9. vnle.
Token of ye vice of ye matrice. 10. vnle
Token off wastinge off ye lomgs ibidm. 11. vnle
Token off repletyon of ye lomgs wt wicked humonrs. 12. vnle.
Token of compression off ye lomgs ibidm. 13. vnle.
Token ye ye lyvez ib hurt wt cold ibidem. 14. vnle.
Token of repletyon off ye lyvez wt wicked humonrs ibid. 15. vnle.
Token off stoppinge of ye lyvez ibidm. 16. vnle.
Token of ye flyxe or of ye colick. 18. vnle
Token of ye wormes in ye bely. 17. vnle
Token of ye vice of ye vesio. 19. vnle.
And so ye wryne ib lyved & blo throughs divers causes, as thou may se
folowinge in ye forsayd chapter to ye hard ende.

White wryne betokenethe passion of ye splene. ca°. 4°
the fyrst vnle. //
Token of ye fyrst spice off ye dropsye ibidm. 2. vnle.
Token of glyttony ibidm. 3. vnle.
Token of ye stone in ye rayns ibidm. 4. vnle
Token of ye frensye, ibidm. 5. vnle.
Token of diabetes. 6. vnle.
Token of artetica passio ibidm. 7. vnle
Token of ye black colorz ibidm. 8. vnle
Token off ye epilence. 9. vnle
Token of scotomye ibidm. 10. vnle
Token of dethe. 11. vnle
Token of febleness of hindz vndigestyon in old folk. 12. vnle
Token off cothic ibidm. 13. vnle.
Token off a very quartayne ibidm. 14. vnle
Token of solucion of a fevez ampheminine ibidm. 15. vnle.
Token of restraynyng off wommans flouxes ibidm. 16. vnle.
Token of ye emorandes. 17. vnle
& generall vnles of this colorz, in ye ende off this chapter.

Yelow colorz may nevez be thik, ca°. 5°.
Token off dominatyon of melancolye ibidm
yelow wryne is not so malicious as is white ibidm
what soevez signifyes white colorz ye same signifyes yelow
but lesse in malyce //
yelow wryne saith melancolyous man. ibidm
Token in ye same vnles of an ecfez & sorze stomake. ibidem

Token off colez dzonken in flewme ibidm.
·5· spirit of flewme declaryd ibidm.
Wyll white colonz in wzyne what it ys, & how it signifyeth
deth. ca°. 6°. ye fyrst znle.
Token ye be wyll & dzeadfull ibidm ye same znle
~~Token ye be tane of deth~~
Token ye be good & off holth coming although it be long ibidm
& ye same znle
whyr youth be eyer to ire than age. ca°. 6°. ye same znle.
lesse wzyne then aperyd before is sygne of deth ye same znle
Token off deth ye. 7. or. 9. day. ibidm. z. znle.
Token of long lasting sickneb elicth, or fewr interpolate. z. znle
good token of skaping of ye malady ye same znle ibidm
Token of disposition towardy dropsye. 4. znle, ibidm
difference betwene fright, epipilatio, & zigor. ye same znle ibidm
Razopot colonz what it ys, & how it sygnifyeth vndigestio
ca°. 7°.
Token of a spire of ye dropsys called leucoflegmantia ye fyrst znle.
Token off colica or iliaca passio ibidm. z. znle
how ye colich is gendzed ibidem
how ye iliack is gendzed ibidm
Token of ye stone in ye bladder, z. znle ibidm
Token of hedarhe ye is or elb to come ibidm. 4. znle
Token of distempzed off kynde hole, & of peine in ye kynd pt of ye
head. 5. znle ibidm.
Token of an emposteme to come. z. 6. znle ibidm.
declaration of ye. 4. regions off wzyne ibidm.
Pale or palysh colonz what it ys, & how it saith token of a
fewr cotidian. ca°. 8°.
Token of melancoly naturall. z. znle ibidm
declaration of. 4. maner colerb ibidm
Token of a cotidian caused of somo flewme. z. znle
Token off an hole flegmatych man ibidm. 4. znle.
Token of convalescent ibidm. 5. znle.
·z· maner off Judgments of wzyne nedefull to be knowen ibidm
token ye ye fewr agne shall ends in a postemo vnd ye zight syde, or
elb ye pacient shall dye. 6. znle ibidem.
And note well in ye same chapter how ye. 7. planetis, hane dominatio
vpon dyuerb membrob off mans body:
Iff a fewr come on hym ye hath ye dropsye it ys token off deth ibid
Token of ye ptisych ibidem. 7. znle,
Token of deth in ye same znle
·9· causeb of hytle wzyne, & ab moch of much wzyne ibidm.
Citzyne colo what it ys, & what it signifyeth. ca°. 9°.
Token of a simple tezyan in yong folbe. ibidm. ye fyrst znle

Token of a double tercian in old folk ibidm
Token of a continuall fever in chyldren ibidm
Token of an hayle colerick man ibidm
Token of a fever quartayne ibidm. 2. rule
Token of straitnes of ye brest, & sickenes of ye spnalle. id. 4. rule
Token of passion of ye splene ibidem. 2 regula. 5.
Token of dread of death but specially of epatica passio. 6. rule ibid
Token of long ordinary sickenes, & of perylle wont good keping. 7. rule
Token of falling into a frensye ibidm
Token of helthe ibidem
Token of colour citrine ibidm.

Rufus or subrufus rerine what it is. ca°. 10.

Token of a prue sanguineont man ibidm. ye fyrst rule
Token of a fevr cotidian in a child, of a simple tertyā in a yonge man, & of a double terciā in an old flegmatick man. 2. rule ibid
Token of ye fever quartaine called quartana nolga. ibid. 3. rule
Token of chafyng offe ye lyver ibidm. 4. rule.
Token of a fever interpolate ibidm. 5. rule.
Token of a simple tercian. 6. rule.
Token of a cotidian interpolate ibidm. 7. rule.
Token of salt flewme ibidm. 8. rule.
Token of ye scabbe ibidm. 9. rule.
Token of a deadly dropsye. 10. rule.
Token offe a cotydian caused of swote flewme ibidm. 11. rule.
Token of swote flewme wont fever ibidem. 12. rule.
Token of salt or swote flewme in ye spnalle ibidem. 13. rule.
Token of a contynuall cotidian ibidm. 14. rule.
Token of ye lytle emitrice ibidm. 15. rule
Token of ye plenresye. 16. rule.
Tokē offe ye dropsye called aschites, or of a sykenes called empima. wt disma ibidm. 17. rule.
Token of periplewmonie ibidm. 19. rule.
Token of breading of apostome about ye schare ibidm. 19. rule
Token of ye. 3. spice of ye fever otyck ibidm. 20. rule.
Token of ye emitrice ibidm. 21. rule.

Red or subredd rayne what it ys. ca°. 11°.

Token of a simple tercian wt age in ye hed ibidm, ye fyrst rule
Token of a cotidia in childre, in yonge mē a simple terciā, in old flegmatick folke: or in melancholyonk men or women, a dnble tercyan ibidm. 2. rule.
Token of calefaction of ye lyver ibidm
Token of a fever quartaine ibidm
Token of a contynuall fever ibidem. 3. rule.
Token of ye myddle emitrice or of plenresis ibid. 4. rule
Token offe lepor ibidm. 5. rule.

Rubiamd or subrubiamd what it is Ca°. 12°.

Toben of a fewer agne called sinocha ibid y° first znle
Toben off a fewer called sinocha inflativa ibid. 2. znle
Toben of a continuall fewer called consonidos ibid. 3. znle
Toben of an hote continuall fewer called sinochidos ibid. 4. znle
Tobē of ā hote breming & a cōtinuall fewr called consonid. 5. znle
Inopos or biamos colo^a what y° is & what y° signifyed. Ca°. 13°.
Toben of scaping^s in a fewer agne ibidm. y° fyrst znle
Toben of scaping in dropsys ibid. 2. znle
Toben of deth ibidem. 3. znle.
Toben of y° dropsy called lentosteomna ibidm. 4. znle.
Toben of dissolving of y° stone, ibid. 5. znle
Toben of brestingt of a vaine in y° body ibid. 6. znle.
Toben of deth y°. 3. or y°. 4. day after ibidm
Tobē of pol of deth caused of owdond venerdond worbf. id. 7. znle.
Tobē of a postome on y° hyw; on y° lomgs; or on y° raimob. id. 8. znle.
Toben of a sycknes callyd empima. Rogula. 10.
Toben of y° Jaundes. 11. znle
Tobē of a fewr agne in women of of her flowrst. ibid rō. 12.
Toben of worsyng of y° fewer comson by bleding at y° nose. 13. znle.
Grene colour what it yb. Ca°. 14°.
Toben off y° Jaundes ibid. the fyrst znle
Toben of y° spasme & totanos ibidem. 2. znle
Toben of y° emitrice ibidm. 3. znle
Toben of deth ibidm. 4. znle
Toben of deth ibidem. 5. znle.
Thus endith y° table wherein yon may fynde what yt conteyned in every znle of y°. 20. colowrs off wryng in the second Boke.
Of warbozonesse.

The callyezeth of signes.

Signes 12

Kryeb	♈
Tawrus	♉
Semyny	♊
Cancez	♋
Leo	♌
virgo	♍
libra	♎
Scorpio	♏
sagitariwb	♐
Capricornus	♑
Aquariwb	♒
piseb	♓

The callyezeth of plannetb.

Plamets 7

Luna	☾
Mezcurius	☿
venus	♀
Sol	☉
Mars	♂
Jubitez	♃
Saturnus	♄

Signes masculyne — ♈ ♊ ♌ ♎ ♐ ♒

Signes femynine — ♉ ♍ ♋ ♑ ♏ ♓

Signes stable — ♉ ♍ ♌ ♒

Signes movable — ♈ ♎ ♋ ♑

Signes Common — ♊ ♐ ♍ ♓

Good plannetz — ♃ ♀

Evill plannetz Jome — ♄ ♂

evill wt evyll — ♌ ♏

Meane plannetz. — ☉ ☿ ☾

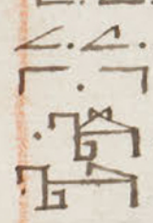
Qualytieb of signes

♈ ♌ ♐	hote & dryo
♉ ♍ ♑	colde & dryo
♊ ♎ ♒	hote & moist
♋ ♏ ♓	colde & moist

Qualytieb of plannetz

♄	Colde & dryo
♃ ♀	hote & moist
♂ ☉	hote & dryo
☿ ☾	colde & moist

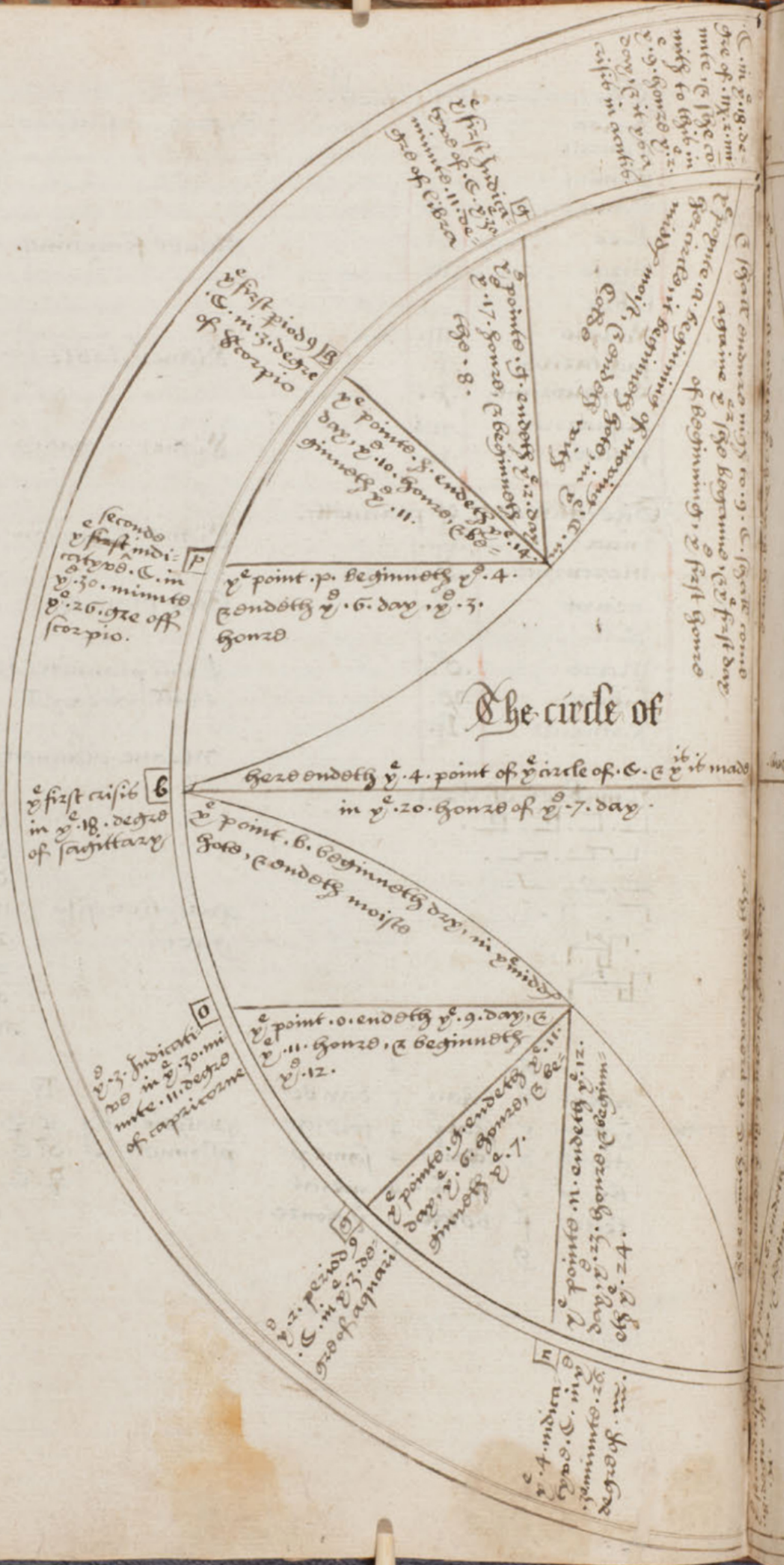
Numbreb of Szeke



prime

	℞		4	
wogan	b	thau	3	day be-
ye prim	c	sgal ye	4	foze thys
goyth	d	chaus	4	same p=
by ye	e	of ☾	4	me, at
lettez	f	bolye	3	ye houze
	g		3	

Begin ye prime vppon newyeard day.


The circle of
ye fyrst cusp 6
in y. 18. degree
of sagittary
ye seconde
y fyrst medi=
cityum. C. in
y. 30. minute
y. 26. gre off
scorpio.
ye fyrst pioy ♎
C. in 3. degree
of scorpio
ye fyrst indica=
tyue of C. in
minute. 11. de
gree of libra
ye point. b. beginneth day, in y midst
of Leo, & endeth moiste
ye point. o. endeth y. 9. day, &
y. 11. Houze, & beginneth
y. 12.
ye point. g. endeth y. 11.
day, y. 6. houze, & be=
ginneth y. 7.
ye point. p. beginneth y. 4.
& endeth y. 6. day, y. 3.
houze
ye point. y. endeth y. 14.
day, y. 10. houze, & be=
ginneth y. 11.
ye point. g. endeth y. 17. houze, & beginneth y. 18.
houze. 8.
ye point. o. beginneth day, in y midst
of Leo, & endeth moiste
houze endeth y. 4. point of y circle of. C. & y. it made
in y. 20. houze of y. 7. day.
ye fyrst cusp 9
in y. 3. degree
of aquary
ye fyrst cusp 5
in y. 27. degree
of capricorne
ye fyrst indica=
tyue in y. 30. mi
nute. 11. degree
of capricorne
ye fyrst cusp 11
in y. 12. degree
of pisces
ye fyrst cusp 12
in y. 21. degree
of aries
ye fyrst cusp 1
in y. 4. degree
of taurus
ye fyrst cusp 2
in y. 27. degree
of gemini
ye fyrst cusp 3
in y. 20. degree
of cancer
ye fyrst cusp 4
in y. 13. degree
of Leo
ye fyrst cusp 5
in y. 6. degree
of virgo
ye fyrst cusp 6
in y. 29. degree
of libra
ye fyrst cusp 7
in y. 22. degree
of scorpio
ye fyrst cusp 8
in y. 15. degree
of sagittary
ye fyrst cusp 9
in y. 8. degree
of capricorne
ye fyrst cusp 10
in y. 1. degree
of aquary
ye fyrst cusp 11
in y. 24. degree
of pisces
ye fyrst cusp 12
in y. 17. degree
of aries

Capitum 9.

9. angles

daies	Luna	mixtion of bloode	Infirmities	beginnyng off worke	If any be borne
1	☽	Good	he shall live	it is good	he shalbe best
2			he shall lyve	to plante	he shalbe lecherous
3		Good	he shall lye	it is not good	he shalbe good
4		Good	he shall live	it is good	he shalbe honored
5		Good	he shall live	it is not good	he shalbe holy
6		Good	he shall lye	it is good	he shalbe good
7		better	it is donte	it is good	he shalbe good
8	☽		he shall dy	to pilgrimate	he shalbe holy
9			he shall lye	to buylde	he shalbe good
10		better	he shall line	it is good	he shalbe good
11		better	he shall die	it is good	he shalbe a hermit
12			he shall die	it is good	he shall say truth
13		better	he shall line	pell in wat[er]	he shalbe good.
14			he shall lye	it is good	he shalbe hanged
15	☽	Good	he shall line	it is not good	he shalbe evyll
16			he shall lye	beste will dye	he shalbe evyll
17			he shall dye	it is not good	he shalbe evill
18		Good	he shall die	it is good	he shalbe a hermit
19		Good	he shall lye	it is good	he shalbe a fisshar
20		Good	he shall die	it is good	he shalbe a musar
21			he shall lyne	pill in wat[er]	he shalbe a detract[or]
22			he shall live	it yt good	he shalbe evyll
23	☾	better	he shall die	it yt good	pill shalbe in wat[er]
24			he shall line	it is good	pil shalbe in fier
25		better	he shall lye	it is not good	he shalbe good
26		Good	he shall lye	it is not good	he shalbe a lover
27		Good	he shall dye	it is good	he shalbe best
28			he shall line	it is good	he shalbe a lor[d]
29		Beste	he shal line	it is good	he shalbe good
30	●		he shall lie	it is good	he shalbe best

Kriob			Leo			Sagittary
ye evill hourez of ev[e]ry day in wch ye patient is growed	ye good hourez of ev[e]ry day in wch ye patient is eased.	ye evill time[s] of ev[e]ry day for vsing of ye sickn[es]	Colourz of vrinez mo[r]tall	Colourz of vrinez vi[r]tall	Substance in vrinez mortall	signe of a good crisis & vn membrez.
1. 7. 8. 14. 15. 21. 22.	4. 12. 18.	Afzon. 9. of ye clocke before none vnto. 3. of ye clocke after none.	Redde	yalo	Fryed	cantez ye breast
4. 5. 11. 12. 18. 19.	15. 22.		black	whyte	Ingrossed	Scorpio & ye stonez
1. 8. 9. 15. 16. 22.	5. 12. 19.		citrine	yelow	Fryed	pisces & ye foto
5. 6. 12. 13. 19. 20.	2. 9. 16. 23.	Tyme to vse medicinez	vnbirnid	vitellino	Substance in vryne vitall	signe off evill crisis & vn membrez
2. 3. 9. 10. 17. 23. 24.	6. 13. 20.	Afzon. 9. off ye clocke before nyd nyght vnto. 3. of ye clocke after nyd nyght.	vnse	pnzpitt	Ingrossed	ye heard Kriob
6. 7. 13. 14. 20. 21.	3. 10. 17. 24.		vezmicnlose	cartea	Fryed	ye stomach Leo
3. 4. 10. 11. 17. 18. 24.	7. 14. 21.		grene	razopob	Ingrossed	buttockz sagittary

Tolez

Signeb of sickneb of colez. C. being in . V. . db. oz . F.	Thzeb be medicineb cold.	Thzeb be medicineb moist	Thze bo electuaziob ꝫ pgingb
Signeb of ye aforsayd vrinob & sickneseb aboveseyd be thzeb. ye ostem pulse, & hazdo, paine in ye hinderz pt of ye head, thzey aze tzoubled moze thzan thzoy wezo wont, in all ye aforesayd thonzob, & in exill signob ye whzite of thoz eyeb apoze citrine bitterneb of mouth, dzeameb of fize & lampf. shazpneb of ye tongh, dzineb, pbzakyngh, & lacke of apotite, vomiting, deyze of dzinke, citrino egestyon, ye fovez cansen, & tezcian he ib voyed moze in ye day thzon in ye nightt, a dzy conghz, hozze voice bnzning hzote ib felt in ye botome of ye stomacke, hazdneb about ye splen wt hete, constipation of ye body, ye vezting oppnlsyno ib suffred, all ye body ib made thzymo, & leano, hete about ye zight syde, & in all ye vaineb of ye body.	Attriplex Cucumis Bolus dragagātin endivia epatica cozneb capite cromine, lepoznie, piseb zecentes aqz. lactuca Fill in Fusqviam) papavez opium slob viole plantago zosa zubba vizga pastoz ayelonob cucubite litazgiz sponsa solib folia saliz dzgilla ceza sa	amidala dlc altea vue matzo Bozago Attriplex Fillium lactuca. slob faba slob altee lingua anib Canna mell mxy indica moza matr pastinata Cazofasiami e cotricib piseb zecetob dactili zodoaziom semē bomba cib & limi	opia sacca sizup) acetos electuazium de succo zosaz diapzunib mizabolani citzini aloe citzini Rubazbo Catapucia stamonia mxy vomita Heid. 4. fing dozim sandali spodium aq ozdei Lgazicob aqua casei ziseza sazaconica Tamazindi fum) tozzo absinthzium

Sanzus			Virgo			Capricorns
ye euill gon=zeb of euy day m wch ye patient ys growed	ye good gonzeb of euy day in wch the patient ys eased	ye euill time of euy day for vsying of ye sickns	Colonzs of vrynes moztall	Colonzs of vrynes vitall	Substaunce in vrines moztall vitall	signe of ye good cassis & wt nesbes
.5. 12. .19.	6. 13. .20.	ffrom .3. of ye clock after none vnto .9. of the clock after myd=nyght.	white	reddo	✠ Sagittarius	Gemini ye yarmes
2. 9. 16. 23.	3. 10. 17. 24.		blacke	vnso	✠ Pisces	Libra ye raynes
.6. 13. .20.	7. 14. .21.		blo	citrino	✠ Sagittarius	Aquarius ye legges
.3 10. 17. 24.	4. 11. .18.	Tyme of ye seuing of medicyns	Citrinia	vmicolos	✠ Substaunce in vrines moztall	signe of a euill cassis & wt nesbes
7. 14. .21.	1. 8. 15. 22.	ffrom .3. of ye clock after none vnto .9. of the clock after myd=nyght, vnto .9. of ye clock of the day before none.	purple	grene	✠ Pisces	✠ Sanzus ye norbe
4. 11. .18.	5. 12. .19.		yriopos	subzubs	✠ Sagittarius	Virgo ye inwards
1. 8. .15. 22.	2. 9. 16. 23.		hyanos	subzusb	✠ Pisces	Capricorne ye knees

melencoly

Signes of ye sickenes of melancoly be thes. C. Beyng in tawrus, virgo & capricorno.

Signes of ye aforesayd wrynes & sicknesses be thes: & slow pulse, sadnes & fere, & blo face & black, ye whyte of ye eye blo, having many blak ryvednes, bitter bellyng, tinning of ye eares, dibilitie of ye sight, no rest, dremes of black bodies, payne in ye lyft part of ye hed, he is troubled more then he was wont in ryght, sorowes aforesayd, sorownes, indigestyon about ye stomak, extensiont of ye spiritualls by ventosytie, eclesiont blo & spumont, wt moch ventositie, he is disposed in the west to a quartane naturall, iff it be a woman she dis-ystethe not in lechery, & man dosi-eth but lytle, for he can but lytle, nor they be not kynde to women, nor women to them, gyve no medicine laxatiue, ye 3 tyme digestiue is suffred & retentiue is comforted

Tres bo medicines hote wch are good	Tres bo medicines moist wch are good	Tres bo electuaria ad ponendum melancoly
ajell	altea	epithimum
zucarum	vna matrix	fenu
Bntizum	borago	squantu
ambra	pdellium	Camedrios
mirra mscata	emla capan	centaurea
balsamus	Atriplex	mirabol. yndor
ajacia	lactuca	eleborj nigr
oliba	papaver	fumus terre
yreos	cana mellis	capparis
gariophyll.	caro cornicu	Calamentu
ajaiozama	piscis recentes	menta
croc	mirra indica	squilla
altea	dragagath	tamariscus
malva	Gillyfow	Jezalogodion
knotu	portulaca	panlimm
aloes	grani arabic	Theodoricon
Coloforia	dactili	anagardinus
squilla	cerasia	lapis lazuli
amidgala	mirtus	borago
fenu		Buglossa
Caro porci		radix tapsi
ladanu		barbati .i.
mirrhe		molayne
storax		

Gemini | Libra | Sagittarius

ye euill houres of euery day in wch ye patient is greued	ye good houres of euery day in wch ye patient is eased.	ye euill time of euery day for geuing of ye medicyne	Colours of vrines not well and euill	Colours of vrines well and good	substance in vrynes laudable.	signe of a good crisis in ye vrines.
6. 3. .20.	5. 12. .19.	From .3. of ye clocke after none vnto .9. of ye clock before midnight.	nygre	rubicund	sanguine	Gemini ye azmes
3. 10. 17. 24.	2. 9. 16. 23.		blo	redde	Cholericke	libra ye raines
7. 14. .21.	6. 13. .20.		ynopes	vinicolose	sanguine	Sagittarius ye loggs
4. 11. .18.	3. 10. 17. 24.	Tyme of geuing of medicyne	hyanes	subred	substance in vrines vitupable	signe of a euill crisis in ye vrines
1. 8. 15. 22.	7. 14. 21.	From .3. of ye clock after midnight vnto .9. of ye clock of ye day before none.	Cicliria	subrubicund	Cholerick	Taurus ye neckes
5. 12. 19.	4. 11. 18.		purpill	citrine	sanguine	virgo ye inwards
2. 9. 16. 23.	1. 8. 15. 22.		black blo	black grene	Cholerick	capricornus ye knees

Bloudes

Signes of sickines of blonde. C. be-
ynge in ♎. II. ♒.

thebbe medi-
inb cold & dris

thebe be pu-
ging blonde.

Signes of ye vrines aforesayd, &
sickenesse aforesayde be thes; An
often pulse & swift, paine in ye fornd
pt of ye head, & red face, the white
of ye eyes red, they suffer in the afo-
resayd humors, & tyme aforesayd ech
paine spitte it bronght out with ye
cought, paine vnd ye right syde, the
face subred, ye lyu doth suffer, by re-
pletion of blond, ye fever synacht it
psent, this passion doth growe pnci-
pally in spring tyme, & in somer.

Attriplex
Acacia
Bolus
argilla
dragagath
melones
mizabolani em
blici & citrini
prygant
endivia opa-
tica.
sponsa solis
lactuca
rosa rubea
scaziola, & all
ye aze put abou
in ye signe of ♉.

cassia fistula
aianica
prima
Tamarindi
Cerasa
borax
mizabolani
emblici
borago
diantos
capill veneris
viola
somp vina
rosbosis
crassula
vmicarib
& all ye be cold
& dry in wint
& horroost be
holsome.

ye emill hon-zeb of exry day in wch ye paryent is greved	ye good houre of exy day in wch ye pa-ient is eased	ye emil time of exy day for vsyng of ye sickn's	Colorat in vrines, mo-ztall & evill	colorat in vrines vi-tall & good	substannce in vrynes vitupable	signe of a good crisis w̄ membr's
4. 12. 18.	1. 7. 8. 14. 15. 21. 22.	ffrom .9. of ye clock before mydnight, vnto .3. of ye clock after mydnight	pale	redde	ffirie	liver ye hoad
1. 8. 15. 22.	4. 5. 11. 12. 18. 19.		white	blacke	ffleme	leo ye stomack
5. 12. .19.	1. 8. 9. .15. 16. 22.		yelow	citrine	ffirie	sagittary ye buttocks
2. 9. 16. 23.	5. 6. 12. .13. 19. 20.	time off vsyng of medicine	vitellino	rubicundo	substannce in vrynes laudable	signe of a evill crisis w̄ membr's
6. 13. .20.	2. 3. 9 10. 17. 23. 24.	ffrom .9. of ye clocke before noone vnto .3. of ye clock after noone.	purple	vnto	ffleme	cancer ye brest
3. 10. 17. 24.	6. 7. 13. .14. 20. 21.		milk white	vmicloso	ffirie	Scorpio ye stones
7. 14. 21.	3. 4. 10. 11. 17. 19. 24.		corpos	grene	ffleme	pisces ye feete

Signes of sycknes of stomo. C.
Being in cancer, scorpio, or pisces.

Signes of ye sicknes aforesayd &
remedies aforesaid be these: stomo
pulse, sost, setteth, & voyde, pain
in ye hyndr part of ye head, he is
affected in ye hondes aforesayd, his
face is subpale having ꝓfound dre-
mes, remembryng of ye bely, ꝓbrak-
ing, vomite nesite & pale, egestion
nesite & liquide, thicke, ventose,
cotidiana, apoplexia, ye palsye, di-
fficultie of breathing, hoarenes,
dothe greue more of ye night than
of ye day, in winter than in sum-
mo, ye lenght & ye best do suffer
of wynde.

medicines he-	medicines pu-
te & moyste.	rgyng stomo
mel antiqm	polipodium
sticados	& garicus
empatoricum	stafisagria
& ambra	turbit
calam aroma-	hermodactili
tic	& nuc arcidi
mast	epitimum
myr mu scata	astrologia vtq;
olibanu	assodilla
enforbium	mirabolani
pip nigrum	bebuli
yreos	thimium
gariophyll	coconidiu
mazarin	yacub
scabiosa	radix celsi
senacion	lanceola
squilla	hyssopia
petrocillinu	esula
& oes herbe	ellacteru
calide & assidue	fimi pavonis
natura arietis	Ciclamen
	aloe epatici
	& montialis

Saturday January y^e 10 1747

[illegible] Benjamin
Smith [illegible] age with his [illegible]
[illegible] into the Hundreds of Rochford
Hundred and May y^e 10 he is aged 14 year
born on a friday Morn: 6 a Clock

Prologe

After yᵗ we haue treatyd of vrinob & sufficiently declazed them, now in thib fourthe boke, shall we wᵗ godᵉ gyde
Sickneses & their Medecin
assez ouz ꝓmisso declazo all sykenesseb of mans body, & wyche
medycinob competent, & most expezt of auctorzb, And foz as much
as medycinob most be made by dne ꝓpozcion, And thib ꝓpozcionz
must also be writen by yᵉ maner of writing of phisyck, And
yᵉ waitob be not lyke yᵉ common waightzob of habezdepoyb, &
thezto thib weightzeb assez yᵉ maner of writing off phzesyck, haue
diuezb maner of caltzezecth, nedefull it ib to exozy phisycion, to
haue knowing of thib weightzb, & thez cazacterib, And also if nede
be to make them, wherefore in yᵉ beginning of thib boke I wyll
waights
teach yᵉ maner of making of them than vnderstonde yᵗ yᵉ wei-
ghtzb of phisick foz to begynne at yᵉ lest, & to go vpward tyll you
come at yᵉ pounde, ben callyd in latyn & fozmed in figuzo oz in ca-
zacterib &t thon may se folowing. The lest figuzo in thib facultz
scrupulꝝ ℈ ij. 20. gra. of waight ib made thus · ℈ · & ib called in latyn scrupul, & it ib yᵉ
waight of · 20 · grainob of dobbyll wheate, oz zed wheto. The ·2·
dzagma ℥ ij. 3. 3 waight ib made thus · ʒ · & ib called in Laten a dzame, & it waieth
· 3 · scrupulyb (yᵗ ib to say) · 60 · grainob of yᵉ sayd wheto. The thizd
uncia ℥ waight ib figuzed thus · ʒ · & ib called in latyn uncia, an ounce, &
is viij. ℈ it weieth, 8. dzammob yᵗ ib · 24 · scoze grainneb of wheto. & qzterz
qzterius libꝝ of a pound weieth · 3 · unce & ib figuzed thus · qz · & in latyn yb
called quarterius libza. The halff of any weight ib figured thus
semib ℈ · ß · And in laten ib called semib. & pound ib wzyten thus · ß · oz
elb thus · li · oz thus · lib · & ib called in latyn libza. Then to begin
at yᵉ lest agayne halff a scruple ib writen thus · ℈ ß · one scruple
thus · ℈ j · two scruplob thus · ℈ ij · & so fozth by greatez nombez. halff
a dzagma ib wzetyn thus · ʒ ß · one dzagm · 1 thus · ʒ j · & dzagme
& a halff thus · ʒ j ß · two dzagmib thus · ʒ ij · & so by all othz nombz.
halff an unce thus · ʒ ß · one unce thus · ʒ j · an ounce & a halff thus
ʒ j ß · two ounc thus · ʒ ij · halff a qwartez thus · qz ß · one qwartez
thus · qz̃ j · halff a pound thus · li ß · one pound thus · li j · two pound
thus · li ij · & pound & a halff thus · li j ß · & so fozth by all othez
nombzeb, wch nombzob be thus writen, j · ij · iij · iiij · v · vj · vij · viij ·
ix · x · xj · xij · xiij · xiiij · xv · xvj · xvij · xviij · xix · xx · xxx · xl · l · lx
lxx · lxxx · xc · c · &. And in algzime nombzob be writen thus · 1 · 2 ·
3 · 4 · 5 · 6 · 7 · 8 · 9 · 10 · 11 · 12 · 13 · 14 · 15 · 16 · 17 · 18 · 19 · 20 · 30 · 40 · 50 · 60 · 70
80 · 90 · 100 · 200 · 300 · 400 · 500 · 600 · 700 · 800 · 900 · 1000 · Ffurthezmoze
ofty mob in phisick thezby be measured by handfulle thezfoze An
handfull ib writen thus · aa · j · two handfull thus · aa · ij · halff an
handfull thus · aa · ß · And an handfull in laten ib called aa manipul
Ffurthezmoze thez ib a measure in phisick, of wyne & oyle, oz of

vinegez, & it ib ye waight of .z. pondes & an halff, & ib fighzed
thus. &, & ib called in latyn Polytarimm ſfirſthezmoze yff thon ſchalt
haue dypozb hezbf oz dypoet ſpicez by one ppozcion, ſtb of ſage, p
ſely, yſope, & ſuch othez of eche an ounce, foz thzot .z. wozdf of eche
ib wziten in phyſyck. an, ab wohe ſay. ana .ʒ.j. of eche an ounce
& ſo fozth of all othez. ff

Ca. ii. of paine in ye heades

Now foraſmoch ab my ꝓmiſſe ib foz to declaze yo infyzmitiob of
man from ye head to yo fote, at ye head will I begynne ſthan
vndezſtonde yf paine in yo head, oz it ib vniverſall & gzeuyth al
ye head, oz it gzeuith but a pazt of yo head ſIff it gzoue all yo
head than it it called cephalica of thit wozde cephalon, wch ib
a ſmoche to ſay ab an head, oz it ib called cephalopoma .i. capitis
pena, yf ib to ſay, ye paine of yo head, it may alſo be called cephalaz-
gia .i. capitis labor, ye tranailo of yo head ſſirſthezmoze yf ye pa-
ine be ꝓtyculez, & occupye but a pazt, ab ye zight ſyde oz yo lyft,
than it yb called emicranea oz emicranea, qnia medm cranenm
tenenb, yo migzime ſyff yo paine occupye yo fozme pazt of yo head, oz
ye after pazt of ye head, & not all ye head it ib called monopogia .i.
vni) ꝓfoꝛpatio yf ib to ſay) paine occupiyng a pazt of yo head ſvnd-
ſtonde fuzthzermoze yf ye paine of yo head ib gendzed of cauſeb w
infozthy oz of cauſeb wontfozthy, And ab touchyng yo cauſeb wont
fozthy thez be many, ſone ib ouezdone hete of ye ſomme, oz of ye aizo,
oz of camicalaz daieb, oz hote daieb, oz hote bathy, oz hote ointmeff
& ſuch othez ſThe ſecond cauſe ib fallyng of ſome hewy thing, oz
ſtzoke of a ſtaffe, oz othez weapon wont woundo, oz wo woundo, oz
wo fallyng of a ſtafe. ſThe thizd cauſe may be of cold, ab off colde
ayez, oz cold zayneb, oz cold ointmentf: oz ſuch othez, ſThe fozthy
cauſe may be gzeat dzonght, oz dzye ointmentf oz ſuch othez, ſThe
v. may be ouezdone moyſtneb of ye eyez, oz of zaineb, oz of goinq
& dwellyng by watez ſydeb ſThe. vi. cauſe may be windf namely
ſouthzwind & noztheꝛwind after a weſt winde ſThe. vij. cauſe may be
ſtinkf ab f ſtinking ayez, ſtinking cazayne, aſſafetida, bzente
ſtone, felthzeb oz hezeb bzent, & ſuch othez, ſThe .viij. cauſe may be
ſmoke of a moiſt fowell, ſmmont wine, haſtyneb & angez foz the
be ſmneb of yo hazt ſtieng vp to yo bzaine. ſThe .ix. cauſe may be of
zeming oz haſty going ſThe. x. cauſe may be vnmodezate chamb-
ezwozk, foz y ought to be ſtedde ab wonyng, & namely in peſtilence
tyme, ſThe .xi. cauſe may be ouezdone ſleepe & namely in aſteznone
foz than ſchulde ſleape be not oz ſhozt. ꝓzeuib aut mlleb ſchit
ſompnus mezidianus: ſThe .xij. cauſe may be ofte bathing and
ſtyng namely in hote hezbf ſThe .xiij. cauſe may be ouezdone
abſtinence, oz ouezdone ſedyng, dzonken ſlyep of ale oz wine

(oz

Abstinence or gluttony savorth.

of clynge of hote breade, or drinkyng of ale yᵗ be deadly. The .14. cause may be clynge of fumous meate, as onyons or garlyck, or smellyng to them, or herbes yᵗ be fumous as origand or camomill & such other. The .15. cause may be overdone stuffing of ye head wᵗ many clothes by custome & alway encreased, as in childhod wᵗ a fizzed cappe, & after wᵗ a fuzzyd hode or a double hode, & a double cappe, or wᵗ manifolde kerchef above a cap, as many women use, And they may not chose but they must do so, because they be of their hed so warme in tender age, & for the head yᵗ so stuffyd wᵗ clothes or kerchef yᵉ fume yᵗ stieth vp to yᵉ head from yᵉ stomack may not teme out by yᵉ pozit of yᵉ head as it shuld, And also they may suffer no colde, to touch yᵉ head which shuld smyte down ward againe the fumes to lower parties to be devoided thor, wher fore they abyde still in yᵉ head, & perse yᵉ braines, & so cause ache & paine in yᵉ head, That be the cause yᵗ engendez paine in yᵉ hed wont forth. Now will we treate of yᵉ cause wherfor yᵗ engendez yᵉ sykenes & paine of yᵉ hed. And here note well yᵗ yᵉ payne of yᵉ head cause wherfor, or it is engendered of yᵉ dysposytion of yᵉ selff head or of other membres benith, as of yᵉ stomack, or off yᵉ lyppez, or off yᵉ splene, or of yᵉ matrice of a woman But for to knowe verily whan yᵉ paine is caused of yᵉ head selff, & whan of lower membres, vnderstond yᵗ yff the paine be only off yᵉ disposition of yᵉ head, yᵉ paine is contynuall wont release or interpolatyon, And yf it be of lower membre, yᵉ paine is not continuall, but interpolate & hath release either afore meate or after, as it shall afterward be sayd. Yff yᵉ paine be caused of dispositon of yᵉ selff hed yᵗ is throughe excesse of blonde: or of flewme, of colez or of melancoly. Yff it be throughe excesse off blond, than be ther yᵉ hewe colour, yᵉ vrine is red, redy, & thick wᵗ a sangwinious cirkle, the face is rudy & blonde, yᵉ veines full, yᵉ mouthe swete wᵗ out thurst no talent to meate, heavynes of all yᵉ membres of yᵉ body, slouthe to do ought, dreamyng of red bodyes, as of men clad in red, or of red beastes or such other, yᵉ pulse is mighty soft & swifte it growith more in vre whan the some is vpward & in rudyng tyme than otherwise, & more in yᵉ hour of blond, than in other hour, as fro .9. hour off yᵉ night, tyll .3. hour of the day be past, for to comte by hour inequall, as I taught in the first boke. ca°. 50. Neverthelesse although yᵉ paine be greater one tyme than another, yet all yᵉ paine ceasyth not at any tyme In this infirmitie // first it begynneth blond last // Yff yᵉ paine be generall the most bledes often & lyttle at once of a vayne yᵗ it called cephalica, wher vayne every commyng blondletter knowith

paine of the head is caused of yᵉ hed it selff, or of other membres

Interpolat

paine of the selff hed is caused of .4. complexions

signes wher a paine is caused of blond

Cure

yᵉ first cure is flebotomi

(well.

Iff ye paine be in ye hyndre part of ye hed he must bleade on the
middle vaine of ye forehead, Iff ye paine be in ye forme part of ye
hed, than must he bleade at thi nose, & be boisted once in ye dolke
of ye neck, & twise by & by betwene both shuldres, but drawe
not much blond in ye dolke of ye neck, Than make a dryncke on this
maner. Re primit, violet stonzet, grene or dryed. an. ℥. ij. put thes to
ye medle, ye it wyn ye cod of cassiafistula & tamarindi. an. ℥. j. of
mana. ℥. ij. & dight it on this wise: put ye proyne & ye violetts in
℥. pintt watez, sethe them till. 2. pintt be wastid than clense yt,
than put thereto ye other contentt, & let it plawe a while, but not
to no great wasting of ye hyrnz then straine them againe, & put
thereto Rubarbe. ℥. ij. beatyn to ponder, & stirre together, hyre ye
pacient therof to drinke. 5. sponefull at once mylke warme early
in ye spring of ye day. ℥. dayes or. 4. by & by let hym not eate or
drinke after this xercyse tyll. 9. of ye clocke, & ye. 4. day let hym ent
a swete bath, & be all enzyd same ye hed, and abyde therin halff an
howre, and so let hym do. ℥. daies by & by, and after this let hym ose
every day fasting till he be hold ye mountenaunce of halff a wal-
not of diapronis, or singer rosat, or singer violet, & once in ye weke
at ewin let hym xercyse a lytle of trifera sarracenica, & do hym dr-
inke a lytle draught of lenke watez, & not elt & let hym go to bed
Dyete in this cause ab tonching flesh. shuld be, chekyns, or mutto
wyn a yere age: or prieke: larke: plouer: or feate, & eatez & ye gro-
yns of ye swyne ye be of one yere of age: or wyn, on fisshe dayes
dyete shuld be: pike, or pyshe, roche, or daze, & other fysshes ye be
full of scalez namely on ye freshe wat. Daunce shuld be pselly, sage,
savery, & yssope, chopped small & put in vinegez, wt pondez of ci-
namon, comyn, & saffron. ℣

Signes of the ach bi colez Iff ye paine be caused of colez ye vrine is red or redy & thynne, or ci-
tryne & thynne, or vnse or subvnse, & thynne wt a circle, red or redy
gret paine in ye hed namely on ye right syde, ye face is yelow
or yelowish, & ye whitez of ye eyen yelowish, ye mouth is bitter
& he is thirsty, he hath also paine in ye hed, he hath moch wath
& short slepe, dreaming of fyre, small pulse, sore smiting & swiftly
he is hard wombyd, he hath no apetite to meate, & otherwhile
they have an hote apit wt all, Cure for this cause must be an
oiling of ye hed there ye paine is most wt colde ointmentt ab wt
oyle of rosys, or off violet, or of mandrake: or sethe hounisykle wt
oile of olyues & wt vinegez & anoint therwt, principally the
forehed & ye temples, for in this cause be they most fulfylled
wt paine, & also of ye same sothen herbs make a plaister, or al
ye forehead & ye temples, and yf ye pacient may not slepe.

Cure. Saddach of cholet.

Take

for cause sleep

Take of white poppy seed, ℥, a smoch by waight of dry zed rose leaves, and beate them small in a brason morter, take ye ponder ℥ double a smoche howselyke, ℥ bete them togethez in a stone morter ℥ make thezof a plaister, of .2. fyngez bredth, well thick fro ye one side of ye head, to ye othez ower all ye forehead, when ye pacyent goith to bed, ℥ do hym lye wall night, ℥ let hym do so nightly, tyll he fynde ease

of pillulis amzoib

Also in this cause it is good once in ye moneth to be purged wt pillulis amzoib, to zeteyne .7. oz .9. at one tyme in ye lazgenes of grat peson; for they draw mightely ye paine from ye head, and they wold be taken fasting, oz after ye fyrst slepe, Also ye medicins afore wryten for ye dominacyon of blond aze good in this cause, ℥ ye diete also: ℥ both in ye cause ℥ in this, potage shuld be made of azage, of gonzds, of purselane, of betys ℥ of letuse, and yff he have no fever he may eate pesoin. ℔ .

they ye aze good for blond az good for colez

of ye domination of flemme in ye head & his sygne

Iff ye paine be of flemme ye vryne is whitysh, ℥ thycke wt a gret pale cizcle ℥ thick, ye face is white oz white pale, fat oz blont ye paine is not zight fervent, but yet more in ye hynder part of ye head, than in other place, more by night then by day, more in close ℥ dazke wether, than in bright wether, more in winter then in somer, cold thingis harme ℥ hote thingis helyth: ye pulse is slowe, feable, ℥ unevyn, slouthy of all ye body, they may not ascend wt moche lyght, they be more grieved after meate than before, ther mouth is bytter: they delyver moche flemme both by ye mouth ℥ by ye nose. Cure in this cause must first be a digesting, of opimell squillition, oz of opimell dinzetion, whereof he must receyne every day of .z. oz .4. daies by ℥ by early fasting .z. iij. wt .z. ij. of lewke watez, ℥ when ye mattez of ye maladye be thus digesteyd, he most be purgid wt pillulis amzoib, oz wt pillulis azabiceb. ℔

Cure how yedd arise of flemme.

of dominacion of melancoly & hes signes

Iff melancoly be cause of paine, than is vryne is whitysh oz yelowish ℥ thinne, somwhat toward ledy colouz above wt a pale cizcle ℥ thynne: ye spetill of his mouth is waud of colouz ℥ sowez paine more on the left syde of ye head, than ony wher elz, the face is wane ℥ erthly of colouz, ye eyen holowe: ye mouth sourd: ye pulse hyste ℥ slowe, ℥ unethes may be felt. Cure in this cause must be fizst a digestive, ab it is before said of flemme: ℥ when ye melancolyous mattez be digesteyd it must be purged wt pillulis ye be called Jezapigza galieni, and he most be receyvid at even to bedward // the .z. day after ye purgacyon both in this cause, ℥ in ye othez, ye pacient must be stewyd on ye this maner wyse, take betayne: solsez rwode: wozmerwode: sauge: centozy: piliolt mountayne: piliolt ziall: zewe: lozez leavys: eyr of ye xii: Jnnipez iff it may be had, calamynt: oziginm: modez wort. hozsm

Cure for yedd arise of melancolye.

Jezapigza galieni

& Bathe.

zofyb: violettf: añ. ay. j. take thzan. 4. galons of watez, & a pollo
off wyne: put all in a bzasen pot, lay a lydde thzon, & playstez
ye sydes wt cloy: ozdonz, yt ye bzeth go not out, sethe it long tyme
than ozdains a seate amid wt clothes in ye mand of a stow made w
gopes, & vndez ye seate set ye pot, & vnde ye mouth yt ye stome m
ay go about all ye naked body, and loke all be close yt none off the
steams go out, & so let hym swete well, whan he hath well swet
put hym to bed, & thill hym warme: yt he may swete thez agains
drynk in a bathe but whyle he ye in ye stue gyue hym drink ye mountenance of e
mete of a common walnut, off anzea alexandzina, oz of esdza:
oz of metridatu, wt a good dzanght of wynde, wherin wezo sothe
sage & colyd agayne: And yff it be so yt hir head ake sore after ye
stewing take. ij. pillolit of diacostozium, & distempze them wt
hote wine, & wt a quill let it zinne into hir nosthizlls, but thai
must he lye wyde open, and hir head hangh downeward yt the
bleding mattez may zinne into hir head. And ye. z. day after thir he
must bleade of ye vaine cephalica Also once in ye weke it yt
knoble nazgazism good for hym to pnzge hir head on thir manez. Rx. mastik: po
letez: mostard sead: cresse sead: staphisagoz. of bothe olebozyb
dzyed: nigella: ginger: dzy camomill. aña. 3. j. bete all to pon
dez, & make a pokt a smoche ab a finger of mighty nowe lynnen
clothe, & loke it be mightely sowed, & fylle yt wt yt pondez, & sowe
well ye ende, & let hym put yt in hir mouth, & thowe yt well
& euez ab hir mouth watezyshe do hym spytte it out, & thir m
ust be do fastyng a good whyle: & in no wise let hym not swa
low thezof in: & after yt shilde he washe hir mouth wt mede,
Diete oz wt watez, wherin wezo sothen hony, Diete in thos. 2.
cansot shuld be capon: chekyn: fesaunt: ptriche: plouez: larkf:
wodcokf: & othez birdf of ye feld, but not of ye watez: lamb of
a yeare age, porke of ye same age: fysshet for ye fasting day sh
uld be fysshes of ye zmmyng watez that wezo fulle of scalyb. Ba
nce shuld be sage: & pfely mised in vinegez wt pondez lombard
fruitet to eate shuld be zipe zed grapib: blacke plumbf, swete
& zipe appleb: filbezdf: smalle nutf: & sothen pezyb: they must
also fle groat fastf, idelnesb: wzothe: cold & groat wete for they
hurt greatly:

pau:
edarge co
ng by the
omach Iff ye paine of ye head come fro ye stomacke thon may kno
we by tokens yt folow, for he lothith hir mate, & he hath
paine in hir stomacke, oz in ye mouth of ye stomacke, oz in
hir brest oz in all thze: And thir paine it cumed eythez of
colez, oz of flewme, oz of melancoly: Iff ye paine of ye hed

be

signe of ye dathe by colz in ye stomark

Cawsed off colez in ye stomack, than he hath gret gnawing in his stomack, or in ye mouth of ye stomack, or in bothe, bytteznes in his mouth, & otherwhile he castith a yelow watez. Cure the most vse .z. oz. 4. daies by & by fasting .z. iij. of a syrupe yt yt called sirupus acetosus milk, warme wherof thou shalt fynde ye makyng in ye ende of this chaptez, & thou must be dyeted thot .z. oz. 4. dayes wt moist meatys ab wt potachys made wt fresshe befe, or wt yong Leane porke, or wt chekyns, & not wt mutton, for ye broths of mutton is stopping, or wt colyes or wt cawdell, thynne made wt ye yolkes off eggis. than yff ye gnawing be only in ye mouth of ye stomark: ye .4. or ye .5. day he must take a vomite in ye mornd fastyng, one of thos yt thou shalt fynde in thes ende of this chaptez, and yff ye paine be in ye botome of ye stomack, take a purgacyon yt will purge colez. ||

Cure

signe of paine of flemme in ye stomack

Iff ye paine of ye head be cawsed of flewme in ye stomack, he yt also gnawen in his stomack, he hath great plentye of spittle an evill sawouzed mouth, and he is slowe to do ought. ||

signe of paine of melancoly from ye stomack

Iff ye paine of ye head be cawsed of melancolye in ye stomack, he fealith gnawing in his stomack, or in ye mouth therof, & he hath many sonze sospingis, & ye hed otherwhile dasmith, & hys eyen also, & it semith ab thought a myst were afore hys eyes, & bothe in this cawse, & in ye tothe ye payne is more afternone than afornone, but in ye dominacyon of colez it is reversed worse (yt is to say) ye paine is more afornone than at afternone: Cure in thes .z. cawses must be vse of oximell .z. oz. 4. daies by & by, & ye next day after yff ye gnawing be in ye mouth of ye stomack, gyne hym a vomite, & in especiall vomit pargid: or one of thos yt shalbe taught herafter, and yff ye knawing be in ye botome of ye stomack: gyne hym a laxe, yt shall answere to the cawse, wherof thou fyndest doctrine herafter. ||

to make oximell squillition symplex

ffor to make oximell squillition simplex: take ye hedis & ab fare ab ye rote it white, cut away ye faselys: than cut hym on sonde in ye midis, hang out ye pithe, & hang away ye vttez barke, put ye squille in good vinegez, let hym stand therin .z. daies: & .z. nightis, than take out ye squille fro ye vinegez, & cast ye squille away, & of .z. pis of yt vinegez, & ye .z. part of clarifyed hony, sethe them togethez tyll ye vinegez be all wastid, and yf thou wilt hang here a dowe ppozcion tyll alwais .z. vnces of squilla against a pound of vinegez, ||

knotty maner of making

Knottez maner of makyng of oximell squillition simplex, take squille ab moch ab thou lyst departyd from ye pith & ye barke

Cut it on ſmall peacſ, put yt on a paſt of ſmall barly flowrs, bake it on yᵉ hoztſ vndez a pann̄e till yᵉ bread growe blacſ, than bꝛe=ake yᵉ breade, & take out yᵈ ſquills, bꝛuſy yᵈ bredꝛ oꝛ elſ bꝛuſe yt foꝛ iff beſt oꝛ ſoule eate thezof the ſcruid die: than to an ounce off ſquills take .ʒ. iij. vinegꝛ: oꝛ to .ʒ. ij. of ſquills take .ʒ. vj. vinegꝛ. ſo yᵗ exꝛmoze againſt .ʒ. pꝛſ vinegꝛez, take yᵈ .4. part ſquills, ſeth them till .2. pꝛſ of yᵈ vinegꝛez be waſtyd, cleuſe thib, & thit vinegꝛ ib called in phiſyck acetū ſquillitici, & may be kept long time from cozzuptyon: than to .ʒ. pꝛſ of thib vinegꝛez put yᵉ .4. part of clazifyed hony: & ſeth them againe tyll one part of yᵈ vinegꝛez be waſtyd, & thib ib good oxymell ſquillitic/ that .ʒ. oxymell will diſſolue principally flewme, ſecondazely melancholye, & colez vitellyne, wheꝛfoꝛe it ib a good digeſtyue of yᵉ matteꝛ, of a feueꝛ cotidiam: oꝛ of a quaꝛtayne: of podagꝛe, of azteticꝛ paſſio: of colick, of yliack, & of yᵉ nefꝛoſyd. ℔

oxymell zaphanicum

ffoꝛ to make oxymell zaphanium take .5. oꝛ .6. zoleb of zadiſh, afteꝛ yᵗ than wilt hame thy weight moze oꝛ leſſe deꝛtyd fꝛom yᵉ pith. iff the hane any, & fꝛom yᵈ oueꝛ baꝛke, & ſeꝛue it in all maneꝛ wiſe, ab yᵉ fꝛyꝛſt making of oxymell ſquilitici tecthith. ℔

knotheꝛ maneꝛ

knotheꝛ maneꝛ of making iff than will hane it moze ſeꝛuet take ab many zoleb ab than wilt of zadiſh & ſlyt them at yᵈ noth ends wpwaꝛd, & put in yᵉ ſclyſſ yᵉ zoleb of whyte elobyꝛ, paꝛ=yd on both ſydes, & ioine them agayne togethez, & ſet them a=gaine in yᵈ eaꝛthe, & let them ſtand thezin .15. daieb, & iſ it be a dꝛye weathez: wateꝛ them euyn & mozne, at yᵉ .15. daieb ende take them out, agaime caſt away yᵉ eleb, & ſcꝛape away yᵈ oueꝛ baꝛke, & ſeꝛue it ab afoꝛeſaid in yᵉ making of yᵈ fꝛyꝛſt oxymell. ℔

Oxymell ſquillitici oꝛ zaphanium cōpoſitū, & ib alſo called oxymell dimzetici ib made thus, take yᵈ zoleb of fenkell, of pſly, of ſmalache, of louache, & of ſquills, oꝛ elſ of zadyſh, pyckout yᵉ pith out of them, & ſcꝛape of yᵉ oueꝛ baꝛke. anᵒ. And againſt an ounce of all theſe, take .ʒ. ounſ of vinegez, & do in all waybs ab it ib afoꝛetaught, in yᵈ fꝛyꝛſt making of oxymell ſquillitici thes oxymell diſſolueth thmouzb compact of flewme, & of me=lancoly, wheꝛſoeueꝛ they be in yᵈ body faꝛe oꝛ nyꝛe. ℔

The waſſ of theſe oxymell ſchuld be .ʒ. iij. mixt .ʒ. ij. of lenke warme wateꝛ .ʒ. dayes oꝛ .4. by & by eaꝛly, & faſting oꝛ exꝛ yᵉ pati=ent ſeceyne vomito oꝛ pꝛuocacion, but yff yᵉ nede be the moze ab in peſtylence, foꝛ than may men abyde no deuiſion noꝛ pꝛpaꝛatyon, ab it ſchall afteꝛ be ſeyde ℔

Ca. j.

bred prokinge vomyte

Now here begynne vomitis good and gentlemanly ffyrst for to make bread prokyng vomyte, Take flowre of wheto, and knede yt w^t y^e milk of sponge, or w^t y^e Juice of white olebes, or w^t y^e Juice of esula, or w^t y^e Juice of lanziott, or w^t y^e Juice of asaza baccaza, & make roblyes or waferes therof: & put therto some hony, & do y^e patient eate therof, one. z. or. z. or mo ab ye hath nede ℔

wine prokinge vomyte

ffor to make wyne prouoking vomite, Take. z. iij. or. iiij. of esula, or lanzoall, or asaza baccaza, to. lj. j. of wyne, put therto. z. iij. of clarifyed hony, sethe thes togethers a good plawe: let it renne than throughe a clout, wery in by price orient saffron: & here off do y^e patient drink a good draught. ℔

posset ale prokinge vomyte

ffor to make posset ale prouokyng vomyte: Take polipody of y^e tree: y^e middle barke of sambuke: & y^e middle barke of walnot, of eche a lyke moche, but y^e barke of sambuke & of walnut, must be of y^e tretes: & not of y^e bodiet, put therto a sponefull or. z. off posset ale, whan thes be well brayed in a morter, wring out y^e Juice throughe a clene clout, put ther off. z. sponefull, or. z. in a good draught of hote posset ale, but loke it be not ouer hote, & do y^e patient drink it of euery dele ℔

a aple prokinge vomite

An apple to cause vomyte, Take an apple to cause vomite, Borne it on this wise: cut of y^e head: thane out y^e core, fill it full of y^e Juice of white olebis: or of esula: or off sponge: or off lanzoll, lay y^e head upon hym ageine close hym in a past prik throughe y^e sydes of y^e past in many place, bake hym in an oven or under a pame, & when it ys full baken do away y^e bread, & let y^e patient eate y^e apple sumwhat warme. ℔

a sirupe prokinge vomite in a colerick cause

A sirupe prokinge vomite. Take y^e Juice of any of y^e fore sayd herbs ab moche ab thou wilt, & y^e cause be of coler, put therto as moche sugre & sethe it to thicknes of a syrupe, & tyne it y^e patyent ℔

sirupe prokinge vomit in a flegmatick or melancolick cause

ffor y^e cause be flemme or melancoly. Take. z. pt of one of y^e fore said Juice, & y^e. z. pt water, and as moche ab all amomtes of fyne clarifyed hony, sethe them tyll it be a syrupe, than let yt renne throughe a cleane clothe, where in be fyne orient saffron, & tyne it y^e patyent. ℔

knotheres noble syrupe

A knotheres mawe of syrupe. Take. z. j. & ℈. of y^e Juice of asazabaccaza, put it in. lj. j. of clarifyed hony, sethe them tyll y^e Juice be washyd. Than take of y^e tretes fayre stonerys grease, gatheres in y^e monyth of June, & dried in y^e shadowe. z. iij. saffron of affrica. z. j. & ℈. asaza baccaza. z. j. mirh vomite. z. ℈. medyll thes beatyn to powder w^t the

forsaid honey, take ab mocche therosse ab will in halff a walnot shell, & put it in a good draught off clene warme watez, & do ye paryent drink off yt. Thys vomite purgeth principally sleume & red colez, it may also be stroyned & minkt, wt sirupe acetose for dilicate folk. ℍ

ye tyme of taking of a vomyte

All thys vomits ought to be geven on morne when ye sonne is up, & in an hote place, for at yt tyme ye pacient may take no colde. ℍ

to restraine a vomite if nede be

A restraine is ons cast to mocche. Make a playster on thys wise: Take mastyk: olibanm: gome & arabick: mace, nutmeggs, galingale: an. ʒ. j. sethe all togeth wt. ℏ. ij. of vineger, but fyrst lete they be beate to ponder, then when they be well soden depe them in a sponge, & ab hote at ye paryent may sufferz lay it againe ye mouth off ye stomack, & this casting shall cease

A sirupe to restraine vomyte

A sirupe to restrayne vomyte, & to cause apetite: Take Juice of wormwood: Juice of red mynte. an. qzt. ℔. dry red rose leaves ʒ. j. spicknard. ʒ. j. ℔. beate thes to ponder. qz. j. of ye moste off coinces beten & brayed small, put all thes to. ℏ. ij. off good malmesye, or rumnisshe, or bastard, & ye elder ye wine be ye better it yt, so it be good let it stande in a stone pot, or in a glasse. 4. & 20. houres, then sethe it vnto halff be wasted wt an easy fyer then iff then wilt then may strayne yt but therosse adwyse the, put therto of well clarifyed honey. ℏ. j. & of sugar. ℏ. ℔. sethe it to ye thicknes of a sirupe, & vse it. This not only restraineth vomite, but also it comforteth ye stomack, & all ye body, & is good against ye dysease of ye lyver. ℍ

In emplastre or pose men

Another emplastre for pose men to restraine vomite. Take dry red rose leaves, baies of ganll, or ye leaves dryed, ye knoppes vndereth ye dogges rose dryed, bete thes. ʒ. to ponder, take then Juice of more consolde, Juice of ribwort, Juice of barbarimis, Juice of red mynte, of eche a lyke moch by wayte, mong togeth, then take a thick shyve of white bread, tost it againe ye fyer, depe hym in this foresayd matter, & tost hym againe & dyp him agayne, & eft tost hym againe, & dyp hym againe, tyll he have well dronke of ye medycyne, & then tost hym againe, & ab hote at ye paryent may suffer, lay yt to ye mouth off ye stomack, & it shall restraine ye vomyte wtin short whyle ℍ

A drinke for pose men

A drinke for pose men to restrayne vomyte, take horehownd, & pilioll mountayne. an. make pouder of them, put therto & aretes ye

Ca. i.

Curtesy of pondez of peppez ſethe thet in fayez watez, & lete
warme, ginne it ye ſyck to drink. ℔

to make ſiznpñ acetoſum

For to make ſiznpñm acetoſu, take. li. ij. of watez. li. ſ. of vinegez,
put thezto. ℔. j. of ſugez, ſethe it w a ſoft fyez, tyll yt be thick ab thou
may prove, w a drop on thy naile, yff it congele not it yt well. ℔

knoth manz of making

knothz manz of making of wozthy folk, take Juice of ye ſonze pom
garnet, & aſmoch ſugez Boile them tyll it be a ſyzupe. The vſe
of ye fyzſt ſchuld be. ℥. iij. ezly by ye mozne faſting warme ab blond
oz ab mylk: when it comith from ye corse the vſe of ye ſecond ſchu
to be. ℥. j. milk warme ezly faſting. And ye vſe off thet. 2. ſyzupes
muſt be. ℥. daiez by & by afoze afoze the zeceyve ethez vomyte, oz
Lappe. ℔

Now here ſchall folow doctryne to make purgacyonz & lapiz good
& Jentylmanly, againſt vicez & ſuperfluitez off ye. 4. complexionz
Rt off Blond: colez: flemme & melancoly:

a decoctio to purge blond

ffirſt a decoctyon purging blond Rz medulle: caſſiafiſtule: manz:
viol: ppnoz: tamazindoz: an. ℥. j. all thez boyle in. ℔. ij. watez,
ſtraine them, ginne ye patient thezof a good draught in ye mozning
for it yt no ſyzez purgacion, And then wilt ſchazpen him to an
ounce of thyn lycoz, put. ℈. j. of zubarbe, thiz lapiz wont gre
wounce. ℔.

ſizupe to pge blond

Sizupe purging blond, Take ye foze ſaid lycoz put thezto ab mocho
ſugez, boyle hem to thicknes ſchazpe hem w zubarbe, ab it be ſaid
& ginne ye patient ezly on ye mozne, & ſlope thezupon ℔

wat a pging blondes

watez to purge blond, take medulle, caſſiafiſtule, tamazindſ, nuz
ne: ppnoz: viol: ceraſe: politri: adiantes: capilli venezis: contanzes:
mizabolanoz emblicozn; epithimo: cimbalazis: an. ℥. j. bete ſmall
the ye will be beate, put them in. li. vj. of watez, let them ſtand
thezin a day & a night, then put them in a ſtillatozy, & ſtyll them
ginne of thiz watez. ℥. j. at once, & yff nede be ſchazpe yt w. ℈. j. of
zubarbe. ℔

wine pging blondes

wyne to purge blondes, take. ℔. j. of white wyne, & ℥. ij. of tama
zindis: oz of ppnis: oz of thezyſ, & ſethe it well in thiz wyne, cleanſe
it & put thezto halfe et ab mocho off clazyfyed hony, ab thz it lice,
& then may put thezto pond of comfortatyve ſpicez, & thane a lytle
plawe ye it be well incozpate, then let yt once zinne thzonght &
clothe againe, wherein be good orient ſaffron, And when it ſchalbe
uſed take thezof an ounce w. ℈. j. off zubarbe. ℔

ointmet pging blondes

ffor to make oyntment to purge blond, & toſſe wozme in ye body:

Take elleborj albi, or nigri, ȳ Juice thereof, Bull gall, ossib sepie, an. ℥. j. Boyle them tyll they growe thick, & therew anoynt ȳ nawill, & ȳ body, & not above, but then must put thē to a litle pond. off scamony. ℔

noth. ointm. for the same

Another ointment for ȳ same. Take ȳ Juice of lanceoll, ȳ Juice off wormwode, ȳ Juice off esula, ȳ Juice off mezerey, ȳ ponder of ȳ seed off wilde nep. an. ℥. j. ȳ milk or ȳ Juice of sponge. ℥. ij. sethe all thes together, & anoint ab it ys sayde, but put thereto no scamonye, for it is no nede. ℔.

℥. ointments & ȳ same

Another for ȳ same, Take old swine grease, & ȳ elder ȳ bottes, sethe it in stronge & mighty vinegre, tyll it be zelowyd put thereto swete gall, & ȳ flowre of lupynes, & git, & ꝓportion thes after they reason, for amonge hyre to thim no ꝓportion ab who saith yt ys no tale how they be ꝓportionid nevertheles I wold counsell the to take, of ethe a lyke methe, anoint therew ȳ pacyents nawyll, & ȳ wombe, doutles yt wyll sle ȳ wormes, & bring them out by secession, but when thou shalt anoynte w thim ointment somwhat hete it, and ab I shuld afore thame saide, when they be put altogether plawe them & stere them, tyll they be well incorporate. Thes ℥. ointments are good in all complexions. ℔

Clapatine oile

Oyle to make & to purge all complexions, Re. scorie ferri, ℥. ij. salt armoniaci. ℥. j. enforbij, sulfuris vini. an. ℥. ij. pond. them, & sethe them in oyle of violet, or in oyle digest ab I shall teache ȳ there following, Take. ℔. ℔. of oile put it in a pot ȳ hath a lytle hole beneth, but lete ȳ hole be stoppid w a pyn, put thereto almost scalding watre, & let it stande tyll it be colde, then drawe out the pegge & let ȳ watre renne out, till ȳ oile begynne to come then stop it againe, & do rycht on ȳ same wise againe. Or elle do this, put to ȳ oyle cold watre, & lete ȳ pot be but halfe full of botme, stop ȳ hole of ȳ pot w they thumbe: for ȳ pot shuld be made aft ȳ shape ȳ ȳ philosopher calleth catoploza ȳ hath a long small neck: & a hole above ȳ a man may stoppe w this thumbe: & the botome shuld be rownd, but not flat, & thame a lytle hole in ȳ midd of the botome, then all to swalpe it a long, & then let ȳ watre renne out, then yff ȳ oile be white it is well, iff it be not white do so eft, tyll it be white, then take this oile & sethe him ab yt is sayd w ȳ afore sayd thingis, kepe yt in boyst, & when thou wilt make a man laxe, anoint therew this nawyll, & this body downeward, and take hede ȳ ȳ oyle, ȳ this fore saide laxe shuld be wrongyt w, shuld be of ȳ olyne tre, good & swete

way to waste oile

noth. way to waste oile

& thge swetez ye bettez, also ge shuld be thote wthā ge shuld be a-
nointid thz wt. ffurthezmoze ye moze crafty setging shuld be thus:
& crafty wai of setging of this oyle put all ye mattez wt yo oile in a glasse, stop yo mouth, thom take a brason pot, & set ye glasse thezin, but bolstez it zonnd about cra-
stely wt stycket, so t ye ye glasse tonch not yo botome, noz ye syde of the brason pot, & at yo lest way ye mouth of ye glasse, be ab thigh ab ye mouth of ye brason pot, than fyll yo brasen pot wt watez, & make yt to sethe long tyme, & ab yo wat z wastith put in moze. ||.
knoth z crafty way to seth this oyle Oz elb do thus set ye glasse in thozsedonge that be nowe & not tote so t ye ye donnge be a fote thicke, ewezy waiet in a dzye place. t no moistuze may come to ye donnge, & let it stande thezin .15. daie: than take it out. ||
loth z oile. Take also ye Leavet of lanziott, oz of esula, oz yo bayst of lan-
ziott bzay them: sethe them wt pfyt oile of olyue wastzon ab it ib a fozetanght: by one off the .2. mand of sethyng, then straine them & kepe t oile in glasyt, and wthan thou wilt make ony laye, anoint thyt nawell against a fyez, & thi wombe donwa-
wazd ab yt yt sayde. ||
ā aple pfect blonde To make a pome foz to purge blond Rz. medull: cassia fistula, pūoz: tamazindoz, mizabolanoz: emblicoz: an. 3.j. put alto-
gethez in ye apple ab it ib tanght, in yo womith, bake yt ab yt yt sayd thez, & let thym zerdyne it in ye mozning, & thezupon take a lytle winke ||
phisagnus
& decoctyon pfect blonde & decoctyon to purge blonde. Rz. polipodij: agazici: elactidib: azistologia zotunda: zadicib centmozib: agzesty storach: zubee maiozib, zadicib cicla mimb: aloeb epatic: come pithziot cuscute: an. z. iij. mizabolanoz belilicoz tobulos: an. z.j. bete ye miza-
bolonyt by ye selff to pondez, all ye othez well bzused sethe in z. pond tyll .z. pt of yo watez be sothen, than clense them and put thezto ye pond z off yo mizabolanyt, & let it stande .12. thouzot oz longez, clense thym once agayne, put thezto .z. iij. of sugez, & after thyt fyrst slepe, dyne thym thezoff an omite myll warme and let thym slepe forth thezupon, ||
syzupe pfect blonde & syzupe to purge blonde, take off the afozesayd decoctyon ab moch ab thou lyst, & put thezto ab moch of sugez, sethe yt tyll it be thick & gime it ye syck ye mand & tyme, ab it ib ewen afozesayde. ||
wat z pfect blonde & watez to purge blonde, take yo spic t ye purge blonde, & styll in yo mand & oppozion ab yt it afozetanght, off ye watez that purgeth blond. ||

ine p̃ging ẏ flewme

Wyne purging flewme, take of ye spirit t ẏ purge flewme, or of sond of them, e waight of .z. omit by ewyn pozion to .ℏ. x. of wyne, & .ℏ. j. of clazyfyed hony: and do in all wyse ab ẏ taught in making off wyne, to purge superfluitie of blonde, ℔

pple p̃ging blonde

Apple purging flewme: ℞ polipodij: agarici: an. ʒ. ij. put the in an apple close ye apple in past ab yt yb afozesayd, & prick ẏ past above, & bake it: ete a part of ẏ apple, if it wozke well & good iff not take moze therof. ℔

decoctyon p̃ging zed colz

A decoctyon purging zed colez: ℞ elebozi albi: tapsie: catapucie: mirabolanorum: an. ʒ. j. & sethe them in watez: & clense them well & put therto. ʒ. j. of mizabolanb citrinib, & let it stand. 6. oz. 10. houzs, clense them againe put therto sug to swete it a lytle, & ginde it ẏ sycke to drink in ẏ mozne. ℔.

syzupe foz same

A syzupe foz ẏ same: take of the afozesayd decoctyon ab moch ab thyn lyst, & put therto ab moch sugez, & on a soft fiez sethe it to pfit decoctyon. ℔

wat foz ẏ same

Wat foz ye same, take ẏ herbs & ye spirit t ẏ will purge colez: & still them in all wise ab it ib afozetaught. ℔.

wine foz ye same

Wyne foz ẏ same. take ye thing t ẏ purge colez, & do w the in all wise: both in waight, measure, & mand, of setting ab ẏ taught foz flemme. ℔

apple foz ẏ same

Apple purging colez: take .ʒ. ij. oz. iij. of scamony, & put it in an holow apple, & bake it ab it yb afozetaught, & wha it yb full baken, take out ye scamony from ye apple, & hope it foz ofs purgacion, & ginde ẏ pacient half ẏ e apple to eate, but not ẏ scamony, & he shall have eazy purgacion. ℔

decoctio p̃ging melancoly

A decoctyon purging melancoly, wch also ib called black colez, ℞ polipodj, epithime: pulleg: sqinanti: centaurie: turbit: sene: cameactib ezmodactil. an. ʒ. ij. boyle them in .li. g. watez, till ʒ. parts be consumpt, straine t ẏ lyco, put therin ye pond of mizabolanb indoz et emblicoz. an. ʒ. ij. let them stand all ye night, & in ye mozne ginde ẏ pacient a drink milk warme. ℔

syzupe foz ẏ same

Syzupe to ye same, take off ẏ sayd decoctyon ab moch ab ẏ lykoth put therto ab moch sugez oz clazified hony, & do ab ib afozetaught. ℔

wat to ye same

Watez purging melancoly ib made of herbs & spirit t to ẏ coplexio convenient, affez ẏ doctryne afozetaught. ℔

wine to ye same

Wyne also in this complexion ib made w t spirit & herbs t ẏ longeth therto, & yt yb afozetaught foz flewme. ℔

ple to ye same.

A pome purging melancoly, take pond of one of the afozesaid

herbs

Ca^m. i.

herbs or spirs ye will purge melancoly, or off some, or off all, & ye
thon lykest by ewyn porcyon put thre in an aple do ab it ib aforesayd.

to restraine & stynge — If any of thos purgacyons make a man to be to hedonsly layd, that
may thon remedy it: Take a pinte off red wine, & brend ye blacke
flynt stone in ye fyer, tyll it be red hote quench it in ye wyne, and ab
hote ab thon may well suffer drink theroff a grot draught, or all
togeth^r; & lay ye on a bed & hill ye warme, & get a slepe, & thon art safe. ||

for ye same — Knother take ye cappes ye aborned grows in well dryed, & mastick
of echo a lyke moch, by waight, beate thom togethor, sethe thom in
lyes of fyne vinegre, or w^t vinegre yff thon may not hand ye liet
tyll it be thick make theroff a plaister, & lay it on ye navyll, ab
hote ab ye parient may suffer, for it yb a notable medycine. ||

for ye same — Knother, saw of an ende off a grene oken block, & hete ye new sa
wen ende against ye fyer, and ab hote ab ye pacyent may suffer, do
him syt theron, nothing betwene hit thin prey clothes, or a clout
off lynnen. ||

for ye same — Knother take an eggie, or .2. or .3. after thon may overcome thom
rost them in ye fyer ne[s]se, than dight thom ab they shuld be ete
but in stede of salt put pouder off pepp, smmwhat more than ye
woldest do of salt, set them againe in ye embres, & rost thom hard
pill them & bate them bredles & drinkles, ab hote ab thon may
suffer, & hill ye warme, & take a rost. ||

Thes stoppinges of layis suffyse for now, for of mo shall I spoke
in ye chapt^r of womb sekn^s, and thus an ende of this chapter. ||

Ca^m. .2.
of frensys wh^r of frenisis ib sayd

In ab nocie ab paine of ye head, ostymes turnith into a frensy
thes fore of frensy I will treate, by all this chapter, frenisis fre-
nesis ib saide of this word frenibus, that yb to say) of clothinges of ye
braine, or of this word frenon, ye ib a smoch for to say) ab mynde
for in this passyon ib ye minde gretly hurte. ffrensy it thus des-
description off frenesis — cryed, frensys yb an hote apostome, gathered to ye forme celle off
ye hed, wherom folowith watche & losse of mynde, for they slepe
not ye bo frentick, & they spoke overwhart, & answere to no pur-
a ye frensy com- pose. This sickn^s ab saith plateary befallith newer wont & fewer acute,
ith new^r wont & fewer acute — and most commonly yt taketh yong colerick folke,
& in somer. It befallith also somtyme in a meane emytryed, som-
tyme in a contynuall tercian, & somtyme in canson, off wh^r I shall
all spoke in ther proper chapters, whan I shall treate off fe-
frensy ib very & not very — vers, and also somtyme it befallyth in ye plenrosy. ffrensy off^r
it yb very frensye or not very. iff it be a very frensye, it yb

caused

Causeth off red colez: wch for hyr hyghtnes, & for hir hete encreseth thrughe
ye hote fevez, & made firyonb & wod, it zaft up by ye seneweb & ye vainob
into ye formo celle of ye braino, and thez engendrith to a postemo, and
Signe of a ve- wilbe confyrmid w^t^ m. z. daiob, whose tokenb be thob, ye vrino yb
y frensey discolorzyd & thykko, y^t^ is to say) white & thykko, wherezoff thou
may se afore in ye second bokb, ca°. 4°. y^o^. 5. rule, and y^t^ vrino hath a
grene cizele, oz greniss, oz black grene, ab thou may so, kb thou may
se ye. z. bokb. ca°. 1°. ffurthermoro ye patient hath an hote continuall
fevez, he slepeth not, his eyen aze staring & mevinge abont, hys
handf hane no zest, and he fazith ab he schuld set dowNE thingf
w^t^ his handf now here now thez, thes be ye tokenb y^t^ plateazy
put in/but constantyne & mesue adde to thob tokenb mo: for ye colo^r^
of the face is citrino, ye tongo is black, he hath also great thyrst
and he evermoro meveth his head toward & frowardo, & his legg^f^
Signe of a fre- & all his body, Iff it be a frensye but not verey it hath ye forsaido
y not verey tokenb, sume ye vrino is nother so discolorzyd, nor so thykko, for yt
is caused off no thrnonz, but yt hys caused off a fume y^t^ sticth up fro
blond, y^t^ is enflamyd & boyled fro w^t^ m ye hazte Cure ye phisicio
most labonz vpon thym betymob, oz than this apostemo be cure
confyrmed, w^ch^ wilbe w^t^ m. z. dayeb, after he fall in frensye ab yt
is afore sayd, for yff it be confyrmed it will not be cured, oz it is right
hazde to cure: nevertheleb let ye phisycion do his part, & pray
Cure. god of helthe sitzst in this cure ab saith constantyne & mesue schuld
be blond last namely iff it it be confyrmid, wherefore let thym
blond of ye vaine cephalita: & let thym bleds tyll almost he swomo
oz let thym blonde on ye myd vaino of the forehead, oz set. z. watez
leechob to ye nosyb endo, & let them suck for y^t^ is best of all, lay thym
in a darke cold house, oz make ye house cold by craft, kb strawe po-
nlez leanob in ye house, oz cold herbs, & sprinkle it about w^t^ cold wat,
loke ye house be not pointed w^t^ dyverb colonzb, nor thanf w^t^ clothob
of dyverse colonzb, avoide all maner of people, & done oz noise londe
& stylle, loke his diete be thinf grewell & colysib: lay thym in a bed
by^t^nde thym thezto y^t^ he stezo not mocho, loke ye bed be not thanf w^t^
selez nor curtayne, nor thigh a loft from ye ground, than frote softly
ye palmyb of ye handf, & ye solyb of ye fete w^t^ watez, & salt, but in
no wise frote not sore, so y^t^ his hote schuld be encreasyd thezby, for y^t^
were pylonb, than let thym thane a suppositary on of thob y^t^ fo-
lowe Take thony & sothe yt tyll it begynne to wax black, than
suppositozy put thezto comon salt tyll it be thick, & when he ye ny, cold zonke

Thym

thym on zonlyȝ ab long ȝ ab lyttle ab thy lytle fyngez, ȝ whan it
ib cold anoint it w oile of olyue, ȝ put it in thi tonoell ab fard ab
thou may. ℔ ß.

knotȝ z Knotȝez, Take ye ȝall of a bull, and yff it be well dryed, cut it
after the ſhape of ye ſuppoſytary afore ſayd anoint yt w oyle ȝ
put it in ab f ſayde of yo other, and yf it be lyquide, depe thorin
cotton zonle yt togethez ȝ put it in: ℔ ß

knotȝez Take ſalt gemo, ȝ forme it after a ſuppoſytary, anoint it with
oile ȝ put it in: ℔ -

knotȝ z Knotȝez, Take mezanzy f ye mon call ſmerewort, ȝ fry it in oyle
ȝ put it in ℔ ß.

knotȝ z for a childe Knotȝez iff a chyld be take w thi ſickneſ // Take watez ȝ vineȝ z
oile ȝ ſugez of eche a lyke moche, ſeth them well togethez put
thezto ſalt, ȝ lobe f bottȝe in thi ſuppoſitary, ȝ alſo in o fyrſt e
ſalt be made ab ſmall ab ponde ȝ make them up lyke ab f tanght
in e making of e fyrſt ſuppoſitary, iff the ſuppoſytaries be not ſuff=
yent, dyue thym a clyſtez made on thi wyſe, Take malue, me=
zanzy, ȝ barly, an tt. ay. j. ſethe them in a quart of watez, tyll o
barly be brokyn, clenſe them, put thezto a lyttle hony ȝ ſalt, ȝ
let it thane a lyttle boyle, ȝ lenke warme dryue it into thi body,
w a clyſtezy: a pint at ones, oz halff one at o leſt: After thi hib
hed muſt be ſhaven ȝ anointyd w cold thinge, ab w o ponde
of ſamndez bothe zodz white, ȝ off zed zoſe leanet coſort, w
negez ȝ oile off zoſe Alſo take e Juice of letuſe, of purſlane, of
thonſyke, of pelymozell, oz of ſome of them, chaſe them f o
actuall colde be off, dip thezin cotton ȝ lay it to o forhed, ȝ to o
templet: Alſo it it good to anoint thi head w oile of zoſe, minkt
in e Juice off purſlane, oz of thonſolyk: iff the eye ſoze anoint
thi head w Juice of ſmalache, f it minkt w vineȝez, Alſo gine
him daily in e mozne faſting, oz whether he ſlepe oz not, gine
it thym in o mozne e confeccyon f folowith Rx mane: viol:
medulle: caſſiefiſtule: an tt. z. x. myngt them togethez, ȝ gyue hy
do drinke w e watez y it ſtilled of gonzd leanet, ȝ e tendezons
ȝ at euyn gine thym e ſame to drinke w o wine of e pomgaznet
f it nethez to ſwete noz to ſonde Alſo take ſponzes of violet, and
of bozage. an tt. z. ij. pnoz. zo. ſethe thet in a pond of watez off
letuſe, zeſolue thezin an ounce of e middle of caſſiafiſtula,
ȝ ab mothe of tamazindib, ȝ gine it thym in o mozne aſtayngſt
day, oz elſ thus. Rx Juice of pelymozell, Jus of porcelaine, Ju=
ice of letuſe. an tt. ß. p. e ſedes of. 4. ſtichidoz, e ſedes off white popy
an z. j. wine of o pomgaznet. z. iij. of all e ſamndez. an tt. z. j. f. of
loſe ſugez. ß. j. of all thes make a ſyzupe, ȝ let e patient vſe it

Among

Among, it is right good to precyone. And although I sayde in the
beginning of this cure that the pacient shuld not eate, but it were
growell or colyse: truly in the beginning it is good to abstayne hym
from thes, also into afterward to let hym no mete eate, but iff nede
dryne the more. And yff he shall algate eate let it be broade thrise
washed in freshe watez, & after mingled w^t^ brosed almondes, or
w^t^ almond mylk made w^t^ violet & sugez, & therto put the wyne
of the pomgarnet. Now vnderstonde that all thyse forsayd operacio
ought to be done afore this apostume be confyrmed, & spetyally bl-
ondlast, iff might & age will suffer it, but let hym not blede
after it be confyrmed. For galyen saith & thou avoide blonde
for apostume that yt be confyrmed, thou shalt not avoide from the post-
eme, but from the hole membez, & so thou shalt avoyde good blond
& not bad, wherfore it hurtyth more than helpith. Iff the
apostume be confyrmyd than must this be the cure, take a son-
dryng hytelynge thyne the bak by the ryght, throwe away the intraile
same the hert & the lonnges. lay it all hole vpon the hed new shaue
& ordaine the to hane many bitlynges, & serue hym so oftymes
let it evermore lye to the hed. 4. houres, or .z. at the lest, And
whan thou takest away one, lay to an other, Also a cock clovyn
on the same wise it good to be layd to the head, wherfore yff thou may
not hane the one take the other, And on all wise whether this a-
steme be confyrmyd or not provoke hym to slepe, but spetially if
it be confyrmid Than for to make hym selff slepe. ℞. Take cassa-
alichea, red rose leaves, the lewit of gall, & violet leaves, an^a^.
sethe them in fayre watez, let kole, & the w^t^ off wasshe, the foreh-
& the templet, the feat, & the legges vp to the knees, & the hands, & armes
to the elbowis ℏ s.

Knoth^z^ take henbane sethe it & wha it is nigh colde make a pla-
ist^e^ of the herbe to the forhed & the temphes. ℏ s.

Knoth^z^ take oile of rose, oyle of violet, & popilion. an^a^. anoint or
w^t^ the forehed, the temples, & the pulses, of the armes & the parmis of
the hands, & of the fette. ℏ s.

Knother, take red rose leaves. aa. j. hony clyfe a rote or twayne,
bete them small in a morter, white popy sede. ℥. j. bete to pond^z^,
or at small as it may be, & of thes. ℥. make a plaister wel thick
over the forehead, & the temples from the one eare to the oth^r^. ℏ s.

Knother & most principall in this cause: take the sead of lotuse,
of popy: white or red, the barke of the mandrake aple dryed, hen-
bane dried. an^a^. bete them to pond^z^, distempre the w^t^ oile of rose, or
off violet, & w^t^ womanes mylk, & the white of an eye wel broken
& put therto a lytle opin, of thes make a plaister, as it is said
from the one eare to the other. ℏ

whan

pnostication of life & deth

Wegan all thib ib do, & hyt vrine growd not bettez colowzed noz hyt madnes mendith not: noz he slepith not, he yt lykit to dye oz .z. dayz be past, but yff he mendit in all the poinf nowe zehezsyd (yt ib to say) yff y^e colowz of y^e vrine amend, yff thi madnes lesse: & yff he begyn to slepe, than ib thez good hope off zolevinf; & than purge hym on thib weyse. ℞. violat: pznoz: ℈ semin melonu: citroll: anamezib: anazbite: an .z. ß. setho thes in. h. j. of pize wat, into halff be setho in clense it, than put thezto medulle, cassiafistuls, tamazindib. an .z. ß. zubazbe. .z. j. ß, & zime it hym to drink, early in y^e mozne, and thus by godf grace may y^e sych come to amendment & holth, if yt be be auzabld. ℍ

Ca. .z.

description of mania

Now will we speake & treate of mania & melancolia, mania may be called in englyssh towng wodnes, & ib thus dyscryved. Mania ib infectyon of y^e fozmd celle of y^e brayne, zeving a man thib imaginatyon, whose kindly dwellyng shuld be in y^e place,

description of melancoly

melancoly may be called madnes, & may be descryved thus, Melancoly ib infectyon off y^e middell celle of y^e braine, pzivinf a man thib zeson, foz in y^e place shuld kyndly y^e seate of zeason be, ab thus may se in y^e fyzst bokd. ca°. .z°. fo°. p° Constantyne discrivoth melancoly thus: melancoly ib a suspition in mans soule gendzed

cause of thes infyzmitis

of eare & of dzead, Thes infyzmitis be caused off dyvezs thinf both vpont foztht & vnn foztht. off vpont foztht ab off dzinkyng of mighty fumous wynes, oz of eting of thote meatf, ab pep oz garlyk and othez meatf y^t will engendez blont colez: oz of bytinf off a wood hownde, oz of othez venemous beastf, oz of cozzuptyon off the ayez Cawsyd fro vnn foztht be passyons of y^e soule entred sodenly, ab soden feaze, soden sozow oz hevines, gzet busynes of thonghtf fezvent study, losse off good, gzeat fastyng & gzet watche: when the angwisshe of thes smite on into a fevez, than ofsymes after y^e fevez he bzeditht wood: mania ib gendzed off colez: oz off blond, but melancolia ib evez gendzid off melancoly, and y^e vaziaunce off thes may be knowen by thez tokens mania gendzed of colez thes be thib tokens, they y^t have thib infizmitys be passingly wood & furious: they cry: they dawnce, they slippe, they zinne, they slepe not, they smite them selff & othez bothe, they take thib sykenes most comonly in somez, y^t ib vntemperatly hote, in a hote & a dzy zeson & comonly yong colezick men, take thib sykenes sonez than othez, & namely yff they be dieted vnto hote meatys & dzye. Mania gendzed of blond hath thes tokens, they be alway langhing, merzy, & glad vpont cause oz zeson, thez colo ib zuddy, and specially in the whites off y^e eies, and thez eies be ponte oz bolne: thez vaynes be also zuddy & zeplete. Thib passyon ib othezwhile caused off

signe of mania

signe of mania gedzed off blond

Cause.

of restrayning off blond yt customably wat wont to flane thys
course other by ye nosethirle, or by emerandes, or by ye menstrus
in a woman, namely in yonge sanguinious folk, in wez yt ib) yd
budding & ye flowring tyme, in a region hote & moist, dirtyd wt mots
& drinke overdone hote & moist, melancoly ib gendred of yd said co=
plexion (yt ib to say) off melancolyd, whoose tokent be dredd, &
wailyng: they hyde them in darke cornerd, or in desolat hon=
sed: or in ded mens graves, or in denn off ye erthe, they flame ma=
ny false & vaine suspitions, for some wen they had no head,
some wend they were angels spred: some wend yt angels kept up
ye world in ther handes, & for werynes schuld let it fall, some wend
they had a great treasure in ther owen handes, wherfore they
kepd alway ther handes sore closyd: some wend yt they bore up
& kept ye world in ther handes, & yt all schuld one erthrowe, ne wore
ther holding up, thir passion ib gendred in melancolyous men
in herwest in a region cold & dryd, namely iff they be dieted wt
colde & drye meates. iffleumatyk folke flame never none off thes
infyrmitiez, for in ab mochs ab flevme ib white, he chaungeth
never ye blame, wch ib also kyndly white Cure. ffirst in asmoche
ab they will gladly smyte them selff & other bothe, therfore they
most fast be bound, that they may neither flame handes nor fote
at will. ffurthermore iff it be mania caused off colez, in asmoch ab
they be ostrymed gretly feablyd, gyne them to eate flesch cold & moist
ab be waterfoulet, & let all ther diete be colde & moist, make also yd
ayer of ye hous artyficially cold & moist, strowing it wt grene rus
shes, & wt cold herbs ab it ib afore sayd in ye chapter of frensyd, &
specially strowe therin yd leames & ye tenderomb of salow, flame
a vessell full of cold water, & flame a pot made lyke cantaplora
wt many small holes in ye botome such ab potters make now on
dayes to water wall gardes, whan yt pot ib fylled wt water hold
it upon hyd, & let yd water renne into ye vessell wt water yt stan
deth benethe, and do tht in many dyvers places off yd hous, or
chambez, wher ab ye pacient ib, & ever yd lazer yd hous be the
better it yb. Also a principall meate for hym ib letuse for yt colith,
moisteth, & causeth slepe, wch be to ye pacient rizht necessary.
Also shame ye head, & washe it, & anoint it, & lay playsters ab
I taught afore in ye chapter off frensyd caused of colez. Also &
plaister of ye applet of mandrake will do rizht well. make
hym to slepe ab it ib afore taught or take a lefe of palma xpi
& bray it small, put it in a pint or qwart off wyne, & let hym
drink it of, & when he it a slepe, let hym slepe till he wake by hys
self, Also make a syrupe of ye juice off letuse & sugr, & ye decoctio
of mirabolanis citrinis. ℔

¶ Cure

signes of melancoly

yt flegmatich lock be nod nad

Cure

cure in a cole ich cause

Cure in a sanguinios cause

Cure iff ye cause be off blonde, make a plaister for hir head off ye seade of letuse, alto brayed wt ye oils off mandrake / make hyr a bathe yt mezwolonsky golpithy, take malowob: violet: letuse: gonse lebe: leanob off mandrake: sethe them in swote watez & let it bole tyll yt be lonbe wthote, & than do hym entez, & sytte thezin an honze, & off washe hir head wt ye same watez: than dry hym & put hym to bed, & gine hym a dranght of zoqwiob to make hym to slepe, lobe yd ayez be artyficially coldyd, ab it yb afore etanght, and lobe hir diete be cold meatt & drinkt be kind. Iff thir infyrmitie be causyd of a restraint of blond at ye nose, make hym to bleds at hir nose, oz at ye myd wayne off yd forehead. Iff it be of restraint off emezandt oz of ye matryx, provke the emezandt to brest out, and yd menstrub to hane their course, ab it shalbe taught wt goddt grace in their owen ppr chapter / let hym blond to turne ye mattez downeward of ye sophen vaine benethe at ye foto / purge hym wt ye decoction, of violet. pzunob. cassiafistula, mane. Oz elb wt pillolib made of yd .5. kyndt of mirabolanib, oz wt Jezapigra constantyne: ℔ s.

Cure of melancoly

Cure off melancoly, make yd ayez artificially hote & moist, strewing hezbt of that qwalytieb about in ye flonze, & doing wt scalding watez ab J taught wt cold watez / lobe hir diete be cold & moist, hyne hir drinke Jezipigra, & aloeb epaticum, oz metzidatu, oz triakle wt hote wyne to bedward / purg hir pillolib yt be speciall in hir cause, / take off ye stone yt ib called lapib lazuli, & lapib armenicub. aa ℥.ij. bete them to pondz put them in watez, & zonle them in yd watez, than let yd watez stonde till ye pondz be sonke, put out wt watez & put in new steze them agayne, & let it este stonde till it be sonke, put out wt watez, & thenbe do into tyme ye watez be cleaze, & take none infection off ye pondez, for than aze the stonde well washen, & none ez: than put thezto. ℥.z. of sene pondezyd, off mastik, & bdellij. aa ℥.j. conset them wt ye Juice off bozage, hyne hym thz of at euyn .7. oz 9. pillolib ab mothe ab groat pesen, oz hyne hym dia sene at midnight .z.ij. / make for hym a syzupe off sene on thir maner: take. ℔. j. off Juice off bozage, ℥.z. iij. off sene, boyle them well togethez: & straine them put thezto sugt & make thezoff a syzupe, hyne ye parient thez of both morne & euyn, / Make a decoction for hym on thir wyse, take tyme, epitimum, polipody, sonkle seade, of eche a lyte mothe, sethe them in watez & clense them, & to a part of yt decoction, put .z.j. of mirabolanez indez, & off lapidib lazuli, & azme nigri well washen. aa .ℨ.ij. / and forasmoch ab J sayde well washen,

ye washing of lapib lazuli, & azmenici

sizupe of sene.

decoction.

Lobe ye eche off the stomb be waste by ye selff, for lapib lazuli will Game into .xx. dyuerb waterb or he be kyndly wastzen, but lapib armeniri wyll be wastzen w a few waterb, & do hym drink thib drink: & for a mocho ab bothe maniari: & melancoly hame horrorz of mete & drink, when thou shalt hynd hym drink, hyre hym drink w a quills craftely, so y they se not ye drink: sumtyme yf they will not open thor mouth to receyue meate or medycine, open ye mouth by some hinde, & w some instrument pull out thor tonge, & than put in ye medicine, And thus an ende of thib chaptez. H. D.

a m. 4. off litargia

Litargia ib a postemo bred in ye hynder part off ye head wch ib called ye hinder celle of ye brayne, wherin resteth a mans mynde, litargia yb sayd of thib worde lethor, wch ib ab moch to say, ab forgetfulnes: for thib sykenes engendrith forgetfulnes, thib passion ib principally engendryd in old stronghmatik men, and ab for most customo in wintez tymo: And somtymo in a contynuall, cotidian: somtyme in ye lesse emitzyce: And somtymo in a periplemonio. for thib sykenes yb never engendred by hym selff alone, but by ond of thor sykenesseb now rehersyd, in wch sikenesseb flemme throng habomdaunce of heate boileth, & ib rest up to ye braino, & than gathezith ho to ye hynd part of ye head, wherin ib ye kindly seate of flemme: for every thing kyndly will drawe to thib kynes: & in ye place engendreth he to a postemo ye ib called litargie ab it yb sayde, Tolent of thib sykenes be thes, ye vrine ib white or whitysh, & thick w a contynuall fevez, falling downe of the browe, & of ye eye ledf, thib steps ib but a false steps: And yff he be called oneth he answerith, and if he answero, he speketh not to ye purpose. Cure in thib sykenes must be fyrst w a clysterey mollyficatyue. sethe malue & barly in watez tyll ye w barly be brosten, clense yt & mylk, hote drine it in beneth w a clysterey than win a quartez of an howze after ye clysterey be delyuered hym another made on thib wyse: Take Juice of mezery oyle, hony, an z. iiij. sethe hym a lytle, & skome of ye fome w a scomoz, ye ye oile be not cast out w ye fome, than put thezto ab moch cōmon salt, ab a man will season ab moch potage, & put thezto ab moch salt gemo, & drine it in w ye clysterey, ab than dedist ye other, but at all tymo be well waro y than stop ye arse hole, w wull, or w cotton, when than drawest out ye pipe of ye clysterey, lest after he shit on ye breest, & carey the on ye neve guise, fro ye top to ye toe, & make hym to hope it, in

ab long

ygne of hy-
eragys

clysterey mo-
ifiatyue

clisterey ex-
pulsyue

ꝛt long ab he any wise may, and iff he sayle reson stop
hym fast w a pegh, ꝛ let it be w in hym halff an howre: Iff
knotꝫ clistꝛ stronger — thib clistery purge hym not sufficiently. ℞ ℔. ij. benedicte scamoneate, or ab moch of blanc, or ab moch cataztici impialib, or ab moch of theodozion anacardinum, ꝛ resolue
any of thes in ye decoction of malue ꝛ barly, ꝛ whan it yt
clensyd cast it in by ye clystez or yf thou wilt gyue hym a
& suppositary — suppositary ab it ib taught in ye chapter of fiensys or make
a suppositary of hony, ꝛ of ye pondꝛ of myre dominꝫ. Afterꝛ
washing of handꝫ & fete — thib wasshe thib handꝫ ꝛ thib fete w watez ꝛ salt sodē togetꝛꝫ:
Afterꝛ thib let ye pannit of ye handꝫ, ꝛ ye sotyb of ye fete be
strongly frotyd w vinegez ꝛ salt, loke ye place w ye he lyd in
be fulle of light, ꝛ of eyez: dzawe hym ofte by ye heꝛdꝫ, or by
ye heaꝛꝫ of thib hed, or by ye nose, ꝛ call hym ofte by thib name
epithimatio — ꝛ let moch londe janglyng be made about hym. And before
before cōfiꝛ — thib apostemꝫ be confyrmid do shawe thib head ꝛ specially
matiō of ye — behynd, ꝛ oft wasshe ye hynd² part of ye hed w ye Juice off
sycknes — smalachꝫ, oile of rose, ꝛ vinegez boyled togethez, ꝛ luke
warme, ꝛ bab thez vpon w a sponge, or w cotton dipt in ye
epithimatio — same lycour: And yff ye apostemꝫ be confyrmed, ab cōmonly it wilbe ye .z. day, than wasshe it ꝛ bab it ab it ib sayd w
afterꝛ cōfiꝛma — castory softhen, ꝛ ye Juice of roꝛꝫ and vynegez lenke warmatiō of ye ap — me. Also make a sinapisme on thib wisē, bete sedꝫ of mostostemꝫ
a sinapisme — ard well dzied to pondꝛ: sethe yf pond² in ye Juice of smalach
to cause sneesing — ꝛ vinegez, ꝛ whan it ib cold w a quill do of yf lyꝛo a² me into
thib nosethzyllꝫ. Or elb make hym to nese, w pond² of castory
knotꝫ wozy — or of elebor ye whyte or ye blacke, ꝛ of pepp, ꝛ of enforbiū, ꝛ
wood — of peletez minglt togethez, ꝛ put in a lytle pokt of lokez,
or of small lynen cloth, put ye open ende into thib nose, yf ye
wynd may hale vp of ye pondez, and yff he nose it ib well
signe of life — or elb blowe of yf pondez into thib nose, and yff he nese it ib
or doth — good token, yff he nese not do no more cost vpon hym. ℍ
Also make vndez thib nose a subfumigacion of some stynking thing, ab w assafetida layd on ye colyb vndez thib nose
or w sezapin, or w galbanum, or w opoponat: or w hazlyb
horne: or w a marche off lynt layd in ye gromdsope off olde
oile olyue, ꝛ set on fyze vndez thib nose. And yff thib hand
ꝛ fete be cold hete them w hote clothis. In thib sycknes also
the patient oftymes holdeth thib tethe fast togethez, because of gleymꝫ in thib mouth, than open hys mouth w
a stycke or w a boy, or w what thing thou may best op'n
thib mouth w, ꝛ frote ꝛ rub soze hys tongꝫ, ꝛ ye palat of thib
mouth, w tziakle: or w anzon, or w metzidatū magnum,
or w blanca, ꝛ let ye hed ly borwyd downeward, yt he

flemme may ẏnne out, let hym blood at ẏ veine of ẏ forehead

signs of lyfe or dethe

And put watez lechet to ẏ nosyt ende: yff they fast & cleave to a sticke blond it is a token of lyfe, And yff they will not it is token of dethe when all the forsayd labonz is do, iff ẏ vryne amend not in colonz, and other bad tokent apere, at cold swete on ẏ hed, & he be alway sleping, at he wat afore, or elb when he wakith he stonith fezfull, & sodenly meaves hib armeb, & w ẏ hib feete, & hib handf stonde cold he is but dead, for he may scarce but by miracle And yff ẏ vrine begynne for to amende hib colo: & he wakith & beginneth vnderstonde, then purge hym sevinf hym every day fasting to drynk .ʒ.ʃ.ℨ.ℌ. of this

kynd signes of deth

potio anacardina

confectio of anacardina very good

doction anacardinu or make this confectyon. Take anacardib: ginge, baieb of ẏ lezez: an .ʒ. vj. cipezi .ʒ. iij. beate ẏ anacardib by ẏ selff, And ẏ other bote togethez all to-pondez, confect them w cowe buttez & clazifyed hony: by svyn pezeyon, kepe it in a glasse or in a pot of stonde .iij. monethet or it be vsyd, & ẏ vse thezof ib .ʒ.ij. ℈ at once, w stylled watez of finkell & fenalage on ẏ mozne fasting. Take purge hym this nyght .℞. aloe: ʒ.ℨ. agazica, sticadob. an .ʒ. iij. cologuintide, mastich, cassio, spice: cynamon: gazioph: sqinanti: ʒʒ. amisb: an .ʒ.ʃ.ℌ. make of them pillolib ab mache ab pepez cornob, dyve thezof .ʒ.iij. w lenk wat.

notable pill of constantine

a digestyve very good

Iff of all this worke he be not pfytly cuyd w in fowe dayes afez dyve hym a digestyne made thus .℞. of .ʒ. kindf of pepez, an .ʒ .ij. atozi, cipezi an .ʒ.j. mizre .ʒ.ℌ. saffron .ʒ.j. pambznare, ʒ.ij. of this electuary ginge hym .ʒ.iij. at once w .z. sponfull off oxymell squillition, & .6. sponfull of lenke watez, be tymed in ẏ mozninge, & when ẏ mattez is zeasonably digestyd purge hym

good pill of

this nyght .℞. yezalogodian .ʒ.ij. this doction anacardinum .ʒ.ℌ. mingle them & make pillolib, ab it is afozetaught, & gine hym .ʒ.ij. at once after ẏ doctrine of mesue, then may hym gine a digestive

a digestive of mesue

on this wise: Take both sanchyb: bothe mintf, both zenoyb: both calamintf: betayne: an .ʒ. iij. annib, finkle seed & comyn, seed of zeres, an .ʒ.j: clazifyed hony & sugez. an .ʒ.ℌ. white vineger .ʒ.iij. make a syzupe of this, And yff he be hard a strong fever, dyve hym a lytle w ẏ decoction of maydenheare, bruse, & spezagnb: purge hym this nyght .℞. aloe .ʒ. iij. agazici, turbit: an .ʒ. ij. pulpe cologuintidib .ʒ.ij. bdell ij: annib: cinamo: mastich ʒʒ. an .ʒ.j. leavef of mintf, leavef of wormeseed, an .ʒ.ℌ. confecte them w oxymell squillition, make pillolf, gine .ʒ.ij. or iij. after them se nede w stylled watez, of finkell. Vndezstond for zuth ẏ in this sykneb at long at he hath forgetten hys selff. he must be wrought vpon, w mont forth as yt is afore taught, & when he commith to hym selff, he must be wrought vpon w zeceit, w mirth forth fyzst w digestynes, & after w purgatynes.

pillf of mesue very good

And

And yff ye sycknes be of loong lasting & vnbuxum to digestion
he must haue dyuerse digestions & diuerse purgacyons, but alway
betwene one & another must be rest of .4. or .5. daies, or a seuenight
And therfore I haue writen diuerse, & of ye best of dyuerse auctors
And that an ende of this chapter. ¶ V.

Ca.v. what is scotomy

Scotomia & vertigo be .2. sicknesses treatyd of togethers in one
chapter, for they be causyd of one matter. ¶ Scotomy is a dim-
mynge of ye sight, as though there were a clonde, a role, & myst
afore thye eyen & this sight. ¶ vertigo is a turninge aboute: for yt
semith to ye patient as all ye world turnid aboute hym, & as thilke
shuld ryse & ouerwhelme hym. ¶ And vnderstonde ye vertigo ys
neuer wont scotomye, although scotomy be somtyme wont hym
neuertheles as formost custome, they come both togethers. ¶ The
sycknesses be cause fro wont forth: or fro wins forth. ¶ fro wont fo
rth they be causyd of turninge about, as children will turne the
selff about, tyll they be turnd sick, & of this is no great tale, lesse
than yt be ouerdone often vsyd. ¶ Iff this passion be cause fro wins
forth, or ye cause is in ye selff hed, or it is of lower membres as off
ye stomack. ¶ Iff it be of ye selff head, it is than causyd of ouerdone
habomdaunce of humours, & of great windines in ye hed. ¶ And the
be thes this token: he hath great hewynes in his hed afore that
passyon apere, ye ye head wold alwey be downe, also he hath a
great sound in his eares, & a great dene. And this breth is to thys ow
en felyng stinketh. ¶ Iff this sycknesses be causyd of infeccio ptis, as
of ye stomack, than in ye stomack be wicked humours, fro whils
tyd & stend vp to ye head, vapours, fumis, & stemyth of smoke tur
ninge ye braine, & dimminge ye syght: but than be this thes token,
ye stomack is full & hevy, & he hath a maner lothing of meate,
And otherwhile ye patient hath release of ye malady, for when
ye fumis stond vp than is he vexid, but when they stond not
vp, than hath he rest: but yff ye infirmitie be of ye selff hed, he
hath neither respite nor release of ye maladye, & ye is perlous. ¶
Iff this infirmitie be causyd of corrupt blond in ye body, makynge
a fume stemynge to ye brayne, & to ye sight: than semith ye role af-
ore thye syght, as it were somwhat ruddy, & he dremith of redd
bodies. ¶ Iff it be causyd of corrupt coler: than semith ye role to his
sight as it were yelowisch, & he dremith of fyres in ye ayer,
¶ Iff it be causyd of flewme, than semith ye role whytysch, & he
dremith of white bodies & of waters, & yf he it in pill of wat:
¶ Iff it be causyd of melancoly, ye role afore his eyes semith darke,
& he dremith of blacke bodies, And yf he passith by plonk waues
And this infirmitie is most causyd of this complexion, & specially
in women. whose vryne is white & thinne, or yelow, & they ne
sight clere. is a maner of frenesy above as it ys said. li.2. c.4. ze.10.

what is vertigo

scotomy is not wont vertigo but seldome

wont of one thing

diuerse causes wins forth

signe when it is caused of ye selff hed

signe when it is of infeccio parts

signe of ye sicknes if it co of corrupt blod

signe if it be caused of colr

signe if it be of flemme

signe of melancoly

Cure

Cure in this maladye iff it be caused in ye hed, let hym blond in

Knole off flebotomy

ye vayne cephalica, yff he be fat off body but not elde: And therfore
vnderstond for a generall knole, that a man shuld not bleede for a ma-
ladye caused of cold but if he be fat of body: after ginne hym ydra-
pigra, wt half .z. pfe of aloeb epatick, & ye .z. part of aloeb aro-
matick it is also good in this cause to purge wt pillolib amzeib.

antidotum Johis dam ascen

Iff thou wilt haue a sovereyne helpe in this cause, & against
ye infyrmitie called vertigo, & it is caused of fleume or off melancoly
vse ye zam Johis damascen, wt hose receite is this: Rz. carpobalsai:
pilobalsami: cassie lignee, cinamomi: nubee minorib: spice: asari:
mastic: inbibe: macis, nutmegis: schinanti: gaziofil. cubebe. aa
z. v. cc. z. iij. aloeb epatici. li. j. temp it wt claryfyed hony, ginne hym
of to ye patient if he be mighty .z. v. at once wt lenke watez, if he
be but feable & yonge: ginne hym .z. ij. at once wt lenke watez.

knoth of ye said Johan

Knoth of ye sayd Johan damascene, & is specially good against
ventositie & darknes of ye sight, wherfore it is a speciall remedy
against scotomy, & gainst the vynes & grose of all ye body caused
of fleume or melancoly, whose receyte is this: Rz aloe .z. vj:
epithimi: costi: an .z. v. enforbij: cc: spice: camedreos: an .z. vj. gazi-
ofile: z. ij. acori: calami azomatici: mastich: an .z. viij. cassie lignee:
z. ij. pilobalsami .z. iiij. white pepez & black: gencian: amonij. an
z. iij. diagredij: costi: an .z. ij. confect this wt clarifyed hony: ginne
therof at once .z. j. & ß. wt lenke watez on ye morne fastyng: Iff
this foresaid maladies come from ye stomack yt is good for to vse
katarzion, and a sirupe made of wormewode and agarick wt ydra-
pigra: but in especiall is good in this cause pillo galieni: wch doth
away fleume, & all wicked fumis fro ye stomack fro the body to ye hed
whose might is also to purge ye stomack.

pille of galie.

Rz. aloeb, diacredij,
coloquintide, wormwod, mastyk, an .z. iij. temp it wt Juice of sola
tri: or scariole, wt ib) wild letuse, make small pillolib therof, ab
moche ab pesen, ginne ye patient .7. or .9. at once fastinge yf he be fleshy
or yff he haue cold & viscous fleume, ellys gyve it hym xvii a wh
ile after meate, by then it be satisfyed to ye botome off ye stomack,

pille of Johan damascene

Also pillolib of Johan damascene purge ye hed & ye stomack, and they
may be taken at all tymes, Rz aloeb .z. viij. mastik .z. iiij. turbit.
z. ß. zoseb .z. iij. make pillolib ab moche ab pesen .11. or .13. gyve ab forn
slepe wt lenke watez,

stomaticon constantini

Also stomaticon constantini, clenseth ye
hed, ye stomack & also ye Joints, Rz aloe, turbit, mirabolani citri
zimi, & nigri, wormwod, aa .z. iij. scamonee: coloquintidib: bdellij:
epithimi: anise: mastich: an .z. ij. temp them wt ye Juice of fenele
make pillolib ab moche ab pepez, ginne .z. iij. of lenke watez knoth

stomatico Johan damascene

this stomaticon of Johan damascene, & purgeth red cole & ye black
& fleume wont awy disease, Rz. Jezipigre, mirabolani citrini:
an .z. iij. nigri, agarici an .z. ij. turbit .z. vj. salt gemme, epithimi,

Cameos

Ca. 5.

ameob, anisi, añ. ʒ. ij. scamonee. ʒ. j. temp thom w̄ y̆ iuice off wild endyne, ꝙ ib called in latyn scaziola, ꝙ it ib lyke y̆ endyue of y̆ garden, sane y̆ wilde ib smoꝛe: one the back of y̆ lyse. vim vezsub levit scaziola pũgit endivia dozsi: make pillolib of the sayd confectyon of y̆ karchnes of pepyz, take of thom. 9. oz. 11. oz. ij. w̄ lenke watez: Also galien seza that he puttith in libzo de calogi, wch bokes it called megategni purgith y̆ hed, ꝙ y̆ stomack, ꝙ all y̆ body of zed colez ꝙ flemme. Rz. cc. spice: viole: absinthij: sqninanti: piloc assie: asazi: mastik: carbosalsai: pilobalsami: cinamon: alithi. i. subtill zubei, of eche alyke, ab moche of aloes ab all the owey, confect w̄ y̆ iuice of scazioll (y̆ yb) wild endine, make pillolib ab moche ab peppez, ꝙ sime sim ab it ib sayd, if he be colezick, but yff he be stongmatyck put thezto, cologintidib: turbit: agazici: in y̆ same measze y̆ othez be. And vnderstond y̆ all thes foresayd medicines: geven by the solempne auctoꝛes, ben zight necessazy in y̆ sickenes of y̆ hed wch it called cephalica, wheꝛof it spoken in y̆ fyzst chaptez of this bokes sufficiently, And thus an ende of this chaptez. ꝙ nazbozonogh.

galien seza

Ca. 6.

descriptiō of amoꝛ zeroes after constātyne

In this chaptez I will treate of a sickenes that ib called amoꝛ heroes. this infyzmitie ib ioined to y̆ braine, ꝙ ther foꝛe among y̆ sickenesses of y̆ hed it ib comthyd foꝛ one. And thus ib this maladie desayned of constantyne amoꝛ eroes ib a desyze y̆ ib fezuent ꝙ great w̄ ouerdone lust, ꝙ w̄ ouerdone trauayle of thought: wheꝛfoꝛe y̆ philosopheꝛ saith, y̆ eroes yb a name of first delectatyon, ffoꝛ ab feithfulnes yb y̆ vttezmost point of loue, so ib eroes y̆ vttezmost point of delectatyon. foꝛ domine discziveth it thus: amoꝛ eroes ib an inwazdly busines, greatly multiplyed foꝛ y̆ loue of woman In this sickenes ib cozzupt a mans estymatyon foꝛ yff a man hane ouerdone cast his loue vpon a woman, y̆ foꝛme ꝙ y̆ figuꝛe ib so empzessyd in hym, y̆ he thinkeths ther ib no woman, so faize: so louesome, so gentle, so goodly, so honest, so eloqvent, so curteis, so cunnyng, ab she. Dñs vsp. Omnis amans cecus: no est amoꝛ arbitez eqnis. ꝙ nisqnis amans zamam: ipsam putat esse dianam. And therfoꝛe buzningly he desyzeth ther wont any measze weming, yff he might hane ther after his entent, y̆ he myght hane no moꝛe felycitie, noꝛ ioye, ꝙ so loue hath peruyted in hym y̆ veze Judgment of reson, he ib full of thoughtes of her womanhood, y̆ he leseth meate ꝙ drink, ꝙ woꝛkyng, ꝙ ybso studious y̆ vneth he vnderstondeth what on saith to hym, ꝙ yf he faile of his entent he growith zight sick, ꝙ but he hane helpe sone, he shall waxe wood, And yf he waxe wood it yb but mizacle but he dye in his woodnes. Tokens of this passyon be these, they want slepe ther eyen dalle in ther hed

descriptiō of y̆ same after zoꝛdonet & veꝛtue estimatine ib corupt

loue pvith y̆ Judgmēt of reson

And thez eyen meawe in thez head because of ye gret busynes they
haue in thzongstes, thez browis fall downewaid, ye colour off
ye face growith citryne & yelow because of moving of blode,
thzough expresse of watche, thez pulse growith hard & slowe,
& vnordinate: sone whan she is spoken of ye he lowith, or elis she
commith in pnce, anone hir pulse beatith sore, and whan she
is gone it turnith ageine to ye course it had before: And by
thir meane galyen knewe ye sickenes of a yong man, whos
sycknes no phisition culd tell, Galyen was praied to se hym,
& whan he came & saw hym, & saw his state: he was never ye
wiser of his infyrmitie, than he felt his pulse a long tyme: &
tok hede to ye dolling of hys eyen, & of the swyft casting about
of his eyen, & of ye depressing downewaid of his browis, & in
this tyme forthmed she ye he lowyd to come in at ye doze But she
taried not, & anone as he had of hez a sight his pulse bete strongly
& whan she went, his pulse abatyd his course, & kept ye course
ye he dyd before or she came, than wist well galyen ye he was
syck for hez lone, & saze it ye sick in hand, & he might not forsake
it, than were ye frendis & she accordyd, she shuld be his wyfe, &
anone ye man was hold. Also they that fall in this infyrmi-
tie, they growe leane & saze of flesh, they haue also many
sorouefull sighingis. & this infyrmitie otherwhile is caused of
ouerdone habundance of syne, to whom is nedefull avoiding
& ye specially by womans folowche for ye is kindly, & otherwise
is vnkindly, & called as it may well, ye syne agreyng kinde
therefore yf than be a single man, & of ye world take ye a wyfe
yff than fele he of such disposytion, ye than may not contrarie ye
& set not so thy lond vpon one woman: But yff she will not hane
the, than may lone another as well And yff than be a man of
ye thirtie, ye commoning w woman is forbode the, do gret absti-
nence, for thez is nothing ye will sonez abate the fearsenes off
thy corage. Dñi nesy. Ingreziat zaro! non bene pasta caro. Fur-
thermore yff man of the thirtie be vexid w this infirmitie; steze
hym to contynence by preching of ye vengeaunce of god, by the
paines of hell, & by the Joies of heven, & make hym abstaine,
sone eyne hym to drink moderately wyne: let hym walke &
se fayze gardynes, & flowres & herbis, let hym heare minstrelsy
& holy songis, & in no wise let no woman be minded of in hys
presence: & make hym to playe, & to walke by zyuez sydis & se fi-
shing, And all this goueraunce is good for ewery man what
state so ewer he be, sone yff he be a man off religion, & be not ame-
endyd by none of thes forsayd goueraunce all to lashe hym
w yardis or whippis, & kepe hym awe & in abstinence If he
be a man of ye world & be fall in this sycknes, & she ye he be sick
for will haue hym, she shalbe cause of his saluacyon: If it be so
she will not haue hym, or be wedded to another, let another wo-
man be preferyd vnto hym, & do hez come to hym, & make hym ye

¶ heare

an exprezinet of Galyen

Cure

Cure in this infyrmitie shuld be gret chafyng off membres & ye infyrmitie is in, & gret exercise of his naturall ocupatyons, and also the & helpe in ye palsye will helpe in this case, wherfore I rem must the to ye cure of ye palsye. There is another spor ye constantine

Constantyne spekith of ship in .2. kindes

spokyth off, & is called of hym spor mentis, ye stroning of the sonle, & is also called slepe vnaturall, and therof be .2. spices. One & is caused of feablenes of vertue, wch is not of power to sonde, the spiritis to ye membres of mevyng, & this spice calleth constantyn a lytle slepynes: & no very slepe, but as it were a lenghyng nes as though a man were halff a slepe: This infyrmitie sumtyme befallyth one after a fever acute or after a flix naturall or artyficiall, and than is great dread therof for as constanty sayth this infyrmitie on ease or els never wilbe cured. Another spice is ther of this slepe, & is called overdone slepynes, and & is caused on .2. maner of wyse. One is caused only of moistnes as in dronken men & fall downe a slepe, sumtyme in ye way, sumtyme in a dyche, & be drowned in right lytle water, sumtyme in one place, sumtyme in another, wherof I shall treate in his pper chapter. Another is caused only of colde, as yf a man fall in snow or in yse. The thyrd is caused both of moistnes & of colde, as it is tolde in ye chapter of litargia, & shall also be spe cyfyed in ye chapter apoplexia, and therfore in the chapter shall remedyes as touching ye fyrst spice wch is called a lytle slepynes although it be hard to cure, nevertheles a physycion ought to do his part wherfore vnderstonde & infyrmytie, or it is caused of the mynydities of ye brayne, or of cold nes of ye braine

little slepines cometh oth of cold or moistnes of ye brayne

If it be caused of moistnes of ye brayne, & it be new begine provoke hym to a vomyte. And yf it be olde let hym have a clysterye, & let hym slepe well his fete in hote water, & after waishe the solys of them, & frote them well w salt & water, wherin were sothen camomill, melilote, rosis. Take also the same decoction, & whiles it is whote let yt stond up in hys no sethyll, & after w that same decoction waishe well ye forme pt off ye head. And after it be well washen & dried, anoynt yt w oile of rose & vinegre, but lete ye more part be vinegre for oile by kynde will make one to slepe. If it be caused of co stonely only, waishe ye forme part of ye hed w ye decoction off camomyll, centory, melilote, calamynt, & rewe, & after ano int ye sayd place w oleo muscellino, or nardino: but tha take heade yt ye complexion of ye braine be not drye for oile muscelino drieth stronglye, & a dryer to a dry thing shuld destroy it. If this infyrmitie be caused of coldnes & moistnes togethir, do him walke & steze about. Also provoke hym to nese w pouder made of castory, nichell, & pepper, by even portion. Let hym often smell castory, & rewe togethir. Also set a lyttle clout of flax on fyre, & sodenly quenche yt, & let hym receyve ye smoke by of at his nose, this wonderly meveth ye spirytes, & therfore

Constantyne spekith of ship in .2. kindes

smellyng

a washing of ye hed w ye same ointment

knotty washing of ye hed w ye same ointment

nesyng

smellyng & fumigatio

Note well

& drink

it is right good for suffocacyon off ye matryce also gyve hym to drink among mede made w spices & oximell togeth̄er, 2. pt̄ of ye mede, & ye .3. pt̄ oximell. thys infyrmitie may also be cured ab litargie it is cured, sane ye in lytargie, is ye hynd pt̄ of ye head wasshen, & anoynted, & in this infyrmitie yt is ye forme part of ye head wasshen, & anoynted: for in this yt ye malady in ye forme part of the head, & in ye lytargie it yt in ye hynd part of ye heade, ab it is sayde in thys owen ppez chapter.

cure ab litargie is cured

wasshing w anoyntyng of ye head

If this infyrmitie be caused throughe dissolvyng & defaute off hynde although it be hard to cure, yet do hym: wasshe hym w ye decocyon, of camomill, violet, & roses, w an ointment made of oile off roses, & water of roses, w sanudes and let before hym be made all mynstrelsy ye may be gotten.

Ca.m. 8. .2. wathes naturall & vnnaturall

Lath is a passyng forth of ye spirites of sealyng, to ye instrumentis of ye wytt, in fulfyllyng of thez operacyons vnderstond ye thez be .2. maner off wathis, one naturall & another vnnaturall. Naturall wathe yt whan ye spirytis in a man well disposed tyme agayne fro w rest, to ye membres w nourishyth, whan ye slepe is fully complet. wathe vnnaturall is devyded into a wathe caused of thre thyngis ye befall ye soule, ab be wrathe, busynes about worldly thingis, & fervent desyre of a thyng greatly lovyd. of thez is another caused off drinke, other of red colez or of melancoly. The .3. wathe vnnaturall is ye yt caused of ouerdone hete other w nat wyst of any thynge, ab it befallyth in a hote fev or w ye vice of an hynnoz, ab of ye red colez. The .4. wathe vnnaturall is caused of salt fleme, ye bringeth a man vnto an ytche throughe all this body, ye he may no rest have for rubbyng & scratchyng. first I sayde ye wathe naturall yt caused of accidentall thingis ye befall to ye soule, ab be wrathe, busynes, desyre of a lovyd thyng, and this maner of wathe, dryeth sore ye body, & fleshyth yt, & consumith yt.

wathes vnnaturall: 4. foldes

.1.

.2.

.3.

.4.

Cure

The cure off this disease is avoydyng off thos thyngis ye thynk occupye ye soule, & ye hart, ab yf it be for anger or sorowynes it yt good to drawe in mery felowshipe, & to hear minstrelsy, & mery songis. If it be for busynes, it is best to holde hym content w that he hath, & to take hym to rest, & so forth of other.

If drinke, or colez, or melancoly be cause, thos be ye tokens

If this maner wathe be caused of drynes, than hath ye patient anomysshe, & his colour chaungeth ab if red colez be in cause, than is his colour citryne, and yf it be of melancoly, than is his colour blak & blo.

Cure if it be of colez.

The cure yf it be of red colez must be thus, first digest ye matter, & after purge it, ab it is taught in ye fyrst chapter of this boke, after wasshe his hed in water wher in were sothen, ye seades off white popy, or ye sede of letuse w violence. If thys suffyse not make hym to nese, putting in his nosethirles oyle of rose w ye juice of letuse, or ye oyle of henbane, w ye

¶ juice

offe purslayne, & also thou may anoint ye forehead, wt opin, nightz, letuse seed, & henbane seed, temperyd wt ye iuice offe purslayne. & also let a woman yt nozyssheth a mayde chylde mylk vpon thi head, oz elis let cotton oz wooll be dept in yt mylk & layd to thi hed

ere if it be of melancoly

Iff ye watch be caused of dryues throughe melancoly, afterz a digestion & a purgacyon taught in ye fyrst chapter offe thi Boke. washe thi head wt waterz wherein weere sothen, camomyll, melilote, dyll, ye barbe offe poppy, & malow seed, & such othez, thou shalt anoynt ye head, & let a woman yt nozysheth a knowe chylde, mylke therupon often: make hym to nese puttyng in thi nosethyrlles oile of centrizbile nimbt wt womans mylke & Iff ye watch be caused of saltflemme, thou shalt digest it & purge yt, ab it shalbe taught in ye chapter of scabbe, after washe thyn head wt waterz wherein weere sothen camomyll, maiorane, & dyll, & after make hym to nese, puttyng in thi nose oyle of dyll seade, oz of camomyll seade but best of all yis oyle of saffron, ffor it yis a gret dewyd of flewme, & salt flewme of all flewmes is most wiscous & clammy. & Iff watch be caused offe hete of feuer oz of ire, oz offe hete meate & dzinke, oz of hete medycines, ere ye wt medycines yt will prouoke sleepe, wherof thou may se dyuerse receyptes her folowing & Iff ye vnnaturall watch hath long endurid anoint thi forehead & thi temples, & thyn nose, wt thi oile & Rx opin: castozy: saffron: henbane: blacke elebyz mandrake: seed of poppy: oyster eyes, an hozb. an. of thes make pondz, distempez thyn pondez wt ye iuice of mandrake, put altogether in a glasse: put therto oyle of sambuke stere them togethz and lete the oyle cou all the substaunce of ye medycyne, stop well ye mouth of ye glasse, yt none ayez may entez, set it in ye sonne .10. dayes, & euery day steze it once, oz twyse, at ye .10. dayes ende clense hym throughe a clene canuas: than putt therto opium ab moch ab thou se yt good yis, put it againe into ye glasse, set it other .10. dayes againe ye sonne, & stoppe it, & euery day steze it twise oz thryse, & at ye .10. dayes ende, take ye dryed matter yt afore was pressyd out, & put it in again to ye hyonz but fyrst bray yt, ab smale ab thou may in a mortez, & set it againe other .10. daies against ye sonne, and steze it ab thou diddest afore: kepe thi ointment in a glasse oz in a pot offe gene for it is right precious & knotty. Rx opin z. y. ab moche offe seed of letuse: offe henbane, offe mandrake. an z. v. bray them, mingle them wt a pound of iuice of mandrake put therto. z. ℔. of oile offe sizicyns: wch is oyle made of malow flowes, put it in an erthen pot stoppe well 9 monthe put yt pot in a brasen pot, put waterz in a brasen pot, so yt yt go not ouer ye mouth of ye erthen pot, boile it long tyme tyll all ye iuice be washyd, & euer ab ye waterz in ye brasen pot wasteth put more waterz to, kepe thi ointment ab it is afore sayd for it is precious, & anointe ye head, ye temples & the foreheade.

ere of salt flemme

ℨ of oile offe saffron

knotty oile we ry precious

Knotgez ointment

Knotgez take opin, henbane, mandzake, of eche a lyke moche ming it w water: or w oyle of mandzake, for y yt better, set it .5. daie against y sonne, & steze thym euery day, & anoint y forhed & y temples. Also make balles ab moche ab walnutt on this wise take henbane, seade off letuse, sead of white popy, an. ʒ.ss. cucumbr seade, purslayne seade. an. ʒ.ij. & ℈. opium, saffron. an. ʒ.j. make powd of thos & distempez them w y iuice of letuse, depart all thyg by dr aghmyt, of eche off them make a ball rounde & dry thom, & euery night gyue y patient one to drynk And thus an ende off this chapter.

Ca. 9.

Yn y eazys be dyuerz passyons, gret paine wont apostemo, pa- yne w a postemo, wounds, wozmes, fallyng in of some lytle thyng, ab of small stones or suche other, or of watez, ab yf a man fall in a watez, or dyue vndez watez w vnstoppyd eazys, crep- ping into y eazes ab of eroldicth or suche other, deafenes, And sound in y eazes. Dysease & payne in y eazys is caused eyther of hote, or of colde, when yt yt wont apostemo. If it be caused of hete, thezin is great payne y eaze is zed, y forehead & y cheke be zed, y pulse of y thommount is swift, lytle slepe or none, yff he slepe he dzemith off zed bodyes: cold thyngs pfyt, & hote thyngs hazme. If y paine wont apostemo be caused off colde, the tokens be contzary to thos aforesayd y paine is not feruent, y face is pale, y pulse is slowe, cold thyngs noye, & hote thyngs pfyt. If y paine of y eaze be w apostemo other it is caused of hote matez or of colde matez. If y paine in y eaze be w an hote apostemo this paine is great & feruent w a stronge fewez, y eaze is zed & hote. If y paine be w a cold apostemo, y payne is not zichst feruent, he hath a lent fewez, y is to say a fayntе fewez, And therfore vnderstonde y apostemo in y hed, at y lest way till he be broken is neuer wont fewez. A wound in y eaze yt caused of a postemo afore in y hed, & it knowen of payne of y syde, & tyrlyng in y eaze, & sewing out of matez. Wozmys in the eaze aze gendred of viscous & clamy thyng abydyng in y eaze, no- ose tokens be gret ytche, & tickling in y eaze wont dwoydyng of matez, And other zwhile againe an hote sonne, a man shall se thzom. A stone or watez or any other thing fallen into onyb eaze may be knowen by y patients telling. Deseneb is in both eazs or in one, somtyme it yt full deseneb, y y patient may zich- nought heaze, somtyme it is not full deseneb, but he may not heaze but yf one eyze londe, And thos may be knowen by exy- ence, ony of thos deseneses be caused, of stopping of y sendrob of heazing. Sound in y eaze is caused other off wont- forthe, or wontforthe ab of a stap against y eaze, w the pawme of a mans hand, for it smytith in y wyndes, & may not out, & so causeth it thez a sound, the sound of y eaze winforth is somtyme caused of fume y yt zesolvyd of matez y is in y hed, & somtyme it is caused, of fume zesolvyd of matez in y sto- mack, ascending & steyng up to y hed. Surfeyts some adde to thes causes. 6. mo, & say y gret trauails & gret meanings: gret &

¶ Longe

long abstinence, & hunger, sallyb ye head take fyrst ye ground
vnmeasurable vomitt, overdone hete of ye head, & overdone cold
of ye head, will cause sownd in ye eare. Vñ vsus.
motus, longa fames, vomitus, passio, casus
et calor, & frigus, finitis cansant in kruze — vezsus

sigue wha sond ib of vyce of ye hed

If ye sownd of ye eare be cansyd off ye hed selff, than ye sownd
seasyth not, and it ib somtyme mozd, & somtyme lesse, newbe
les it lessith not noz mozeth not thzough nond infyrmityd
of ye lowez membzes, If ye sownd be cansed off ye stomack, so

sigue wha sond ib of vice of ye stomack

tymes it seasith, ab whan no fume styeth wp fzo ye stomack
to ye hed, than ib thez no sownd in ye eare, & whan it sliotht
wp, than ib thez sownde, wherfore thez ib greatez sownd in
ye eare after meate than afore meate, for while ye meate
ib new come into ye stomack, & beginnoth thez to plawe, &
fodefye greatez fume zyseth thezoff, than it doth whan it
ib defyed. & greatez fume zyseth in a pot ye plawyth, oz if
be sothen, than whan it ib full sothen otherz while also ye

sigue wha sond ib cansed by calefactio of ye hezz

sownd of ye eare ib cansyd of chafyng of ye hyder thzough owdone
hete, for ye gret hete cansyth overdone setting in ye stomak
wherfore ye greatez stome of flowme, zyseth wp to ye head,
& so yb cansyd gret sownd in ye eare, but than felyth he pai
ne in ye zight syde under ye zibbf: & hib vryne yb depe colon
zyd.

Cure.

Cure yff thez be great paine in ye eare wont apostemd
cansyd off hete, let vse a lectuary made de succo rosarum,

R Balthe

& after make a stewe for ye eare on this manez, sethe in watez
violet, malow, plantayne, rosys, wozmewood, wezwaine, &
couch tyme a quantite even, & dight it on such wise & ye patyent also
ye steme thezoff may come to ye eare, & not passe away, &
whan he yb well stewyd, tayne thym of diacolibanum, & of zu
bea togethez, ye mountenance of a fylbezt nut, & a lytle lenk
watez, than let thym stoppe thyb eare & a lytle cotton, & let

Oyle

thym slepe thezupon. & also anoint thib eares & oile of rose, oz
of violet, by them selff, oz & ye Juice of mozell, & of ye same by
conz (ye ib to say) oyle off rose with Juice off mozel, oz oile off
violet & Juice of mozell, poze. 2. oz. 3. dzoppys in ye sore eare, le
nke warme whan he goyth to bed, stop ye eare & cotton, oz &
black woll, plukked on ye wombs of a shepe, & let thym slepe
thyb fyrst slepe on ye otherz syde, oz yf he may not slepe, let him
lye on ye hole eare. 3. houzes, & than turne thym on ye otherz syde

& plaistez.

also sethe colyandez, well brayed small & oile off rose, oz off
violet, & make thezof a plaistez, & lay it lenke warme to the
eare, whan he yb in bed oz elb do thus, Take rosys, auteza

a good oyle.

ye ib ye yelow grayned rim ye rose, violet, litirum, acacia.
& 2. oz. 3. graines of mastyck, sethe thym in oile of violet, &
tayne thym & whan he ib in bed, drop thezof. 3. dopps in
ye sore eare, & stop ye eare ab it yb a fozetaught, & slepe on
ye hole syde thy fyrst slepe, ab ye late sayde, & thus do. 9.
dayes by & by. If ye paine be passyng fezvent and sharp
take acacia, sead off black popy, playntayne sothen in oile

of

of roſe, & womanꝭ mylke, than take yt fro ye fyre & let yt kele, ſtrayne yt, put therto the white of an eye well broken, & a. 3. of opiñ reſolued in vineger, ſtrayne yt, & lenke warme dreps in the eare. 3. dropped in the eare, & let hym do ab yt aforetaught. Iff ye payne be of cold in ye head wont apoſteme, purge ye head wt pillolis amrein, for they principally purge ye hed of colde matter, or purge hym wt pill cochiæ, or wt Blanca, or with Hezipigra. And yf ye paine be feruent purge hym wt amrey alexandrinꝭ, or wt metridatum. And ye .3. day after stew ye ſick after eare wt decoction made of perwayne, fynkle, wormode, ſothernwood, rohyſe mynt, horſemynt, ſauge, & water, & put therto a lyttle vyne: & .3. nightis by & by ſtewe ye eare & walk & alway after they be ſtewed ſtopp ye eare, ab it ab aforetaught. After this other .3. nightis by & by drepe therin, oyle off roſe wt womanꝭ mylk, & ye white of an eye rare, well broken, & well mynkt together & ſtrayned or elſ take oleum muſcellinꝭ put therto clarified hony, Iuice of fynkle, Iuice of perwayne, Iuice of conſet porꝛet heedſ. aña. put therto a lyttle pondꝛ of myrre, & ab moch of pondꝛ off frankenſcence lenke warme & ſo make a playſter of oile & newe & lay to ye eare. Iff they be an hote apoſteme he muſt be ziped, yf it be not broken, wt cold thingis yt wille zipe. Or make an oyntment on this wiſe. Take greaſe of ye calff, of ye gandꝛ, of ye henne, & ye marꝛy of what beaſt they can get. aña. melt them together & clenſe them put therto oyle of roſe or of violet, & a lyttle wayꝛ, & wt this oyntment, anoynt ye ſyck eare wonteforth & wrythin forth, ab fazze ab they may touch yt wt a fether, but drepe none in, or make an oyntment of freſhe may buttre, & malowes, & oile of violet, & anoint ab it ib ſayde. Alſo take bazly mold & ye yolk of an eye, conſort wt oile of violet, & make therof pzaty ſmall tenth, & put to ye eare, ab fazze ab they may but take yt be made of ſuch wyſe, that they may take the ort agryng when they lyſt. Alſo in this caſe let hym blonde on y vayne cephalica on contrary arme. Iff it be a cold apoſteme, he muſt be ziped wt hote zyping medycynes: & then take lylye rotes & ſethe them wt oile olyue, & lay therof & plaiſter to ye eare ſomwhat warme or take bramꝛe time, & ye rote of holyoke ſethe them together in oile & make & plaiſter & lay to ye eare ab yt yb ſayde. Another prouyd matrizatyne, ſethe a great onyon in wyne, wherin be a lyttle pondꝛ of comyn & when it ib ſoden tender, cut it a to in ye midd, & lay ye one half to ye eare ab it ib ſayde, & afterward ye other, for it will zipe ye apoſteme, & breke hym by preſſ wont ſayle when ye apoſteme ib broken ab it ſhall welbe knowen, by ye ſeruing of ye matt then muſt he be clenſyd & after healed. Then for to clenſe hym take nytes & hony & mingle together, make of ſmall flapon cloth & depe it in ye ointment, & put it into ye eare, ab fazze ab ye patient may ſuffer, & do it ſoftly yf it hurt not within forthe.

Lead purgacion.

a ſterue

another oyle.

eare in a hote apoſteme

a ointment matrizatine

mumtion in this cauſe

eare in a cold apoſte, & plaiſt

another plaiſt.

& matrizatine prouyd

ye apoſte being broken, yon muſt mindyſe yt

& notheꝛ

Ca. 19.

Knotheez foz ye same, take salt gems & enfozby, cofett the
wt oile of zose than strayne them, & make a tente & depe yt
therin, put yt in ye eazh ab yt ib sayde Knotheez take castozy
ʒ. ij. mizze, frankencence, bzunt alome, pondz of coste. an. ʒ. v.
make pondez of all, tempez them togeth wt wine, anoint
therewith a tent & put it in ye eaze Knotheez opiū, momithe, ni-
tzi, temp it with thony, & put it in wt a tent ab it ib afozesayde Knotheez take opiū, castozy, & mizze heben to pondz,
by even pozcion & tempered wt Juice of zewe, & of woynethez
by even pozcion also, & a tent wet therin put it in ye eaze,
but take theede yt no medycine yt shalbe done to ye eaze, be ac-
tually cold noz ouerdone hote, but thasyd ye cold of Ffthen
when ye thed ib clensyd take pondz of mastych & of encense by
even pozcion, & minge them wt oile of zose, & anoint yt wt ye
tent, & put it in ye eaze & vse it dayly & nightly till the be hole
foz it will heale thym wo pastez ye thed be clensyd ab yt ib said

Ffif wozmes be in ye eaze, they shuld be kylled wt bitt things
ab thnit dzepe in thyne eaze yff wozmes be therin, ye Juice
of ailzage, oz ye Juice of wozmwod, oz of calamynt & it will
slee them Knotheez take bytter almondf, & bzay them well
& than craftely wind them betwene ye lewes of wozmes
& lay all vndez ye embez, & let it well zost, & than take ye
substannce of ye almondf fzo ye leawib ab well ab thou may
& straine it thzongh a clothe, & ye oile wt stilleth out lenk ponze
therof in thib eaze, & it will slee ye wozmes, when ye wozmes
be slayne they will fall to cozzuption, & come out ab matt
kind yff they do not set to a ventose to hale them out Ffif a
sheepf lonse oz any othez quick vehile be dzope into a mans
eaze take ye Juice of ailzage wt hath ye black spotth, & dzepe
it in thib eaze, & the shalbe hole in shozt vehile on wazdyse

Knotheez take thozsemynt & stampe it, & do wine therto & ming
them well & straine them, & a lytle wazme do it in thib eaze.

Ffif be thannice watez be in a mans eaze, take a maner of
wull wt growith on ye muscle in when grows pezle, & that
wull in latyn ib called lana pangila, oz lana melotida,
& put it in thib nose oz eaze foz it will dzawe out ye watez ma-
uelously, & yf then may not thans it in stede of yf, take cotto
& put it in thib eaze, & it will do ye same but not so spedyly,
Also take pepp & enfozbys tempez it wt molten oyle of the
olyues, & a lytle wazme put in thib eaze, foz yt will dzy vp
ye watez, Ffif a zzayne oz a small stone be put oz casually
fall into a mannys eaze, knoynto ye eaze wont wt hote
ointmentf after make thym to nese, & in ye tyme of nesing let
thym holde thib nose fast, yt ye might of ye nesyng may bzeast
out ye stone of ye eaze, And yff thib awayle not take & make
a sych lytle & small, zownd & playne, & lobe ye ende be not
shazp, but ab smothe ab yt may be made, & also lobe ye
sych, passe not ye lazgenes of a stele of a sye bozd & pond

k medicine cōsolidatiue

arze of wozmes in ye eazes

k pions oyle in thib cause

k aganst vme entzich ye eaze

knoth foz ye same

arze of wat ez tring ye eaze

arze of a stone oz graine in ye eare

And anoint yt w^t^ turpentyne, or w^t^ byrdelyme, & put it in thy eare, y^e^ y^e^ grayned or y^e^ stoned may hange therupon, and drawe it softly out, if it come out well & good, yf not, set to a ventose to hald it out, & thoughe it come not at y^e^ fyrst tyme, yet do it agayne, & but it be had out by one of thes meanes, or by all; I can not wete y^e^ ewer the will come out

arze of defyed old or new — Arze off defyes. ffirst if defyed be caused of opilacio of y^e^

fizst to arze ye purge y^e^ hed — y^e^ hed must be purged w^t^ Jerapigra, or w^t^ pillulis aureis & after y^e^ purgacyon, gyve them a confectyon y^t^ is called aurea: let them use this purgacion .3. or .4. tymes, and

y^e^ second is a fumigation — at every tyme let them take aurea after. Than after yt must be made a fumigatyon to y^e^ eare on this wyse: take y^e^ tenderons of corer tre, & spikenard setyd them in good red wine, & stop well y^e^ pot, y^t^ none of y^e^ fumed go out of y^e^ pot, & when it hath well sodden, set it fro y^e^ fyer tyll the fervent hete be well w^t^drawen, then ordayne a lille pipe but lobe y^e^ tone ende be brode, & y^e^ other ende narow, & lille then set craftely, then set y^e^ brode ende on y^e^ pottes mouth, so y^t^ y^e^ stemed go not by syde, y^e^ pipe, then set y^e^ pot under this bedes head so y^t^ y^e^ lytle pipes ende may somwhat entre y^e^ eare, or y^t^ y^e^ stemed may go out of y^e^ pipe into this eare And lobe y^e^ head be wrapped so w^t^ clothes, y^t^ y^e^ stemed go no whether elles but into thy eare, & so let them stewe well this

sneesyng & gargarisme. — head Aftre this do them sneese ab it ab sone etanght in the .7. charter Aftre this make them a gargarisme on thys wise: take .3. sponefull of nere mustard, & put therto .5. sponefull of vinegre, & a sponefull of hony, & a lytle pond^z^ of spikenard & boile them togethes, then do y^e^ patient knele over a stole & put a sponefull in thy mouth & let them holde it in thy mouth ab long ab he may suffre: then let yt renne out whyle any will renne: do them take another sponefull, & do or y^e^ same wise: & so y^e^ .3. sponefull, & after do them washe thy mouth w^t^ water wherin were sothen hony lenk warme & warme them y^e^ he receyve none of y^e^ gargarisme, into his body, do them receyve this medicine .3. dayes, by and by

of oyle to pour in y^e^ eare — fasting, about .9. or .9. of y^e^ clocke After put in y^e^ dese eare when he goith to bed .3. droppes of oyle of dyll, or of oyle of camomyll, or oyle of bitter almondes Or elles take white elebre & castory .aa. .3. j. mixe. & f. setyd it well in good wyne, & lenk warme put .3. droppes in this eares, when the it in bed, & elles do thus: take .2. sponefull of Juice of hon solyke, ab moche of

& noble medicyne prved — oile of olyve, ab moche of womanb mylke y^t^ norysheth a man chylde, put therto ab moche Juice of porret, ab wolde in an ey shell, all this togethes put in a glase, set it agayne y^e^ sonne unstoppid on daily tyme, & in y^e^ aier unstopyd by night .3. dayes, & .3. nightes by & by, & drope therof .3. droppes in y^e^ eare lenke warme, & stop y^e^ eare ab it yt sayde t

Ca. 9.

Knottyez take bay grene ashe bowyse in ye fewer gatheer ye watez yt comith out at ye endes, & ye grease yt dropith from a rosting eles, not ye fyrst dropping wch it mengyd wt blond but ye clere grese yt droppith after of eche a sponefull .z. sponefull of Juice of honsyk, at mochs of Juice, of ye hedf of vnset pozet, medle them togethez, & sethe them a litle plawe & scome it clene, & do them in a viol of glasse, and ponze thezof in ye eare of ye syck .z. droppe at ones, at euen wzan he it in bedde, & vse it nightly till he be hole, Knottez gatheer ye watez of yongs grene hasyll, at then dyddest of ye ashe a sponfull, Knottez sponefull of ye Juice of vset pozet heads faselyn & all stampyd sand ye grene stalkf, & .2. sponfull of Juice of sinzrend, & a sponefull of clazyfyed hony, & put thezof in thit eare at J aforetaught Kelso ye watez yt stilleth from ye backe of ye zinde, of ye grene hawthzozne drepid in ye eare it good Kelso it it good to vontose ye patient amonst betwene ye shuldezs Kelso take an onyon out of thit head, & holow them but sand them hole, beneth fyll yt hole wt .2. pt of ye Juice of pozet hedes, & ye .z. pt of oyle de bay set it in ye eymezyn, & let them zost, & at ye lyes drinke in syke them agayne, tyll he will no moze drynke & wzan it it well plawyd in ye onion, pill of ye onion backe & straine it thzough a clene clothe, & of yt ointment drepe in thez eare .z. droppe at once at yt yn aforetaught Knottez go to an anke hyll & gradyn, ye wchite thingf yt men call ye antyn hozse, but in trutht they be ye antyn eyzyn, dry them & make pond of them, & sethe yt pond wt wchyte wyne, & .2. droppf at once drepe in thit eare Knottez take an ointment yt it called agrippa, & at mochs of oyle de bay mingth them togethez, & lenth warme put it in thyn eare Knottez take wynte, ysope, sage, & wozmwood of eche half an handfull put thezto a pynte of wyne sethe yt in a new ezthen pot & strew thit eare wall at J taught afore: then take ye grese of a kynde black eles fresshe, & clense it thzough a clene clothe put thezto at mochs of oyle of bitter almondf at of ye grese, chafe yt a lytle & drepe .2. or .z. droppf in ye syck eare or in bothe, if bothe be syck Knottez take grene elme & bay it in ye fyez, gatheez a sponfull of ye watez yt stylleth ordn & put thezto a sponefull of Juice of sinzrend, a sponefull of old grease, yt it a kynd black ele, & bathe ye tymme zed on ye bely by ye navill & boile them well togethez, & scome

& good oyle

& Bathe

a good oyle

& wezy good medycyne

of ye frothe but not ye greasse, kepe ye lycour in a viole glasse & drepe therof in his eares, when he goth in bed, thys is a mighty helper assay who so will. ¶ If ther be somde in ye eare. in his nose in ye eare, & it be caused of ye selfe hed, purge hym ab it is afore sayd wt pillulis amaris, or wt other yt be assigned afore in ye hed. ¶ After take ye pondr of romyn, wt ye juice of pozet heads, & take squill hedes, & dolfe them, and fill them wt ye sayd matter, & rost them in ye eymers, & presse them throughe a clene clout: And if thou may have no squill, in ye stede therof take an onyon, & do on lyke wise, kepe ye lycour in a glasse, & put therof in his eare ab it is sayde afore. ¶ Also stere mutaryon & stewyd afore taught in ye cure of defnes, & fyt in this cause: If ye somd of ye eares be caused of ye stomach, then must ye stomach be purged wt stomaticon, or ab yt is taught in ye first chapt. of this boke, or ab wt godes grace yt shalbe taught herafter in ye chapter where we shall spek of ye infyrmities of ye stomach. ¶ After yt ye stomach be purged, & matter yt caused ye somd were cold, then ab for a soverayne medycine note well ye folowith. ¶ Take juice of gazleke: off vnset pozet heads, of fenelle, or rewe: of betayne, off nettyll, & off onyon, by even portion put therto oyle off mastyck, oile of mosselyne, oyle of dyll, oile of violet, womans mylke, after ye proporcion of ye juices, put therto also by ye same proporcyon, fyne encence, & fines off yron, & mingle all thes together, take then ye gretest sedonde that thou canst fynde: pare of his crowne & holow hym ab mydle ab thou may goodly, saving ye botome & ye sydes reasonably thick set in ye eymers, & couche them vp romd about ye onyon, even wt ye cornes sydes, so yt none of ye eimers fall into ye onyon, then ming well together all ye fore said matter, & wt a spone spill therof ye onyon still, & let it rost, & ever ab ye matter drinketh in put in more till yt will no lenger drinke, & when it is rosted take it fro ye fyer, & pull of his barke, then put it in a fayre clothe, & ab sone ab thou may for heate, wring out ye oile & kepe it in a fayre glas, & on nyghtes put .3. droppes of yt in ye eare, & stopp ye eare ab ¶ tought do it nighteby for thou wilt mervaile at ye working therof. ¶ Another medycine right notable against defnes, against noise of ye eares, & somd be it caused of great vento sytie hote or cold. ¶ Take white elebyr, rost, castory. aā ℥. j. rew, nitre, myrre, long pepp. aā ℥. ij. ensorby ℥. j. of thes make pond

¶ and

curse of somd in ye eare

& noble medycine

& medicens de ye good of thou damascend

Ca.m 9.

And put þ ponder in .z. iiij. of Juice off radyssche, than put þ to .z. iiij. of oile of amigdeleon, or anetileon, or camemelyon, or nardileon, wch þon wilt, or mayst most easely come by. than sethe thes mattez togethez, tyll all þ Juice be sothen in than strayne it & kepe it in a viall: & put it in þ eaze after þ doctryne affymoes tolde. And stampe woozmwode, & lay it to þ temples, & it will foz do sond of þ eazes knotty take betayne, camomyll, lozez leaves, pinote leaves, comyn. an wt a quart of white wyne, sethe all togethez, put it thote, ab it comith from þ fyze in an erthen, or in a stond pot, wt a lytle mouthe, set it so in thes bedd hed, þt he may lay thes eare euen ouez þ mouth of þ pot, lay a clene clout ouez þ mouthe of þ pot, & let hym lay thes eare abond, & bolstez so thyt head þ it wozy not of lyenge, lay clothes about þt þ breth go not away, & than stewe hym dyuezs tymes & it helpith moche And on thit wyse may than stewe þ heed by all oth stewes, before zethezsyd foz thes maner of doinge it zicke good.

A foz þ forsaid opacions, obsue .9. thinges

Now vndezstonde þt foz all man of worthyng afozsayd, or any othez þt than canst fynde, by any notables & exprt doctorz in thyt faculty, ab against þ vices of þ eazes .9. wnles onght to be cōsydezed First þt no thing be put in þ eaze, moche thote, noz moche cold but chafyd fro þ cold, or blond warme. The .1. wnles it þt þ medicine abyde not in þ eaze passyng .3. houzes, and thezfoze iffa lyquide medycine be put in thes eaze let hym lye .3. houzes on þ hole syde, & than turne hym on þ othez, þt the mattez may zmoont agayne thez ab it come in. The .3. wnles it þt, þ fizst medycine be cleane out of þ head, or than ponze in knottez The .4. wnles þt þ medycines þt shalbe ponzyd in þ eaze be so liquide, þt it may easely entez, & zedyly come out agayne The .5. þt þ shalbe ponzyd in þ eaze be in lytle quantitie ab .2. or .3. droppes The .6. þt when þ medycine be put in þ foze eare he lye on þ othez .3. houzes ab it saide, & than to turne hym foz þ cause aforesayd The .7. þt nought be put in thes eazes, tyll þ heed or þ body be fizst purged The .8. if the may be cuzyd by ointments anointing wt wontfozth, or wt plaistez: sternutations stowtb, or gargarisme, let no thing be put in thes eare The .9. wnles it if þ thmouth þt cause þ infizmitie, be sette wont opiation of þ senewes of hezing, than shalt gyue ā pgacions wont a digestyue, foz þ mattez it obedient to þ pgacion and thus an ende of thes chaptez.

Ca.m 10.

Epilencia it þ falling evill, And it thus descryued of kwiten, The epilence yt a sycknes letting þ membzes

A description of avycen — off lyse of ther worchyng, felyng, & mevyng, throughe opilatio & stopping but not complet of ye ventricles of ye braine wh throughe it letteth, ye passage of ye vertues of fealyng, & meving in ye ventricles, & in other membres also, so ty ye pacient fallyth, or is in point to fall, Averois discriveth this infyrmytie thus. Epilence is a sickenes yt maketh ye pacient to fall, & than cease voice, & all maner opacions of meving off ye body same windo alone Galyen discriveth it thus Epilence yt an humour cold & moist, stopping but not fully ye ventricles of ye brayne, letteth ye soull to declare his working in ye membres, lyke hynde vnstopp ye waies off ye braine plateazy discriveth it thus: Epilence yt opilatyon, of ye ventricles of ye braine, lessing, fealing, & meaving Epilencia is sayd of this word epi. i. supra, in englysh above, & of this word ledo, ledis, in englysh to noye, ab who saith: Epilence yt an infyrmitie ty noyeth ye ower pte this sykenes yt also called of old auctours, yeza noyon, of this word yeza, ty is, sacra, holy, & of this word noceo, ces, englysh to noye, ab who saith it is a sykenes noyeng holy places, wh be called of them ye membres of lyfe ab ye hed, ye brayne, & ye hart, for ab averois saith, meving wh is caused of ye lyse, & ye sonle, hath .2. principall membres ye harte, & ye brayne, & ye braine worketh newer his operacions, but for ye hart, wherfore concludeth this philosopher ty oftymes befallith ye brayne a generall infyrmitie, comond to all ye pte off ye body, throughe opilacion of ye waies off ye spizitis, ty go fro ye cerebre to ye hart this infyrmity hath .3. kinds of this infizmityes — .3. spices & .3. dyvers names, after ye placyt where tho is gendred one is ty is only gendred of matter, ty is in ye hed, about ye brayne, and that yt properly called Epilencia

.1. epilencia.

.2. analepsia. The second spice is gendred of wicked matter about ye stomach, in ye veynes, & in ye senewes, & in ye arteriis: in which whan ty matter is boyled ziseth a fume vp to ye cerebre, & causith this infyrmitie, & than it is called analempsia

.3. catalepsia. The .3. spice is comyd off matter, ty is in ye extremities of ye body, ab in ye hands & in ye feate, & stieth vp fro thens to ye cerebre, & is called catalempsia. They ty knowe this last spice knowe ye sykenes before: for it stieth vp fro ye fete & ye hands to ye cerebre, ty ye pacient is ab it were creping vp of pismers: & they might easely lose ye sykenes, yf they wold anone ab they fele yt, do bynd fast ye armes, & ye legges above ye creping, ty infizmitie shuld not dysease ye at ty tyme,

And

Galyen

And ab Galyen saith thib infyrmitie ib nen wont an apib for wont ebullition of an hote fevezond mattez, may not ye wicked fumo be zapt, & zawyshed from so fazze, vpto ye brayn.

signe of ye .2. spice

Signes of ye .2. spice yt ib called analempsia, they fole dysease of zepletyon of ye stomach, & indigestion, & they also fele ye comyng of ye infyrmitie before: but not so long afore ab it dothe of ye tothez, for it ib not so long a passage from thib to ye brayne, ab it ib fro ye othez place to ye brayne.

double spice of ye fyne epilence maioz & minoz

The fizst spice wh we call epilence, ib dewyded into .2. spicez, ye mozo & ye lesse. The moze epilence ib opilatyon, & stopping of all ye ventriculs of ye braino, they yt hane thib infizmitie they fall sodenly, & ye mouth wzieth, & also ye face & all ye Body quaketh & ye teth gzyndith, & also spume comith out of ye mouth, & though a man wipe ye mouth often, yet thez comith moze. The .2. spice ib opilatyon of ye ventriculs of ye brayne but not of all, The yt haue thib spice smutymes they fall, & somtymes not, but yet faze ab though a mist weze before thez eyen, & if ony spume come from them, & it be ony wiped away, he avoideth no moze at yt tyme, & thez easely may be helpen, This infizmitie ib called ye lesse epilence.

tokez of ye sicknes in .3. wise

Tokens of thib sicknes be in .3. dyvezs wisez. Some tokens thez be yt signifye thib sickneb to come. Some tokens thez be yt betoken wh at thmonz ib cause of ye infyrmitie. & some tokens thez be yt signifieth, of whzat membez ye infizmitie ib bzeadde.

signes of epilence to come

The tokens yt signifye ye sickneb to come, be gzene vaines vnd ye tong, & yelow tonge abovd, sommwhat tuzning towazd thinde, scotomy, & vertigo whez thou hast before also soze sleepe & fast ib another token, & he dreme dzedfull dzeamb, all thes tokens apearing togethez signifye epilence to come. The tokens yt signifye ye epilence cause of wicked thmonz. Thyzst if blond be in cause, wha one it in ye sycknes, ye spume ib citryne, ye face ib zed, & signe whan he awaketh & ziseth ye vaines be zuddy, & so be ye stremes vpon ye whites of ye eyen, & thib complexion ib sanguineont, & thib dyete ib to encrease blonde ab good wyne & moist ayze, & such other, all ye Body yt moche moist, thib eyen be stope, thes vaynes full, he hath but lytle spume, & it taketh thym most in nez, yt ib to say) in ye budding & flowzing tyme, And yt yt not so fezvent ab it ib of othez thmonzs. If colez be in cause than lyeth he but a lytle tyme, ye spume ib citryne, &

signe of blod.

signe of colez

so it hib face, & whan he waketh & ryseth vp, he it wroth & halfe wod, tyll he come fully agrewne to hym selff, he it wepid most in somez, & in hote wethez, & dryd, And he it vsed to meate & drinke ye^t engendez colez, ab zostyd and fryed. hyb vryne it citryne of colour, w^t a ruddy cizcle ab fyez, And iff he be movyd but lytle, yet ye^d content^t w^t in ye^z body of ye^d vrine will maynely move, ab sparkleb in a lay. vrine.

note

signe of flemme. Iff flewme be in cause, ye^c spmme it mothe & whyte, grose & viscous, & he slepith whan he it fulle long tyme, he lovith Idlenes & moch zest, he eatith moch & namely whitemeate & freshemeate, & hib body it fat & he it white of colour, ye^z vrine it whitysh & thycke, w^t a gobet in ye^d botome bendy, ab thoughe it weze mol tyn glasse: it hath a great watezly cizcle, & it quakith fast, & he it most wepid in wintez, & namely whan wintez it moist. vrine.

signe of salt flemme Iff ye^c vryne be somwhat dep colouryd, ab somwhat drawing to citrine ward & meanly thycke than ib salt flewme in cause

signe of melancoly vryne Iff melancoly be in cause of hib sycknes ye^c vryne shalbe whityssh & thynne, w^t a ledy & a bleke cizcle, ye^c patient spekith mothe to hym self he it afezde whan he it in derknes, somtyme he wold be dead, & somtyme he hatith & it afezde to dye, whan he fallith he meveth vnordinately hib handz & hib fete spmme comith out of hib mouthe lyke & wand of colour hib face it bleke & blo, & somwhat tuzning to blacknes hib eyen somwhat dolke in hib hed, & ye^c whites of hyr eyen are also bleke & blo, & he it ewez fearfull, he wepith also somwhat folysshe, & hib most wepid in hezne^st & betwene somez & wintez, & namely whan ye^t season it most cold & dryd. melancoly in ye^b sickn^es, one ib gendred of adust blond

Iff hib melancoly be gendred of adustio of blond, than whan he waketh he langheth lyke a fole, wherfore it it lykened to ye^c folysshnes of a chyld, ye^t ofte^mes langheth & he wot not why. knoth^z it gendred of brent colez

Iff hib melancoly be gendred of adust colez, than yt he wod and biting whan he waketh therfore it lykned to ye^c wodnes off a wolff. Iff melancoly naturall be adust, than it ye^c patient ewez carefull & sorzowfull, & walking alone & he lokith gastly. a^4 constantyne

And ab seith constantyne, ye^t he ye^t hath ye^c epilepsie & a lunatick man, & he ye^t it wepid w^t a devill yb mothe lyste: but ye^t it vnd^stond in them ye^t hane thyst sycknes, of melancoly engendred of adust colez, or elb of

& adust

kdnst melancoly natwzall ¶But for to knowe wgethez
ye y^t fallith it ppezly epilentick, oz lunatick, oz demoniak
do thit eppymont, zomd in thit cazd y^t thou azt in doute
of in latyn, zetede demon effimoloy tibi pipit, oz elb say
it in englysh thus: go thence dewell, effimiloy comandith
the, & yf the be limatic^d oz demoniacut, anond the shall fall
downd at dead, & lye so almost an honde: but anone ab ye
wakith & risith, aske hym wbat queſtion thou wilt, & he
shall amswze the truly thezto, ab it hath ben, oz ab
it shalbe after, And if he fall not wban he he azith y^d
foresayde name, know wezyly y^t he ib epilentick, & none
of y^e tothez. 2. ¶If thit maladye be causd of a gret wen-
tositie y^t ron y^e selfh hed, than it thit hed hewy, & in hyr
hed ib noise ab it wezt tinklyng of y^e eazthe, oz plaw-
wing of bodyr, & he hath often y^e crampe, ¶Altbough I
sayde before y^t analempsia ib caused of matt^z & humonz
y^t ron y^e ventziculb, y^t be about y^e stomach, so yt it also
of the humonzb, y^t be about y^e lyvez, & about y^e splene
& about y^e zaynd, & also in y^e guttf ¶If it be caused of
thmonzb y^t be about y^e lyvez, than felith he payne &
ponderositie vnd^z thit zight zibbf ¶If y^e cause come fro
y^e left syde, & from y^e splend, than fealith he paine vnd^z
thit lyfte zibbf, & y^e place otherwhile growith hard, & oft
ib thez a rozing in y^t syde, & a Roliend. ¶If y^e matter
be caused of y^e zaineb, than wban he ib in y^e syckneb, he
it polutyd & so lesith he thit sead agoinst thit woill, for he kn-
owith not therof wban it passeth, & sume woill apeard
in y^e wzyne, & he felith off great paine in the zaynd ¶If
y^e cause come from y^e guttf, than in y^e syckneb he desonlith
hym beneth, & thit compost passith fro hym unwazd.
¶Also thit infyrmitie sometyme ib caused of y^e bladd^z bothe
in men & in women, & sometyme bothe in man & in wom
it ib caused of restrayne of spme in the y^t hand mothe, &
were afore vsed mothe to venerdonb compatyonb: And al-
so in wom^e wbose menstruys be restrayned ¶wherfore
in m^e y^t be now contynent & chast, & afore were not so,
& in women y^t be clene wedowed, & in wyvyd wbose hu-
sbandf be lonf from them, thez spme for fawte of avoy-
dance corrupteth & rottyth, & if it do so y^e patient felith
paine in y^e schaze, & thez about & bolth lasth, & in y^e lowz^e pt
of y^e back, & than risith a vnemonb fume fro y^t corupt matt^z
& stieth vp to y^e hed, & blindith y^e sight, & so ib analepsia caused.

Also it is caused off stingyng or bytyng of a venemous beast
as of a scorpion & a woodhownd, or suche other. It is caused
in children of wormes yt be in ye belye & in ye guttis: but
then the children gane moche spittle in there mouth, & be
cronwith wt this mouth wolgan the yt aslope, as thoughe the
mouth were full off meate, & otherwhile wormes come fro
about ye arce co- | thym beneth Cure In ye arce of this infyrmitie most many
syd many thingis | thingis be do fifirst must vnles & dyete be ordeyned to thym, that
must ye matter be digestyd after ye most ye matter be purged
of ye body after ye most ye head be purgyd after thys he
must haue a comfortatyue for ye stomach And last of all
first to ordeib vnle & diete | shalbe geven purgatyues. And against ye fyrst wonder stond
yt yff ye aier be to hote or to cold, it must be rectyfyed as I
taught afore, in ye chapter of mania & melancolya, he
rectyfication | hath nede to dwell where ye aier is bright & cleare, & far fro
of ye ayer | standing waters, he shuld also chaung his eyer among &
wt ayers, he fyndeth he findeth to hym most hotsome, ther
make hys dwellyng, at ye lest way till he be curyd, if he be
perfuming of | curable then yf this infyrmitie be caused of cold matter,
ye chambers | then take ysope, rewe, & storax, & lay on a breming tyle or
a fewe quick colys, yt be full brent wont: in ye midst of his
chambers, & shet fast ye windowes, tyll all ye chamb be full
of ye fume of ye herbes & of ye gome, then open one of the
windowes, & do ye patient entes, & be there a good while, &
smellyng | it ought to be fryed so against he go to bed also do hym beare
in his hand an apple, yt is called pomum ambre, & alway
pomū ābre. | among smell there to, whose receyte is this. Rx ambre. mo-
sci. an z. ij. storacis calidi. z. ß. ladani boni. z. j. mastick, fran-
kencense, graciofili. an z. ß. lignialoes. z. j. confect them
wt waters of rose, tonlle hym on a ball & do wt it ab it is sa-
ide Of this confection let hym lay ofte on ye colys, ab moch
ab a pese, & do hym grape & receine in ye fume there of by his
mouth, & by hys nose, & every morne fastinge do hym recey-
pomū ābre | ue there of a pillol ab moche ab a bene at once If ye cause
in a gote cause | be hote let hym haue pomum ambre made ab it folowith
Rx. ambre. z. ij. seed of piony, blacte, bisancie, an tt z. iij. sa-
dali, moscate; lini, coriand. an tt z. j. l. ß. confect it wt rose
waters, or wt vineger, & wt a lytle ladanum, Rb touchyng
of sleping | to his sleping his chambers shuld be dight, ab it is afore
of a pilow | sayd on, his head shuld lye on a pylow reasonably high
And there in shuld be put ye dried leaves, of Ysope, rewe, pi-
ony, & pilioll mountayne, or pilioll royall, & on morne wha

& the

ye it vp, & hath clensyd yͤ nose, & zemyd yͤ yn, & spit out
if ony vnclenes be in yͤ mouth & in yͤ throte, yͤ easely
will breke away, than znb well yͤ hed downewardes
but not vpwardes, kembe it well wt an yvery combe, or wt
a combe off gold, & let hym ever were a gold zyng on yͤ
fyngez, & yͤ more yͤ better for gold helpith mothe. And take
hede yͤ yͤ watch, & yͤ slepe be moderate, for overdone
slepe & overdone watch hazmith greatly in yͤ sykenes
& in especiall midday slepe, & slepe imediatly vpon mete
when ye ye is replete. Also on morne fasting let hym worke,
or travayle mythtely or walke a good pase. And after mete
let hym neyther worke nor walke but stande or syt & talke, or
play if he can at yͤ tablet, or at yͤ chesse, yͤ mountenaunce
at yͤ lest of halff an houre, & after let hym walke softely, ffor
imediatly vpon mete, schuld not a man travayle nor walke
And as I have sayd of mete, yͤ same I say of supper. Also ouer
done chambrework hurtith gretly for it febleth yͤ brayns, nevertheles in them to whom yͤ law wyrith leve
yf they hand asteynyd them long from ther wynes, it
is nedefull moderately to comon kyndly wt the (yͤ is to
say) seldome lesse than they be gretly replete wt supme

diete

Rt touching dyete of meate, lete yͤ meate be most
temperate yͤ it may be betwene fresh & salt, hote & cold
take heede yͤ he have not many meates, nor yͤ he take
but lytle in quantytie, to same hym alway an appetite

diete of a sucking child & of his nurse

If it be a sucking child yͤ hath his infyrmitye, a nurse
must be chose to hym wch is a clene woman of complexyon
neythr to fat nor to leane: nor angry nor slowe, nor ouerdon
traveling nor overdone resting: but meanly having
her in all thes, she may be no lechour in no wyse, she
must be dieted wt good & temperate diete, she must abs-
eyne her fro wyne, it behovith her to smelle ofte ysope,
but not zeve for it yͤ to white for so yong a child. Let
her not overcharge yͤ child wt meate nor wt overdone

diet of men

sucking. If it be a man of pfyt age let hym use good &
cleane meate, & let hym not replete hym neythr at me-
ate, nor specially at soupez, for at supper he schuld eate
but lytle

of breade.

This bread schuld be well baken, wherein schuld be sowre dowe & salt, measurably proporcionyd, he
schuld ete no hote brede, nor no old brede, for he schuld no
brede eate yͤ passyd. 4. daies of age, bread also made
wont sowre dowe is not holsome for this sykenes. ||

of flesshe

Of flesshe yᵗ the may eate is lambe wᵗin a yere age: Geet of yᵉ same age wᵗ be callyd kydde, suckyng veale: yonge hares & conyet, & all maner of cloue fote foule, sane thes yᵗ gatheth their feading in watere & mareshe.

of fysshe

Fysshe is not good in thyse sycknes if it may be forbone, but it be codlet, pranyse, & gurnard, sane yf the most nedes eate fisshe let it be thes yᵗ be all clad in scalyes, ab pikes, perch, ruffe, & solyes, & than se shulde ete them in sance made off pepper sanche, perselye, mynte wᵗ vinegre, ginge, & cinamon, sand .2. pᵗs cinamon, against ginger, And thyse same sance ys good for all maner of meate to hym lefull

of eggis & yᵉ yolke of ayrent eggis

The may also eate roare eggis, namely after a vniuersall & a particuler purgacion, but specially in this be passynge medicinable, ayrent eggis sothen hard

& good exper-ymente

And here note a soueraygne exployte: sethe ayrent eggis hard, lay thes againe in yᵉ nest, make a prety hole in yᵉ botome of yᵉ nest & ley craftyly there a lytle pobet, yᵗ yᵉ mouth be open vndᵉ yᵉ hole, & yᵗ it hange not so low beneth yᵉ nest, yᵗ yᵉ rauyn may espey it, & yᵉ reuen shall fetche a precious stone, there nyght no thyse neyre the shall hane birdes of yᵉ eggis, than whan se hath brought yᵉ stone, se shall lay it among this eggis, & tirne them vpsodowne, & than may it fortune to fall thrughe yᵉ hole into yᵉ pobet, but than must take good hede & wayte well for whan he hath lost it he will be sory, & serche fast to fynde it ageyne, & rather breake thyse nest than to lease yt

vtue of yᵉ stone fonde in yᵉ nest of a rauen

If than may get thyse stone, & hange it about yᵉ neck, or set in a ring of golde, & put on yᵉ fynger of yᵉ epilentick man it auayle hym.

Fysshe yᵗ he may eate be peaced good & ripe after meate, & good quynces, rosted, or baken,

wᵗ be to be auoided

potagys or wortes yᵗ yᵉ cannot be thote let them be made, of lettuse, spinage, colyander, endyne of yᵉ garden, & endine of yᵉ felde: & of aragge If yᵉ cannot be colde make hym wortes of borage: betys, fenkle, peely, and sanche And all waryde let hym auoyde in thyse potage or meate lang herbe or other thing, yᵗ is fenell or windy as be porrettes, onions, garlicke, smalage, mustard, pese beanys, & fygges, & all thinges yᵗ will stopp or bolne, ⁊c Rye, whete, & such other

yᵗ whan bathe is to be vsed & whan not

Furthermore let hym not be bathed, till he be fyrst purged, And whan yᵗ euer he shalbe in bathe, lete his head be wont, And whan he comyth fro yᵉ bathe, lete in all wyse yᵗ he be kept fro cold Furthermore he shulde auoyde hym fro yᵉ sight of burnyng

off

Avoid sight of wzelys

Avoid noise & gret wind

Avoide gose & wzitmeate

How drink ought to be

Beweze of dzonkenes & to moch abstinence

Avoid evill accidens of ye sonl

Avoid multitud of people

Secondarely to cause ib digestyves

Simpl ysopi

Opimell squillition or simpl squillitid

of all manr of wzelys, as cartwzelys, spinnyng wzelys, of turnyng of bonys and cuppys & such otzer. Also ze shuld kepe thym fzo gret noise as of watez millys, fzo ye noise of gret people, & fzo moch clatteryng, & out of gret winds, & fzo turnyng about of thym selff. Also ze most absteyne thym from chese & wzitmeate, sane ze may eate a lytle chezne mill, after otzez meate, so it be of newe made Buttez. And if ze be of powzer it woze good to thym to dzink wyne ye be neithr to mighty nor to feable, & thezto it wold be tympzated wt well watez, ye ib bright & clearo & well savoured, And yff ze shall dzink ale it most be good thonshold ale, neithez to mighty nor to feable, And in all wyse let thym bewaze off dzonkenshyp. Also ze most beware of ouezdond abstynence for it noyeth gretly. Also ze most kepe thym from angez fro moche thinkyng & study: from stryfe & from shamefastneb, & take thym to mirth & to gladnes. It ib also good for thym to kepe thym out off pzeas of people, for ye bzeth of them will zedyly smyte in thi braine, & make thym to fall. Now ye I am sped of ye fizst touchyng diete & gouezname I will pzede fozth to dygestyves, wch be ye. 2. point in thyn cuzo. ffor to dygest ye wonemous mattez of thin infyzmitye Take thyn simpl. Rr. ysop. ℏ. j. passulaz enucleataz. z. iij epithimi. z. j. f. thi. g ay. j. setze them in. ℏ. iiij. watez, into ye myddz, cleuse thym put thezto a pinte of clazyfyed hony & make thym wp after ye doctryne of makyng of syzupz tauzht in ye fizst chaptez off thin boke, gyue ye pacyent thezoff at onys, as moch as will in an egge shell alone: oz we opimell squilition, by ye moze fasting milk wazme. And thezez zight good digestyve. Rr squille ppezate aft ye doctryn in ye fizst chaptez off thin boke. z. f. Ysop: origani, pilyoll mountayne, tyme, aun. ay. j. zolf of pionys, astrologia zotunda. aun. z. j. f. wozmode, centauzee, wild zewe. aun. z. j. ye gezbe of piony, oz ye bzisb, silozib montani, anys, lozell beazys. aun. z. j. sea frotze. z. ij. gencian, coziandez. aun. z. j. all thes setze in watez, vinegez, & hony, make it after opimell squillition, as I shew afozetaught, for thin ib a good opimell squillition in thin infyzmitie, neveztheles it ib not called opimell, but it ib called simplis squillitid And fozthyon shalt not faile of thyn proportionb, setze fizst all ye fozsayd zecrete in. ℏ. iiij. of watez, into ye halfpotte & when it ib clensyd put thezto. ij. ℏ. of clazyfyed hony, & halff a pinte of wynegez, & make yt wp, thin ib a good

digestyus in this infyrmitie causeth off fleume, or of melancoly yt is gross & compact, & of thyst shall ye patient receyue moyne & ouyn. And forasmoch as this infirmitie is ofttymes causeth off fleume, than of any other. therfore note her a speciall dygestyus for yt cause, Rr. ye rote of yreob: astrologia rotunda: squill ppazato, ysopi: piony: mistill. of ye obe: comon sage, & ambrose: pilyoll montayne: calamint: rewe: rotet of piony: silezis montani: anyse: matri: an. z. ij. flowzet of sticadot. an. qz. f. Juice of wormewode. qz. j. Juice of fumytozy. li. f. hony. hy. j. f. If this infyrmitie be causeth of ye selff heade, put to thet thyngs aforesayd of pmezose. aj. f. maioran & rosmary. an. z. ij. If ye cause be in ye stomack, adde to ye forsayd thyngs, mynte, mutmogge, & colyand. If it be of ye lyuer put thezto nazdi. z. j. calami azomatici, squinati an. z. f. If it be of ye splene, put thezto ye zindes of ye asshe tre, ye zindes of ye date tre, & dodyr If it be of ye matryce of a woman put thezto mothezwozt: madd, & savayne. If it be causeth of matter of ye sete, put thezto herb yuy, & ye rote of lovedaysse thet be strong helpeth in cathalepsia, yt rote alone hangyd about onyst neck yt shaltz cata lempsia will ease thym And this syzupe I call sizupn qpezimn, for one of ye most notable thyngs yt is thezin is mistell of obe. If ye cause be melancoly digest ye matt wt this syzupe yt folowith. Rr. rotet of fenell, of pselij: bruscj: rotet of piony: lapacij acuti, azistologia, rotunda an. qz. f. ysopi, piliotl montayne, pentafilon, camedeot: camapitthi: fresh tymb & grene: an. aj. j. a lytle zew Juice of borage: scabiouse: fumytozy. an. qz. j. seedf off piony: anyse: cazui: mazatri: an. z. j. amei. z. f. auscute. z. vj. mistle of obe, epithimi: sene: flowzet of sticadot arabi cor. an. z. j. polypody. z. iij And if it be somez put among ye herbs scolopendria, ye barke of brome, & of asshe. an. z. j. mell rosarei. hy. j. f, of good mazez. z. j. make of thet a sizupe, & this I call sizupn mazezewm And here I say playnly yt ye tre, ye barbe, & ye leavet of mazez be right speciall against epilempsie off what cause so ever it be, but yet most specially if it be causeth of melancoly, and therfore it is good drinking of a mazez against thyss infyrmitie. It is also good ever more to put in this syzupe cinamon, mutmogge, & calamm azomatich to comfort ye heade, the hart, and the stomack. And in all cotes

If cause

R noble rece it to digest flewme ib called sizupum quazimum

a digestyus of melancoly

sizupnt mazezeh

yt well off mazez

A digestiue in a hote cause

cause it ȳ good euery day to vse gencian ¶ another digestyue in cause offhote matter. ℞. scariole, endyue, letuse, nenuphar. ana. ℥. j. zewe, wormwode. ana ℥. ß. hony q.s. ana ℞. j. ß. & make a syrupe in maner & forme ¶ thes digestyues may well be vsyd dayly mornd & euen, ab moch ab will in an egge shill dayly ¶ whan ye matter is thyn digestyd, than must it be purgyd, wch is ye .3. pt of this cure ¶ than yff ye matter be sanguinious let thym blond off

thirdly to cure it is to purg

of flebotomy.

ye sophene vayne fyrst & after yff nede be of ye cephalica vayne, & after of ye vayne vnd ye tong ¶ yff ye infyrmitie be causyd off stopping of ye emerands, or of ye womanly menstruys they y haue nede to prouoke thym to haue their course. ¶ yff it be causyd of corrupt sperme he hath nede to common wt woma or woman wt man in ye same case, ab fasse ab ye lawe of god will gyue them leaue, but yet it must be done measurably

An oppyment of auicen of hyly dony stond

¶ And take heed for auicen teachith here a good oppyment thyn shalt hyde in ye mawyb of swalowes lytle precyous stonet, some of one colo, & some of another, take ye stonys & wt peacet of calffs skymet, tye them aboue ye brawnys off ye armet, on ye vttr syde other next ye shulder, & than let thym comon wt woman: thus cuyd auicene dyuerst ppy lentyck men, ab he saith thym self, And thes same effecte haue thes precious stonet, thangyd about ye pacients neck, wch an he doth venerent compatyon ¶ yff ye cause be of wormet they must be eppulsyd on this wise: ℞ catholicon .z. ij. electuarii de succo rosar .z. ij. ß. yerarufini .z. j. catartici imperiat. z. j. zenbarbe, agarici, ana .z. ß. mastik: diagredii .ȝ. j. make of thes pillolis wt oximell squillitici, And yff piony be there in it is moche ye better, & at euen do thym swalow .7. or .9. ab moche ab grot peson, & let thym drink after a draught of wyne watered in wch sothen piony ¶ after this dygest thes matter of ye malady ab agaime ab it is afore taught, and after ye purge thym agaime, & so do ofte mes till ye body be right well clensyd. ¶ than must he euery day druyng .10. dayes by & by entre a bathe fasting, made of endyue of ye garden & wilde endyue, letise, colyandr grene, ye piony herbe, fumytory, Isope, wormwode, rewe, polipody sothen in watter, & whan he comith out of ye stoue, gyue thym a lytle opium ¶ yff ye cause of ye malady be slowme: ab it is most so: make thym a purgation on this wyse. ℞. agarici, hiera bit, aloen loti, ana .z. ij. enforbij. pulpe coloquintidy, esule, ana .z. j. yeralogodion .z. iij. masteck, siseleos,

A bathe after purgation

A purgacion of flewme wt pillolis

seed of zerue · zz · folioꝝ · of myrte, of wormode, graciofil, spikenard, aā · z · ß · confect thes wt oxymell squillitic, & kepe yt confectyon · 15 · dayes, take thean therof · z · d iij · oz · iiij · make pillolis of it odde oz even, as thon wilt, & let thym rest tyne tho to bedward. Another purgacion for the same. Rx. yerapigra galieni, yeracrafini · aā · z · ij · turbit · zz · aā · z · ij · agarici · z · ß · sticadis arabic', piony · aā · z · j · confect thes wt oxymell simple, & oxymell squillitic, thyse pillolys made of this confectyon odde tonlyd in pond' of hycozyt to bedward. Thean make thym a stirpe of Issop: piony: calamint puliott siall, origanū, sage, betayne sothen in water stewed thym therin fasting, & whan he comith out giue thym triacle, & metridatū · aā · 3 · j · wt wyne whein were sothen zerue: oz metridatū alone in the same proportion, wt the same wyne at euery tyme whan he comith out of the bathe. For Jhon de sancto amando saith the metridatum greuoune & euen healith the epilence, & auicen saith the same. If the matter of the maladye be melancolyous, purge thym wt pillolis made thus. Rx. agarici: pulpe coloquintidis · aā · 3 · ij · lapidis lazuli oz armonici · 9 · tymes wasshed · z · j · yerapigra tunsini · z · ß · bdellij, mastik, seed of zerue: seed of piony: cinamon: graciofil · folioꝝ · myrte · siselei, absinthij, aā · z · ß · confect thes wt oxymell squillitic, and let thym stond · 15 · dayes, & than giue the patient therof · z · iij · oz more: oz lesse as thon seest nede to bedward. After this purgacion do thym be stirpyd wt ysope: sauory: camedreos: camepiteos: celydony: calamint, origanū: pilyoll: siall: zerue, wormode: tyme: smyrtezzy, sothen in water, & whan he comith out giue hym triakle, & anzea alexandrina, aā · 3 · j · wt wyne whein were sothen sinkfoyle, oz wormwod. And after this · 20 · daies, continually togethez, let hym drink the juice oz the leuer small gromil of quinfoile, wt wyne for it cureth as seith albert in his boke of simple medycines. Also a syrupe squillitic oz oxymell squillitic made on this wise that followith, take daily by the morne · z · ij · at once cureth the epilence as sayth auicen: Take squilles a good compayn, washe them fayre & clene, carue them on smalle by the myddis, pick out the inne pithe bray them small in a morter, put them in a new erthen pot, & be well glasyd within forth, put thereto as mocche clarefyed hony as this squill, close fast the mouth wt a thick lether, set yt in the sonne, all the canicular dayes fro 9 · of the clock tyll · z · after none, & dayly about none stere

well

well all ye matter, & when. 40. dayes be wounde out of
the carycles daily, then put there to a smoche of oximell
simplicion or diacretion, and sethe them together after ye
maner off a sirupe, upon an easy fyer, & do ye sick use it, ab
Jafore tenaught ℔ If it be so then may not abyde to ye canicle
dayes, nor so longe tyme of decoction, then may set thy pot
in hote eymers, so that ye eymer be close ye pot to ye mouth all
a day natiralle, & ever ab ye eymers dye or cole, remove the
awaye, & lay to newe, then clense yt, gyve ye sycke there off
good pillok. daily by ye morne a spoonfull ℔ If ther more yf then
woylt then may make notable pillolis on this wise. ℞.
ysarapigra galieni: ysaloes odion: aā. ʒ. j. aloes washed
ye inward of coloquintida. aā. ʒ. j. Juice of wormwode. ʒ. ij.
make pillolis, & gyve them offe w^t ye aforesayd oximell
of avicen ℔ when ye body is thine well purged, then be
to pge ye hed ware with it to purge ye hed on this wyse: take ye middle
barke of sambukes: & get out ye Juice therof, & w^t a squirtle
of sylo^r or of laton, squirt it into this nosethyrles, but the
moste lye on thyr back wryde open, & this heade some what
hanging backward, that ye Juice may renne into this heade
℔ or take ye Juice of primerose, or ye decoction of maiorane
& sternutatory or of verde, or of centory, & do on lyke wise: ℔ or blowe into
this nosethyrles ye pondre that folowith. ℞. poppy. ʒʒ. mixe
enforbij: castory. aā. ʒ. j. or. ij. make pondre therof. do ab it
& clesterys de ys sayd ℔ If it be so that for all ye forsayd worke ye patient
ye good be still costyed, then must then gyve them a clysterys,
made ab it folowith here. ℞. gencian. verb. comedri
ob. comedpitheob. aā. aa. j. wheate braine. ℔. p. honye. ʒ. p.
ysarapigra galieni. ʒj. of salt gemme. ʒ. j. centaurie. aa. p.
wormewood. ʒ. ij. pulpe coloquintidis. ʒ. j. sethe all these in
a quarte of fayre rennyng water clene ponyed from the
grounde soppes, after it be resyd, & put ye breme in a lytle
potte, for it will elles growe to thick in ye sething, for it
must be sothen into ye halfe, clense & presse well ye li-
quide matter from ye breme, then put there to a litle oile
of ye olyve, & cast all in beneth w^t a clysterys, ab it is afore
& rule of colo quintida ℔ taught In ye. 4. chapter, but vnderstonde here for a rule
& for all other clysters when there in be put coloquintida, but if
the patient be mighty & stronge put no coloquintida therin
& gargarisme. for it easeth sore ye gutte, & maketh ye blonde to folow ℔ after
they make them a gargarisme, to purge better ye heade
on this wyse. ℞ take squille, verde, rotes of pionye. aā. ʒ ij.

setthe them in .z. pintes of rmmyng watez till .2. pintes be wa-
sted, clense yt & put thezto .z. iij. of ye aforesayd avicennes
opimell, than let ye pacient hold in his mouth a sponfull
at ones mylk warme, as long as he may suffer, & after yt
another & so ye thyrd, & after ye doctryne taught in ye chapter
before, on the morne fasting about .8. or .9. off ye clocke, & on
ye same wise at .z. after none, or at .4. daily till thy matter
be spent. And take this for a rule yt thou be fastyng whan
thou takest a gargarisme on ye morne, & neyth[er] eete nor
drink an houre after, but if great nede conse yt: And yf thou
shalt take yt after none, take thou eate not nor drynk not
fro none, tyll it be an houre after thou hast sete yt wyd it, if
thou may in any wise absteyne the: And ever after a gar-
garisme washe thy mouth, as it is taught afore in the
next chapter. Understond furthermore for a generall rule
yt every decotyon made for purgacion if it be made of wa-
ter, it wold be rmmyng water gathered of spryngs, but
than must it rame resydente an houre or halff at ye least
yt ye sonde & ye gromd sopps be drawen to ye botome, than po-
rre ye cleare from ye dreste, & thenne make thy decotyon.
Every decotyon made of watez to restrayne flux, wold
be made of raine watez, & on ye same wyse, wold it be to re-
strayne vomytt, yf ony wyse it may be had, And yf it may
not at ye lest way it wold be made of standing watez,
yt is gaderyd of rayne. And every decotyon made of wa-
ter for a comfortatyve ought to be made of a fayer stand-
yng watez, & namely ye watez of a clene pond, yt is not
over muddy. Another gargarisme then may make right
good & notable, make a decotyon of Jsope, mynsted, peli-
tory, origanum, & of cappazib, aā .z. j. sethe them in a pinte
& half one of rmming watez, till a pinte be sothen in.
then clense, & put thereto .z. j. ß. of opimell squillitica afore-
sayd, & do as I taught of ye other. After this gargarisme be
vsyd .4. or .5. dayes, or a sevenight, gyve him a vomite
afore none, & before he fall on this fethez & wete it in oile
of ye lylye, put ye fedez in at his mouth, depe into his
throte & he shall cast. After meate gyve him another
vomyte on this wyse: Take ye seadys of radysshe, arage
& mustard seade. aā: put a lytle salt thereto, stamp them
small mynge them wt oyle of lyly, depe a fethez therin
do it in his throte, this will make him to cast. this yt
a principall vomite, whā ye vice is in ye stomak or mouth yt

And

a rule to take a gargarisme

a rule for wat[er] for decotions

another gargarisme

a vomite

a vomite aft[er] meate

when vomitt shuld be geve

And therfore note well yt vomitt, ought not to be geven, but when ye matter yt causyth yt infyrmitie bo in the sayde places After vomitt it is nedefull to comfort ye stomach And also yf ye stomach be feable although he have no vomyte on thys wise: Rx. diagalange: plizit. an. ʒ. iij. putt therto a good nutmegge, & gyne it ye patient ofte tymes, & do thym kepe thym hongry. Than do thym vse this pond3 yt folowith in this potage, in this drink & in this sauce. Rx. amyso: mazatri. an. ʒ. f. ʒʒ. galingale, mace, nutmeggs, cinamon, pilobalsami, carpobalsami, calami aromatici, cassielignee, an. ʒ. ij. suger brede. ʒ. j. graziofil, quibibe. an. ʒ. j. grains of piony blensed. ʒ. j. zedoazij. ʒ. ij. make a pondez, put also therto roziandez. ʒ. f. And it wilbe moche ye bettez, thys pondez yt zight good & notable Also yf ye vice be in ye stomach, then is syrupe of wormwood notabely good to be vsyd dayly If a child hane thys infyrmitie caused of ye stomach, hang vpon his neck, & lay vpon his stomach red corall Also anoynte the we oyle of masyck, & we oile of narde mengyd togethez If ye epilepsie come from ye vttez membez or extremytyes of man, as fro ye thumbe, ye fingez, ye hand, ye tone, or ye fete fizst purge ye matter as it is afozesayd, we adne ppezatyve before ye purgation as it is taught Than anoynte ye patient fealith ye comyng of ye maladye, hane zedy a lyste of lymen clothe dept in molt zed way, & ye substance of ye wape slyppe of a grayne we i ye fingez, or betwene. 2. stickf, or yf then hane no zed wape, depe thy lyst in oleyze off an egge, & wzing it afte, & we ye lyste, bynd soze ye arme or ye legge above ye zeping vpwazd of ye infyrmytie, yt it stye not vp to ye brayne Than make a place of ye skyn to bzest beneth ye bynding, yt ye wicked fume may go out ye wood stye vp to ye head on this wise: Take. ʒ. oz. 4. oz mo ab then wilt of black betelb breake of thez nutts, & thz leggs, bray them we ab moch zammyt talowe, or with ye talow of a male gote, & put therto a lytle wyndez, lay it to yt place thez then makest thyne yssue, & yt lye therto tyll ye skyne be brosten, for yt will breke the skyne And when ye skyne is broken anoint thym wyth an ointment yt I call vngnentu fusu, wch is made on this wise. Rx. hony despumate, lij. f. psidiaz. ʒ. j. olibani, rosmir, pir naualib, colofonie, an. ʒ. f. make pond3 off them all ab small ab may be made, mingl it we ye hony, & then may put it in a depe hole we a tent, it is zight good,

wha vomitt shuld be geve

A confortatiue for ye stomak

A ponder ve zy notable

Sirupe off wormwood

Cure of ye epilepsie wha it is caused off extremities

A binding in this cause

A noble nup for & secret

A off vngne tu fusum

for because of ye hony it clensyth ye womd, because off spidiaz it frotith away dead flesh, because of pik it clyvyth to ye sore, and because of ye other gommyt it holith

a electuazy for zicho — If this infyrmitie be causyd off ye lyvez, and he be zytho let hym vse this electuazy yt folowith dayly fasting yf ye mattez of ye malady be cold. ℞. diambre: diacameron: diamazhiziton: aā z. iiij. minge them togethz, & vse it as it is sayde

a electuazy for a pore mā — If he be a pore man geve hym ye receito yt folowith, if ye cause be cold. diamento: diatrio: pipion: diacrotoniton. aā. myng them togethz, & do hym vse it dayly fastyng ye mōtenaunce of a wolnot.

a electuazy in a hote cause off ye lyvz — If this infyrmitie be caused of ye lyvez throngh excesse off heate, do hym vse ye electuazy yt folowith. ℞ diazodon. abbith

if ye cause be in ye stomak — tziasandali. sugez. zo. aā z. ij. ming them togethez, If ye cause be cold & in ye stomach, let hym vse a forenone fastyng diagalanga, & at afez none diacritoniton dayly

if ye cause be of ye splen — If ye cause be of ye splen, let hym vse diacappazis, &

if it be of ye matryce — diacalamētū mengyd togethez by even portion If ye mattez & the cause be of a womanb matryce, do hez vse diacalamentū

if it be of ye gutts — If it be caused of ye bowelb, let hym vse zo sata novella, aquate vz. z. j. of nigell at ewery tyme, or vz a smoche of wozt sead, or vz a smoche of the pepe seade

¶ of mistle of ye obe & pyony — & zewez the leb of wozat member. so ewez it come ye electuazy yt he schuld vse may best be aquate vz ye ponder of mistle of ye obe, & of piony zoteb; for they be sovezaine in ye infyrmitis off thez owne proptis

¶ of inpiall medicynes & first of wild zewe — Now will we speak of inpeziall medycines & expymentz wch for do ye sickenes whan it comith, & of the ye let ye comyng thezof, ozease it & schozt it first whan ye parient fallith all to broyse with zewe, & put it in thi nosethyrlel, and for then may not thane alway this hezbe grene make pondz thezoff

Blowe of ye ponder in thy nosethyrlel, & anone he schall zise

Also put barome in thy nosethyrlel, & anone he schall zise

Also romd in this eare this verset yt folowith, & forthzi he schall zise. ℣

¶ Jaspez fezt mizza, thus melchioz, balthasaz anzt — verset
hec tria qui secū portabit nomina zesu — wezkes
solui[t]z a mozbo domini pietate cadnco — & nobles

Also this verset hangid about ye parientz neck & curyth

¶ of ye parietz blond & zawes edge — Also let ye parient blond upon this one schuldez plate & thine hy. z. droppz thezof mingt vz a zawent egge anone at he ziseth up & he schall be hole: more of ye zawent yt spoken

before

Ca^m. 10.

of a borys bladder

before in this chapter, ¶ Also take a borys bladd^r w^t ye vryne, dry it in an oven when ye brede is taken out, tyll it be able to be pondered, let ye pacyent vse therof daily ye quantitie of a bene w^t oyimell sqmillicion, & this is an eppyment right notable. ¶ Also ye sead of piony, every day taken w^t melrosat cureth ¶ Also .z. ij. oz. iij. of ye rote of piony every day taken w^t hydromell, oz oyimell, wherin were sothen ysope curith also pionye sead oz ye rote vsyd daily w^t drink & meate, & sance, & smellyd when it is layd vpon colyb, oz blowe into ye nosethyrlot, & hanged about ye neck holpith mightyly,

of piony

of monsterd

¶ Also monsard stampid & distemperyd w^t ale oz w^t ydromel oz w^t oyimell, & dronken fasting is a sovereyne medicyne ab sayth mesue ¶ Also take a crebow & pill hym dry, clene, & drawe hym but wasshe hym not, put hym in an oven when ye brede is drawen out, & drye hym till he may be pondered, but loke it be not brent make ponder, therof, & blowe of ye pond^r in hyr nose, anone ab he is fallen, & it shall forthw^t make hym to rysse, & after let hym vse hyr pondr both in meate & drink ¶ Also to beare ye hed of ye crebow about hyr neck, for it will let hir fallyng or at ye lest way it shall tarye ye commyng of ye malady & make it more easy, ab I have proved my self in yong childron, f^t were not of power to receyne medycinab w^t inforth ¶ And ab I have sayd here of ye crebow, so say I off ye mistell of ye oke: ab I have also prevy dayly be exp^r ience: ming hym also w^t electuario plizit, & do ye pacient vse it in meatyb & drinke ¶ Vnderstond furthermore f^t in asmoche ab many childron be vexid w^t epilence vpon whom may no worbyng be throught medycinab, wh^r fore it is nedefull to worke vpon them by eppezience y^t is auctorized of auctorb of cristen lawe, ab be constantin, galteez, bernard, gylbert, rosary, & in eppience by wo rking I have fond it trewe, both vpon some f^t I have ben demoniark: vpon some f^t I have be lunatyck, & on some f^t I have be epilentik, with working folowyth by prob. ¶ If a child have this infyrmitie f^t can receyve no inward medycynab let a good & a relygious man, say ovr ye pacients hed f^t gospell y^t is red in ye chirch ye wednesday in ye embring dayes next after myghelmes & when he hath sayde f^t gospell ovr hyr hed, pray hym to write it, & to hang it about ye pacients neck, & w^t gods grace he shall be hole: ye gospell folowith her

nede done by eppience, to infants and innocents

note: C
marth. ca. 9.

One of ye company answered & sayde, master I have brought my sonne vnto ye, wch hath a dome spirite, and wheresoever he taketh hym, he teareth hym, & he foameth, & gnasheth wt hys teeth, & pineth away, & I spake vnto thy disciples yt they shuld cast hym out, and they could not. He answered & sayde: O generacion wont faith, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring hym vnto me. And they brought hym vnto hym, And assone as ye spirite sawe hym, he tare hym. And he fell on ye ground walowing & fomyng And he axed his father how long it is ago, synce this happened hym? and he sayde, of a childe: & ofte tymes it casteth hym into ye fyre, and also in ye water, to destroye him. But yf thou canst do any thing, have mercy on vs, & helpe vs; And Jesus sayde vnto hym; yea iff thou coldest beleve, all things are possible to hym that beleveth, And straight way ye father of ye child cryed wt teares sayeng: lord I beleve, helpe myne vnbelefe. When Jesus sawe yt ye people came rennyng together vnto hym, he rebuked ye foule spirite, sayeng vnto hym: thou dom & defe spirite, I charge the come out of hym, & ent[er] no more into hym. And ye spirit cried, & rent hym sore, & came out: & he was as one yt had ben dead, insomuch yt many sayde, he is deade, but Jesus caught hys hande & lifft hym vp: & he rose. And when he was come into ye house, his disciples axed hym secretly: why cold not we cast hym out? And he sayde vnto them: this kynde can by no nother meanes come forth, but by prayer & fastinge. Also constantyn saith take a swalow about mid day by some craft: & hange it about ye neck of ye patient or dry it in an oven, & make pond[er] therof & gyve it hym in drinke, & it shall ease hym whether he be epilentick, or lunatick. Also diascorides saith, yt in ye mawe of yonge swalowes, ye be in ye nest, a man may fynde precyous stones yt be called celydony, whereof be .2. kynds of great vertue: red or ruddy, & black, And when thou wylt fynd them take ye yonge swalowes, out of ye nest when they be fledge, but take they touch not ye erthe, & when thou shalt open them loke ye father & ye mother of them be not wyse for if they be ye vertue shalbe ye lesse, The redde stones cureth lunatyck, & epilentyck folk, yf they be knit in a fayre lynnen clout, & bounde about ye lyft armes of ye

constantyn of swalowes

diascorides of celydo-nyus stones

4 orient

Contract Collour anent ye building Stone mills recorded
book 12. fo 97. in the generall register

Contract Cadermills Shyrbairk book 12. 121

Burnhouse Mills Book 19. fo 131

Torrie mills book 12. fo. 210

Golashiels mills Book 7. fo 122

New Mills Tarwedlie book 9 fo. 121

By all which they will be bobbit to be damdeirs
efter Whitsonday Seventeen Hundred & Eighty Six.

A. Hay Cl. Regr.

And than the heven off ☉ being in ye mydst betweene the hevens off ye .7. planets is a palace off ye prince beyng off most dezine hyeon vnto hym off all myghty god Among the other planets. Subsequently ascending it ye heven off ♂ wherin hath his moving more slowe than ye sonne Than next yt the heven off ♃ having his moving slower than ♂ And than next the heven off ♄ ye last & hyest off ye planetts having his moving more slowez than ♃ because he yt hyez, And doth go about his course vnder ye zodyack in .30. yeares Than next ascending yt heven off ye strezzet, or ye zodyack, yt it called ye .8. heven having great plentye off starry And mezzelonse influence hyven off god almyghty yt created it, & it is moved in .100. yeares one degre against ye moving off primo mobile, & it moveth his hole revolucyon in no lesse tyme than .30. 6000 yeares Above this .8. hevynt ye philosophyers set primo mobile for ye .9. heven because they consydezed yt ye .8. heven ye moved vnder two movingg the one from ye east into the west in a naturall day & in an .100. yeares on degre contrary from ye west into ye east therfore they consydezing by naturall course & reason yt ye same body can not be moved off it selff by contrary movingg, they come concluded yt ye one moving was naturall to it And ye other was done by some supprioure agent, & yt yt must be primum mobile ye wherin doth move the hevens off ye .7. planetts & ye celum stellatu called ye zodyack by moving diurnall from the east into ye west. Above this ye dyvinet do set the .10. heven meane betwyxt the .9. heven, & ye celum stellatu empizeu the wherin it is nomed after ye opinionys off ye dyvynet wch a moving most simple, And some do call it celum cristallino, or celu aqueu yt it a heven als clearze as cristall or clearze water. Above the heven cristallyne they set ye .11. heven, called celum empizeum the wch is quiet & not moved any way & therfor it desit or receipt, for it conteynyth vnder yt all ye other hevens, & yt is ye place off holy angels & saynts & off all ye shalbe saved, & over all these the dyvynet set celu beatissimo trinitatis, yt the heven off ye most blyssed trinitie, but as touchyng ye purpose we ned to make no mencyon but off ye materyall hevynt wch be .10. in nombre to the knowlege off ye wch ye philosophers gav

Have come by theyr naturall reason, yea and also many holy fathers vnto Adam & his ysshe descending by ye lone off Genezario vnto noe & abraham for theye holy fathers dyd knowe many thinges by ye revelation off god & so tawght forth to vs.

Off ye nombre & ordes off ye cirkles pyramidez off the planetes & epicicles & off all the heavens ryding theyr influence to vs, after ye doctrine off Astrologians. Cap. 2.

The nombes & ordes off ye cirkles perfyrmez is this Beginning fyrst towards vs all the heven off ye ☾ next to the heven off fyre in ye nethermost part conteynyng in his contrarytie with it & vndermeth it ye 4 elementes, & on the vppermost part in his holow enbowing is Joyned to ye heven off ♄ & in this totall heven off ye mone be 4 cirkles particulez having diz stinct movinges the one vnlyke the other And off theye cirkles the first ys called the totall cirkle off ye ☾ conteyning w in it other 3 cirkles, that ys to wete ye equant, ye dyssezent & ye epicicle Bezing ye body off ye ☾ ♂ Hath no cirkle then ye other planetes, & also dyvezse movenges, & this ☿ hath 6 cirkles distinct & dyvezse movinges rezespondent to those cirkles, & fyrst he hath hys heven to take vs ye other planetes have, & 6 cirkles, And also his epicicle in ye wiche his body is rayzed And moved And thus hath the heven off ☿ 6 cirkles, And the heven off ye ☾ 4 And so theye be in all 10 ♃ hath 4 cirkles, his totall heven, his cirkle equant, his cirkle dyssezent, & his epicicle, And so theye 3 hevens off the ☾ ☿ & ♀ have in all 14 cirkles ☉ the principall off ye planetes created off god, & set in ye mydes off the 7 planetes lyke as ye hart is in ye mydest off the body off man hath his totall heven his cirkle equant, And his cirkle dyssezent, And theye 3 cirkles with ye 14 before make 17 perfyrmez cirkles ♂ ♃ & ♄ eche off them hath his heven totall, his cirkle equant, his cirkle dyssezent, & his epicicles And so eche off theye hevens, have 4 perfyrmez cirkles the wich put togyder make 12 & they Joyned vn to ye other make 29 the wich be ye perfyrmez cirkles off the 7 planetes ✶ the eleventh stellatum wich ys called ye 8 heven or ye firmament, Because the sterres be made & fixed therin All this heven is one, & one cirkle Although yt hath A double moving, one from the est ye wich the

thre astrologiens call the violent moving by the which yt is moved ev-
ery day from the est into the west & from the west vnto the est going
thir hole zodiacyon, thoughe yt be so ꝑ in a 100 yere yt is moved by
thir moving naturall from the est into the west one degre, And yt
hathe thir moving dyurnall, off the impulsyon & touching off the
primum mobile, & it is called thys moving violent. And therfore
thir .8. heavyn nombred w̄ the other ther be .30. circles. And Allthoughe
yt be so ꝑ the firmament hathe a double moving As it hathe before sayd, And
yt also garnyshed w̄ manyfold ymages And heavenly fyrres, not with-
standing thir circle yt but one totall And yff they nombre the
primum mobile w̄ thir proper moving drawethe, with hym the .30.
circles before said in .24. howers, so shall ther be in all .31 circles
off the w̄ the philosophers & Astrologiens had knowledge off
And marke ꝑ all thes heavyns & circles gyve ther Influence
to vs vpon the yerth By ther moving & beames, By the heate
off ther moving & the vertue off ther no beames, And Allthough
yt be so ꝑ the heavyns have not ther beames Aspecting As the
☉ hathe or as the body off other planetts or starres ꝑ shyne bright
nevertheles they have ther beames vertuall, for as moch As they
be bodyes clere & shining the w̄ beames are sent vnto the Ayer
And gyve ther Influence According to the more or lesse, As yt my
ght be sayd off some pryonse stone which by the only touching had
vertue to cure the eyes or some other dysease & some landable vertue
that stone shuld be moch made off, & loved for the stylytie theroff, So
likewyse yt to be sayd in thir ꝑsent matter off the bodyes having vertue
by the meane off the w̄ vertue they worke ther influence in vs
by the vertue gyven to them off god, And yt is the more honorable
to the creatour ꝑ created the heavyns that he hathe gyven to them
vertue & influence, than it shuld be yff he had gyven no influence
or vertue to them & also in ꝑ thing yt the more manyfestly
shewed the wysdome & power off the creatour in creating & mayn-
teining things off some vertue than yt shuld be yff they were empty
& unpfect & off no vertue, or comparyson, And all things created
being knowen wyse men most redyce them to the lande & praise
off god because ꝑ by thir knowledge the sowle is elevated to the
knowledge & Love off god almighty ..

Of ye nombre & ordez off ye Intelligencs gouez-
nyng & movinch ye heryne above. Cap. 3.

The philosophez have put ye nombre off ye Intelligencs sepated
Recordinch to the nombez off the heryne & they say they be eter-
nall & move the heryne off necessytie by ye way & meane off mo-
vinch in a common ordez And this was the opinyon off Aviceu
treatinch somewhat Largely off ye matez off the Intelligencs, ffor
the sayd the first cause wch is above all the intelligencs, & off w-
hom all ye intelligencs do depende to be most simple, & because it
ys most simple yt it may bring forth one Intelligence In ye reason
off this first operacyon wch doth depend Immedyatly from it, And
this Intelligence ye philosophez do call the Intelligence off ye
primi mobilis, and because this intelligence is Immediate & next
to the first cause, yt moveth wt great violence & strength the
body off the primi mobilis or heryn And all the heavenly bo-
dyes vndez it, And ye intelligence off the first movable called pri-
mum mobile, ys the first depending from the first cause, yt is
off more dexte than any off the intelligencs yt follow, & bicause
it is caused off the first cause & is ensped to this heven, to
contynue the movinch therof, yt bringeth forth by the acte
off this perseyving & vndezstonding & by the receyving off the
strength yt yt hath off the fyrst cause, the second intelligence
Immedyatly vndezneth it called the Intelligence off ye fyrmament
or coli stellati, And this first intelligence wt ye second doth produce
& engenezate ye body off ye firmament, And the second Intelligence
doth move that heryn wt this ordynarye movinch; And by this
way ye philosophez have described the nombez off ye Intellig-
encs seperated proceedinch from the sayd superiez Intelligencs
vnto the lowest Intelligence off the Moone which they called the
fyrez off shapes in thes Inferiores, & scribing to thes Intelli-
gencs gret powez & knowledg & other dexteres & to the superiez
off thyez Intelligencs greatez & vniversall dexteres, saynt ye ye
superiez Intelligencs be ye cause off ye Inferiez, & yt every In-
telligence yt is the cause off this heryn or off this circle partic-

(Lar.

Wsing this exposycyon/ The Intelligence knowyth wyhat yt is above it and wyhat yt is vnder it, but it knowyth wyhat yt is vnder or beneth it, for yt is the cause therof, and also yt knowyth wyhat yt is above it, for yt gathereth this goodnes off it, but this exposytyon simply yt is false, for no Intelligence yt dependyth, yt the cause off knowyth Intelligence, nor off the goodnes therof, but god almyghty, wyche is the fyrst cause that euer created all thyngs, as holy scripture wytnesseth In the begynnyng god created heuyn & earth and after the mynd off the master off the sentence, god created 4 thyngs in the beginning off the creatyon off all thyngs, that is empizeum, angells, materia prima, the fyrst matter, & tyme, & ster ight way god replenyshed the heuyn empizeum w angells & not wyth nombers off cirkles as the philosophers report, off the wch holy angells spekyth dauyd sayng: A thousand off A thousand dyd mynyster & spire to god & ten tymes an hundreth thousand be assistant to hym/ And note that these nombre finite are put for nombres infinite for none euer dyd wryte off angells doth tell the nombre off them, nor the nombre is not fownde in holy scripture, for the nombre off them is so innumerable that it exceedyth al my erthly creatures knowledge, wherefore the opynion off them wold but folysshe that wold entreate & speake off the nombres off angells or Intelligens, after the nombre off the cirkles in the heuyn, for these philosophers say that the Intelligence off the ☾ doth gouerne the 4 elements, & they wold euery Intelligence to be & to have domynyon in all this heuyn, & in the ambyte therof, And in all thyngs conteyned vndreth vnto the centre off the yearth And also the sowles off men, by the reason off some vehement ymagynatio being meane to be Joyned to the intelligens off the ☾. & by vehemet & strong Imaginacyon, And that yt the cause why men sometyme get thyngs that they desyer yff the Intelligence off the ☾ doth gyue their influence But this opynyon is not to be holden, for ofttymes by strong Imaginacyon, the mynd is occupied in manys body

And this happeneth also sometyme in beasts, as we rede in the bible of the story of Jacob how y^t he dyd prieve lytell wondes of .z. colowrs in the spring where y^e sheape dyd drynke, And the shepe y^t dronk ther dyd kepe the symylytude of those colowrs in ther fantesyes ymaginacyon, and whan they came to generacyon w^t y^e Rammes ther remayned in them y^e similitude of those .z. colowrs, by y^e meanes of the myght Imaginacyon the lambes engendered of the waze of .z. colowrs, And so it apperyth y^t in these Infeccionate ma- ny thinges do happen by the ppre nature of thinges, & not coming of y^e Influence of y^e Intelligence of y^e .☾. And so it appeareth y^t in this matter of y^e sepezate intelligens y^e old philosophers w^t certayne trew sayenges to have myxed many false, wherefore in this behalfe ther opynyons are not gretly to be zepeted, but brefly to be passed ouez, nor also to be vpholden but to be dysprowed nor it is no great mervayll though thos philosophers dyd erre in speking of this matter for as moch as by natural reason of man cold be perceyved, so farre dyd they labour, nor they dyd not erre so gretly from y^e truth as many doth now adayes, thynking them selves wyse, whan in dede they be but very fooles, which say our soules reasonable, not to remayne after our deth nor y^t ther be no intelligens sepezate, nor no prima causa as it is sayd in y^e psalmes: The folysh man hath sayd in his harte my nd ther is no god &c.

Of y^e nombre & ordez of thes intelligens, & of y^e man- ner of moving y^e heven by y^e commandment of god. Ca. 4.

Saynt dyonyse in y^e hierarchye of Angells sayth y^t ther be .z. man- ner of moving y^e heavens, & the first by y^e commandment of almi ghty god, wythout any vpbrynging at all of any angell, & y^e other way wch is more common is y^t god y^t is abyding & unmovable gyving moving to all thinges, doth gyve commandment to certayne an- gells, And of an ordez assigned, of y^e .9. ordezs of angells, y^t is to wyte, of the ordez of vertues, to move y^e heavens both in ther ordez as they be moved & also in any other ordez, as it is thy

wille.

wyll. And herto must be replyed all ye sayngs off ye philosophs spoken off the first cause & the Intelligens geving to them ye vertue & power wch they have not sayeng them to be necessary, & to be in their totall heven vntyll ye rentze off ye earth, for yt aperyth holy in ye story off Josue what tyme ye sonne stod styll wont moving in ye myddes off the heaven ye space off one day what tyme he did fight agaynst the enemyes off Israell whereby it is to be holden yt all ye frame off the elements & elementyd may be reylyd wont the moving off the heven, and so also at the wyll off god may be generacyons & Corrupcyons off thyngs all ye heven standing styll. And where as ye philosopher Aristotle sayth ye sonne & man doth engendez man it is yt it, & so god hath ordeyned it, for ye sonne helpyth to ye Influpion off the Inferiour thyngs, not as & superiours & causer, But by the vertue yt god hath geven to yt, for yff god wold have ordeynyd it otherwise, yt shuld have ben otherwyse therfore ye ordynance theroff is not off necessytie to the inferiours heven, or by the meanes off the Intelligens or angells only, but by ye meane, & wyll off god, for we reade yt in ye tyme off Ezechias kyng off Jury what tyme he lay sick & at the point off deth, yt by his prayer ye dyall or shadow was set back in ye heven 10. degrees, as it is wryten in 38. chapitez off ysaye. And alexander off alib treating off this matter moveth a question whether yt an angell is in every place together & at ones, And whether ye moving ye heven be in all the heven, & he maketh this answere, an angell by his office geven to hym off god may move the heven, but yet he is not every where, yt is in all the heven, but in some parte theroff, & yt semeth rather to be in the est parte, than in any other, & is so conioyned to heven as a mover & moving, as in this example, ye king governeth all his realme not being in all his realme, but in some parte theroff, so likewyse ye angell moveth the heven, not by the auctority off his owne will but off the wyll off god for all ye spirits & angels be ye ministers off ye will off god. And so likewyse yt must be sayd off ye matter off moving off the heven, yt god moveth the heven by his angels, & he

may Also dyse them moving wont angelly And lykewyse & it please to move yᵉ heryn ~~yᵉ heryn~~ now from the est vnto yᵉ west, & in lyke man from the west vnto the east, And the one sphere off yᵉ heven yᵗ moved contrary to the other sphere, And all this is done at yᵉ will off god, And in the obedience off his commaundment, And among all other thinges created thor & pere yᵉ ffyet & mervelous handy worke off Almighty god yᵉ creatour in yᵉ materyall heryng, & though yt were veryen one in & lobe, veryen veryen is handy off Almyghty god, & veritnesseth. ℣. david yᵉ ꝓphet saying The heryng do shewe yᵉ glory off god, And the firmament shewyth his handy worke &c . . .

Off yᵉ mervelous garnyshyng off yᵉ fyrmament or yᵉ
Starry heven called celū stellatū in Latyn. Ca. 5.

God hath garnyshed yᵉ celum stellatū wᵗ mervelous garnyshyng passing yᵉ garnyshyng off yᵉ first movable called primum mobile, And Also passing yᵉ garnyshyng off yᵉ off yᵉ cirkles off yᵉ. 7. planettes, ffor yᵉ primum mobile yᵗ wont starres & planettes, And yt is most symple and lyt off one shape in yᵉ body, Although it be mervelous moving And attyve, And yᵉ spheres off yᵉ. 7. cirkles off yᵉ. 7. planettes, so garnyshed wᵗ starres in such fassyon yᵗ every heven hold but one starre or planet but yᵉ heven stellate yᵗ garnyshed wᵗ so many starres & so hyghe, that ther was never Astrologian yᵗ cold yᵉ hoole nombre off them, Accordyng to this saying: who yᵗ he yᵗ can nombre yᵉ starres in yᵉ see or yᵉ sand in yᵉ see, And & Aristotle sayth, yt is & suer case, Although we so them not yᵗ ther be many mo starres in yᵉ heven stellate not sene off vs, nor yt is no mervayle they be so small off quantyte & bignes, Aristotle putteth an example off yᵉ galaxia called yᵉ white cirkle, the whyth parte off yᵉ skye in a fayer nyght comonly is brighter then any other part off yᵉ skye because off yᵉ multytude off the small starres yᵗ dyse ther influence in yᵉ ayer & in yᵉ erth & cast thr beames or radyes to vs, And off such starres we have no knowlege for yᵉ defaut off yᵉ power & dysyne off yᵉ sight off man, we ch can not beh old those starres, but they have knowlege off them yᵗ knowe yᵉ

ꝓpertie

.V. ꝓpertyes off ye starres ♑ ♐ ♓ nat now commyng to or purpose in ye heven stellate be very many strezes hawyng ꝓperties lyke to the 7. planetes As ptholomye zerodieth in his boke called quadriparttito spekeo off certayne strezes off ye zodiack And off thez properties, As for ensample, The vertue & properties off ye strezes being in ye head off .V. myght we the properties off ♄ & ♂ be Assembled to the vertues or operacyons off ♄ & ♂ myxed togethez temperate calydite or heate & fryghdite, & domynant in sictitie or dryness, And lyke yt ye natize off those strezes thezfoze wogan any planetes or significatyon shall come to those strezes yt shall signifye As it shonld hame done being Joyned to. ♄ or. ♂ And thzon shalt understand generally lyke off ye otzez combinacyons off ye strezes And the properties off ye strezes yt be in ye mouth off .V. yt lyke ye properties. ☿. Assembled a lytell to the properties off ♄ And ye operacyon off ye strezes being in ye hyndermost sote off .V. Are lyke ye properties off. ♂ And ye strezes beyng in ye tayle off .V. hawe ye ꝓpertie off. ♀ And off this ye natize off. V. because off the equinoctyall dothe being thzondzing & lyghtning the begynnyng off this signe moveth to wynd & rayne, the myddell parte thezoff yt off temperate complexyon, the lattez parte yt combustyne & engenezating dothe, And the signe septentzyonall dothe calefye & distroye ye mezidyan signes do congele & infzygidate. ♉ The strezes being in ye shonldezs off .8. be off ye complexyon off. ☿ & Assembled sondele to the complexyon off. ♄ The strezes called virgilie or pleiades be of the complexyon off. ♂ & ☾. The strez in ye topp off ye heed off .8. ruddy called aldebaran be off ye complexyon off. ♂ the otzez strezes beyng thez are lyke ye complexyon off. ♄ Assembled somewhat to. ☿. The strez being in ye tip off his hozne, hame ye operacyon off. ♂ And ouer this universally ye signe off .8. signifieth complexiõ groote & tolde no & temperament but most inclyned to heate, the body myng off this party principally ye pleiades dothe cause ozthy qualte, wynd & myst, The myddell parte off this signe dothe moyst & make cold, ye strez about aldebaran in the lattez part thezoff being fyry off nature dothe engenezate lyghtning & leaning, And ye partes

beinge septentzionall be off a tempezate complexyon, and the ♄ be me-
♊ zydionally do cause unstablenes & unozdynate moving ☿ the stazzes
♄ be in the fete off ♊. hane ♃ complexion off ☿. myxed somdele w the
qualytie off ♀. the bzighst stezzes beinge in thez knees be off ♃ qualy-
ties off ♄. ♃ stezzes beinge in thez speare off thez heads be off them ♃
first called antar ♄ lyke ♃ operacyons off uenus, the other called
abzatach folowes ♃ complexyon off ♂. And ouez thys ♃ synne off
♊. unyuezsally maketh tempezatenes, and ♃ beginnynge off them be
off gzet ymmertatyon & destruccyon and the myddell most be tempezate
but the last be off myxed complexyon & unstable, the septentzio-
nall partes off them bzingeth woundes & ozthy qualtes, & the mezydyan be
♋ fyzy & combustyone. ☿ the ♎ stezzes in ♃ fete off ♋. be off the com-
plexyon off ☿ & somdele off ♂. the stezzes ♄ be in ♃ aruhone oz
alonge in ♃ longest off ♋. accozd to ♄ & ☿. the stezzes in thi best
called mercuff and the ♎ stezzes called Rasse lyze to ♂ & ☉. & it
is manyfest ♄ thi complexyon doth cut & destroye; and ouez thi the
synne off ♋. generally doth make sezonytie oz clerenes off ayez & heate
the beginninge therzoff doth make the ayez hote & tzonblouse & reso
eth qualtes & darkenes, the stezzes in ♃ myddell therzoff be tempezate
the stezzes in ♃ lattez parte move woundes, thi stezzes doth septentzionall
♌ & mezidionall be fyzy & combustyone ☿ the ♎ stezzes in the head
off ♌. have lyke ꝓpertie to ♄ & somdele to ♂. the ♎ stezzes in the
neck be off the operacyon off ♄ & somdele off ☿. the bzighst stazze
in the hazt off ♌. hath the operacyons off ♃ & ♂. the stezzes on
thi back & the clere stazze on thi tayle wozketh lyke ♀ & ♄ &
somdele lyke ☿. the ♎ stezzes on thi leggs hath ♃ complexyon &
operacyon off ♀ & ☿. and ouez thi ♃ synne off ♌. synifyeth ge-
nezally heate & tzonblous ayez, thi fyzst parte tokeneth hote ayez
& tzonblouse & also mortalytie, the myddell part therzoff is off
tempezate complexyon and the last parte doth moyst and distroy
and they wch be in the septentzionall be fyzy & combustyone, & those
♍ in the mezydiane doth ymmertate & moyst. ☿ the stezzes ♃ be in
the top off the head & the eye off ♍. and reso the last in thys

mezidionall

meridionall wingꝭ haue the operacyons off ☿ myxed somedele wt ♂. The other ſtrezzes in this ſeptentryonall wingꝭ alſo in this back wozketh as ♄ & somedele as mars. And ouerthis generally ye ſigne off ♍ doth wary & chaung the formeſt partꝭ & myddell partꝭ be off temperate complexyon, this vtteremoſt part ys wary, & this nozth parte is moving woyndꝭ & this meridian part doth token moyſture & thondez ♄ the ſtrezzes ye be in the top off ♎. ye is bright in the ſeptentryonall part wozketh lyke. ♄. & ☿. The ſtrezze called Arymech hath the property off ♀. somdele myxed wt ☿. the ſtrezzes off the thyrd parte are lyke to ☿ & ♂ & this ſtrezzes ye be in ye. 2. arabene off ♍. ys lyke. ♄ & ☿. And ye ſtrazze in ye myddle of them lyke ye complexyon off ♄ & somdele off ♂. And ouer this ye ſigne off ♎. generally tokeneth moyſture & thondez, the fyrſt partꝭ the-roff make great heate & dyſtroy, the in ye myddes be temperate, ye laſt be wary, The partꝭ ſeptentryonall move woyndꝭ, And ye meridian partꝭ tokeneth a temperate complexyon. ♄ the ſtrezzes in ye forehead off ♍. be off ye nature off ♂ & the myddell & bright ſtrezze off ye 3. ſtrezzes in ye mouth off ♍. called for ſcorpionis ys lyke ye ꝑpetries off mars, & alſo ſome off ♐. ye ſtrazz on the knott off ye taile are lyke the operacyons off ♀ & ♄ & the on the tong off this taile be lyke ♂ & ☿. in ye ꝑpetie. The ſtrezzes being in this atalya are lyke ♂ & ☾. And ouerthis generally ye ſigne off ♍. comforth thondez, And yt ys a fyry ſigne, And this formeſt partꝭ moveth gret woyndꝭ, And the in ye myddes be off temperate complexyon, this laſt tokeneth dryth & wate the ſeptentryonall be combuſtyne & the meridionall doth cauſe moyſtnes. ♄ the ſtrazze in the ende off ye ezzors off ♐. Accordith to the ꝑpeties off ♂ & ☾ ye ſtrezzes expreſſing ye faſhyon off ye bowe & ye ſtrazze ſet at the cloſyng off ye ſtring Agreeth to ♃ & mars, ye ſtrezzes about ye face worketh lyke ye ☉ & ♂ ye ſtrezzes in ye eyes off ye arrowe Accordeth to ♐ & somdele to ☿, The ſtrezzes in this legꝭ are lyke to ♐ & ♄ the 4 ſtrezzes in this tayle are aſſembled to ♄ & ☿. And ouerthis ye ſigne off ♐. generally conſeth ꝛeynd, And this beginning doth ꝑmutate or moyſt, ye myddell partꝭ be temperate, & the laſt parte fyry. ye ſeptentrionall

ſtezzet yͤ eaſt moveth woynds & yͤ mezydyan doth moyſt ſtrongly & thamche
The ſtazzet on yͤ hozne off ♄ Accord to yͤ complexyon off ♀ & lykell
to ☿ thys ſtazzet in thꝭ month thatꝭ opacyont lyke ♄ & ſondele off ♀
& ☿ And thys in thꝭ tayle Accord to thys ꝑpertyes off ♃ & ♄ And ouer
thꝭ generally yͤ ſigne off ♑ doth cauſe moyſture, thꝭ begynnyngꝭ do co-
mbuſt & deſtroy thꝭ myddell is temperate thꝭ latter endꝭ ſymmyſtyꝭ zayne
thꝭ partꝭ ſeptentzionall & mezidionall doth ſtrongly ꝟmoctate indiſtroing
The ſtezzet in yͤ tanktezd & in yͤ leſt hand off ♒ thatꝭ opezatyont
lyke ♄ & ☿ yͤ ſtezzet in thꝭ legꝭ Accord to ☿ And yͤ zeſydew to
lyke ♄ & ſondele ♃ And ouer thꝭ generally yͤ ſigne off ♒ doth
Infrydigate, & yt is a watzy ſigne thyꝭ begynnyngꝭ yͤ wezy moyſt, thyꝭ
myddell temperate And thꝭ laſt partꝭ cauſe woynd, thyꝭ ſeptentzyonall
be combuſtyne, thꝭ mezydyan cauſe gꝛot woynd ♓ The ſtezzet in the
head off the mezydian parte off ♓ thane ꝑpertiet off ☿ & ♄ theyꝫ in thꝭ
montꝭ be off ♃ & ☿ theyꝫ above thꝭ tayle & toward yͤ ſontꝭ be ꝑpzo to
♄ & ſondele to ☿ the on the body off ♓ toward yͤ nortꝭ & on thꝭ
back Accord to ♃ & ſondele to ♀ the ſtezzet ſyted in yͤ ẽnde off
thꝭ back toward yͤ nortꝭ & on thꝭ back thze vͤ ♃ & ſondele vͤ ♀
theyꝫ on the nortꝭ ſyme thatꝭ opezatyon ♄ & ♃ The bꝛightſt ſtazze
on yͤ ligatuze Accordetꝭ vͤ ♂ & ſondele vͤ ☿ And ouer thꝭ generally
yͤ ſigne off ♓ doth infrigidate & cauſe woynd thꝭ fizſt partꝭ be temp-
ezate, thyꝭ myddell gꝛeatly moyſtinꝭ, thꝭ laſt combuſtyne, thyꝭ mezi-
dyane watezy, thꝭ ſeptentzionall woyndy. The yͤ is oppezte & conning
in yͤ knowledge off yͤ ſtezzet & planettꝭ ſhall gyue a Judgement moze
ſuezly than the yͤ thatꝭ but only yͤ knowledge off yͤ planettꝭ & certaine
ꝑpertiet off them, And therfore thꝭonghꝭ thoꝛ be deſante in yͤ Judgment
& dyſtonſe off practyſe off yͤ ſpeculatyon yͤ defaut yt not off the part
off yͤ ſcyence but off yͤ parte off yͤ practyſyer And thze ye ſhall marke
yͤ garnyſhyng off yͤ hezyn ſtellate generally to be devyded into ☿ ꝑtꝭ
into the zodyack called yͤ knowyng zone vnder yͤ wꝭ zone do go yͤ ☿
planettꝭ, the wꝭ gouezne the hyſſe, off all thingꝭ lyeing in thoꝭ
inferionꝛ partꝭ & Ariſtotle weytneſſeth & yͤ by yͤ dyſt off hym wꝭ
created them The ſecond parte off yͤ hezyn ſtellate is in yͤ mezydian parte
remoued farze from vꝭ, & therfore yͤ parte is not to vꝭ off gꝛeat Influence

ꝑ septentrionall parte yᵗ ℞ the thyrd parte ℨ gatherythe off the heven stellate is called ye septentryonall parte in the wherin is the pole artik ouer the wch pole on the one parte is moued the heven stellate, ℨ thrie parte off ye heven is mightyest off vertue next ye zodyack to thyre Influence to vᵗ, And thrie is sufficient off ye 8 sphere ingenerall.

Off ye 9 sphyre, or ye first moueable called in Latyn primum mobile, ℨ off ye merueilouse werke therof. Ca. 6.

The 9 sphyre or ye primum mobile compasseth about ℨ foldeth in, all ye other inferiour spheres ℨ the heven stellate ℨ wit dzawith by the dyurnall moving in ye space off 24 howrs from the east by ye merydian to the west reuolving or moving regarne them all to the est agaime And thrie power yᵗ gret ℨ merueilous And yt is gyuen off god the creatour And therfor yᵗ to be considered ye next ye zodyack off ye 8 sphyre, in the wherin be ye sterry ℨ beast off ye 12 signes set forth in stature ꝛecey[ue] ther influence from the zodyack, off ye 9 sphere called primum mobile And all ye calculatyons off Alphonsus kyng off castola wherin the Astrologians off o[ur] tyme do vse, be made to the 9 sphyre ℨ the fygure off the heven ye Astrologians make, yᵗ made by the equinoctyall off ye 9 sphyre And most off all yᵗ referred to the 9 sphyre originally, & concerning the fondacion off ye cause naturall. And yt is to be noted ye ye moving ℨ calculacyons off ye planetis may easyly be redeyd from ye 9 sphyre ye yᵗ from the zodyack off ye 9 sphyre, to the zodyack off the 8 sphire by ye nombre wch is called the moving off ye 8 sphire, called the moving off ye head off V moueable: or elles yff ye calculacyons be made vnto ye 8 sphere, then must be added the moving ℨ distance off ye head off V moueable yff then wyll thane ye moving ℨ the trew place off ye planetis in the zodyack off ye 9 sphyre, ℨ thrie moueing in ye table off alphonsus yᵗ called ye moving off accessyon ℨ recessyon off ye head off aries, off the 8 sphyre ℨ by thrie practyse off ye equacyon off ye said tables may be verifyed ye latitude off ye stature fyxed, And so moch ye better shall be fonde the trew place off the sterrys at all tyme w[ith] instrumentis therto requysyte And then shall note ye ye trew place off ye planetis must be set out from the centry off ye erth comparing to the zodiack off ye 9 sphyre in such a fassyon ye yff ye eye off man were in the centre off ye erth ye

And he shold cast ye zodyac off his syght by ye centre off ye body off ye planet or ac yff a dazte shold go from the center off ye ezth by the centre off ye body off ye planet And shold passe thorow to the 9. sphere wher shold stop the ende off ye dazt or off ye syght in ye 9 sphere, or in ye 8. sphere ther it sayd to be ye trew place off ye planet, And from that part off ye heven it receyvyth influence, And by this fassyon he serchyd the trew movingg & place off ye planetis in ye 9 or 8 sphere ::

Off ye sytuacyon or ordez off ye 7. planetis & off ther tayne influencis off them ingenerall. Ca. 7.

☾ Fyrst in the Infezionz & lowest parte yt sytuate ☾. in ther owne zelle receyvyng influencis from the other superionz planetis & sterrs sending them to vs be ye messagis off the heyvyn ☾ from in the second heven above ye ☾. yt ☿. ☾ from above hym it ♀. ☾ And above ♀. yt ☉. Being in the myddis off ye planetis lyke vn king in this kingdome ☾ than next above ye ☉. yt ♂ in the 5. heven ☾ And subsequently ♃. in the 6. heven ☾ And in the 7. And last heven yt ♄. And all thes planetis are conteyned vndez ye heven stellate. ☾ as touchyng ye pperties & influencis off them ingenerally yt it to be vndezstonde ye ♄. yt off yll Influencye cold & dry, masculyne, diurnall, the significz off old person, & off hevy thingis, as off erthe, stonis, leade, & off stinking thingis & off depe thingis, off counsell, off cogytacyonis, & he hath gret strenght to scyence & doctrynes being well dysposed in ye heven, & in especyalle yff ☿. doth behold hym or be in any off the houssis off ♄. Accordyng to the sayng off ptho. ye 30. word, & the goverynitz tacyturnytie, sylence, tyllage, & ornyng off ye fyld ♃. generally yt fortunate, masculyne, & diurnall, & the significz off substaunce, & he worketh temperate heate vn humydytie temperate, dyrectyng his influence generally in ye ayez, & the blond off man & best & off ages he significzith Inventez or youthe ♂ ♂. it masculyne, in ye day diurnall, & in ye nyght nocturnall, & most parte diurnall, masculyne being in the est, & femynyne being occidentall he it hote & dry & hath gealo excessyve, but his Influency it colerych & dyrectyth influence off moist off evyll tast, & upon yron & upon tymis, Also ♂ dyrectyth influence upon traytorez & treason, & he significzith frawde, craft, dyssayt & pride ☉ ☉. yt masculyne, diurnall, & dyrectyth temperate heate comonly vn

dryne

Dzynes & it sygnyfiez off hyste, dyweth influence in gold & in precious stones & in erth the dyweth influence in myneryf off gold, wherefff gold groweth off hit properlie dyven to thym off god, and generally y⁹ ☉. yt the signyfyez off kingf, off princf, off noble men, togeither wᵗʰ y⁹ lord off the 10. house, and the yt the hyght & candell off y⁹ heven & off the world, & comfez off tymes, & by thym y⁹ other. 6. planetf be made orientall and occidentall, and by thym they be made to apeze oz to be hydden, & by thym be moved altogynf y⁹ move beneth the sphyze off thynf artyve & passyve, and by thym doth rowe all thynf growing & all y⁹ famf made typf, by thym y⁹ signes receyve their hyste when the it in them & send downe to the erth their greate veztue & stronght, also the planetf be made retrograde by a reztayne aspect to thym, except ☾ wch it nevez retrograde but slowe in her conzse, and generally ev-ezy planet thowing aspect to thym it fortyfied in hit influence, & ☾ receyveth hit hyght & strenght off ☉. & there moch y⁹ nearez she it to the ☉. so moch y⁹ more hyght she receyveth off thym, except it be in y⁹ eclypse off ☾. & at other tymes all waye ☾. yt illumynated more than halff her body for ☉. yt greter than ☾ 8. tymes & 7 tymes greater than all y⁹ erth & ptholomy wryttneseth in hit alma-geste where he sayth also y⁹ greter body hyving grot hyght doth illu-mynate the lesse body more than y⁹ one halff & so it it off ☉. to ☾ ♀. yt somyne, nocturnall, fortimate cold & moyst them her influ-ence cold in y⁹ first degze & moyst in y⁹ second degze & it sygnyfyez off women, & playes, & pastymes, & ornamentf & sygnyfieth dyler-tyon, & love & pacyence. ♂. ♀. yt a myxed planet, good wᵗʰ good planetf & ill wᵗʰ ill planetf most masculyne, dyurnall, sygnyfyez off chyldren & scrib oz wryterf & bookf & off the infirmitief yt sygnyfieth y⁹ spirituall sycknes off y⁹ mynd & the frenzy, madnes & such other. ☾. yt fortimate in her influency & somyne, nocturnall. her operacyon it to work cold & moystnes & thyze influence generally upon y⁹ waterf ∴

Off y⁹ distinctyon off y⁹ 12. partf off y⁹ zodyack off y⁹ heven stellate, & off y⁹ 12. partf off y⁹ signes & y⁹ Influencf and propertief off them. Ca. 8.

The zodiack off y⁹ heven stellate it devyded into 12. partf called the signes off y⁹ wch y⁹ first it ♈. y⁹ second ♉ &c & it it called y⁹ zodiack off zoe & grek word y⁹ it as moch to say in englysshe as lyffe, bycause

Undez it do go & move y^e 7. planetts by y^e xij^th togetherz w^t y^e zodyack by influencye yt tyxen veztue & lyffe to thinge lyving vpon yezth And yt is to be noted y^t tzet 12. signes take pazte off y^e nato^z off y^e 4. elementz having tzez Influence, & also veztue & strength, thzough tzey thame not y^e shape & fassyon, As for an example. ♉. ♌. ♐. be signes hote & dzy. ♑. ♍. ♓. be signes cold & dzy & exactly y^t is to say thame tzez influence vpon y^e ppezties off ezth. ♊. ♎. ♒. Be ayezy sygnes & be hote & moyst in tzez influencz. ♋. ♏. ♓. be watezy sygnes & thaue influence in watez, & be off cold & moyst influencz. And tzez signes y^t agze in one triplycitie thaue A concozd & plametts govezn ynge tzez concozd off y^e fyzy tzyplycitie be tzet. 3. planetts. ☉. ♃. ♄. ☉. by y^e zeason off tzis tempezate theate, And tzo thatty most dom ynyon in y^e day tyme ♃. in y^e nigzt tyme by y^e zeason off y^e conze nyency off tzis tempezate theate & ymmiditie. & ♄. yt pazta^tz w^t tzem both alswell in y^e day as in y^e nygzt. The second triplycytie is exactly thaving 3. planetts govezning y^t is ♀. in y^e day. ☾. in y^e nigzt, & ♂. common to day & nygzt. The triplycytie ayezy thath 3. planetts govezneinge tzezoff ♄. by y^e day. ☿. by y^e nygzt, & ♃. common to day & nygzt The. 4. triplycitie watezy thath lykewise 3. govezneinge ♀. by y^e day. ♂. by y^e nigzt. ☾. common. And sinzthezmoze y^e signes off y^e zodyak be dyznall & nocturnall y^t yt some signes thath moze influence by y^e nygzt tyme tzan by y^e day tyme, & also some off tzem be masculyne & some femynyne, As for an example. ♉. yt a signe dyznall, masculyne, ♑. nocturnall & femyne, ♊. dyznall, masculyne, & so by ozdez off y^e 12. signes pzoceding one after another, so y^t ♓ with is y^e 12. signe yt nocturnall & femynyne. Also. ♈. yt a signe movable, ♑. fyxed, ♎. comon & so pzocede off tzis otzez signes dyzing to exezy tzez signes As tzey stond in ozdez lyke denomynatyone Also. ♈. yt a signe oziental, ♑. meridionall. ♎. occidentall. ♋. septentrionall, & so pzocede in ozdez off y^e otzez, And y^e signes be called movable be cause y^t tzez influences dswell for y^e tyme off y^e yeze As for otzez effectz be sone moved & incontezary maner off y^e signes fyxed, & tzis signes be called common, by y^e zeason y^t tobe pazte in stablenes with y^e signe before, & in mobilitie w^t y^e sygne

folowyng.

folowing, And ȳ firy signes be oriental, ȳ erthly signes meridionall, ȳ ayry signes occidentall, & the watery signes septentrionall And therfore hath god devyded the zodyak into 12. partes & ȳ wat ȳ reason off ȳ consyderacyon off ȳ astrologians, not that can no nombre be fownde specially in their infinite in so grete perfectnes as is ȳ nombre off 12. twyse 6 do make 12 totall nombre ȳt is 12. & tymes 4 is 12. & syx tymes 2. make 12. And wherfore is ȳ part aliqwot off 12 is nombre off 12. ȳ may be made therefor by multyplycatyon ȳ nombre 12. And therfor thame ȳ aspect in ȳ zodyak therfor fondacyon as ȳ aspect off ȳ ☍ wch is 6. signes, ȳt is ȳ one half off ȳ zodyak, by ye reason off ȳ multyplycatyon off twyse syx △ aspect by ȳ reason off ȳ multyplycatyon off 3. into 4. & contrary by ȳ reason off ȳ multyplycation made, doth come ȳ. □. aspect And therfor ✱. aspect by ȳ reason off ȳ multyplycatyon off 6. into twyse 5. The one half off ȳ zodyak from the beginnyng off ♈. unto ȳ ende off ♍. yt called ye septentryonall parte, because yt ys counted from the equinoctyall toward ȳ poole artyck, & it called the goode quarter because ȳ some yt most worst to not being in those signes, forall ȳ part off ons land habytable ys under ȳt parte, & ȳt other half off ȳ zodyak from the beginnyng off ♎. unto ȳ ende off ♓. yt called the meridionall part because yt leaneth downe from ȳ equinoctyall toward ye pole antartyk & it cold bycause ȳ ☉. ys farthest from yt And lykewyse ab ȳ zodyak it devyded into 12. partes called signes, so every signe ys devyded into 30. partes called degrees, & so by multyplicatio off 12. by 30. cometh out 360. degrees in lenght: & every degre it devyded into 60. mynutes, & every mynute in 60. seconds & The 6. signes from the beginning off ♋. unto the ende off ♑. be called direct because they ascend straycht forth upon ȳ erth when they rise & bycause ȳt ȳ contrary off ȳ rysing off them upon ye yerth it long, therfore wt them doth rise more them ȳ half off ȳ circle equinoctyall before they be fully rysen, & that half it called direct & perfect, & ȳ other half it called ȳ contrary obliqwe or croked, & imperfect. Also ȳ zodyak it devided into 4. quarters, & the first makith. V. ♂. II. & that quarter it called orientall goode & moyst, sanguineont, to the which it attributte ȳ first age off man ȳt is infancy or youth & the tyme off prime tide The second quarter it off. ♋ ♌. ♍., & yt it goode & dry, colerik & to it it attributte ȳ second age ȳt yt frowardnes & the some tyme.

Thys 3 quarters is made off ♎ ♂ ♄ & it is cold & dryes, melancolyes & to it is attribute the west & ye third age off ye stable tyme off age & to ages And the last do make ♑ ♒ ♓ & it is cold & moyst flegmatik & to it is attribute ye wynter, & ye last age off man. Also thes be 24 howers off ye day natural & yis be 12 in equall in ye day, & as many in ye night & ye first hour is masculyne, & ye second feminine & so consequently to thys ende off ye 24 howers off ye day & night, And so also thys first quarters off ye day beginnyng at thys some ryse, conceyving thys 6 first howers unto ye mydday in thys is called orizontall sanguineous hote & moyst & to it is attribute ye prime tyde & ye first age, & so forth in thys maner off ye other quarters off ye day, & is sayd off ye quarters off ye zodyack And ye first quarter off ye howers from the ascendent unto thys mydd thes howers is orizontall, sanguinious, masculyne ascendent, & to it is attribute ye prime tyde The second quarters from thys mydheven unto thys west lyne ye meridyonall, femynyne, dyscending The thyrd quarters from thys westlyne to thys lyne off mydnight called the angle off ye erth, is occidentall, masculyne ascendent And ye last quarters called septentrionall ye femynyne ascending or goyng away. Also ye mydell parte off ye heven ye nor is upon ye erth called ye right syde therwyse ye masculyne & ye under ye erth called ye left syde therwyse ye femynyne, but yet thes parts off ye howers are not called present in ye parts off ye world neithes masculyne nor femynyne so essensially as are ye 12 signes, & thes 24 howers off ye day, but only accidently for ye quarters off ye masculyne by ye movyng off ye heaven is transformed into femynyne, & thes femynyne into masculyne Also a planet or ells planetis masculyne be accidentally transformed into femynyne (ye is) whan thes be in a quarters off ye heven femyne or in a signe femynyne, & so lykewise contrary poticionally whan a planet masculyne, is in a quarters off ye heven masculyne in a signe masculyne, & a planet femynyne, in a quarters femynyne & in a signe femynyne ye hath ye vertue off thys kind doubled & so fortyfyed And thys kind, whan a signe masculyne, is in a quarters off thes howers femynyne, or in a place femynyne whan it is made feable & femynine, & so off ye femynyne in ye quart masculyne, & a place masculyne yet is also to be understond, ye ye mydd heaven goyng from ye meridian lyne, to ye est lyne off ye mydnight is called ascending & ye other halff goyng from ye mydnight lyne by ye west goyng agayne to ye meridian lyne is called descending

Off ye doble moving off ye heven & off ye quadruple moving off the .7. planetts Ca. 10.

The heven stellate yt moued from ye est into ye west, & contrary wise .24. houres, & this moving yt called royalent or swyftely ravysshed by ye apntes & moving off ye primum mobile the wch in all one tyme doth move & drawe wt yt ye heven stellate & the cirkles off ye .7. planetts & yt at the will & commaundment off god the creatour, And beyonde hyndr this moving yt hath another moving, yt yt from the west into the est & yt in .100. yeres one degre ye which moving it is called ye mote or moving naturall. The heven off ye .7. planetts togythers wt the planetts be moued in a day naturall from the est into ye west going rounde about from ye west into the est in ye same space off .24. houres, & this first moving it is grettly & nearing to yt the second moving off the heven off ye .7. planetts, yt from the west into the est, & this yt called ye naturall moving, & in that tyme they do complete their totall revolucion (vt in exampl). ♄. ye which yt hyghest then ye other planetts doth complete his revolucion natu-rall from ye prike off ye zodyack wher he began, retourning agayne to the same pryck in .30 yere, so yt yff then he be in ye Beginnyng off ♈. after .30. yeres exen he shall come to the same part off ye zodyack & And .♃. doth complete hyr course going about all ye zodyack from ye west into ye est in .12. yeres .♂. doth complete his revolucion in .2. yeres & a halff .☉. & mong the other planetts, yt moued most regully & complete his revolucyon totall off ye zodyack in one yere, the which yere deuyded in dayes & houres it .365. dayes, & .6. houres, & this mea-sure off tyme yt called ye yeare solazid, And off these .6. houres in .4. yere yt causeth ye yere bisextyle. ☿ & ♀. the wch be lowest then .☉. are measured by ye moving off .☉. in their meane movings, & ye are off .☿. & ye are off ye .☉ be exer in one place, & be moued from pryck to pry-ck off ye zodyack in a yere solaze & the .☾. wt their meane moving yt moued from pryck to pryck off ye zodyack in .27. dayes, & .8. houres wt certayne nymbs off houres & And it it to be noted ye ye .☾. And planetts somtyme be moued toward ye septentryon, & somtyme toward ye meridian And there be .2. maners off causes why, on yt ye it it requysyte ye ye pla-netts in their moving folow ye mote off ye zodyack, & the zodyack hath his declynatyon, & yt it consydered from ye tyme equinoctyall which

it

ſtt m ỹ head off ♈ z. ♎. z hit dectynatyon toward ỹ nortꝫ is 23. degreet z a halff, meaſuring in groſſe manez, and hyꝫ dectynatyon toward ỹ ſontꝫ is ꝛt many degreet, z ỹ moſt dectynatyon off ☉. is in ỹ ende off ♐. comming to ỹ begynnyng off ♑. and ſo ỹ planet ſo ſayd to aſcend toward ỹ ſontꝫ, z to deſcend toward ỹ nortꝫ. ꝛt in example ☉. from thys begynnyng or head off ♈. vnto ỹ head off ♋. is on ỹ left ſyde aſtending, z from ỹ head off ♋. vnto thys heade off ♎. yt is ſynyſtez or on ỹ left ſyde deſcending, and all ỹ otheꝛ parte aſcending z deſcending ỹ planet is ſeptentzionall z is called ỹ ſtrongez, and from ♎. to the heade off ♑, ỹ ☉. is on ỹ zyght ſyde and deſcending, from ♑. to ♈. it is on the zight aſcendyng, z in all thys halff off ỹ zodyark yt is mezydyonall z feable, and hyꝫ ꝛt is ſayd off ☉. ſo vnderſtand off ☾. (ỹ is) ỹ ſtye hath hez motꝫ or moving to the eſt z weſt z ſo hath 4. motꝫ to ỹ ſeptentzyon z the mezydyan z ỹ in exery moneth tymarye, from the head off hit dzagon vnto thys. 90. degze ſtye yt ſynyſtza or on the left ſyde aſcending and from ỹ. 90. degze after vnto the tayle off ỹ dzagon ỹ ☾. yt ſynyſtez deſcendyng, and from the tayle off ỹ dzagon vnto ỹ. 90. degze ſtye yt on ỹ zyght ſyde deſcending, z from ỹ. 90. degze after ỹ, ỹ is to thys heade off ỹ dzagon ſtye yꝫ on ỹ zyght ſyde aſcending and make thze off ỹ ☾. ỹ reygon ſtye yt ſynyſtez aſcending then ſtye yt off moze ſtongez dezthe, then reygan ſtye yt ſynyſtez deſcending z in ỹ left parte ỹ reygn it ſeptentzionall, ſtye yꝫ ſtongez yff ſtye be thez aſcending, then deſcending, and ſo lykewiſe vnderſtand off ỹ otheꝛ planettſ and note ỹ reygan ☾. is in ỹ beginning off cancez, in thys ſynyſtez aſcending toward ỹ. 90. degze off ỹ heade off ỹ dzagon, then ſtye yt nezeſt yꝫ in thze zodyont ỹ ſtye can be, z it happen ſomtime ỹ ſtye is in ♋. dyſtant from ỹ head off ỹ dzagon by. 90 degzeꝫ and alſo note ỹ thzeꝫ aſcendyngſſ z deſcendingſſ are compted for one moxyng, ioyng, z retonzning ỹ yt to ſay toward ỹ nortꝫ or ỹ ſontze, z by ỹ premiſſeꝫ it apperyth ỹ ☾. yt moued from ỹ eſt into the weſt by ỹ mote or moxing off ỹ fyrmament z econtzary by hez propez mote, z natuzall z from ỹ lyne eclyptyck ſtye yt moued toward ỹ nortꝫ coming aſtayne to ỹ lyne eclyptyck (ỹ it to ſay) to ỹ beginning off aziꝫ, z ♎. z from ỹ lyne eclyptyck ſtye goeth to thys ſontꝫ

aſcendyng

Rscendinge & astez ye agayne descendinge nerer ceasinge from ye sea mouinge at ye will off god ⁊ And here note ye tyme as yt is declared off the latytude & mouinge off ☾ toward ye nozth & ye sonth, by the wyse the astrologians table ꝑpez off ye latytude off ye 5. planetes toward the mezydyan & the septentrion (ye is to say) how moche ♄ ye moued toward ye nozth & how moche ♆ ♂ ♀ ☿ & ⁊ And ye most latytude ye can be off ♄ toward ye nozth, ye is 3. degrees & 2. mynutes, & ye most latitude toward ye mezydyan is but 3. degrees & 5. mynutes ⁊ ye most latitude off ♆ toward ye nozth is but 2. degrees & 8. mynutes, & he many toward ye sonth. ⁊ the latytude off ♂ toward ye nozth is 4. degrees & 21. mynutes, & toward ye sonth, it is 7. degrees & 30. mynutes ⁊ the ☉. thatz no latytude but such as he beforesayd wherby ye his declynacyon from ye equinoctyall ⁊ the most latytude off ♀ toward ye nozth is 7. degrees & 22. mynutes, And toward ye sonth 2. degrees & 26. mynutes. ⁊ the most latytude off ☿ toward ye nozth is 4. degrees & 5. mynutes, & toward ye sonth ye 2. degrees & 30 mynutes ⁊ And ye how moche ye moze any planet ye elevated toward ye nozth in his latitude, so moche the is ye stronger: & ye planet ye thatz his latytude in ye nozth, is moze stronger, then ye planet hauing his latytude in ye sonth ∴

Off ye second dignitie essensyall. Ca. 13.

The philosopherz had dyuerse opinyons off ye exaltacyon off ye planetes for many sayd ye only ye 19. degre off ♉ was all ye exaltacyon off the ☉. ⁊ And ye 3. degre off ♉. off ye ☾ & the 3. degre off ♊ off ♌. & the 3. degre off ♎. off ♐ & the 15. degre off ♑. off ♓ & 28. degre off ♋. off ♂ & ye 21. off ♎. off ♄ ye 27. off ♓. off ♀ the 15 off ♍. off ☿. And sayd also thez fall to be in ye places & degrees opposyt to the forsayd ⁊ But ptholomye sayth all ye signe off ♈ to be the exaltacyon off ye ☉ & so off all ye othez signes in ye respect off ye othez planetes. And thyz way do we obserue commonly nowe in o tyme, thyrtyng 4 dignities essensyall to ye planetes, by ye reason off thez exaltacyon in euery degre off ye signe off thez exaltacyon, but yet we graunt ye ye exaltacyon, in ye said degrees is stronger then in ye othez, & none off ye planetes is exalted in ♌. ♍ & ♎ ∴

Off ye 3. & 4. dygnytie essensyall. ca. 14.

The 3. dygnytie essensyall called a triplycitie the we haue 3. for-

(tytude

oz fortytnde off thez vezteñ, and thezoff yt̄ sufficiently spoken before in. ca. 9. ¶ The 4. dignytie essensiall called R tezmo haue. 2. vezteñ oz testymonyes off thez fortitude & strenght, & alwayes ye tezme is off lyke ye natize off ye planet to whom it belongyth. And note yt̄ only ye. 5. planetes haue thez tezmes, foz. ☉. & ☽. haue thez lyke fortytnde essensyall in ye. 2. halfes off ye heven, foz. ☉. is in moze strenght from the beginnyng off ♈. vnto ye ende off ♎. & yt̄ yt̄ called ye grettest halff, because off the descensyon off ye signes, beginnyng at ye downgyon off. ☉. the wch be grettest & yt̄ ye halff heaven off. ☉. bycause. ☉. thezin hath vij principalytie, lyke to yt ye. 5. othez planetes haue in ye tezmes. And that othez halff yt is from ye beginnyng off ♋. vnto the ende off ♌. yt̄ ye lessar halff & ye halff off ☽. Because she hath thez lyke principalytie, vt ☉. hath in vij halff. Therfoze. ☉. & ☽. in yt̄ said. 2. halfes off ye heven, haue thez testymonyes off. 2. dignyties essensyall lyke ye planetes in thez tezmes. And. ☉. & ☽ haue thes. 2. vezteñ in yt̄ said. 2. halfes off ye heven, bycause ☉. & ☽ be ye luminaries off ye world abyding moze principally to ye worldes then ye othez planetes.

Off ye. 5. dignytie essensyall, & off ye novenes off ye planetes. Ca. 15.

These facen oz clontezy yt̄ ye. 5. dygnitie essensyall having one testymony off vij vezteñ. And it is to be noted yt̄ ye planetes beyng in ye oppesyte place off thes essensyall dignyties, haue dyzectly so many essensyall debylyties oz foblenesses. The downgracyon off ye novenaries. And heze then shall vndezstand yt̄ ye vndezstandyng off tables off tezmes, is this, yt̄ ye. 6. first degrees off V. be ye tezmes off ♑. & the. 6. degrees folowing be the tezmes off ♀. &c, but ye vndezstandyng off ye tables off ye face. is, ye. 10. degrees off V. be ye face off ♂. And ye. 10. folowing ye faces off ♑. And at touchyng, ye vndezstandyng off ye tables off ye noven naryes then shall note yt̄ euery signe hath. 9. novenes off ye wzitch. ♂. hath ye first novenary off V. ♀. ye second &c. And heze then shall note yt̄ euery signe yt is deuyded into. 9. partes called novenes, socalled because yt̄ eche conteyneth ye. 9. part off one signe, & one perte off a degree yt̄ is 20. mynutes, And so the first novenaries yt̄ off V. is iupon to ♂. & the yt̄ lozd thezoff, ye second to ♀. &c. And ye lozd off vij novenary hath one fortytnde essensyall, & lykewyse ye lozd off the howse but yet ye lozd off ye howse yt̄ precedeth before ye lozd off ye novenary in fortytnde. And yff any off thes. 2. lozdes be in ye descendent, oz in any angle, oz in ye house off ye signe nexte off ye questyon yt̄ is sted, then yt̄ hit fortytnde doubleth to them be it to good oz to yll (vt in exemplo)

yff.

Yff any off them ware in ye howse off deathe & qwestyon being moved off deth then schuld ye Judgment off deth be ye stronger, & ye fortytude off ye lord off ye howez may be lyke ye fortytude off ye Ascendent (Rº in example) yff the qwestyon ware in ye howez off ♑. & the ware in ♍. in ye oppsyte off that howse ye it. ♓. & ♍. wer ye Ascendent, then schuld ♑. ye lord off ye howz have almost ye vertue off this howse, ye it. ♋. testymonyet because ye lord off ye howez schuld be in ye Ascendent.:-

Off certayne vertuet accydentall off ye. 7. planetts
by ye wch ther influencet be fortyfyed, &c. 16.

The vertuet accydentall off ye planetts be sayd many wayes, first yff a planet be in an angle or sucedent, or beholdeth ye Ascendent (& notther way it is, when a planet in certayne dygnytie off hyr, Rº in his Joy (Aº in example) ♀. Joyeth in ye Ascendent. ☾. in ye. 3. howse, ☿. in ye. 5. ♂. in ye. 6. ☉. in ye. 9. ♃. in ye. 11. ♄. in ye. 12. howse (besyde that manez off Joyeng off ye planetts ther is notther (Rº in exsample). the ☉. Joyeth in a fyry tryplycitie, & also ♂. for yt accordyth to ther natur ☾. Joyeth in ye watry tryplycitie. ♃. & ♀. in an ayry tryplycitie. ♄. in an ertheley tryplycitie (notther manez off Joyeng, is when ye planet is in ye dignitie off his frynde (Rº in example) Rº in case. ♃. wer in ♉. he Joyeth because he is in ye howse off ♀. his frynde & (and yet ther is notther manez off Joyeng off ye planetts called essensyall Joyeng, and that ys when ye planet is in ye one off his howsez // Rº. ♄. Joyeth in ♒. // ♃. in ♐. // ♂. in ♏. // ♀. in ♉. // ☿. in ♍. And ♀. Joyeth also when ye ys orientall in ye signe off ♊. And he Joyeth when he ys occidentall in ♍. And fyrtherm he Joyeth when he ys under ye beames off ☉. But not comenst (Combustyon ys called when ye planet is in ye xadyet or beames off ☉. 6. degrez before or behynde, & ye planet ys sayd to be under ye xadiet off ☉ (ffor those ♂. degrez unto ye 15. before & behynd, & after ♂. degrez ye planetts exalde, & go out off combustyon, & when he ys past ye 15. degrez behynd or before ye ☉ he hath exalded or scaped ye damnez, (And over all these ther is another way off Joyeng off a planet, & ye is this, The planetts dyrnall Joye when they be orytentall from ☉ & nocturnall planetts econtrary, when they be occidentall, lyke wyse planetts masculyne, dyrnall Joy in ye parte off ye heven masculyne, & ye fenwyne in ye part-fenwyne ☿ ♀. ys convertyble wt all ye planetts for he ys masculyne & wt masculynet

And femynyne vñ femynynes, planettes masculyne be ♄. ♃. ♂. ☉. ♀. femynyne ☽. ☿. ♀: And ☿ yᵗ comoeztyble & common to bothe Another way off Joy or accidentalle fortunes (is) when & planet yᵗ direct or swyft in hiᵗ course, Another way (is) when & planet is fro from all aspectes or ♂. infortunate Another way (is) when & planet is in & place beholdinge yᵉ & scendent & is not in hiᵗ dyscense, yᶠ is) in yᵉ oppesyte off hiᵗ exaltacyon, & also yᵗ yᵉ be applyed to a planet standinge in hiᵗ dyscense Another way (is) when & planet is receyved Note ye shall note yᶠ thez is double receptyon, The moze receptyon, & the lesse. The moze receptyon yᵗ is when one planet yᵗ Joyned to an other by body, or by aspect, or by applyeng, & one off them yᵗ in yᵉ house off yᵉ other, or in hiᵗ exaltacyon, yᶜ with be the greatest dignyties essenyalle, than the whose house or exaltacyon it is, doth receyve the other into hiᵗ lodginge or place, & hiᵗ receptyon yᵗ perfect & yᵉ best And wheresoeuer yᵉ such receptyon yt yᵗ requyryte yᶠ yᵉ testinge or sygnyfycatyon off yᵉ testinge folowinge be tourned to good, & yff any wheze shulde be sygnyfyed yll, yᵗ yll shalbe dymynyshed The lasse receptyon (is) when one off those planettes yᶠ beholde them selff in any off hiᵗ lesse dygnyties essenyalle, yᵉ with be tryplycyte, terme, & face. The .7. way off Joyeng off yᵉ planettes yᵗ, when planettes masculyne be occydentalle (yᶠ is) when they ryse in yᵉ mornynge above yᵉ erth before yᵉ. ☉. for than they be moze stronger And yᵉ planettes femynyne, yᶠ yᵗ, ♀. ☿. & ☽. when they be occydentalle, yᶠ is when they go downe after yᵉ. ☉. The .8. waye (is) when yᵉ planettes masculyne be above yᵉ erth on yᵉ day tyme, in & signe masculyne, & in & quarter off yᵉ heven masculyne, & in yᵉ night tyme vnder yᵉ erth in & signe femynyne. And when these planettes femynyne in yᵉ day tyme be vnder yᵉ erth & in & signe femynyne, & in yᵉ nyght tyme above yᵉ erth, The .9. way (is) when & planet is & bydeth in a signe fixed. The .10. way (is) when a planet yᵗ wᵗ ☉. in yᵗ same degree, wythin .16. mynutes, yea & also by all yᵉ aspectes off yᵉ planettes to ☉. excepte planet yᵗ fortyfyed or strengthened, yff he behold ☉. But for all yᶠ he yᵗ not made good by excepte aspect to ☉ for by □ aspect & ☍ to ☉. thez influence yᵗ made yᵉ worse, And when yᵉ planettes be so fortyfyed, they ameliorate & encrease thᵉ goodnes And when planettes fortyfyed, be in yᵉ dignities off good planettes, thᵉ malyce yᵗ mynyshed (as in example) ♄ & ♂ yff they be in the first .12. degrees off ♓ yᵉ with be the termes off ♑. thez malyce or yll

dysposytyon.

Dysposytyon is dymynyssed & so vndezstand off ye othez dygnytios off ye good planetts (ye yt to say) off thez honsos exaltacyons & sych othez And theze yt to be noted ye thez be 4. Aspects (ye yt) ☌. wchich yt off open & pezfyt emnytie, □. wchich yt off pryvy & clobod emnytie. △. wchich yt off pezfect fryndschypp. ✶. wchich yt off meane fryndschypp And marke ye ye Aspect ye wchich be begynde be stronger than the ye be before in ye same bynde. And ye Aspect endnez Ab long Ab thez beamos contynue & vezy planet stretcheth thz beamos vnto ye ende off ye cizcle off thz lyght (wherein note that ☉. hath. 15. degrees before, & Ab many begynde ☾. 12. degrees before, & 12. begynde ♄. 9. degrees before, & 9. begynde ♃. Ab many Ab ♄. ♂. 8. degrees before, & 8 begynd ♀. 6. Before & 6. begynd ☿. 5. degrees before, & ab many begynd. And when a planet entreth into ye beamos off An othez planet than the yt sayd to dzawe nere & come to thym (wherein note ye an infezyonz planet cometh to thz superionz, & ab joyned & aplyed to thym, & not contrary, & therefore ♄. yt joyned to none, but All ye othez planetts to thym. And Also theze yt to be vndezstand, ye ye fozty tinde off ye planetts, yt dond 4. princypall wayes, & by ye Beharyons to gethez thez fozbytinde is increased oz mynyssed (ye is) By theze conimctyon, sopezacyon, Aspect, & ye Accesso (Sopezacyon yt ye depezting off ye Inferio planet from ye superionz By Aspect oz conimctyon Accesso off theym econtrary yt ye aplyeng apperth Benoth by conimctyon oz Aspect, And Afterz ye ye planet yt departed from ye degre the yt sopezated from the superionz planet. And A planet is stronger Beyng vndez ye lyght, than when the is com bust ÷

Off ye detrym̃ent, damage, oz ye infortunes off ye Influences off

theze. 7. planetts infenezall, & off ye ☽. in spetiall ca. 17.

Theze planetts be infortuned many wayes, Fyrst theze. 5. planetts ♄. ♃. ♂. ♀. & ☿. Sussez zetrogradacion oz goyng Backward, & theze comyng to theze zetrogradacion Are made feable And weake, And comm yng to theze fizst stacyon oz standing stylle vnto theze mydd off theze zetrogradacyon be off wozse influencye, than they be from ye mydd off theze zetra gracyon vnto theze second stacyon Also theze good planetts be infortuned by ☌. oz ☍. off ye yll planetts ye yt ♄ & ♂ & also by A. □. Aspect off theym Also ye good planetts be infortuned in ye termes off ye yll pla netts, & likewise in theze honsos, oz in any off theze dignitios Also good planetts be infortuned being Betwyxt 2. yll planetts, And than theze

be sayd to be besieged or assieged (yᵗ is) whan a good planet is seperated from
an yll, & whan he ioyneth to the coniunction or yᵉ aspect of anothᵉ yll
planet. Also whan yᵉ yll be elevated above yᵉ good in yᵉ centryck or epi-
cycle, or in yᵉ septentryon, & moch yᵉ worse yt is, yff the sayd yll do not
destroye yᵉ good planet. Item planet be infortuned in yᵉ combustyon off
☉. & in yᵉ ☍. & □. off ☉. & in yᵉ head or the tayle off the dragon
& also in yᵉ head & yᵉ tayle off yᵉ dragon off ☾. The ☾ is specyally inf-
ortuned in yᵉ head off the dragon, or in yᵉ tayle before & beginde, 12. degre-
es ☉ wᵗin 4. degrees off 88. or 98. off yᵉ ☾. ☿ & ♀ wᵗin 3. degrees
of ther planetes being in yᵉ same degre. Item a planet is impedyte or
letted whan he yᵗ cadent or fallyng from an angle, or in yᵉ way com-
bust, yᵉ wch is from yᵉ 17. degre off ♎. vnto yᵉ 9. degre off ♏. inclusyne
Also a planet yᵗ impedyte, whan he yᵗ slowe in his course, As in ex-
ample off ☾. ☾. is moved by her meane mote in a day naturall by
13. degrees, & 10. mynutes, wᵗ certayne seconds, Then yff ☾ be moved
but 13. or 12. degrees in a day naturall, then yᵗ she called slowe in her
moving, & her influency yᵗ made yᵉ more feable, & so yᵗ it sayd off all
yᵉ planetes, yff yᵉ meane mote off them in a day naturall, be more than
yᵉ trew moving. Item yᵉ planetes masculyne be febled in signes: & in
quarters femynyne, & contrary planetes femynyne are febled in signes
or quarters masculyne. Item planetes dyurnall are debylytate or feable
yff they be in yᵉ day tyme vndre yᵉ erth, & in yᵉ nyght tyme above yᵉ erth, &
contrary off yᵉ nocturnall planetes. Item every planet yᵗ made feable
in yᵉ oppoyte off his house, or other off his dygnyties. Item planetes be infor-
tuned descending to the meridyan. Item every planet is infortuned, wh-
an he yᵗ ioyned to a planet retrograde or combust, or being in his fall
or in a cadent from an angle. Item yᵉ ♃. superiorz planetes be infortuned be-
yng occidentall from ☉. & yᵉ ♃. inferiorz planetes being orientall. Item
planetes be infortuned being in degrees yll or not convenyent, As yff a
planet masculyne be in a degre femynyne & contrary. And these waye
off feblenes & infortunes may be set in an order for yᵉ first yᵗ strongest
in yll fortune then all yᵉ other folowing &c. Item note yᵗ a planet re-
trograde in yᵉ house off fortune or in yᵉ term off fortune or in any dig-
nyte, yᵗ he is yll & doth losse hurt, then being in yᵉ house or any other
dygnytie off an yll planet, And this is sufficyent off yᵉ impedymentes off
yᵉ planetes in generall. But bycause ☾. yᵗ this meane betwyxt this

Inferiorz

Infezionz wordo & the ſupezionz planettz & ſtarrez, therefore the effectz
off them doth more & pere to vs, & therefore we ſhall ſpek in ſpecyall off the
impedymentz off ☾. & conterning ther influence vpon thez infezyonz beyng
& nud thez be .10. common wayez off infortunez off ☾. The firſt yt ȳ ſhe
be not combuſt before ☉. by .12. degreez nor after them: but yt it leſſe yll
beyng beyond them. The .2. yt ȳ ſhe be not in ȳ degre off ther dyſcenſyon
The .3. yt ȳ ſhe be not in ȳ ○—○ off ☉ The .4. yt ȳ ſhe be not Joyned wt
yll planettz otherz in latytude off a □. & ſpect, or in therz ○—○ The .5. it
ȳ ſhe be not wt .88. or .99. or wtin .12. degreez the wch yt the termez
off ȳ eclypſed The .6. ȳ ſhe be not in ȳ laſt degreez off a ſygne, the
wch be the termez off ȳ yll planettz The .7. ȳ ſhe be not cadent
from ȳ angleſ or in ȳ way combuſt, ȳ wch yt ȳ ende off ♎. & the
begynnyng off ♏. & ȳ yt one off ȳ worſt impedymentz off ☾. & ſpe-
ally yff a mattez be begon off matrymony or off medycinez The .8. yt
ȳ be not in ȳ .12. ſygnez from ther howſe, ȳ yt in ♊. wt an yll planet nor
be not in ȳ ○—○ off ther howſe, or not beholding ȳ ſame. The .9. ȳ the
☾. be not ſlowe in ther conzſe, ȳ wch yt called ȳ ſymylytude off ȳ con-
zſe off ♄. tyll ther conzſe be in ȳ day more than .13. degreez, & yff it
were leſſe by one mynute (ȳ yt to ſay) yff ther conzſe in a day, be leſſe
than ther halff conzſe, than yt ſhe ſlowe in conzſe. The .10. impe-
dyment it wthan ☾ it vacua cuzſa. And beſyde thoſe .10. wayez, ȳ
be otherz wayez in the wch ȳ ☾. yt called infortunate. & eſpeſſly &
primcipally Amongſt all otherz wthan ſhe yt in ȳ eclypſe, & therin it
worſe than all ȳ otherz ☾ & it it before all ȳ .10. wayez before re-
herſed Secondazly ☾. it impedyte wthan ſhe yt in ȳ part off the
heaven ȳ doth not behold ther howſe. ○—○ Thyrdly wthan ſhe yt in
ſuch parte off ȳ heaven the wch parte doth not behold ȳ place off ther
commetyon, in ȳ wch ſhe wat removed from ther & nty dyte wt ☉.
Fourthly wthen ſhe yt obſeſſed betwene .2. yll ȳ it betwene ♄. & ♂.
& doeth from ȳ one, & it Joyned to the otherz yll. Fyftly wthan ☾.
it in a yll howſe off ȳ heven, or in an yll ſygne: for lyke as the ſigne
troubleth the howſe, ſo ȳ howſe doth trouble ȳ ſigne, And ȳ ſygne ȳ
planet Sextyly ☾. in ȳ diſcendent yt yll, & in ȳ .8. howſe, & in ȳ
6. howſe, & in ȳ .12. howſe, & in ȳ degreez, fumoſe, tenebzous, va-
cuate, & azemena, Seventhly wthan ☾. it in ♑. for than ſhe yt
in ȳ ○—○ off ther howſe, & in ȳ howſe off ther enemy, wthich it ♄.

The yeyghty wheen ☾ it in the creasement or growing w ♂ or in the decreasement & wanyng w ♄ & specyally in sycknes, & y cause it, y ☾ creasyng doth cause to hete, & ♂ doth lyke wyse: therefore y sycknes yff it be hote, these .2. influences being togyder, y sycknes yt pezylous. So yt sayd off ♄ in y wanyng off ☾ for ☾ then yt off cold influency, & so lykewyse yt ♄ & here yt no temperament in eche superyour influences, therefore y sych person yt alwayes in pezyll off dieng, nyghtly yff ☾ be seperated from y lord off y 8. house, with yt y lordes off y house off deth, & be joyned to y lord off y ascendent, which yt the lord off hyse, then she bearyth y natur & lyght off y lordes off the house off deth, to the lord off the ascendent (y it) she bryngth y natur off deth to y lord off hyse, & this it one signe off deth, & this maner & way may be amplyfyed yff ☾ be seperated from any yll & joyned to y lord off hyse bearing y lyght off y yll planet, to the lord off hyse, & it it y worser off y seperacyon off ☾ from y lord off y 8. house, except ther waze mutuall receptyon betwyxt them for receptyon doth allwyate y yll & y dysposytion therof.

Here begynneth y .2. bobe off the inquysytyon off what soote y pestylence cometh, & deth in men, & why moze in one tyme then in an other, & off y maner off knowing & pronostycatinge to the sych by y course off natour, & y influence off the heven hyse or deth, and fyrst off y fyrst soote superio[r] being y wyll off god zyghtfully pronysyng men, Ca. 1.

The fyrst soote superio[r] & cause off y pestylence it y wyll off god zighfully pnysyng off the which soote spekyth holy scripture in many place, vt in deut. 28. ca. yff then wyllt here y voyce off thy lord god, & wolde & fulfyll all his commaundement, the which I commande to the thys day thy god schall make the moze excellent, then all y people y be in y erth. &c. And also in dyuerse other place exor gyueth many blyssinge to hym y kepe his commaundment, & lyeweyse to the people rebellyng, & breking his commandment he threatneth many cursse: & whoze he sayth, yff so then wylt not hoze y voyce off thy lord god to kepe & wolde all his commandment & ceremonyes wch I commande to the thes schall come upon the thes curssed & take the: then schalt be cursed in y cyte, cursed in the fyld, thy barne schalbe cursed, thy lyeing schalbe cursed, y fruite off thy woombe schalbe cursed y fruite, & y fruite off thy grounde schalbe cursed, the encrease off thy cattell & y flock off thy sheepe schalbe cursed, then schalt be

the better. Also ye first lord off ye tryplycytie dyvydeth substance in ye begynnyng off lyffe. The second in ye myddes, and the thyrd in ye ende off lyffe, And ye second house yt off money & coyne & off marchaundyse, off substance & lyvyng as it before sayd.

The thyrd house yt ye house off brethren, & systern, off kynsfolke, & off them ye we owe, off fayth frendes & religion, off commaundments, off messengers, off chamberyng, off short Journeys, yt sygnyfieth ye state off lyffe before deth. The first lord off ye tryplycitie off ye house off brethren sygnyfieth our elder brethren, The second our myddell brethren, The thyrd our yonger brethren, And ther dygnytie shalbe, & ther state & rowdinge to ye place they be in, And the thyrd house it off ayde, & helpe off officers & lowers, off messengers, & off brethren & systern as it before sayd.

The fowrth house it off fathers, & mothers, & off kyndreds off ye ende & conclusyon off thinges, & off treasures, & off all thinges hydden & secret & it sygnyfyeth ye state off lyffe off men ye ende, The first lord off ye tryplycytie off thys house sygnyfieth fathers & mothers, The second sygnyfyeth cytties & londes, The thyrd ye ende off thinges or pvysons, And ye fowrth house sygnyfieth ye ende off ye qwestyon & place, & ye house off fathers & mothers, & off kyndreds & it before towched.

The fyfte house, yt off sonnes & chyldren, & off pastymes, & pleasure & off gyfts, & yt sygnyfyeth what it come & effect the death off man by prayeng or dysprayeng The first lord off ye tryplycitie off ye house off chyldren, sygnyfyeth chyldren & lyffe The second pastime & pleasure, The thyrd messengers & embassadors, And ye fyfte house, yt off Joy & off messengers off clothyng, off meats & off donaryons, & gyfts, books wrytyng & newes, ye state off cytezins, ye fruits off kyndreds.

The sext house yt ye house off sycknes & infyrmytie, & off servauntes: yt sygnyfyeth the ende off ye lyffe, & what it come before ded, The first lord off ye tryplycitie off ye house off sycknes sygnyfieth infyrmytie & ye lykyng off ye sycknes or yll The second sygnyfyeth chomelinges & servauntes The thyrd what he shall get by them, And off ther notylytie & worthynes, & yt sygnyfyeth beastes & cattell, off all 4. fotyd beastes & ther strenght or lykyng off them, & ther multytude or fervence, & ther condytions off them in handlyng or comyng to them, & ther fetherd by them, &

& makyng fast, Item ye xij^t^ house it sygnyfyeth labour, & sadnes, or heuynes, & sykenes & dealth.

The seuenth house yt is house of women, of maryage, of contencyon, & debate, of partakyng or felowshyp, & it sygnyfyeth ye myddes of ye ende of lyfe toward age, The first lord of ye tryplycitie of this house sygnyfieth women, The second contencyon The third comestyon & partakyng, Item if .7. house yt of ye assezor, be in a castell wexe besieged, ye first house sygnyfieth them yt wold inuade yt, & if .4. house ye place or castell, & if .7. house them yt be besieged in ye castell, Item it sygnyfieth ye egesse, ye wonaway, & ye vanyshed man, or them yt absent them selff from home.

The eyght house, is ye house of death, & it sygnyfyeth fearz & deth, and also almezyth (yt is) ye substaunce & herytage of ye deade, this wexith thez heyzes sende thane afterz thez death & yt sygnyfyeth ye ende of lyfe after age, The fyrst lord of ye tryplycitie of this house, sygnyfieth deth The second commaundment or old thyng The third almezyth, yt is) yt ye deade shall leue to his heyzes, Item if .8. house sygnyfieth battell & warre, & enemy of warre, ayde & helpe craftynes, & lucre.

The nynth house is ye house of pylgrymage, of long Iourney, of fayth & fulnes, & relygion, of wysdome, of philosophy, of bokes, of epistles, of messengez, of narracion. of dzemes, & it sygnyfyeth halff ye lyfe The fizst lord of ye tryplycitie of this house sygnyfyeth pylgrimage, & all yt shall happen to them, The second lord fayth & relygion, & health, & ye maner of them, The third is ye sygnifiez of wysdome, of dzeames, of augury, & of ye tenth of them, yt is) of them yt be in them, & of ye lyeng thezof, Item ye nynth house sygnifyeth chyrches, frendes, epistles, legates, money, studyes, dzemes, sciences, & electyons, to be made of any thyng to be done.

The tenth house yt is ye house of kyngs, & of rewle, of sublymacyon, & exaltacyon, of dominyon, of memory, & voyce of ye dominyon, of maysez shippes, & mastes shippes, & yt sygnyfieth halff ye yeaze of lyfe The fizst lord of ye tryplycitie of this house, sygnyfieth ye rewle & exaltacion, (yt is) ye seate of exaltacyon, & hye mansyon The second ye voyce of ye dominyon & boldnes in ye same. The third dede thez stabylytie & dezstabylytie thezof, Item ye tenth house sygnyfieth artes & sciencez of men, & ye maste-heades, thez wexyth ensamez substaunce

substaunce, tryefftes, & treasnes, habytacyons or dwellynges off great men &
bygge places.:.

The eleventh house ys the house off trust & hoope, off fortune, off prayse,
off frendes, & off mynistres, & off helpers, & it sygnyfyeth ye ende off ye yeares
off thalff ye lyffe, & after thalff ye lyffe, The first lorde off ye tryplycitie
off this house, sygnyfyeth trust & hoope The second frendes, The
third ye vtylytie or profet off them, And ye eleventh house, ys the
house off fortune, off a lover & frendes, off substaunce, off kinges, ys sygnyfyeth ye zenyth or tribuntes off kynges or princes, for ys ys ye second house
from ye house off kynges, & it sygnyfyeth ye man succeding ye kyng, kynges
or potemen next any second power, & every thinges wysezim ys had any
hope, toward a thyng sepezate.:.

The twelffth house ys ye house enemyes, off labonz, off sorowes, off
envyenge, off sotteltes, off ymprysonmentes, off false & crafty wyttes, of great
beastes, & ys sygnyfyeth ye ende off ye lyffe, And what shall happen to
mortheres in their receptyons good or yll The first lorde off ye tryply-
cytie off this house sygnyfyeth enemyes, The second labonz, The .3.
beastes & cattell, And ye .12. house, sygnyfyeth bramblynge, lyenges,
dysymulynges or festinges, pezimzies, strompettes, & vyle pezsones, & pla-
yeres at ye dyce.:.

off ye declarazyon off ye planetes dyrynge influence vpon dy-
verse diseases, & off ye knowledge wherebye ye diseases be
enzables or not. Ca. g.

off
Off this infyrmities commynge by ye course natures & ye influence off ye
heaven, ys ib to be vnderstand ye some sycknes off mannys body, do
not endure Rlwayes, & cause dolonz, as ye colyck And ye vlyak pa-
syons, ye podagre, ye cizatre, & gonte, & such lyke: or elles they endu-
re Rlwayes & cause no dolonz, as blyndnes, deafenes, hybbosytye,
mutilacyon off ye membres, & such lyke: or elles endure Rlwaies
& cause dolonz Rs a contynuall fever, & goote fever & such lyke
Infyrmytyes The infyrmytyes ye may be lyghtely cured, & in short
space, be measured by ye influence off ☾. Rs a goote fever but the
Infyrmytie endurynge long tyme Rs a quartayne fever be measured
by ye movinge off ☉. thonghe ye gromd therefor comethe off ♄. not-
standinge ye tyme & space, off ye cure ys be measured by ye influence off
☉ ys it first thezmore to be consydered ye every planet sygnyfyeth
proper infyrmities, accordinge to their owne proper propertie

& influence, yᵗ wchich infyrmytieth accordyng to thys sygnes & degrees ascendyng, lyeyde or tenebrose, yᵗ angles yᵗ precedent, or yᵗ cadent be increased, endure, encrease, or decrease ::

♄. sygnyfyeth thys sycknes, yᵗ prisyth, yᵗ mord, & yᵗ pose, yᵗ fevers of ich dysease off yᵗ splene, yᵗ dropsy, yᵗ lask off yᵗ body, & also thys growne infyrmytieth, yᵗ lepry, & enspecyally yᵗ elyphantia, yᵗ podagre, yᵗ cankes and such lyke infyrmytieth, & all infyrmytieth yᵗ commeth off cold moist ::

♃. sygnyfyeth yᵗ squinancye, yᵗ periplomia, yᵗ plenesye, & apoplexia yᵗ spasme or crampe, yᵗ godache, yᵗ lystachy, yᵗ cardyach, and generally all infyrmytieth yᵗ come off blonde or cozrupcyon off blond, & yᵗ fevers synochus, & yᵗ synocha, & lyke dyseases ::

♂. sygnyfyeth yᵗ infyrmytieth off yᵗ lyver, yᵗ fevers tertian, & quotydian, yᵗ epydymy, or pestylence, yᵗ mychyme, yᵗ erysipilian, yᵗ colerych pessons, yᵗ abscess, botteme, & all yᵗ cometh off overmoch heate, & causeth dolour, & enspecyally sodd colez, and yᵗ infyrmytieth growing therof ::

☉. sygnyfieth yᵗ grabomdamce off zerome, descending to yᵗ eyes, and yᵗ infyrmytieth off yᵗ mouth, & dyseases yᵗ be hote & dry, yᵗ come not off thys influence off ♂ ::

☿. doth influency upon dyseases, yᵗ be cold & moyst, & impostumes, festles, emmoroz, superfluytieth, & enspecyally upon yᵗ genytalls off men, & yᵗ pryvytieth off women ::

♀. sygnyfyeth yᵗ dystrubance off yᵗ wytt, yᵗ madnes, yᵗ molia, yᵗ epylency, yᵗ falling sycknes, yᵗ cough, and yᵗ grabomdamce off spittell ::

☾. sygnyfyeth yᵗ palsey, yᵗ lobyng & sqwynt, or wrong, yᵗ comocyon or losenyng off yᵗ membres, & all dyseases yᵗ come off epylacyon, or stoppyng off yᵗ senowes ::

And note yᵗ when yᵗ lord off yᵗ ascendent, or ☾ or ☉ shalbe in ascendent, or tenebrose or pitteall, yt sygnyfyeth yᵗ infyrmytyes radycated, but yᵗ sayd sygnyfyer being in degrees lucyde, sygnyfieth yᵗ dyseases to ensue, or nere, but yet thes sygnyfycacyon ys yᵗ worse being in thes sygnes ♈. ♉. ♍. ♐. & ♓. and sumtyme in thes sygnes thes sygnyfye yᵗ lepry, apostemes, botches, wheales, scabb, yᵗ scurvy mangy, & yᵗ sezpyge, according to yᵗ qwalytieth off yᵗ house & degree in yᵗ which shalbe founde yᵗ lord off yᵗ ascendent, ☽. ☾ ☉. ☌ besyde all thes yᵗ ☾. ys to be consydered in every sygne, & off

, yff ☾ be in ♍ wt ☌ oz ☉ ye infyrmytie ſchalbe in ye hood, & ye pnlſe
off hir hed ſchall ake, And ſhe ſchall have a hoote fever, & thowght
off mynd, & ſhe ſtamby ſpeakeſh, ſhe hath moch ache in hir breaſt,
& hir longes, & ſhe ſchall have a wery wedgement pnlſe, yt yt good for
thym to be let blonde on ye wayne off ye hart, & let thym vſe cold me-
atſ for ſhe yt in damger off ye frenſey, And accordinge to ye commyxtyon
off ye ☾ to yll planetſ, oz accordinge to the aſpectſ to ye yll ſhe ſchall
be in pezell off deth wtin 7 dayes, for ☾ wt good planetſ yt good,
& fortunate, & wt yll ſhe yt yll & infortunate ſpecyally wt ♂ in ♉
creaſyng off ☾ & wyth ♄ in ye wane off ☾ As yt yt ſayd before.

Now yt is to be ſhewed wherether ye infyrmytie be curable, oz
not curable And ab tonchyng thyſ matter, fyrſt yt requyſyte the
Judgment & prudence off ye phyſycyon, As in example, ſhe le-
pzy, yt called an Infyrmytie incurable, bycauſe yt is hard to cure, & is
ſyldome cured, for all kindſ off ye lepzy are not curable, but ſome off
them, And in lyke maner, we muſt ſpeake off many other infyrmy-
tiet, And after ye common Judgment off phyſycions to whom this pt
belongeth, but ab tonchyng ye Judgmentſ off ye aſtrologians many
thingſ muſt be marked yt be ſpoken off before in this chapter, & here
after ſchall follow more plainly.

An aſtrologian may have knowledge wherether ye infyrmytie be
curable oz not, by two maner off wayes wt yt, by ye tyme ye ye
ſyckneſ dyd take ye patyent, oz by the queſtyon, & ſo ye aſtrologyan,
may have hyde Judgment by the queſtyon, As ye lightneſſe, oz takyng off
ye Infyrmytie, but more tanly by ye tyme off ye aſcendent yff it may
be had, & certayne perſon dyd move a queſtyon for a certayne frend
off his wherether he ſhuld dye ſyck, what ſignifyed the tyme off his ſyckneſ

wherether lyffe oz deth, And there examined
thyſ maner off fygure in ye howſe off ye que-
ſtyon.

I dyd behold this fygure, & dyd ſhewe ye
aſcendent & his lord ☾ to ye ſyck, &
I behelde ♂ to be ye lord off ye exaltа-
cyon off ye aſcendent nere the aſcendent
by one degre, & beſyde ye behaldyng ☌
wt □. makyng yt infortunate, fyrſt this

wab & ſuffycyent tobon off deth, ȳ ♂ wab ſo neze ȳ degze off thē & ſcendent, and beſyde ȳ ♂ wab nonder & degze & zemena, ȳ wch yt & helpez to ylle, and thē. □. to thē. ☉. wab & lſo helpyng to ylle, foz yt wab Infoztimate by the meanes off ♂ & Iudged thezfozo off ȳ ylle, neazneſ off ♂ & ab off & conſe ſuffycient, thoughe thez were other two ȳ myghte woze wolle, ȳ the ſpace dye wthin ȳ ſpace off a natyzall day, and ȳ conſyderacyon wab thyes, and fyzſt ab foz & generalytie ȳ yt wab in ȳ tyme off ȳ peſtylence, ſecondarly bycauſe ♂ wab in a ſygne moxable, & ȳ & ſcendent wab & ſigne moxable, & ♂ wab dyſtant from ȳ & ſcendent, but by one degze & dyd cozzupt ȳ & ſcendent, & ȳ degze off ȳ & ſcendent, by thyſ noznesſe and ȳ & ſcendent ſygnyfyeth ȳ boſſe, & ȳ beginnyng in all thingſ, and bycauſe yt wab a ſygne moxable, foz ſygnyfyeng off ȳ tyme, I dyd dyze but & day natyzall, foz yff it ſhad ben & ſygne fyxed, I ſhuld haze dyzon & weake oz a moneth, foz ȳ ſygnyfycacyon off ȳ ſignes moxable yt ſwyft & ſz off ȳ ſygnes fyxed ib ſeroe, but off ȳ ſignes common, it ib & meane accordyng to ȳ matez zequyſyte, & ȳ ſygnyfycacionſ off ȳ thyngſ off ȳ a foreſayd thezfozo I Iudged ȳ the ſhuld dye wthin a day natyzall onleſ thezwere holpen off ȳ Influence off ȳ ſonne, & ȳ contrazy off death ȳ which I dyd not percey in ȳ fygure, whyche I dyd conſyder, ȳ ☾ & ȳ place off ȳ ☾. & ȳ lozd off ȳ ☾ & I dyd fynd the ☾. in ȳ 9. degze off ♊. infoztimate by ȳ bolding off ȳ planetſ, foz. ☾. yt infoztimated in ♊. foz common Infoztime, foz ♊. maketh ȳ 12. houſe from ♌. ȳ yt ȳ houſe off ☾. than dyd I conſyder ♀ which yt ȳ lozd off ☾. becauſe ☾. yt in ♊. the houſe off mezcury, & I pzey ſed ♀ infoztimate bycauſe off thiſ zetrogradacyon, betwyxt thyſ fyzſt ſtacyon, & ȳ mydd off thiſ zetrogradacyon, & bycauſe ȳ lozd off ȳ & ſcendent & ȳ lozd off ☾. be & ſzyned to the & ſcendent, & ȳ. ☾. ȳ ſygnyfyez off mannes body, & thezby be ȳ ſygnyfyez off ȳ mynd, & off ȳ Infyzmytie ȳ may happen thezto, & ȳ alyenacyon off ȳ mind & zeaſon, ȳ madneſ, ȳ molya, & ȳ frenſy, & bycauſe I pzeceyued ♀ infoztimate by thiſ zetrogradacyon betwyxt thiſ fyzſt ſtacyon, & the mydd off thiſ zetrogradacyon, wherfoz it ib ȳ worſez, and bycauſe ♀ off thiſ Influence, thatte ȳ ſayd infyzmytie, wherin the ib off ylle Influence, & in an ylle place, foz the ib in ȳ. 8. houſe, & ȳ Influence off ♀ being ſo infoztimate principally, & off ♂. on ȳ other ſyde, ȳ dyd Infoztime ȳ degze off ȳ & ſcendent, & ȳ & ſcendent off thiſ natyze

ſygnyfyeth

sygnyfyeth ye heed off man, & Judged ye ye syck shuld become frenetick
by ye reason off ye yll nature off ♂ & ye in short space, bt ye before
tonched, & so I Judged ye the shuld dye frenetyck, wtin ye space off a
natrall day, & than fardermore I dyd consyder ☿. wch by his retrograd
moving was seperate from ye ☉. & applyeng to ♄. being then lyght & ye
nature off ye lord off ye house off deth, to. ♄. the lord off ye Ascendent, ye
weh is ye house off lyffe, & by ye bearyng off ye lyght, & ther-
ingh ye being were but feble I Judged ye the shold dye And note ye ye
being off ye lyght it called feable in two maner off wayes, fyrst by re-
trogradacyon, secondarly when a lyghter planet yt seperated from
any superyonr planet, & goth from hym above. 6. degrees, & is ap-
lyed to another superionr planet, & wtin or vnder ye nomber off. 6
degrees, that being off lyght is proper, & ye primypall, but when
ye lyght planet is seperated from ye superyonr, & is wtin hys beames, & ye
beames off them be myxed togythers, than yt is called ye common tran-
slatyon, or bearyng off lyght, thoughe yt be not to ye nombre off. 6.
degrees, be it by commethyon corporall, or by Aspects, ♃ & ♂ alle
theis foresayd thyngs thyn most marke ye. ☊. ye ye. ☊. ye weh yt is
stronger, off all parts, & in thys present hygnre. ☊. yt fownde in ye
16. degre off. ♌. Retrograde ♂. wo a. □. in ye. 16. degre off. ♑. & vnd
reffer ye mynde off ptholomye, yt yt most to be shewed in ye sygnyfi-
cacyon off ye sick, yff ye sygnyficatorr off ye questyon be entryng vnd
ye beames, or yff. ☊. be infortunate, for when ye. ☊. yt infortunate
yt wyll destroy ye lyffe, & not lose his operacyon, for yt shall spede
ye syck to deth. & thys other. 2. parts (ye yt to say. ☊. ye yt part with
& ☊→. ye yt part mortis), do not make so much here in this purpose,
to lyffe or deth nor in other hygnres bt deth. ☊. & that done I consy-
dered ye. 8. house & ye planetts ther being therin. ☉. was in ye. 8.
house in ye horoscop off ye questyon wch ♄. ye lord off ye Ascendent, & wch
☿ & ☊. being retrograde betwyxt ye fyrst station, & ye myddes off his
retrogradacyon, I Judged ye yll off ye syck to be amplyfyed, & to drawe
ye sonor to ye effect, this exampple yt here set forth & declared in
playne fascyon, to the entent ye by this Judgment may be made many
other Judgments off or for ye deth or lyffe off ye syck, yff ye Astrologian
have wolle ye primyples off this science.

Note ye. 12. degrees off ye heven, be correspondent in measure off tyme, to

48 mynutes off an howre dyuidyd in ye lexacyon to euery degre off ye heuyn
4 mynutes, & contrary, And marke ye 15 degrees off ye heuen, are taken
for one howre in ye takyng off ye Ascendent so yt an howre yt deuyded in
to 15 partes.

How ye parte foretme yt to be tryed out. Ca. 10.

Now yt we haue sayd off ye knowledge off lyffe, or deathe, we most speke
off ye 3 partes thre which ye Astrologians vse specyally in tryes matter, off
Infyrmytes, And fyrst off ☉ the wch accordyth not only to thes matter
off sycknes, but to all matters off Judgements in ye scyence off Astrologye
And fyrst yt yt to say how shall be tryed out in any parte, & ye ☉ yt
chaungyd in euery instant off tyme, & concernyng thes thyng, yt is
to be knowen ye ☉ thes wches yt ye most pryncypall off all partes off
Astrologye, yt tryed out in ye heuen, in thes fassyon, ffyrst consyder
ye distance yt yt betwene ☉ & ☾ & ye Aspect in ye nyght tyme & in
ye day tyme, & in exsample before set, ☉ wat in ye 10 degre off ♍ &
☾ in ye 9 degre off ♊. marke thes dystance betwyxt ☉ & ☾, by ye
nombre off ye degrees, & off ye synes, & thon shalt fynd 20 degrees off
♍. After ye place off ye ☉ And thon shalt fynd Afterward ye sygne off
♎. ♏. ♐. ♑. ♒. ♓. & ♈. & that acordyng to ye succession off ye synes
in ye zodyack, & so yt complete ye dystance betwene ☉ & ☾ & bycause
☾ was than in ye 9 degre off ♊. thes degrees most be added in ye dyst-
ance off ☉ & ☾. And so thon shalt have 8 synes hoole betwyxt them
& ye 20 degrees off ♍. complete, & ye fyrst 9 degrees off ♊. & for to
work more quickly, & more nerely, thon shalt adde to thes dystance
ye degrees off ye sygne Ascendent the wch was ye 17 degrees off
♐. Adde thes 17 degrees, & so shast thon 8 synes hoole, & 46 deg-
ees off thes adde synes & degrees off ye wch degre thon shalt take
30 & marke one sygne, & adde yt to thes other 8 synes, & so thon shalt
have 9 synes, & 16 degrees remanent off ye 46 Afore sayd: Then hast
therfore for thy grounde ye dystance off ye ☉ & ☾ 9 synes, & 16
degrees: That done thon shalt work thus begynnyng for to comite
from ye signe Ascendent, yt is, from ye begynnyng off ye 17 degre off ♐
& worke ate ye nombre off ye synes, & degrees shall ende, thy shalbe
☿ & nombre fyrst ♐ nexte ♑. nexte ♒. thon ♓ & so forth Ate ye
synes folow in order, so yt ♍ yt ye 9 sygne after ♐. And thon
remayne thyr 16 degrees to be entred on ye sygne off ♎. & thes
yt

yt ☉ in ye eleuyn, & than wat ☉ in ye .16. degre off ♎. than schall ye
schalt mater be, ye ☉ yt ye principall off all ye planetts, beyng ye lord
off them all, & he fortyfyeth & dyrecth strenght, to all ye planetts, and
prvyfyeth all planetts & stezzes beyng vndez his beames, so ye when ye
planetts & stezzes commeth out from ye radyes off ☉. then be prvyfyed
lyke vnto yt prvyfyed by ye fyez. So alfo ye ascendent, yt moft
principall off all ye houfes, and off moft stronge ert vertue, and lyke
vnto ☉. yt ye naturall Begynnyng off all thyngs, fo ☾. yt ye ende by
thez thmydyfie, & is ye encreafyng off all thyngs encreafyng, ez yt fore
yt ☊. taken from ☉. to ☾. & ye ascendent ftandyth for ☉. & the
☊. for ☾. But then schall knowen, ye many aftrologyans yff ☊. be
to be tryed out in ye nyght tyme, & ye ☾. be in 29. or in 8. or in any other
off thez eflenfyall dignities & be ftrong: vnto yff fche be in ye angle off the
mydheven, & ☉. not being in a place conuenyent for hym, vnto yff fche
be in ♏. or ♎. than they begyn to trye out ☊. from ☾. to ☉.
and fo lyketwyfe off ye other partes, wherez ab. 2. planetts dothe accord to
one effect, than we fchuld begyn from ye ftronge ert, vnto in exampto. ☉ &
♄. bothe be fyguyfyez off partes, and both off them yt dyrecnall, but
☉. yt moze ftrong in dyrecnall Inflwence than ♄. therfore ye part off
ye partes yt taken from ☉. to ♄. and fo off other fyguyfyez off partes, and
note ye yff ☉ & ☾ be both in one mynute, vnto it is in ye eleuyn off the
Scorpion. ♂, than schall ye ☊. be in ye mynute off ye ascendent, and in the ☌. yt
schalbe in ye mynute off occydent, in ye Begynnyng off ye 7 houfe, ☜ the
☊ ye yt ye part moth, yt taken from ☾. in ye degre & mynute off the 8
houfe, & yt yt added ye ♄. doth ftond in ye fygne ye the yt in, and thyn schall
caft away from ye Beginnyng off ye fygne off ♄. and note ye yff ye mynute
can not be gyed ye degre yt fuffycient vnto wontneffeth alwmaez fayng
thez happeneth no erroz in ye Judgment by ye parte off ye Impreffyon
to the mointenance off one degre. ☜ the ☊. ye yt part wite, yt taken
in ye day tyme from ☿. vnto ♄. & contrary in ye nyght tyme, & it yt
caft away from ye ascendent, & thith is fuffycient, for ye fygnes and te
ftymonies off yll, boffe oz deth ::

Off ye teftymonies off deth by ye part off ye lemeten off ye
ascendent, & off ye lemeten off ye houfe off deth, thyrdly by ye
part, off ye Lord off ye houfe off ficknes, & fourthly by ye part
off ye ☾ and the Lord off ye ☾. Cap. 11. ::

Fyrst it ys generally to be noted yᵗ there ought neuer to be Judgment off deth
except one off ye sygnyfyers (yᵗ ys) ye lord off ye Ascendent or ☾ be corrupt
or one off them doth feable ye other, Also yᵗ ye fortunes be in cadent
before from the angles. Secondarly yᵗ euery yll planet is woorse in
ye angles than in ye cadent, & ye more slower he be in hys moving or
impedyte so moch he ys ye woorse. Thyrdly thou shalt note, yᵗ in all
yll sygnes, zereptyon doth mynysshe ye yll, & specyally ye zereptyon
being strong.

The fyrst sygne or token off deth ys when ye lord off ye Ascendent ys
Joyned bycorpse, & also ☾. to ye lord off ye thyng yᵗ ys Asked (As in
exsample) yff ye lord off ye Ascendent & ☾ ware Joyned togethers to ye
lord off ye house off deth, ye pacyent shall dye off yᵗ sykenes, except
ye lord off ye house off death wherby ys ye lord off ye thyng ware from ye
questyon ys moved doth zereyve ye lord off ye Ascendent. And thou sha-
lt vnderstand yᵗ yff ye lord off ye house off deth, be Joyned to ye Lord off ye
Ascendent, thou shalt Judge yᵗ he shall dye, except ther be strong zerep-
tyon betwene them. Also note well this lesson folowing, yᵗ yt ys ye woorst
yff ye lord off ye Ascendent, be Joyned to an yll planet, or to ye lord off ye house
off deth, than yt shuld be yff an yll planet, or ye lord off ye house off deth
be Joyned to ye Ascendent.

The second token off deth ys, yff ye lord off the Ascendent, or ye prin-
cipall sygnyfyer off ye person shall have this strength, or be Joyned to a pla-
net, yᵗ ys in ye 4. house, than the syck shall dye, for that ys ye house off
ye pytt. Where thou shalt note yᵗ to have strength, ys done other by ☌
off ye planets togethers, or elles by the Aspects, or the Joyning off ther
Beames.

The thyrd token off death ys, yff ye lord off ye Ascendent, & ☾ be in ye 4
or ye 8. house or combust off ☉. or cadent, or Joyned wᵗʰ ye lord off the 8
house, they have suer wytnes off deth, & yff one off them alone, yᵗ ys) the
lord off ye Ascendent, or ☾. And thou shalt marke in what Aspects, & how
they behold ye benyvolent, or ye infortunate planets, & Judge accordyng
to ye good or yll wytnes yᵗ they have. Also yff ye Lord off ye Ascendent, be
retrograde or cadent, or in ye 8. house, And by ye retrogradacyon, be sepe-
rate from ye Lord off ye 8. house, this affyrmeth deth not to doubte, onles
by this retrogradacyon, he be combust off ☉. for yff it do sygnyfye deth
myght, yᵗ doth ☾. when she ys Applyed, to a planet standing vnder
the

thys erth & specyally in ỹ. 4. house, And this poynt ys trwe alwayes, except yt be in ỹ parte off ỹ Ascendent, wnd3 ỹ erth but yt ys ỹ contrary, yff it be applyed to planet beyng above ỹ erth, And note ỹ ỹ planetts being above ỹ erth sygnyfye lyffe, & ỹ planett vnder ỹ erth dothe amplyate deth..

The fourth token, off deth ys yff ỹ Lord off ỹ Ascendent, or ☾. or ỹ lord off ỹ 6. house be combust or retrograde, & ỹ Lord off off ỹ Ascendent, be in ỹ house off deth, Joynd to ♂ or ♄. than this syck most dye off ỹ Infyrmytie..

The fyfth token, yff ỹ lord off ỹ Ascendent, & off ỹ. 6. house, be off yll influence, & be fownd in ỹ. 8. house off ỹ heavon, it ys a strong token off deth. Nowthe note ỹ dyfference betwene strong, & sufficyent, in tokens off deth, for a token sufficient ys a complete & full sygne off death, But a strong token ys not so complete..

The sixte sygne, off deth is, yff ỹ Lord off ỹ Ascendent, or ☾. be impedyte, or Infortunate yt is a token off death, or off long sycknes And note ỹ all ỹ tokens off death or yll be trwe, except ỹ tokens off lyffe & good planetts bee more strenght Also note ỹ yff ỹ planet hath dygnytie essensyall, equall in ỹ Ascendent, & in ỹ. 8. house yt sygnyfyeth death specyally yff ỹ planet be any wayes infortunate, In lyke maner we may say, off ỹ lord off ỹ. 6. house, & off ỹ 8. house, ỹ than they sygnyfie death, or at ỹ best long sycknes..

Secondarly the tokens off death, are to be consydered token off ỹ pt off ỹ Lord off ỹ house off deth off ỹ we ys the[illegible] ỹ first..

The first token ys yff ỹ Lord off ỹ house off death be in ỹ. 4. house Infortunate ỹ syck shall dye..

The second token ys, when an yll planet ys the Lord off ỹ 8. house & a good planet ys seperated, from them ỹ ys ỹ Lord off ỹ sycknes, & ỹ lord off ỹ Infyrmytie be fownd in ỹ Ascendent, & specyally in ỹ first half thereoff, yt is a token off deth, because it bearith ỹ nature off ỹ Lord off deth, to the lord off lyffe, & it is more strong when ỹ lord off ỹ 8. house, ys retrograde, or otherwise infortunate, & than ỹ syck doth noy them selff, & ys off yll complexion, & it is ỹ worse when than ỹ lord off ỹ. 6. house is yll in ỹ Ascendent..

The third token ys, when ỹ lord off ỹ thing lost, or off ☾ departeth from an Infortune, & goyth to another infortune by an yll

aspect, or by applying corporally, yt signifieth an yll thyng to be done, & spe-
cyally in infyrmities it ys a token off deathe.

The fourthe token ys an yll planet beyng in y. 8. house, or y. lord off y. 8.
house beyng yll signifyeth deathe, yff it receyve y. lord off y. ascendent,
or ☾. y. mayster beyng no otherwyse infortunate, signifyeth y. sycke
shall scape after he wax in feare off deathe, bycause off y. receptyon, and
specyally yff y. receptyon be strong.

The fyfthe token, looke to y. strenght off y. planetes, yff they be above
y. earthe & ab planetes dyurnall, & econtrary off planetes nocturnall,
& associate to the signifyer, y. lord off y. first tryplycytie, & y. lord off y.
house, & yff more infortunate be in y. 6. house, or y. 12. or y. 8. house, or
the lordes off the[r] houses, the sycke shall dye, in yll aspect off them, in
signifycation ut supra, off it seeme.

Thyrdly thou most consydre y. token taken off y. part off ☾. off y.
mayster off the ys y. first.

The first ys, when ☾. ys w. ♂. in y. 4. house, mayster begynneth off
a benyvolent planet, then thys ys a token off deth.

The second ys, yff ☾. be in y. angle off y. erthe w. ♂. & the benyvolent
planetes be in y. cadentes, thys ys also a token off deth.

The thyrd yff ☾. be[ing] twelve by. 12. degrees neere ☉. yt ys a token
off deth, And how moche y. neere to ☉. it be, & in combustyon, so moche it
ys y. worse.

The fourthe yff ☾. be w[i]n the. 3. first degrees off ♏. corrupte w. ♄. it
ys deathe.

The fyfthe, yff y. degrees y. be betwyxt y. ☾. & y. first degrees off deathe
be substracte from y. beginnyng off y. signe ascendent, takinge for every
signe 30. degrees yff ther be so many, & it happeneth y. in y. endyng w[i]t
in thys nombre shalbe ended, ther be yll planetes, or yff y. y. recey-
ver off y. dysposytyon be an yll planet yt ys a token off deth And note
here fyrst yff an yll planet doth corrupt ☉. or ☾. except y. yt be not
mayster off fortune it signifieth deathe.

And note y. yff ☾. be w. ♄. in y. wanyng in y. begynnyng off the
sycknes, yt signifyeth long infyrmytie or deth, but the same in y. ga-
ynge off ☾. tokeneth healthe, & econtrary off ♂. w. ☾ for y. encrea-
synge off ☾. ys hote, & the wanyng ys cold & it ys before shewed
And generally thou shalt forwarde y. ☾. be not in y. beginnyng off
y. monethe w. ♂. for in y. ende off y. monethe it signifieth not.

Afterz ye mynde off Haly thzon shall make thys token, And thz saythe ye
off thys ☽ sygnyfyoz. ☉. oz. ☾. oz ye Remoben off thys Ascendent, oz ye strong-
gest off thzem, & specyally yff ☉. oz ☾. be thze lozdys off ye tyme, & thayze
Aspect wt ye Lozd off ye house off deth, thez yt no zemedy wt ye pacyent but
death, but yff thzey be fre from Infortunes, & thayze none Aspect applyy.
wt ye lozd off ye house off death: And yff ♃. be fre thayzing none Aspect applyy
wt ye lozd off ye house off deth, ye pacient shall scape, And ye one be safe
from Infortunes, & ye other two deth not behold ye lozd off ye house off deth
he shall scape, yff so ye thze Infortunes off ♃. be not by. ♂. oz by strong In-
fortune, & chiefly yff ye Infortune, be ye lozd off ye. ♈. ye. ♍. oz ye. ♑. house.
foz yff. ♃. thayze any such Infortune, yt shalbe merueloꝰ yff he scape, & if
it be ye Remoben off ye Ascendent, & ☾. & specyally yff she be Lady off ye
tyme off ye questyon, off deth oz also yff. ☉. be ye lozd off ye tyme, all thys
sygnyfycatonz, oz ye strongest off thzem behold deth, ye lozd off ye house off
deth, he can not be saued from deth, And alwayes when any off thys
sygnyfycatonz Apply to an Infortune, ye Infyzmytie yt fortyfyed, un-
tyll yt be sepezate from ye Infortune, And yff an Infortune behold. ☾.
In ye beginnyng off ye sickenes, oz be Joyned wt thez, yt sygnyfyeth deth to
folowe off that sycknes, & yff ye Aspect, oz conimctyon be wt a fortune
yt sygnyfyeth gret healthe.

Thez mayz ye yff ye lozd off ye Ascendent, & ye lozd off ye house off deth, thayze
any Aspect togythez, be off it Frynd shyppe oz enmyte, but ye strongez
yff it be off enmytie, & wozse off all yff thzey be Joyned by body, foz yt
sygnyfieth dealth except thez be zeceptyon betwyxt thzem, And yff an
yll planet Rb. ♂. be ye Lozd off ye Ascendent, & ye. ♍. house, Rb yt shonld
happen yff ☿. waze ye Ascendent, foz thzan. ♏. shonld be ye. ♍. house, And
ye questyon waze made in ye howez off. ♂. & ♂. waze in ye Ascendent,
oz in ye. ♍. house, & ye wozse in ye. ♍. house, it yb a token off dealth, & bfoze
wham ye lozd off ye quezent, & off ye tyme ye question yb made foz, deth
Accozdeth thzon yt yb a strong token yt yt shall come to effect, knowthez lesson
off this matter yb thys, be it in case ye scozpio be Ascendent, ye. ♉. house
from. ♏. ib. ☿. yff ♂. be thzan in ye Ascendent, oz in ye. ♉. house, & it
waze ye howez off. ♂. waze foz healthe oz sycknes oz Appayzing, it
yb a strong token foz appayzing off ye Infyzmytie: foz ye Ascendent, &
ye. ♉. house, Accozd wnd ye domynyon off. ♂. And thzat yb ptholomy
in his centylogzio.

Note well yff ☾ be impedyte in ye begynnyng off ye sykenes, or in ye hows off ye questyon by aspect off ye yll planetes or by ☌ thes thyngys shalbe most commonly to yll, except ye yll planetes, to whom ☾ ys applyed haue domynyon vpon ye natyvytie off ye syck, for ye yll planetes do helpe thes frynds stedyng other.

Note also ye ☾ or ye lord off ye ☌ house, or ye lord off ye ascendent, be combust, or retrograde, or ye lord off ye ascendent be in ye house off deth, joynd to ♂ or ♄ thes ys no hope off lyffe, or yff ☾ infortunate be joynd to ye lord off ye house off deth, & whan ☾ infortunate ys in ye 8 or in ye 12 or in ye 4 house, & nyght to 28.

Remark well thes token off deth, ye yff in ye degree off ye ascendent or nyght yt by 2 degrees ther be an yll planet, yt ys a token off deth off ye syck, & ye nombre off ye degrees off ye distance from ye ascendent yff they be sygnes movable sygnyfye dayes, & sygnes fyxed longer tyme, & ye sygnes common betwyxt them both, & thes be consyderyd for ye tokens off death.

Johan[n]es Rypalensis off ye or tokens off deth, or lyffe, or yll, wrytheth as thes followeth. Cap. 12.

Yff a questyon be moved to ye for a syck person, whether he shall lyve or dye, behold yff then fyndest ye lord off ye ascendent, in a good place & yff he be in an angle, & not combust off ☉, & yt yt ye better yff he have strenght to ye planet off fortune, & yet better yff ye fortunate planet be in an angle, & best off all yff ye lord off ye ascendent ys in ye 10 reception, or be receyvyd off ye planet, then ye syck shall sone recover, likewyse off ☾ & off ye lord off ye ascendent, And yff ye lord off ye ascendent, ys strenght to ye lord off ye 8 house, beyng a fortunate planet, off whom ye lord off ye ascendent yt receyvyd, he shalbe syck to the poynt off deth but he shall escape And yff he be not receyvyd he shall dye, yff ye lord off ye 8 house be a planet infortunate, And the lord off the ascendent doth geve strenght to them, be he receyvyd or not receyvid, he shall dye, & ye worse yff ye lord off ye 8 house be in any off ye angles yff ye lord off ye ascendent be infortunate by ye lord off ye ♂ or ye 12 house & that planet or ☾ doth behold an infortunate planet, by any aspect, & ye worse yff it be in sygnes fyxed, for ye yt lyke ♄ or yff an infortunate planet be slow in his moving or retrograde, he shalbe very long sycke yff ther be an infortunate planet, ye doth impedyte the lord

off

propezties off a planet beyng in a dyurnall sygne in ye day, & in a nocturnall sygne in ye nyght, before in ye first booke, Ca. ii.

Now yf we have shewed ye way off fyndyng out ye Almuten off ye discendent & ye other house off ye heuen in every howr & instant off tyme, we shall spek off ye state off ye planet, Interfyrent or seyng, & to have ye more cleze knowledg theroff I will set an exsamplodone in dede & practysed, And that shall procede in thys wyse, An Interrogatyon beyng made off ye state off a certayne person by ye way off a questyon what condytyon off sycknes or healths, & the qualytie pdominant, & also what was ye dysposytyon off ye body after ye influencye given off god, & ye second cause, & semothe ye Intellectyon off ye Astrologyan, respondent, is illuminate off god folowing this beyng that he hath gotten giving prayse & thanks to almyghty god from whom commeth all good thyngs, & at ye howr off ye sayd questyon this was ye sygne off ye heuen.

when I loked on thys sygne at ye first blush, ye party semed to be grayle, yf the questyon was moved for, for ye beyng off ☉ in ye .10. house & ☉ in ye discendent, & towchyng ye declaratyon off thys questyon, & sygne first yt ye lord off ye discendent must be loked ont by multyplyeng off ye dyghnytes essensyall, & consydez what planet yt sepezate from hym, & from who ye lord off ye discendent yt sepezate, or ye econtzary as yt yt sayd shalbe ye sycknes or ye healths off ye party for whom ye questyon yt made, The place cozzuptyng wh a planet cozzuptyng doths shew ye nature & grownd off ye sycknes (as in exsample) yff ye planet cozzuptyng be in ye discendent yt sygnyfyeth ye dysease or sycknes to be in ye heade yff it be in ye .2. house in ye neck yff it be in ye shoulderz & armes, ye planet cozzuptyng is in ye .3. house, yff in ye .4. house, in ye brest & in ye stomack, yff it be in the .5. house, in ye lyuer or in ye ouer part off ye tymmy above, yff it be in ye .6. house, in ye hart or nyghe ye hart in ye seymy or in ye inwardes, & in ye nethez part off ye bealy, And sometyme they be dysease ye encombzeth all ye body, for ye .6. house yt ye proper house off sycknes, yff it be in ye .7. house

yt schalbe in ye prymy place wherin yt chaunsith well ofs tymes, commyng by ye
oppusyng ye therd, yff it be in the 8. house, ye Infyrmytie schalbe in ye prymy
membre, yff in y. 9. house yt schalbe in the thyghes, yff in ye 10. house, yt
schalbe in ye knees, yff in ye 11 house yt schalbe in ye legges, And yff ye pla-
net corrumpyng be in ye 12. house, ye Infyrmytie schalbe in ye fete, Also the
part off ye pacyent is sethed ont in another fashyon, loke ye lord off ye
6. house, yff he be infortunate in V. ye Infyrmytie schalbe in ye head, & so
consequently as it is declared off ye planet corrumpyng by ye order off the
houses And note here, ye yff ye planet corrumpyng, or ye lord off y. 6.
house infortunate be above ye erth, the Infyrmytie schalbe in ye rycht syde
off ye body, yff ye corrumpter be vnder ye erth, or ye lord off y. 6. house,
corrupt, ye Infyrmytie schalbe in ye left syde off ye body, yff it be in sygnes
dyurnall ye Infyrmytie schalbe in ye formore part off ye body, yff yt be
in sygnes nocturnall, yt schalbe in ye hyndere part off ye body, And here
note ye V. yt a sygne dyurnall, 8. nocturnall. II. dyurnall, 69. noctur-
nall, & so forth in order, one dyurnall another nocturnall Aftyr thyn
hast loked on ye fygure off ye question, & marked certayne poynts, thyn
most loke ye lord off ye Ascendent or ye Almoten ab yt afore sayd, the
whych being founde & also marked from whom he is sepezated, & whych is
sepezated from them for arrordyng to ye state off them schalbe the sycknes
or the altye off ye partye for whom ye question yt made, & therfore in the
fygure. ♀. yt ye almoten off ye Ascendent, thowgh ye. ♃. be ye lord off ye house
notwythstondyng ye. ♀. hath ther no testymonie, ther expalcacyon & tzypli-
citie, & also he be holdeth more strongly ye Ascendent than. ♃. ye and al-
schalbe ye almoten off ye Ascendent, the answere off this fygure yt, ye pson
for whom ye question yt moved to be a woman, or at ye lest off femynyne com-
plexyon, & nature, & bycause. ♃. hath a natural domynyon in ye Ascendent
ye yt to say ye domynyon off this house, And. ♃. yt ye almoten off ye. 5. ho-
use for he hath ther bothe expalcacyon, & terme, & bycause ye he yt found
in ye house off ye question, in y. 25. off. 69. ye which encreaseth his strenght
in ye place. & bycause ye. 5. house in ye order off ye houses sygnifyeth off ye
parts off mans body, ye therd, yt semeth in ye dysposycyon off ye pezson, for
whom ye question yt made, ye therd to be growed, And ye flematyk blond
ther to abound, by ye reason off. 69. & blond by ye reason off. ♃ And ye pty
to be sycke, by. ♂. corrumpyng ye almoten, ye yt. ♀. ye lady off ye Ascendent
for ye lady off ye Ascendent, yt sepezate from. ♂ And bycause ye. ♂ ye strongest

corrupter.

Lozmptez doth beholde ont off an yll place off thi howsse moze stronglyez. V. yen
M. yt sygnyfyeth heate & dzynes to be ye cause off ye sycknes off ye head, And
bycause ♂ thys rozzmptoz is in ye 4. howse, ye wherin hath ye breste & ye longes
yt sygnyfieth ye partye to be grieved about ye longes, And bycause yt is ye eyen
off ♂ to sygnyfye zmptizes off wayne, & sredinc off blonde, yt tokeneth ye
patyent to woyde blonde at ye mowthe: And yff ye lozd off ye Rscendent be Re-
lone wont & spect & sepezatyon off knothez planet, thom ye sayd lozd shall
shewe ye nature off ye sycknes wo ye place & howse in ye wherin place he is fo-
vnde at ye howez off ye qwestion oz in ye begynnyng ye ye sycknes tobe ye patyent.
And heze note ye ye planetis rozzmptyng be. ♄. & ♂. & ye lozd off ye. 8. howse,
& specyally yff ye lozd off ye. 8. howse, be Impedyte oz infoztunate, & thez, propt-
tye is by to rozzmpt otthez planetis wo wthom they have Rsspyctie (ye is) by
sepezatyon, applycatyon, ☌ oz Rspect, In thi3 fygure off ye heven. ♀. wat
in ye. 28. degze off. ♎. in ye mydd off ye heven, but. ♂. ye rozzmptez wat fownd
in ye. 27. degze off. ♊. in ye. 4. howse beyng yll to ye sycknes: And. ♀. wat
sepezate from one degze off. ♂. ye rozzmptoz, ye wherby wat ye thowmd off the
knowledge off ye sycknes. But to ye yll off ye partye syck, wat fownd. ♀. the
almoten off ye Rscendent to entre ye beames off. ☉. & to be combnst off. ☉. & to
be dystant off. ☉. by. 2. degreez off. ♐. & by. 8. degreez off. ♑. ye. 2. degreez off.
♐. Rsygne bycozpozio, sygnyfyed. 2. monethes, & ye. 8. degreez off ye sygne mo-
vable off. ♑. sygnyfye. 8. dayes, thezfoze yt it to be doubted off deth off ye pacy-
ent Rstez. 2. monethes, & 8. dayes, Rfter ye qwestyon moved, Rt ye plesure
off god yt to wthom be honowr & prayse. amen.

And marke also in ye sayd fygure ye. ♄. yt fownd in ye. 8. howse, & in ye. 15.
degze off. ♏ & all ye howse off it selff bycause off ye ende off. ♎ & ye sigine
off. ♏ is infoztunate, & besyde that by ye psence off. ♄. And bycause, Rt
yt before sayd. ♄. & ♂. be ye infoztunes off planetis, & ye ende off. ♎. &
thez sygne off. ♏. infoztunate sygnes, And also yet wthin sneth fownd in ye
Judgment off ye sycknes. in ye Rscendent, oz in ye. 8. oz in ye. 6. oz in ye. 4. howse
off ye heven, yt it to be pzesupposed off yll. And concheyng ye good test-
ymonyes ye waze in thys fygure. ☉. in ye. 10. howse off ye heven, & ☊. in
ye Rscendent, thez. 2. testymonyes could helpe but lyttell, to ye contrary
off so many testymonies off yll.

Off ye combynatyon off ye planetis wo ye lozd off ye Rscendent oz off
any otthez howses off ye heven, & off ye commyng wyth, oz thez
departyng away off them among themselves. Ca. 14.

In every qwestyon, & fygure off ye heven, Rlwayes ye lozd off ye sigine Rsce-
ndent, & ☌ aze to be sought ont, & take ye one off them beholdinc ye Rscen-
dent most dyzect, & make hym ye primypall, yff both behold equally ye
Rscendent take ye one off them, hawinc most dygnyties, in ye place the
yt in, Rswell by zeason off ye howses, Rs off. ☉. And thez pzocede, yff

yff bothe be lyke in all thynges, take ye lord off ye ascendent, & combyne or associate
associate. ☾ wt hym ☿ therfore in every questyon, behold all wayes ye lord off
ye ascendent yff he behold ye ascendent he shalbe principall sygnyfycatour, off ye
thyng ye questyon yt moved for, notwithstandyng yt be off a syck person, or off any
other thynge, for after ye dysposycyon theroff ye principall Jndgment shalbe
ordered. yff he behold not ye ascendent, & ye lord off ye honour or exaltacyon,
behold ye sygne ascendent, beyng his exaltacyon, than take ye lord off ye honour
for ye sygnyfycatour, & leave ye lord off ye ascendent, for ye lord off ye honour,
yt is sygnyfycatour, for ye defaute off ye lord off ye ascendent, not beholdyng
ye ascendent (as in exsample) be it in case, ye. ♀ yt is ascendent, & ye. ♂. in such
a figure doth not behold ye ascendent, as yff he were other in ye. 2. or in ye
6. or in ye. 8. or in ye. 12. house, and ☉. dyd behold ♀ beyng ye ascendent, two
any aspect, than we shall take. ☉. & leave. ♂. by cause. ☉. hath his exalta-
cyon in ♀ & so off other for ye aspect off ye planett, & ye place off ye plane-
tt for tyme ye house, & contrary and yff so yt ye lorde off ye honour doth
not behold ye ascendent ye yt his exaltacyon, be cause he hath none aspect
to ye ascendent, or by cause ye same sygne, yt not ye exaltacyon off ye planett
than take ye lord off ye tryplycitie, or off ye terme next ye tryplycytie, yff
he behold his dygnytie off ye tryplycitie, or off ye terme next ye triplicitie,
than yt he ye sygnyfycatour off ye questyon, and ever mark ye planet yt ye lord
off ye hower, in every questyon, for he hath grett strenght specyally yff he have
any dygnytye, in ye degre ascendent And here note off ye lord off ye hower yt
his strenght in every thyng, yt lyke ye strenght off ye ascendent, except ye lord
off ye hower be any wayes impedyte, yt ye eyther retrograde or combust, & so
off ye other, for ye lord off ye ascendent yt not Jnfortunate so grettly by those
Jmpedyments for ye most part, as yt ye lord off ye hower. Or elles sette out
these sygnyfycatours in this fassyon, ℤ behold ye planet yt hath most dygni-
tiet in. 5. place for he shalbe ye sygnyfycatour & yff he give his strenght to
a superiour planet, the which superyour hepeth his strenght, than ye
superyour shalbe sygnyfycatour. ♃ behold ☾ & ye place off her, from the
which place & planet yt seperate by. ♂ or aspect, for in ye place yt gret
strenght And lykewyse behold. ☊. & yff it be in ye angle off ye ascende
nt yt hath gret vertue lykewyse & planet beyng in ye ascendent, & also
yff it be in his dygnytyes yt hath greate vertue off ye hewyn, Or elles ye
sygnyfycatours off ye thyng shalbe sette forth on this maner, yff ye lord off
ye thyng yt ye questyon yt moved for, doth behold ye lord off ye ascendent,
he shalbe sygnyfycatour, & off this. 2 shall ye Jndgment be made, yf he
yff they do not behold, take yff ye lord off ye exaltacyon, or ye lord off ye
thyng yt ye questyon yt moved for, do behold ye one ye other, & make ye
Jndgment by them, but yff ther be none aspect betwyxt them, mark.
☾ & ye lord off ye thyng ye questyon yt made for. Or sygnyfycatours off ye

sick

dpply to dnothez, or to go to them, wthan ye beames be ioyned to that oth planet, wthethez ye be by ☌ or dspecte, but sepezatyon ib in the contrary wthan ye planet ye dyd apply, departeth away, from ye planet ye the wat applyed to, & ye applyeng yt stronger, than yt ye sepezatyon, for ye dpplyeng off ye planet sygnifyeth ye thingf to come, & ye sepezatyon zepsenteth ye thyngf ye be past. And hezeto note ye ye. 5. last degrees off ye. 12. house wch to ye angle off ye dscendent, doth sawonz ye natuze off ye dscendent, & so generally off ye. 12. houses, ye. 5. last degrees off ye house sawozeth ye natuze off ye house folowing immedyatly after. the conse. yt sygned in ye chaptez next before: but the. 5. last degrees off the. 12. house sawonz moze stonchly ye natuze off ye dscendent, than ye. 5. last degree off ye dscendent sawonzeth ye natuze off ye second house called ye house off substannce, and as touchyng this purpose note, ye yff an yll planet dt. ♄ oz ♂ oz a planet ye yt ye lozd off ye. 8. house, by wch ye dscendent, in the. 5. last degree off ye. 12. house yt sygnifyeth yll, & specyally yff it be in ye. 7. degze myd ye dscendent, oz by one degze wch ye dscendent, yt sygnifieth doth, & this zpezio yt, thez to infozmato all ye dscendent, the wthych yt ye house off lyfe, And mark this foz ye Judgment off infozmyes.

Hezeendeth the. 2. boke

The thyzd Boke.

How ye. 4. veztuet off mannys body ozze to be comfozted & holpen and a lyke constellacion zeygnyng in ye heaven. Ca. 1.

The veztuet some be pzincypall, & some be lesse pzincypall, & the Bo. 2. maner off veztuet pzincypall, The one yt ye zestyth in ye membzes off generacyon to the conseruacyon off ye kynde ye wthych ib pzincypally goveined by ye Influence off ♀. & thez be other thez, ye wthich Bo. 7. in nombez, to ye conpwacyon off ye Individue, off ye wthich ye fyzst yt ye veztue vitall, & ye zestyth in ye hazt, & ib goveined pzincypally by ye Influence off ☉. the other yt veztue naturall, & ye zestyth in ye lyvez, in ye wthich ozze engendezed ye. 4. humonzs, blonde, colez, fleume, & melancoly, beyng goveined pzincypally off. 4. planettf, accozding to thez dyvezsyte. ffoz. ♃ dyvoth this Influence vpon blonde, ye wch ye hote, & moyst. ♂ vpon colez. ☾ vpon fleume, & ♄ vpon melancoly, & ☿ hath no specyall domynyon vpon ye sayd veztuet: bycause the yt a planet off ne yther Influency in man, foz the dssocyate this veztue zathez to other planettf, than gyve this influence hymself: And hezeto note, ye among all ye other planettf. ☾ hath moze vnwoez sall stzenght, off gyvyng influence than any off ye wthez planettf, bycause she beyng next to yt, & specyally by ye zeason off moystuet most mpytyble, doth goveine & dispose ye humonzs off ouz body, & also bycause she hath influence vpon fleume, & fleume yt blond halff dococte, & blond yt ye pzincypall off

all

all ye humonrt, & colez yt k spryng superfluytie off blonde, & fleume & watry & melancoly & grewthyng & rotthly, And also y. 5. wyttes, The seyng ye resith in yo eyo in yo humonr crystallyne stondyth by cold & moyst And ye hearyng ye zesyth in yo eare, stondyth by cold & dryd, The smellyng ye zestyth in yo nose stondyth by hote & dry, The tastyng ye zestyth in yo tonge, stondith by hote & moyst, And the. 5. ye yt ye felyng, yt not assygned to no specyall membre, but strecched ouer all yo body, in ye manez off a nett, the wch stondyth by the temperament off yo. 4. primcypall qualytiot. And thez bo 4. wertuet mynystryng (ye is to saw) The wertue Rtractyue, Dygestiue Retentyue, & Expulsyue, The wertue Rtractyue stondyth by caly dytie & syccitie, By calydytie ab By thi qualytie actyue, & primcypall, And by syccytie ab by thi qualytie passyue & lesse primcypall. The wertue Dygestyue stondyth by calyditie, moystnot, beyng the most primcypall among ye wertuot admynystryng, beyng most likest ye humyde radycall off bodyot, for our lyffe stondyth in heete & moystnot, hauyng calydytie for ye qualytie actyue & primcypall, & moystnot ab thyt qualytie passyue, & lesse primcypall. The wertue Retentyue, stondyth in colde syccytie, in colde ab ye actyue primcypall, in syccytie ab ye passyue & lesse pri- ncypall The wertue Expulsyue stondeth in fryghydytie & hwmyditie in fryghyditie ab actyue or primcypall, in hwmydytie ab passyue, & lesse, primcypall. Thet wertuet Admynystryng, lyke ye dylygent hemdmaydent off ye primcypall wertuot be graffed in all yo membrot off our body to ye conty wracyon off our lyffe, And by cause ye wchatsoeuez it in thet Influzyon partf, off ye wordo stondyth passyuely & partycularly, & it, & dependyth from the heuenly bodyet actyuely, & by thez Influences, Thezfore yt it to be consydered that ye wertue Rtractyue stondyth principally by ye Influence off. ☉. the wchych yt off hoote & dry Influency temperately, & not off. ♂. ye wch yt off natwre rozzuptyue, The wertue dygestyue stondyth by ye Influence off. ♃ The wertue zetentyue by ye Influence off. ♄. And the wertue expulsyue by ye Influence off. ☾. And to ye forezayd planotf may be Associate, those pla netf the wchych do accord wt them in yo ond or in both off thez qualytyot. And hereto is to be vnderstand ye like ab in yo heuen thez be two planetf, yo wch off them self dyuse none Influence to yo pdictyon or yo contywatyon off ye lyffe ye yt. ♄ & ♂. so also in our bodyot thez be membrot ye do no prouyce to the co ntywacyon off our lyffe, but accydently, ab ye cofez off ye stall, the wchich fallyth into yt ye superfluont, And to moche Want colez, lest ye by yt ye membre of thez myght woorke to hoote, or at ye lest way be to mochaprouod wt ye heate & syccytye engendryng ye forezt, And also ye splend ye wch yt ye synk & zeteyuont, off blond & ye superfluont dzedge off ye blond, ye is, off melancoly, & ouez ye cofez off ye stall. ♂ hath dominyon & ♄. ye splene,

And touchyng ye declaracyon off ye forezayd 4. wertuet, admynistryng it

dyd go towazd hit exaltacyon it schuld be ye bettez, and also apte ye sygne of ye membze, to apt a sygne vnto those yt it be in a good house off ye Heuyn, & yt a good planet be therin, oz at ye least wyse beholdyng therin, and yt schalbe so moch ye bettez and to take a gazgaziome chose ye Ascendent. V. oz 99. oz ☾. in any off them, & yt sche be safe from Infortunes. And to take ghyste vnto those yt ☾ be in ye fyzst half off ♎. vnto ye 19. degze, oz in ♏. except ye 4. fyzst degreez, & yt ye lozd off ye Ascendent haue none Aspect to ye lozd off ye 6. house, but ☾. may oz ye lozd off ye Ascendent to ♀. be holdyng thez with ☌ a ✶. oz a △. & yt schalbe good. And ye Aspect off ☾. to. ♀. yt bettez, than to ♄. And those yff thou canst in thyst opezacyont that ☾. be zeceyued off fozt[un]et, oz at ye last fze from Infortunes, but let thez not be Joyned cozpozally to ♄. oz ♀. foz the wozkyng off ye medycyne schuld be to qwyck, & laye to moche, & make ye body feable, and bzyng out as well ye good Humouzs from ye body at ye vtt.

How all ye cozzuptyble Body off man haue Aspect to ye Heuen & euery paztе thezoff, & wyhat it to be consydezed in thys ozd[e] off cuzes. Ca. 7.

All ye body off man cozzuptyble it subiect vndez ye Heauen, & ye Influens thezoff Accozdyng to thyst sayeng off Saynt thomas off aquyne Against ye gentylls, wheze he sayth. Thys cozpt off man it subiect to the Heauen & our intellectyon to ye angell, & wyll it subiect to none but to only god, & all that be subiect to god. Now therfoze we schall schewe how & wyhat fassyon our body yt subiect to ye Heauen. And thyn schalt vndezstond yt. V. gyueth Influence in ye Head off man, & off all tyeing thyng. ♉ in ye neck, & so fozth, to ye wyhych pzzpose allegatiue sayth yt. V. hath ye Heade & ye face. ♉ ye neck and ye thzote gott. ♊. ye schuldezt, ye armet, & ye hand. ♋. ye bzeast, ye hazt, ye stomack, ye zybbs, ye splene, & ye lonket. ♌. ye stomack, ye hazt, ye sydd, & ye back. ♍. ye bealy ye fozmest paztе, ye mydzese, ye mtzaylet. ♎. ye toynet, & ye lowez paztе off thys bealy, ye nauill, ye schame. ♏. ye pzyuy membzet, ye testycles, ye bladdez, ye arß. ♐. ye femozall. ♑. ye kneet. ♒. ye legg vnto ye Instepp. ♓. ye fote. Note yt ye same sotth ozdez may be mazkedd dyzectly by ye house tyeing ye Head & ye face to ye Ascendent, ye neck & ye thzote gott, to ye second house, & so fozth off them all by ozd[e]. The membzet off our bodyet beyng thus dyscybed to ye celestyall sygnet wheze thou wylt pzocede to ye cuze off man body, at all seasont off ye cuze behold ye place off ye dysease wheze it it in ye body, yt yt to say, wheythez yt be in ye Head ye thzote, oz in the ouezmost paztе off ye bzest, & go about to do cuze thezto, wheze ☾ schalbe in one off thyst. 3. sygnet, yt it in. V. & in ♉ oz in. ♊. ye wych yt ye spezial paztе off ye body. And yff ye sycknet be in ye second paztе off ye body, yt yt from

to ye nauyll. cure yt lykewyse wham. ☾. schalbe in. ♋. in ♌. or in ♍. & thys yt ye myddell part, And yff ye sycknes be in ye lowez part off ye body, from ye nauyll vnto ye knee aswell before as behynd, cure yt also orthez. ☾. being in. ♎. or in. ♏. or in. ♐. And yff ye dysease be from ye knee vnto ye foote cure yt lykewyse ☾. beyng exyltez in. ♑. ♒. or in. ♓. And yt schuld be ye more perfectly done yff. ☾. ware in ye membre beholdyng dystinctly ye membre to be cured, or at ye least yf such a signe be ye ascendent, &b yff thou wilt cure ye heade let. ☾. be in. ♈. or elb. ♉. be ascendent, but as it is oppressyd, let not. ☾. be in ye ascendent, for sche ys infortuned thez. Thou most vndezstand yt euery dysease or payne beyng from ye heade, vnto ye schare or lesk, ought to be cured. ☾. beyng betwyxt ye angle off ye este & ye mydheaven ye wch part yt called ye ascendent, & ye west part off ye heaven, & yff it be from ye schare vnto ye lowest parte off ye foote, thou schalt cure yt wham. ☾. yt betwyxt ye. 10. house, & ye angle off ye este, the wch yt ye lowest part off ye cirkle, & so in other diseasez, & let. ☾. be ioyned to some fortune encreased in her light, & nombre safe from yll fortunez, & in the angle except the ascendent, & so thez be a fortunate planet in ye ascendent ascendyng for it sygnyfyeth ye cure, And in euery cure beware off ye hous off. ♂. & hir influencye, & ye. ☾. or ye lord off ye ascendent be not ioyned to hym, & specyally ye. ☾. in eyther or fyry signez, & lest ye. ☾. or ye lord off ye ascendent, doth not behold. ☌. wd an yll aspect specyally in ye encreasyng off. ☾. & in ye eyez off ye eyen, & ye head, & put. ♃. fortunate in ye ascendent, or in ye. 11. ye 10. or 9 house, And yff thou wilt cure hym yf ib wayte good or enchaunted or wroged wt a spryte, se yf. ☿. be in hyr tezme or in hir other dygnytyez, & so it were mezvelous good yff. ♀. ware in ye. 7. fyrst degrez off. ♍. for sche schuld be in hir house, & in hyr tezmez but beware sche be no otherwyse infortunate, yt yt also to be vndezstond yt it ware hottez yff. ☾. in the beginnyng to begin ye cure ware in a sygne movable or common, then in a sygne fyxed. for yff it be a signe fyxed it tokeneth prolyxitie off ye cure And among ye signez fyxed. ♉. yt most to be fledde, & ye best yt. ♉. &b it ib before schewed, & in old sycknez & voted in any wyse yt. ♉. to be chosen, And also among ye signez movable, thou most most beware off. ♑. & be it no mezvayle to ye yf in dyrring off medycinez lavatyez, & other wortez, we take more hede to ye beyng off. ☾. in ye heavyn then off any other planet ffor. ☾. yt ys messengez off ye heavyng Lykewyse &b ye strezez by the naturall respect beholdeth ye membrez off ye bodyez, exen so in lykz man ye same signez, & strezz fyxed in them, dyrre also influence vpon ye mody cynez aswell symple as composed deme to those membrez, &b in example, the strezez yt have influence vpon, ye head, ye nose, & ye brest off man &b ye strezez off. ♉. ♌. & ♒. dyrre thez synchlaz influence vpon the.

confeccyon

confectyon called Jezarapicra, therefore yt hath singular vertue to ye head ye neck, & ye breast, & not from ye Influyons membrs, & thyr example is for medycynes composed lykewyse for ye head is to be sayd off thir symple medycyne, as aloes, & myrabolanes, And from ye breast lykewyse doth exactly thyr composed medycyne diasene. & thyr symple agaricus for ye strengthes off ♌ ☌ ☿. have specyall Influency upon ye composytyon, & generacyon off them. In lykewyse from ye stomach doth voyde thyr medycyne composed diaizit, & thyr simple cassia fistula, & lykewyse myrabolanes, by ye reason off ye strengthes off ♌ ☌ ☿ & off lyke consydoracyon, & in lyke manr doth voyde from ye lyver thyr composed medycine electuarium de succo rosarum, And thir symples tamarindy by ye reason ye principall Influence off ♍ & ye begynnyng off ♎. in lyke manes doth voyde from ye splene thyr medycyne composed pille inde or dyasene, & thir symple senna, & also tamarindy by ye reason off ye ende off ♍ & ye begynnyng off ♎ And in lyke manes yt appropriate to ye raynes thyr composed medycyne benedicta, & thyr symple staffisagre ye yt sapiffactia by reason ye Influence off ♎ & ♏. & in lyke manr yt appropriate to ye matrice ye sayd composed medycyne benedicta, & thir symple coloquintida, by ye reason off ♏ & ♎. Also thyr composed medycyne electuarium de succo rosarum, & also benedicta, & thyr symple hermodactill, & coloquintida doth accord for ye Joynts, bycause off thre Influence off ye strength makyng thre signe off ♐ & next ♑ & ♒. have most Influence upon ye Joyntes and here yt to be consydered ye ye dysposition off ye qualities off ye medycines to help mych to ye avoidyng off ye paths, & therefore to ye avoyding off ye Instrus ye which be placed farre remoted from ye stomach, & ye other principall membrs, it is requysyte to have strong medycines ye ye vertue off them be not wasted by ye way, by ye occasyon off ye naturall heate, & also yt is requisyte ye they be subtyll, & sharp ye they may penetrate to ye low parts off ye body specyally by reason ye place off ye Joyntes be full off senowes, & so consequently harde compart together and forasmych as we have shewed ye manner body hath on ord. accordyng to ye Influence off ye signes, as ♈ hath Influence upon ye head & so off ye other by order. Now it is convenyent to speke also how ye body off man hath respect to ye Influence off ye 12 houses, As ye head to ye Ascendent, ye neck to ye second house, & forth after ye order off ye houses As is sayd afore, therefore thou shalt advertte well ye yff thou wylt cure ye head be it by medycyne Lapatyne, or by alterracyon, or by any other meane, it shalbe greatly requisyte ye thou set some fortunate planet, being no wayes set infortunate in ye house governyng ye head, & it were ye better yff ☉ were in ye Ascendent but ☉ yt not good for a medycyne Lapatyne, notwithstandyng ☾ were vndar yt

oz ♍ waze ye ascendent, for it waze to be dreade off a wonyte, bycause ye ♍ yt ꝺ
sithe zomynatyde, z lykenoyse yt to be sayd off ye other, And yff so ye tyon wilt
cure ye neck, se thez be a fortune in ye ♐ house, z it waze ye bettez if ♉
waze in ye house, z so yt to be consydered consequently ꝺ zommynge ye other
houses, only ozdring ☾ in ye sithe z house accordyng to ye fugeznytie at yt
shewed before, but yff ye sythe in wch ☾ yt dyd make an house begol
dyng ye membze ye tyon wylt cure, it waze so moch ye bettez, but ex in any
wyse be well waze ye no manez off incision be made in ye membze ☾. beyng
in ye sythe beholding ye membze. And yt yt generally to be knowen, ye ewezy
electyon that tyon wylt have tome to ye effect, z also to ye electyons for
medycinet thez be. 7 thyngs to be consideted The fyrst it to apte ye
planet almuten in ye natyvitie oz at ye best wyse, accordyng to ye natiue
z manezs off thym for wchom ye electyon yt made The second it to apte ye
planet ye wat ye cheiff sygnyfyer off ye ☌. oz ☍. off ☉. z ☾. last before ye
natyvitie, for the hath sygnyfycatyon upon all ye ☌. oz ☍. ye shalbe in ye
meane tyme The thyrd it to apte ye dezze off ye ascendent, z ye lozd thezoff
The fourthe it to apt ye dezze off both ye lomynatiot, z ye lozd off ye house
z yff thos be fugeztimate thez shalbe no zemody, At wytnesset shall,
but tyon most defez ye electyon The fifte it to apt ye house, z ye planet
sygnifyeng ye tyong, z ye kynd off ye electyon, z wch zetreyed ye planet
last. The syxt it to aple ye dezze off ye mydheven. The seventh it to
apt ☉. z ye 4. house wch sygnifyeth ye ende off ye tyong. Now thez note ye
to apt an house oz a planett it notyfyng els but to chose ye tyme wherein yt
it, in an apt z mete dysposytyon, z also good z fortunate in ye heven.

Off ye electyon off ye Influences off ye heven, in curyng
off ye eyen, z off the eazes. Ca. 4.

Fyrst we most looke what ye eye it The eye yt a membze zotond, zadyont, bzyght, gazmyshed wt 7 tunycles, z made off 3 tromonts, z it thats ye 7. tonycles off ye propezties off ye 7 planett, so ye ewezy tunycle off ye eye it participate wt a zertayne planet, begynnyng at ♄. z so descendyng, consequently unto ☾ z ye 3 tromonts ye ye eye yt made off Be tyee, ye tromont cristallyne, ye wch yt the plane off ye dezke vissyon oz off ye syght, z it participate wt ye natuze off ye ayez, The tromont citryne wch it partici
pate wt ye natuze off fyez, And ye white tromont ye yt participate wt ye natuze off watez, And accordyng ye Influence off ye heven upon ye eye, z ye ones the zoff fyrst we most looke whether ye eye be dyspased by ye zeason off to moch tromonts in ye tzaynes descending to ye eye, or whether it be a webbe, oz spote, oz sume lyke thyng in ye eye, yff ye Impedyment be by ye zeason off ye tromonts off ye tzaynes, ye tzaynes most be purged from ye some superfluous tromonts by a medzeyne convenient

the

thge. ☾ beinge in ♓ in V. or in 8. And best for thyse purpose is V. But so yt V. be not ye ascendent. ☾ beynge in yat yt (yt is to say) do not make ye fyrst house by ye reason off an Infortune. ☾ beynge in ye ascendent, And although yt V. by ye reason ege yt a sygne tromynatyde ought not to have ben chosen, yet yt shall gyve ye lesse thom, yff ☾ were in yt, And marke at yt before expressed yt. ☾ beynge present in any sygne it yt mocke ye bettez & stronger to my mistez medycynes, than yff any sygne were alone ye ascendent, & in like yt to be sayd off ye other good planetis, yt is off ☿ ☉ ♀ & ♃ Therfore ye brayne beynge purged my mystez to ye eye some water, or other convenient mattez to purge ye eye more entrayably & to comforte ye eye chose yt ☾ be in V. so yt ye medycyne be no corrosyve, for yff it be thon shalt choose 8 yff it be a webb or a hawe in ye eye or such lyke, for ye vaging thon must occupy ye thon, or any medycyne corosyve, thon must lobe tt dyspesaryon, & sometyme by ye space off a moneth before thon shalt begyn tdye cure, yt thon mayst have a convenyent Influence off ye heven to begyn yt worke in and fyrst thon consydere. ☾ yt sygo be not in V. nor V. thge ascendent, for thon yt yt is to be dread to touche ye eyen; tt ye thon, or any corrosyve secondarily thon must consid yt ☾ be in thge encreasynge, & swyft in her mouinge Thyrdly yt ☾ receyve no influence off ♂ by aspect or ☌ & ♂ noyse greatly ye eyen, & ye head & spetyally in ye increasynge off ☾ sodenly looke thon begyn no cure off ye eyen, in ye hour off ♂ or ♄ But ye Influence off ♂ ye worse strayghtly yt ♂ be not thge ascendent off ye heven, nor in ye ascendent off ye natyvitie off ye parsyent, for ye ascendent hathe ye heade. And besyde all thge tthynge aforesayd, yff thon canst, do yt ☍ be not in ye 4 ye ♉ or ye 8 house, And to chose well a convenyent Influence, se yt ☾ be in ♍ Beholdynge ☿ ☉ or ♀ tt a sundry aspect, Also ☾ in ♍ & in ye fyrst parte off ♎ & in ♏ & in ye second parte off ♐ is prosperable next 8, But se it be not in ye ende off ye sichnes, beynge ye tezmes off yll planetis, & ☾ shold be ye worse in ye ende off ♐ because off ye nyghtes off V. than in ye ende off any off ye other aforesayd sygnes Serwaze also in all medycines touchinge ye eyen eyen in any fassyon yt thge be not prepared under ye Influence off ♂ & yt yt moze serwaze ye dessese off glasse, in ye wiche ye medycines for ye eyes shalbe put & kept be not made cleane in ye hour off ♂ And iff ege be retrograde or combuste, ege is so moche ye worse, ye nature off man taketh moche labour in ye keping off ye eyen, for ye eyen be ye wyndowes off ye sowle by ye wch wyndowes it doth se ye colour, & ye shappe off thynge, & as plato sayth ye eyen be participant tt ye bzaynes in ye ende off thge bright, & thge Intellectyon, ye eye is fayre & full off tearinge by ye reason off thge watry nature.

Thge eares be membres most noble, crooked, & holow, by ye wch ye voyce & sownde be dyscerned apt to receyve sapience, & rememyng, And conceyvyng

yͤ ouerſ of them, are moch partenyng to yͤ Influence of heauen, & to yͤ ayr, &
eire, be requyſyte thoſe thyngs yͭ be ſpoken for yͤ eire of yͤ eyee, except this
diffrence yͭ yͤ eyee requyred to ther preſeruacyon medycinde yͭ be temperately
cold except aqua vite it good for yͤ eyes but yt maketh them to ake, but other
medycynes appropriate to yͤ eyee, muſt be temperate in heate & cold, ha-
uing ſomdele more yͤ nature of heate then cold, & it yͤ be yͤ contrary of
yͤ eareͤ for yͤ eareͤ requyer medycynes or waterꝫ hoomyng more to heate
& then to coldnes for yͤ preſeruacyon, but for yͤ eire of yͤ eyee, & yͤ eare
thyꝰ chapter ſimply is not ſufficyent at to yͤ Influence of yͤ eyee hea-
uenly, but many thyngs are to be conſyderd of ther thyngs declared
before in other chapterꝫ of thyꝰ boke, as for an eyample, yͭ ther be tyn-
neſt yͤ eire of yͤ eyee or of yͤ eareͤ about yͤ ☌. of ☉. & ☾ it ſtondꝫ ſ-
per ther, & ſo of yͤ other condytyons before reherſed.

Of yͤ menour of yͤ feuerꝫ, & of yͤ planetes ſtyrring Influence
vpon them & to proceede to yͤ eire of them: Ca. 5.

A feuer yͭ a natural heate chaunged into a hoote & fyery heate, & therfore
accordyng to yͤ tryple heate of our body, ther it. 3. maner of dyuyſyons
of feuerꝫ, ther in our bodyes yͤ heate of our ſpirits, yͤ heate of membrꝫ
& yͤ heate of our humoꝛꝫ: A feuer entendred by yͤ decay of yͤ heate
of yͤ ſpiritꝫ yͭ called an eſtymoꝛon, & thyꝰ feuer doth not endure moſt
commonly aboue yͤ ſpace of one day, & not beyonde yͤ ſpace of. 3. dayꝫ,
for it yͭ chaunged into a putre, oꝛ rotten feuer, & it yͭ comyd often to ſend
chafyng of yͤ ſpiritꝫ, & of to moch heate other inwardly oꝛ outwardly, of
inwardly at of eyre oꝛ taking of meat oꝛ drynk yͭ caleſye moch. out-
wardly at of eyreſſyue labour, & of oueꝛmoche tarying in yͤ ☉. & of
other vnder myniſtring of thyngs not naturall yͭ caleſye oueꝛmoche
and lyklenyſſe at eſtymed thyꝰ feuer yͭ engendred of a ſmale occaſyon, even
ſo yͭ may be cured wͭ ſodeyne remedyes, at ſymply by reſtyng of yͤ body.
A feuer engendred of yͤ oueꝛmoch chafyng of yͤ membrꝫ it called an
eſthyck, & yͭ among all kynd of feuerꝫ it moſt ſoftеſt, & moſt longeſt endurꝫ
yͭ wepeth yͤ body ſoftly, & in manꝭ inſenſibly; for yͭ hath but lyttell heate,
more then yͤ natural heate of yͤ body, but for all yͭ yͭ proceedeth & con-
tynueth alwayes making yͤ parcyall more wekeꝫ and conſtryngyng the
moyſtnes of yͤ membrꝫ, and ther be. 3. kynd of thyꝰ feuer eſthyck the
firſt yͭ yͭ cauſed by conſumptyon of yͤ moyſtnes refreſhyng yͤ body, con-
ſuming yͤ body to ſwete & conſume the ſecond yͭ entendred of yͤ conſum-
ptyon of yͤ moyſtnes chaungeable yͭ wch it apt to be chaunged into yͤ
ſubſtaunce of yͤ membrꝫ, And yͤ thyrd yͭ entendred of yͤ conſump
tyon of yͤ moyſtnes ſtrongnoſe, yͭ wch yͭ moyſtnes contynuyng yͤ membrꝫ
by ther oppoſacyon, & of ther yͤ firſt yͭ of moſt eaſyeſt eire, yͤ ſecond yͭ
of hardeſt eire, & yͤ thyrd yͭ moſt dyffycile to eire, bycauſe yͭ oueꝛ-

(moche

oxezmoche off ye substaunce off ye membzes it in maner incorporate, & made equall wt
with & fexez engendzed off ye oxezmoch chasyng, & nmatozall heate off ye humo
yt called a putze oz rotten fexez, bycause yt zesyth in ye synkyng humonzs put
& voydeb out, from some menonzs off ye membzes. Nut yt yt to be consydezed ye
forasmoch as a fexez yt ye fizst passyon off ye hart, ye thez yt cawsed no hynde off
fexezs but ye hart yt fizst oxezmoch chased, & so ye hart beyng oxezmoch chased
doth consequently chasse expressyngly ye othez membzes, & thezfoze & fexez
yt called a vnyvezsall dysease, & ye matez whezoff of ye fexezs is engendzed
maketh ye dyvezsitis maketh ye dyvezsitis off ye fexezs accozding to ye 4
humonzs Thezfoze & fexez engendzed off oxezmoch chasyng off ye blond
& ye it cythez only off oxezmoch blond, & it is called sinocha, oz elz off ye putzifa
Colez ction off ye blond, & ye it called sinochus. A fexez engendzed off colez it called
generally a tezcyan bycause yt vexith from ye thizd to ye thyzd day, & so yt is
called also a fexez intezpanlate, but sometyme it vexith contynually, & so yt
is called a quotydian, & sombyme it is cawsed off pure colez, & is called a pure
tezcyan, & is engendzed off extreme excesse off heate, and it is called cawson
ye is a bzennyng ayze, & sombyme it is engendzed off ye pnnyction off othez
humonzs, & specyally off flewme, & ye mino thezoff is in ye chest off ye hart
flewm & off ye lyvez. A fexez engendzed off oxezmoch chasyng off flewme, yt
called a quotidian, bycause yt vexith exezy day, & ye mino thezoff yt ye
melan. stomach bycause ye stomach yt a xecepta cle off flewme. Nut a fex engen
dzed off oxezmoch chasyng off melancoly yt called a quaztayne by
cause yt vexith from ye 4 day, to ye 4 day, & this fexez is engendzed
eythez off ye dzedge off natizall blond, oz off ye adustyon off any off ye humonzs,
& ye myxtuz off ye fexez quaztayne is ye spleue. And thzon schalt note ye fexs
engendzed off two thze humonzs aze called schazp fexezs, & ye fexezs engen
dzed off cold humonzs & specyally off melancoly aze called chzonice, ye yt
plyne oz long. Thze schazp fexezs be govezned by ye moving off ☾ in thze
angles And ye chzonice by ye moving off ☉ in ye sayd angles, As saytz
ptholomye in his centilogyy, as he it in exsample, ye in ye bezinnyng off &
schazp sycknes ☾ be in ye bezinnyng off ♈ thzan ye 7 day fzom ye daye
yt called ye czetyck day fozat ye 7 day ☾ commeth to ye signe off ♋ foz
☾ yt moved by 2 dayes, & 6 houzs in one signe, & ♋ is a contzazy
signe to ye nativz off ♈ foz ♈ is hote & dzy, & ♋ yt cold & moyst, And betw
yxt ♈ & ♋ yt ye 4 pazte off ye cizcle cawsyng ye fizst hynd off ye squazes off ye
fowyn, And yff ☾ in ye place off ye squaze oz quaztez fynd a foztunate
planet, be it by ☌ oz by ✶ pect, but ye moze stzonger by ☌ foz so schalbe
fozthynd vpon ye sycknes, & it yt a good token, & ye physytyon pez ceyving
Befoze, ye foztune to be yz, may zestoze ye sick to his healthe in ye 7 dayes,
by easy & favozable medycynes, yff so ye ye cziset be not thez, bycawsethez is
no good planet, thzon inost abyde ye 14 day fzom ye bezinnyng off ye sycknes

for than ☾ schalbe in ye begynnyng off ♎. & thez schalbe two occasyons off a cysis
ye yes ye ♂ off ye herdyn & ye contrariety off ye signes in one qualytie, for ab ♈ ye
hote & dry ♎, ye hote & moyst therfore yff thez be fomid & fortunate planet
yt is a token off healthe, yff an Infortunate it is a token off pezell, & yff the
cisis be not yet than than mvst abyde vntyll ☾ come vnto ye next quartez
ye yes ye begynnyng off ♐. & thezy schalbe ♊ dayes, & yff it be not than, then
schalt abyde tyll ☾ retourne to ye place off hez begynnyng ye yes ye begynning
off ♈ & so she hath gone about all hez natyvitie, or zodyacon, & thezy schalbe
♋ dayes, & ye yes ye fowrth quartez off ye herdyn, & yff thez be fomid a good
planet it schalbe a cisis, yff an Infortunate ye sycknes schalbe chanced from
ye fevez acute, into chronicam, & amongt thes crytyck dayes, thez be some
dayes joyng betwene called off ye pfection ye shewyng dayes, bycause they
shewe ye token off healthe or off pezell to come in ye crytyck dayes next fo-
lowing ab ye 4. day vnto ye day Indycatyve to ye 7. day, & thes dayes Indyca-
tyve are taken by ye place off ye circle off ye signes meane betwyxt ♊ quarts
for thes quartez alwayes in some poynt be contrary to ye quartez joynt be-
fore (as in this example, be it pnpposed, ye in ye 4. day off ye sycknes ☾ is
in ♉ now ♉ is contrary to ♈ in one qualytie, yf it in fryghtfulnes, & so than
thez schalbe no strenght off ye Iomonze, wch shold be moved in ye syck, as ye
wate in ye Beginnyng off ye sycknes, & so consequently ye natvre is fortyfyed
by ye way off exponezacyon, & so wozkyth ye mane naturally, & therby a token
to ye physytyon off a good cysis, to come in ye next quartez, & in thys fas-
shyon be sezched out ye 8. angels off ye circle off ye sycknes, by ye wch be taken
the Iudgment off ye crytyck dayes. ♓ cisis ys a declynement, & swyft moving
off ye sycknes, wchan ye syck ys brought to healthe or to dethe, & soa cisis ys
wchan ye natvre dyvydeth ye wzthfull from ye good to make them zeady to be
exponesed (as Galyen sayth) And a cisis is as mych to say as a Iudgment.
And note fyrstlyezmoze ye off dayes some be called crytyck, some not crytyck
& some Indycatyve, & some not Indycatyve, & some Intezcadent, as ye first, & ye
♊ day be not crytyck, ye thyzd ys Intezcadent, ye fowrth is Indycatyve, for yt ys
ye mydd off ye fyrst weke, thez. ♋ is ppezly intezcadent, ye 6. ys not ppezly
crytyck, ye 7. ys ppezly crytyck, ye 8. is not crytyck for yt ys ye begynnyng off
ye second weke, ye 9. daye is Intezcadent, ye 10. ys not crytyck, thez. 11. is Indyca-
tyve, for yt ys ye mydd off ye second weke, ye 12. day in no wyse is crytyck, ye 13.
ys Intezcadent, ye 14. ys ppezly crytyck, for yt ys ye ende off ye second weke,
& ye begynnyng off ye thyzd, ye 15. day is Intezcadent, ye 16. is in no wise crytyck
ye 17. ys Indycatyve off ye 20 ye 18. in no wise ys crytyck, ye 19. is Intezcadent
ye 20. ys ppezly crytyck, for yt ys ye ende off ye thyzd weke, & so forth vnto
30. Now retornyng to ye pzpose thou schalt note ye accordyng to ye 8. an-
gles before specyfyed some men vse to take an ortyll & sport, for yt compzendeth
ye 8 part off ye zodyack, ye wch & sport sezveth not but for physytyons onely
but

But yff thow wylt knowe ye crisis by ye way off experyence, thow most have
3. thyngs ¶ The fyrst thow most knowe ye begynnyng off ye sycknes, & yt ye manyfest
wyrk off ye wrethynes, & ye tyme off lyeng downe syck. ¶ Secondarly & thow
shappen none ezzonz (yf yt) yt ye possystion be worse, & ye parcyent obedyent, ye
mynistrez diligent, & ye ontrwarde thyngs pleasing ye mynde off ye syck. ¶ And
Thyrdly & yff it be but 3 dayes, to wch off them yt shalbe attrybute, And to
knowe &, thez be 7 thyngs requyred, & yt) ye knowledge off ye natrze off ye
sycknes, ye natrze off ye day, ye begynnyng off ye crizeritz. ye begynnyng off ye hyet
ye consumptyon, & ye tyme off ye contynuyng. Thys begynnyng off ye crizeritz
is called whan ye payne & vigills do begyn to be augmented, ye begynnyng
off ye thyngs is called whan ye matez yt woydd by swetyng oz by sych
lyke, & ye consumptyon yt called whan ye matez yt manyfestly woydd
and ye begynnyng off ye sycknes beyng well marked, & ye degre consydered,
whezin ☾ yt at ye tyme, thow shalt comit foz ye day & ye howz crytyk
9. degrees precisely, foz then shalbe ye crisis, & thow most compt 45. degrees
precisely foz ye day, & ye howz fyndyrately, & in lyke maner off ye fyrtradents
¶ But some man wold aske thys question, whether & thys znld be generall oz
not, whereto I answere & it is not, foz 2 causes. ¶ The fyrst at yt myght be in case
in one howz & one mynute too persons begyn to be syck off one kynd off sick-
nes, As off a sycknes hoote & dry, off ye natrze off ♂ & one off them yt a
yong man ye other aged (in thys case ye yong man may dye, & ye old man scape
by ye reason off ye obtemperaunce off ye age off ye old man, by ye natrze & com-
plexyon off ♂. ¶ The second cause (as in ye case afore rehersed, yff ♂ in
ye natyvitie off one off them, ware lord off ye Ascendent, oz off most dignyfion
in ye natyvitie, the perso shall scape, & ye other dye, ffor ye yll planetts do
help thezat, & ye good yt be vndez them. And thus we have thrisfly tou-
ched, off ye moving off tymes, & off ye planet off ye howz, measuring ye brefe
& ye prolyxitie off tyme off ye Infyrmytie, And yt ye moving off ☾ measurez
ye tyme off sharp fevers, & yt ☉ measurez ye tyme off ye chronic & yt is long
contynuyng fevers, as it is ye quartayne, & commonly all sycknes cozrable
be measured by ye measure & mote off ye ☉. And secondarly yt shewed off ye
consyderacyon off ye myno, & ye domo cansing ye Infyrmite, & how yt yt myno
& domoz yt governed by one off ye 7 planetts, As ♄ thys myno off ye quar-
tayne, ye effimezon ☿ ye smochyb & smocha ♃ ye fevez tertyan & all the
commyng off colez ♂ ye crysyp ☉ & sezfore when ye planetts be fortyfied
in ye howz, then shalt not begyn to crize them, oz to my mystez any medycyne
As it is before expressed.

In fleobotomy oz letting off blond be 3 thyngs to be marked, ye complex-
yon off ye person, ye age, & ye tyme. And as touching ye fyrst fleobotomy yt

most prospelly conuenyent for ye sanguyne complexyon, next for ye colerycke, & next that for ye stengmatyke, & last for ye melancoly, for flebotomy yt ye dura-tyon off ye substance off blonde exceding gif natwrall temperatyon, in quantitie & qualytie. And ab tonchyng ye second thyng, ye persons beyng to yong or to old are not to be let blond except yt be in a case, no for ab yt none other re-medy, & Auenzoar dyd gif some yt wab but .x. yeres old, & ab tonchyng the third they yt be to weake are not to be let blond. Also thyn most consid ye dysposytyon off ye ayer thyn by ye influence off ye seuenty bodyes, & such ab ye body off man yt, such is ye ayer meane seperyng from above ye dyspo-sytions off flebotomy dyeing & impzyntyng ye same in our bodyes, And ye ylle off ye ayer for blonde letting, are ye wynde nebulose dark, & meridionall & ye west wynde, & ye hote ayer, & ye dry ayer, ye cayny, cold, & moyst ayer ye stynkyng pestylent ayer. Therfore tyme conuenyent for flebotomy, ye north wynd, ye est wynd, ye ayer temperate, & ayer smellyng sweete made by craft. And also thyn most marke wysely, yt to let blonde, ye first day off any lunacyon be not in ye tyme yt yt to expressyuely hote, ab in July & augst nor also to expressyuely cold nor also in ye dark off moyster, for yt wyll make ye person dredy, nor yt is not to be done except in a case off perell. The .2. day off any lunacyon maketh ye person full off ye gout, & paynefull in ye ioynters, & it is not to be chosen for this purpose. The .3. day doth minist ye dysposytyon off ye membres ye which wyll sodenly folowe off yll elevation. The .4. day bringeth feare off death, & ye sodenly, attendyng to ye planet hav-ing than domynyon. The .5. day doth aduersifate ye blond makyng yt but ly-tell wythout, & troubled with ye body. The .6. day is no blond to be letten, for yff it be by an yll elevation, yt maketh the blond white. The .7. day ma-keth ye person weake for euermore sweete, & bringeth grim in daunger off sickne. The .8. house doth feable ye person ab in all his membres, & chaungeth his ap-petyte off eatyng. The .9. day doth chaung ye colour off ye person, & dyspose ye gout to come with ye spare off a yere. The .10. day, among other taketh away ye power to eate, but yet it is not so yll ab ye .9. The .11. day it conuenient for a yong person yt hath nede to bleed but sometyme yt chaungeth his colour by ye spare off .4. dayes. The .12. day, is good except yll aspects doth let, & it amendeth ye apetyte off eatyng. The .13. day yt competent for them yt hath nede off bledyng, but those yt not except hast requisite. The .14. daye doth hurt ye place about ye breest, & maketh ye person short breathed in presse off tyme. The .15. day yt perilous for yt bringeth ye person to long sickenes or ye death. The .16. day yt competent for them yt have nede off blond letting, but those yt not for all yt except a good constellacyon helpe thereto. The .17. day yt lyke ye .16. & not except necessytie. The .18. day yt apt & specyally for old men yt have nede, & for colerycke yong men. The .19. yt yll & doth threate ye person by .15. dayes, & sometyme Indaungereth an Infyrmitie incurable. The .20. daye

doth

doth greue most commonly 40 dayes, & yff ther be yll aspects it encreseth to doth,
The 21. it good & doth encrease ye appetyte off eatyng & dyscestyon, & restoreth
healthe. The 22. day yt better, & most commonly it restoryth ye healthe to hym
ye hath nede therof, yff ye person be able to receyue yt. The 23. day hyrteth
healthe, & strengthe, & prouoketh sufficiently sweteffluont humores. The 24. day
doth greue hyghtnes, & Joy & maketh mannys body temperate, & dilectable. The
25. dayes it good in all specyalty, yff it be done at nyght for ye splene & melancoly
The 26. it good in euery humore, & for euery hume, & it preserueth from seruer
by long season The 27. it yll, & somtyme it kindleth pestell off doth, & ye effort
will appere in ye sext spare The 28. day thoughe yt be not gretly commended
yet thow mayst chose to cute bone kreate, & for beatynes, & kynshyng The 29. day
doth greue ye person many wayes The 30. day yt worse by ye nyghtes off the
☌ off ☉. keping styll ye strenghte off ☾. & thit deposyng it gronnded in reason
& fonnde out off ye caldeys by long experyence. Here now we will shewe
those thynges ye be appropred by Astronomy. And first & generally to spoke off
the tymes off ye yeare thow shalt knowe ye dayes canyculer, & antecanicular
And all ye influence off ♌. & swell off ye parte off ☉. at off ☾. beware thow
eat no vayne from ye. 7. day off July vnto ye. 15. day off auguste Inclosyng, bye-
cause off ye influence off ☉. in ♌. & ye dog dyrecting influence vpon heate to
excessyvely, ye prime tyme, & autumpne aze good, but beware at ptholomy
sayth to touche ye membre for yron ye ☾. being in ye syne off ye membre. Note
ye. ☾. beyng in ♍. ffebotzomy yt good specyally to voyde colez, ye condition
generall before shewed beyng consydered before (ye yt to say) ye. ☾. shonld not
be in ♍. wt ♄. oz ♂. oz nye ye. ☌. off ☉. in ♍. but thow shalt not touch ye heed
☉. beyng in ♍. but thow mayst well let blond, on ye vayne off ye heade in ye
arme called cephalica, thoughe ☾. be in ♍. but ☾. so beyng thow shalt my-
nestre no boyling nor scarefiyng to ye heed, ye wch we vse somtyme in ye stead
off flybotzomy. The ☾ beyng in ♉. & ♊. for ye armes, in ♌. & in ye. 2. pt
off ♎. & in ♏. it is yll to let blond also flebotzomy yt yll. ☾. being in ♑. but
worse in ♓. it is indyferent in ♋. in ♐. in ye fyrst parte off ♎. in ♑. & in
♒. Abe syde all thynges before spoken thow must marke ye planets ga-
ynng influence vpon ye. 4. humores off mannys body (&c in example). ♄.
hath influence vpon melancolyons humore. ♃. ☉. & ♀. vpon blond. ♂.
vpon colez. ☾. vpon flewme, wherefore thos planetes must be made weake
in ye tyme off flebotzomy, & do nesebotzomye in ye howre off thos planetes
(&c in example) yff thow will chose a tyme off flebotzomy to purge colez
do yt not in ye howre off ♂. for ♂. encreaseth ye fortytude off colez in hit
hore, nor let not ☌. be strong in ye heryn, ne in ye ascendent, oz in ye angles
angles, but let hym be in ye cadentes, oz at ye lest in ye succedentes, ye hyle influ-
ence may be made weake, & ye he hold not styll ye superfluont vertue off
ye humore to be purged in mannys body, And at yt yt sayd off colez, & ye influence
ye humore to be purged in mannys body, And at yt yt sayd off colez, & ye influence

off ♂. so yt yt to be sayd off ye other planetes in respect off ther nomber. But ye
contrary way yt holden off ye signes (as in example) yff thou wylt have yonge
melancoly, set ☾ in ♍. in an earthly signe, & yff thou wylt purge colez, put
☾ in ♈ or in ♑. yff thou wylt purge blonde, put ☾ in ye fyrst half
off ♎ or in ♒. but ye first parte off ♎. yt better than ♒ for ♒.
yt a sygne fyxed, & so ye other signes be in ye succedent, for yt yt not good to
let blond. ☾ beyng in ye ascendent, nor in ye 4 house. Also thou mark
ye quarters off ☾ most convenyent, as ye first & ye second quarter be most
convenyent, except one day before ye ☌ & mayst after, and here note well
ye ye second quarter off ☾ is best, for yonge persons, & ye thyrd quarter for
aged folke, for in ye second quarter blonde yt encreasyng & hath a consymilitude
wt yonge folke, & ye thyrd quarter wt old folk, but not to olde. Nowe it yt
necessary to speak also off ye aspect. ☾ with ☊ is not good. □. off ☾
to ☉ is yll, all ye aspect off ☾ to ♄ are yll, & likewyse to ♂ except △
& ✶ dayes before ye ☍ off ☾ wt ☉ & ☌ after be yll, ye ☌ off ☾ wt ☉ is
yll, but ye ☍ off ☾ wt ☉ is worse endurying ye combustyon off ☾ ☾. Be-
yng in ye way combust, ye yt from ye 19 degre off ♎ to ye 3 degre off ♏ is
worst off all, all ye aspect be good, and also ye ☍ off ☾ & ♃. likewyse
also ye aspect off ☾ to ♀ for ♀ yt a planet fortunate likewyse &
✶ off ☾ & △ to ☉ be very good Be sydes ther signes before severing
good not to let blond, set ☾ & ye lord off ye ascendent be in ♈ both for-
tunate in ther exaltes, nor let not ye lord off ye 8 house be myxed wt ☾
or wt ye lord off ye ascendent, nor let hym not be in ye ascendent, & se ye
be a good planet in ye mydst off ye heven besydes. ☾ or ye lord off ye as-
cendent, Let never ☾ be in ye ascendent off ye worlde, ye ascendent off ye wo-
rlde yt ye sygne beyng in ye poynt off ye orizont off ye worlde in every howre, wch
yt called ye ascendent off ye worlde, to ye dyfference off ye ascendent off ye nativ-
ytie off man, or off any specyall fygure off ye heven. And
ther be yt be in-
dyfferent for sickbedsomy & ✶ & △ of ☾ to ♀ but ye □ & ye ☌ be yll, like-
wise it indyfferent ye ☍ off ☾ wt ♌ but ye ☍ off ☾ wt ♐ yt yll And
yff thou wylt worke wt hoppyng or scarefyng in ye steade off sickbedsomy se
☾ be after ye ☌ in ther last half besydes, for thou most be-
ware from ☋ ♌ & ♑ & cheiffly from ye way combust, signes bicorpory
be not to be feared, when a fortune yt in them, & ☾ may be in ye fyrst
half off ♎ & in ♏ except ye 3 fyrst degrees, & let not ☾ be joyned cor-
porally to ♀ let ye lord off ye mydheven be fortunate, & let ☾ be in any
signes And because we have spoken notheyng hytherto off enquyng off wo-
men, thou shalt chose ye ☾ be encressed in light & nomber, & fortunate by
♃ or ♀ & beware ☾ be in none aspect off ♂ & let ther be in a sygne
fyxed, & specyally in ♉ & next in ♒ beware ye ☾ or ye lord off the
ascendent, behold not ye membre to be wounded, nor let not ☾ be in ye bonds
off those signes, for they be ye termes off yll planetes, nor let not those ☾

signyfyeth be cadent, but let ye lord off ye ascendent be in ye mydgeven
& thys yt also good for myniſtryng off medycinet for ye sycke, but so yt yt be
a good planet, apt ye planet off ye membre, & also ye sygne off ye membre
todyſyez, & it ſhall profet ye pacyent ye bettez. And to myniſtez balzoet
let ☾ be in watzy sygnes wont Infortunate aſpect off ye yll planetis
And yff ☾ haue a good aſpect to ♂ yt yt ye bettez, oz iff ☾ be in ye house
off ♃ but bewaze ſhe be not in ye house off ☿ And ſhe thzat wyll tazy but a
ſhozt wthile in a bath ſhall ſet ☾ in a sygne mouable, noz let no ꝑſon entez
a bath ☾ beyng in a sygne hote & dzy, except it be to theale ſuperfluont humy-
dytes, at in ye ſpaſme, ye ſuffotyng ye palſey, & thzan let ☾ be in ye houſes
off ♂ & ♀ yt best off all sygnes. ♌ yt wezy yll, & thzan it yt good ye
☾ be applyeng to ☉ oz ♂ by a △ oz ✶.

Off ye hoꝛbez conuenyent to take medycinet compoztatyues, &
foz ye hazt, & to pzeſezue theumdn radicale, & to make electuazyes
wynes. Watezs, And othez thyngs neceſſazy. Cap. 7.

Hoꝛbez conuenyent to take medycynes foz ye hazt, & compoztatyues, be ye
hoꝛbez off ye tyme in ye wch good planetis haue Influence & domynion, And
mazke that thoz be. 5. good planetis. ♃. ☉. ☿. ♀. & ☾. ſo called bycauſe they
Influence yt commonly good & thezfoze yff thzon wiet take oz myniſtez
a medycyne compoztatyue do yt in ye houez off ye eyd. 5. planetis, & ſe ye ye
planet be in a good ſtate off ye howyn, & ye ſhe haue ye othez good condytions
off ye fygure off ye howyn before ſpecyfyed, foz ye medycyne myniſtzed, in
ſuch Influence yt holpon by ye veztue off ye howyns. And ye yff ye me-
dycyne weze off gold &c oſſanezem potable, oz off leuyt off gold, oz off ye lea
ues off bayes, &c yff a dyſtyllatyon off watez, weze made off ye tendez leuis
off bayes, bycauſe ☉ haue Influence upon ye tzo & ſo made vndez this ꝑt
conſtellatyon, &c ☾ beyng in ♌ oz ♌ foz ♌ is thze houſe off ☉ & hath
Influence upon ye tzo, & in tyme maneꝛ off ye ſtonges off zoſemazy, & it yt good
foz to make all medycinet compoztatyues vndez ye Influence off good planetis
& ye bettez yff ye Influence be apt accozdyng to ye medycyne compoztatyue (&
in exemple) yff thzon wyll compozte ye hoad, apt ♍ & ſo ☾ be thez ioynd
to a fozteme yff it be poſſyble & fzez from infoztunes, And thzon wyll compozte
ye hazt, apt ☉ And alſo ♌, & ſo in tyme manꝛ as yt declazed off ye hoad
take hoade ye ye planet foz ye effect off compoztyng be not zetzogzade oz
otherwyſe infoztunate, & ye beſt yt ♃. ♀. next ☉. next ☿ & ☾. next
but to compozte ye hazt. ☉ yt moſt pzincypall. And note ye all ſweete ſme-
lyng tzeet & hezbes be goꝛeznod off ye Influence off ſome off thoſe 5. planetis,
& eſpeiſſly off ♃ ☉ oz ♀. And hoze it yt to ſpeake off medycynes compoztable
foz ye hazte bothe ſimple & compoſed. Symple hoote be thoſe, Rmbze, ſozell,
ye Rcetoſytie off ye citzull, eſtymony, bothe been, & they be off zedy hetyng
basilicon, betony, ſaffzon, commyn, ye hazt off ye citzi tzo, cynamon, cxenbs

calamynt, cardomon, cazpobalsamum, calamꝰ aromaticꝰ, dozomen zomani, emola campana, & it is a mezvolonꝰ cherbo, folium indum, folia citzi, clovoꝰ, & they be mezvolonꝰ, galengale, banome, mosꝰ. mace, nutmegss, ozimum gartzofilatum, zosmary, mazchezome, spyce nazde, zaruyll, savozy, sage, ye seade off sozrell, ye seade off banome, ye seade off citze, myrabolanoꝰ emblych, yliaboꝰ, zedoarium. And symple cold be thob. blacta byzantia, cozall sett, camp shyze, cozyander, dzy & moyst, terra sigillata, pezle, letysse, nenufar ot de cozde ebi wood crabbe, zosomary, spodium, saundezꝰ, vyolett, & ye head and ye flesh off ye nuchalgale, & xenoches made off good wyne. Medycynes confozthynch ye hazt tempezate, oz nept a tempezatenes be thob. gold. topasiuꝰ. smaragdus, sapphirꝰ, iacinthꝰ, zobinuꝰ, pnez sylvez, bugloss, bozage, foz thet sayd medycynes conseth ye hazt to joy, & do put away melancoly, & make all ye body fayez, & chezfull, in wzat soeꝛ fassyon they be vsed, be yt by smellyng & made in confettyonꝰ, & a man can chose no bettez thyngs in no sycknes than to comfozte ye hazt, & help yt vo thob medycinꝰ, & specyally sing ab be vexed with melancoly, vo ye pestylence, & ye ben empoysoned, & ye haue ye faymes off ye hazt And to them ye lese thez meate, foz ye hazt yt ye bechymyng off ye body, & ye seate oz zesting place off ye lysse, & ye cofez off ye zeztnes, & ye engendzez off ye spiritz. Benezally those medycinꝰ comfozte all ye body, ye wyche doth engendz good blond, & ye wch doth pnzge yt from vnclennes, & clazifye it, & ye wch doth help ye spiritz, & membez, thezfoze medycynes ye wch comfozte make hymch ye body lyght, & pnzgingh ye blond from homonzꝰ, be thob. Bene, cassia, fistula, excucia, folium indum, bzusoꝰ, pencedanum, anyse, all ye myzabolanꝰ. & in this case be mezvolonꝰ. Bugloss bozage, gold, gold cleme, fumitozy, smallage, mastik, & sweete savouzed wyne, foz all thob doth pnzfye the blond, & clazifye yt, & comfozte all ye body, & let nexez ye physycyon fayle to nozte vo thob medycinꝰ comfozting ye hazte, foz ye zeztno off lyff, foz in thingh comfozting ye hazt, fayez And sweete smelling thingh, & natuzall zestno dolyffteth in hote, & most thyngh Ybnf medycinꝰ composed comfoztable foz ye hazte. be thob hote electuazyes. diacamozon, dyamoza, leticia galieni, dzantozꝰ, & diamazgaziton. cold electuazieꝰ be diabozagina, diabugloss, diamesozaton, sucr zosata, sucr violacia triasandali. Thezfoze yt a cezteyne electuazy off, off ye making off arnold de villa noua, made off ye .5. kynd off myzabolane, to pzeseze health, & to pzolong ye lysse, & it yt a pfect & R pzoued zecepte, foz yt doth not only comfozte, but also pnzsetz ye sinp oz flexybe zomaynyng off ye nozysshement before taken, & ye vsing thezoff doth tazy age, & maketh a man to come to his decrepite age, yt stzengtheth ye stomache, & it maketh ye body off a good colouz, & it is made thus. Rx zayssoꝰ zayssoꝰ made clezo from ye bzanch. ℈.z. hycozeꝰ wolle pieed & bzuised ℥.j. pnt thob in .℈.z. & ℔. off clezo zonnyng watez, & sethe them wolle togythez, & stzayne them, & pzesse out ye hycouz, & put in ye hycouz myzabolane ye stonꝰ cast away, & bzuised in a mozteꝛ lobinezn, citrinozn, & indozn an. ℥.ij. emblicozn

myllefoyll, & bellezinoyn. an ℥.ij. sethe theis, & presse out ye licoz, & straine it, & than do theito white ginger. ℔.j. and wan than hast sodden theis to ye thyrdnes off a syzupe, & in ye ende off ye sethyng, put theito thesin cynamon. ℥.ß. clowes, galengale. ℥.ij. notmegis, grosse beten. ij. fenell sede, annys sede. an ℥.j. & make yt an electuary & kepe yt for thyne use, for in this electuary be ye medycynes off ye principall membres ye yt off ye hart, ye hed, ye stomark ye lyvez, ye splene, & off ye membres generatyve, & first it yt hote, than moyst, than cold & last drye. Howe to make a confection to coz̄obozate & strengthe ye memozye, & remembzance made by ye sayd doctaz. ℞ long pepez, & commyn an ℥.ij. partes clowes one parte, ginger to ye quantyte off all. ℞ wyne az= tificiall made against ye adverse gomonz, & colezyck passions, & leane, & to make them thezfull. ℞ ye rootes off bugloss pyched cleane, ℔.j. rosis, violetis, borage flowrez, & bugloss, an ℔.ß. been thes white & ye read, ℥.j. & bruse thes grosly, & put them in a bag into a vessell, & ℥.z. of water off rose good white wyne, & boyle one halff thezoff & ye sayd thynge, & ye other halff by it selff well spymmed from ye stomme, than straine yt & put it in a vessell and fyll yt up & ye other wyne to ye goode be done, & ye wyne well purifyed, & use thyse wyne often tymes. Also. Another wyne in lyke man to preserve, ye complexyon, & youthe. ℞ cinbeb, clowes, notmegis. zaynsb. ℥.iij. put thes in a bag & boyle yt in good wyne. from. ℔.iij. tyll yt consume to. ℔.j. than do thezto sugar ye yt be sufficient, & use yt early, & late. ℥.j. oz more, for this drink is mezvelous comfortable & specyally to them ye be amended off cold infyrmi= tie, & it wastyth greatly ye superfluite gromydyes off fleame, hydden in ye pry plaits off ye body. Theze folowyth a powdez off ye descryption off ye sayd arnold to preserve all ye principall membres. ℞ gingez, wite & clene. ℥.ß. card= amon, dozonicum. an ℥.ij. elect cynamon. ℥.j. off saffron ʒ.ß. coz̄yandez prepa= zate ℥.z. sugar ye yt be sufficient, & ete in this powdez zaynsb fastyng. ℥.ij. & it maketh aman to lofe & some yonge, for yt amendyth ye dygestyon, & myni= sshith ye fleame, yt comfortith ye lyvez, & it maketh them fatt, for they be very good for ye lyvez & stomack, & engendez mezo plenty & grosse blond, & taken ast meate, do strengthe, & moyst ye bealy, and yff this be dystyled in wyne yt yt good against ye palsey, & against all cold complexions, oz cold passions. Another wyne called vinum anzi, ye yt ye wyne off gold ℞ put good wyne, & quenche in yt. So. tymes platt off gold. & let yt stond & close, & than straine yt dylygen= tly, & kepe to thyne use. The making off solempne watez, to ye which we shall zesort for helpe, when ye syck yt forsaken off ye physycion, & can not be zestored to his healthe by thez common medycynes. And yt yt called aqua celidonia & it yt made thus. Gathez in Aprill & maye & close watez, in ye ende off ye monethe off may, all ye nosthrilles off ye herbe celidony in ye roote. for yt yt an herbe greatly lyked ye complexyon off man for ye roote dryve moystnes lyke blond & ye leryt lyke myltt, & it is called celidonia, ye yt a gyft off godyn, for ye vine

off this herbe is mervelous to ye preservacyon off ye complexyon off man, &
also to devoyde yll qualyties from ye nature off man, & to cure many diseases chan-
synge to ye body off man, & ye fewrest therof be off colour like gold. Wt all
this herbe as I sayd, & make it cleane wt warme water, scrapinge only ye ou-
most parte off ye roote, ye wch hange nexte the eron, & yff there be any lewes
corrupte pycke them cleane away, & take weght quantytie off ye herbe then
wyll accordinge to ye vessell ye eron shalt make thy water in, ponder ye quan-
tytie, & put therto ye. Go. parte off common salt preparate to medycines for
men, ye wch salt ye preparate this. Wt common salt as moch as then will
& do it in a vessell off erth, & sprincle theron a lyttell water, & make yt some-
dele wete, & set yt in a cold, & moyst place, & then yt wyll dyssolve into wat.
then dystyll yt per filtrum, & gather ye hwmonz or moystnes dystillinge out, & do ye
water in an erthen vessell upon a strong fyre, tyll all ye moystnes be wa-
sted, & ye matter wayght white congeled together, this salt ye also moze pnex-
strongest, & healthsomest, then any other salt, & best for great noble men to use
at their table, & as I sayd ye. Go. part off this salt thus prepared shalbe bro-
yght wt ye forsayd herbe in a fayer morter, & grownd together tyll it be bron-
yght all to an use, then do ye matter into a vyoll off glasse good & strong filled
up to ye neck, & stoppe ye mouth well & fast wt lute off sapience, & let it in gete
some fyne ayred cleane in, so ye ye gete some fyne be. 2. gete thycknes round
about ye vessell, both under it, & over it, & on both sydes off it, & lay stones or wood
there agaynst ye ye vessell be not hurt, & chaunge thy gete fyne every. 2. or
4. day, and alwayes at ye chaunginge assay wt thy hand yff ye glasse be gete or
cold, & let yt so stonde in ye gete fyne ye space off. Go. dayes, for in so moch
tyme shall ye putrifaccyon be perfectly complete, & then ye ye celidonye in man
strongest to fyxe matter called materia prima, this matter thus putri-
fied shalbe put in a fine copper vessell made in ye fassyon off a cucurbit
& set theron a head off glasse well & strongly luted togyther wt lute off sapience
and coldly make vndre yt a fyre accordinge to ye strengthe off ye vessell, & ad-
venture by ye space off 10. or 12. howres then wyll come clere water, ye wch
ys ye element off ye water off celydonye, & this ys but off small efficacytie in man
mes body but yt yt ys very precyous for ye eyes, And whyle ye colour off ye lyco-
distyllinge out doth seme to be chaunged into ye colour off pyke clyre, & moze fly-
nynge, & yt ys cleped or called ye element off ye ayer off celydony then strawght
way chaunge ye receyvor, & then forthyse ye fyre, vntyll ye colour off ye lyco-
distyllynge out doth appere redde, & yt ys called ye element off fyre off celidony
And then quickly agayne chaunge ye receyvor, & forthyse the fyre contynuinge
ye distyllatyon as lonst as any off ye hwmonz wyll distyll out, & when or dysti-
lleth no moze out, & yt ys remanent in ye botome off ye vessell, ys called here
element off erth. Thre element off ye ayer, & off ye fyre off celydony, are off
mervelous helpe for mannys body, but ye element off ye fyre ys moch moze
excellent, nevertheless we joyne them togyther bycause off ye small quantytie

off

off ye fyre, & ye myxed togethez it off so hot veztue ye yff it be goxen to 3 pezsons
ye woze cleane fozsaken off ye physicyons, in an howez conxeyent by Astrology,
to thez quantytie off one sylvez spone full, wt a vezy lytell quantytie off aqua vite,
pezadventure one dzoppe to gxytten, & to make ye elements ye moze thy xysse, thes
sayd pezsons in vezy sheze tyme, pcase wtin a day natuzall, shuld zetoxez ac=
cayne ye strengthe off natuze to ꝛmonde. And yff thou wylt moze puzyfie, & make
thes elements moze veztuous, foz mannys body & complexion both foz ye pseruacon
off ye healtie off mannys body, & also foz sickenes, & dysease to be kept from yt,
manyfoldly to be encreased, than thou shalt take ye sayd element off ye ezth off celydony
& put in an eatzen pot made off white ezth ye wch ye goodsmythes do use, And
close yt most sheatly wt ye lute off sapience, & also closing ye pot xound about, to the
thyckenes off one fyngez, & do it in a hyll oz fornays, wch most stxong fyre, hyll yt be=
commeth ashes, & waxe whyte, And in a glasyen oz tyme hyll yt wold be done by
ye spare off one day than make thes & shes in a pondez, & do them in a thyck hym=
beck off glasse, & put in thy matzes. 2 oz. 3 fingaxs depnes, & ponze thezupon ye ele=
ment off ayze, & off fyre, oz both myxed togethez, And alwayes let ye alembeck be=
owe be empty, & in exoxy stykkatyon, & do ye alembyck in a vessell off yezth full off
syfted ashes, & sodystyll yt, & thon shalt have ye element moch moze veztuous, &
noblez, pzadventuze in double oz moze, & ye ofteneaz ye thon distyllest them wt
ye same ezthly element, so moch ye moze veztuous thon shalt make them, & in that
dystyllyng yt zetuyfyed all ye enclemet ye was taken by ye fizst dystillatyon by ye
occasyon off ye bzasse oz coppez wch yt frely myxed wt mlpgnz. And yff so that thon
wylt make thy lycoz, moze pezfect & moze noble, put it in circulatozy glasse, in
fyme off hoxse ye space off. 60. dayes, so ye all ye empty pazte off ye glasse be in the
ayez wythin ouyshont ye fyme, & note ye ye ashes off ye element off ye ezth upon
ye wches it made ye dystillatyon, off ye fyre & ayez, oz off both togethez, yt off in=
velont veztue, in cold & moyst dyseases, & only 3 one yt sufficyent in such
dyseases, as in ye dzopsye, ye palsey, & such othez. In lyke manez aze extzact the
4 elements off mannys blonde, but ye blonde myst be off men off good complexion
& sterwmatyck, colezyck, & melancoly superfluities done away, ye pize blond only
ze maynyng, & afterwazd dzyed a lytell by ye sonne. Also thze 4 elements thon
extzact from ye levyt off ye bay tze, but ye leavez myst be yong off ye same yeaz thz=
wnch, flatzezed wyle they be tendez in may oz June in a fayez ayez, And note ye
ye elements off ye blond off man, be moch moze excellent, than ye elements off celydony
oz off ye leavez off ye bay tze, The watez & ye flowzes off zosmary be off moz veloni
veztue foz ye tazzy age, & zenovate youthe in ye manez off an eagle, & yt yt made thus
Gatzez ye flowzes off zosmary in ye ende off may in a fayez wethez, & pill them dene
& do them in a glasse, & ponze aqua vite upon the flowzes, & set ye glasse against
ye sonne contynually in fayez ayez, & ye aqua vite shalt extzact, all ye veztue
off ye flowzes, & thyz watez willbe off a cytzyne colonz, & yff thon wylt make yt
wyte dystill yt by a lembyck off glas, & it shalbe bettez than it was before. ///
The foxesayd medycynes comfoztyng ye hzat shalbe used in dne constellacions

And so they shall voyde from ye natvre off man many inconvenyencs, And yt ye natvre off ye hervyne & off ye medycynes may be ye better by ye ayde & power off almighty god ye lorde & vnto ye cure off ye sick, fyrst before we mynister vnto medycins we shall meekly & devoutly call to ye helpe off god, yt in yis name ye medycyne may profyt ye body off man, & we shall pray after yis forme. O my good lord heare my prayer, & grannt yt my clamour & voyce may be hard off yis. ozo. O my lord jhesv crist which art ye true healthe off all creatvres o lord thov art so yt off yis goodnes, & wysdome hast created all things very good, & therfore vnto ye & assistannce off ye grace, I knowe there is nothyng good in yis world, wt=fore o my lord jhesv crist I adore meekly thy maiestye, for I know & stedfastly believe, yt wythovt thy goodnes there yt nothyng good, nor great vnto ye gretnes nor durable vnto thy eternall durablenes, ne mighty vnto thy mightfulnes ne vertvous vnto thy vertve, nor true vnto thy trvthe, ne glorivvs vnto thy glory, nor ryghtfulle vnto thy rightfulnes, thov hast merveloysly created man, & more merveloysly wythe thy precyous blond hym re=deemed, thov hast ordeyned medycynes, & vertve to them, to cure ye sick=nes off mannys body, therfore o my good lord, I hvmbly beseche thy goodnes, ordre thov thy benedyction to thyse medycines, & all those vertves may have there effect, & operacyon, ye wch thov diddest ordre to yt at ye bodyly mevyng wch thov diddest create all thyng, & also yt thov grannt healthe and prosperite off body & mynde in ye body into ye wch thyse present medycynes, shall entre by ye meanes off ye lord jhesv crist wch lyvest & reignest god vnto ye fathers & ye holy gost. Amen.

The pcession or conclvsyon off this booke called
in ye latyn tong Almicrob medycorvm . . ∞ . .

Thus have we shewed how ye medycynes shvld be made & mynistred in dewe constellacyons, yt ye vertve & workyng off them may be augmented by ye good constellacyons above, & yt ye necessary sykes dryssolle, this world to be governed by ye celleslyall world, for by ye movyng off ye bodyes above, & ye influence, be governed ye bodyes in erth, & all ye vertve therof, for what pson yt so madd yt wold say ye contrary, to be created off blessed god almyghty, & to have no vertve off influence therin, but to be lyke a dead thyng, sundry that pson shvld ascribe vnto almyghty god, a thing very imperfect, & although they wold withstond ye lewde opinyon, yet dayly experyence do prove ye contra=ry, for we se with eye they see to prove & ebbe, after ye course off ☾. & ye lewde opynion shvld not only make against ye astrologians, but also all the philosophers, yea, & also ye holy gost dayly, wch maketh mencyon off ye mi=velous workes off god in manes in every other psalme, And yt make also against ye physycyons, ye wch gyve jvdgment off ye erthly dayes, by ye moving off ☉. ☿. ☾. & ye other starrs for vnprofitable ye fathers off all physycions there is a certayne generally thyng off ye constellacyon off ye stovrs, wher=in yt behoveth a physycion not to be ignorant, wherfor vpon we may con=clvde

Conclude this scyence to be true, & not wayne & superstycyous, when we do say
any planet to signifie yll to come, we meane notheyng elle, but yt yᵉ stares wor-
kynge the commaundment off yᵉ creatore, & obseyng his prescyence do shew or sign-
yfye to vᵗ yll, & therefore in no wise we ought to say the planet to have such
power, vpon man yᵗ he shold be an yll man, nor also yᵈ prescyence off almyghty
god, for we blamynge the significyng off yᵉ planette, must also nedes reprove the
prescyence & providence off almyghty god, for yᵉ planette signifyeth notheyng elle,
but only yᵗ god hath provyded, & predestynated, but in this sorte we have put
notheyng off this scyence off astrologie, but only certayne lessons,
concernynge principally yᵉ dysposicyons off mannys body And so this treatyse
may be called a dyrectory off Astrologye physicalle, And yt was comp-
yled in yᵉ convent off yᵉ fryers mynors in yᵉ cyttye off vienna
by fryer John hamyrste, at yᵉ requyst And instance
off one called master harry Kuncrt, to the
remembrance off whose Lorde, yᵉ sorte
yt entysyled Kunicrt medicorum.
yᵗ yt to say fryndes off physy-
cyons. Deo gracias Amen
to god onely &c
Amen

Dryten Anno Domini 1551

Dyght noble mastez & physycyon called Jpocrat, best vnderzstond in thit scyence, that longyth to Judycyall mattezt, sayth exhoztinct every man to hit owne comfozt on thit wyse let no man put hym selff to be Judged in ye handf. off hym yt yt Jgnozamt in hit astronomy, foz he yt no ffect physycyon. wherefoze J comcell every man dryzinct knowledge in Judycyall mattezt to have a zespect to astronomy, ye wch contemyneth ye zevolucyon off zeven, ab the ascensyont & dyscensyont, ye nobylytie & affectyont, ye combustyont & cleznet, ye augmentynct & ye detzeasynct, ye Jndysposytyon, & ye benyvolence off ye planett in hyt degze thyt znlynct in mynd be syly had lobe the lobf off physyck & off astronomy amongt the wch J have found one noble & peyont boke in thyt scyence after ye Jnfozmacyon off Jpocrat ye noble and wysse physycyon, & off all lybezall scyence, & in thyt in especiall sayenct in thyt manez off wysse ye wyll lezne & study in thyt scyence the wchich hezeforloweth.

To vnderzstond & to knowe ye Jnfyzmitiet off ye patyent by ye benyvolence off ye sygnet & planett beinct in theme

fyzst behold. ☾. when she ye off full tyght foz thyan encreaseth blond & ye mazy in any creatonz, & in all beasff, & thyan encreaseth eeth blond & mazy in exezy mant body, & in all thyngff in ye wozld. Thezfoze note wott yff ye thyan ye patyent fall sych in thyt bedd, yt behoveth the physycyon to se yff. ☾. be joynct ont from combustynct, foz thyan the Jnfyzmitie is thezvont tyll ye tyme ye. ☾. come to ye degze off. o-o. vndzstond ye dysposytion off ye planet wch hym wheiigez yt be benyvolent ozelb yll dysposed oz in any yll place also yff ye he have any aspect to ye zonse off deth, and by thyt mayst thzon knowe wheiigez ye patyent shall lyve oz dye, & when ye he shall have lonct sycknet oz shozt.

Now let vs vse, & se ye mattez & dysposytyon off ye. vij. signet after ye beynct off. ☾. in thom, and fizst off ye signe off. ♈ foz ye vnderzstondynct wheiroff, yff so be ye the Jnfyzmitie fall toa pson, & ☾. be in. ♈. wt. ♂. oz ☉. thyan ye Jnfyzmitie shalbe in ye head foz bycause off heate off. ☉. and the pnise off ye head shall greve hym soze, and also he hath a bzennynct ache and ye heate goyth not from hym, & he suffreth great trouble inwardly, & he vomith spetyth any wozde, & he hath a fezvent heate in hit stomach, & payne in hit longfot, & he hath a great shakynct, & it yt nettessary foz hym to bleade on ye hazt veyne, & to vse cold thyngff in meatf & dzynkf, & to vse thyngff to slake ye heate, and the Jnfyzmytyet wyll cause ye frensey, and yff so be ye. ☾. be wt. ♂. oz elb. ♄. he shall dye off ye same infyzmitie wt in ye space off. 7. dayet, foz ye. ☾. be wt. ☉. by ye. □. aspect, & wt a planet not that yt to say. ☾ adde to hit lyght, yff so be ye. ☾. be in. ♈ & an infozminate planet have any aspect to her fzo ye. □. oz. o-o. and yff it be ♄. ye Jnfyzmytie shalbe in ye head, & thyt infyzmitie wyll make hym fzon hit

myndo

And thys Infyrmytie is chaungeynge sometyme moze, & sometyme lesse, & he may not well se, And he y^t can not astronomy knowyth not thys Infyrmitie, And yff so be y^t ☾ be in wanyng off hez lyght, & decreasyng off hez degrees, than she tozneth in y^e fyrst aspect off ♄ (y^t yt to say) when y^t she leaveth hym, & she be anothez aspect, & hath another aspect to hym, y^t Infyrmytye shalbe ended in good oz yll, And yff she have any aspect to an othez infortune, the pacyent shall dye, & yff hez aspect be not yll, they shall hyde, & be bettez, And when y^t ☾ lexyth y^e aspect y^t we have spoken off before, & ought to be detezmyned, And yff thyz fynde we ☾ ♃ oz ☿ by any aspect, oz y^t she come to the house off combustyon than the Infyrmytie shall stand vpon hym, tyll ☾ be in y^e □ aspect oz elx at an ☍ off ☉. And yff that thyz fynde none off thet we hez, but thyz fyndest ☿ y^e pacyent shall dye, And yff thyz fynde ♂ he shall hyde, And thys Infyrmytyet yt comseth off a whyte fleume, And when y^e pacyent fealyth fyrst infyrmitiet, & ☾ be encreasyng in hez lyght & degreet, & ♂ oz ☉ be w^t hez in ♈ y^e Infyrmitie wilbe in y^e heade, And yt wyll cause hym to be frantyck, And thez breadeth in hym a postume in y^e head off whyte fleume, & he bleadeth at y^e nose, & yt behoveth hym to vse thyngs y^t be cold, & to have a medycyne y^t wyll breake y^e postume, And yff ☾ be w^t ☌ in y^e place off ☉. he shall scape but fyrst he shall stand in gret pezyll, & thyt yt the cause thezof ☿ accozdyth we ♂ in one negocyon, but so do not ♂ w^t ♄. And thezfoze he shall dye, wha ♄ shalbe in y^e house off ☉ w^t ☾. but yff ♃ oz ☿ be w^t hez he shall have dyvezt sycknes. & yff so be y^t ♂ oz ♄ be in y^e aspect to ☾ than yt behoveth to gyve an easy medycyne to y^e pacyent, & an easy dyet, & let hym syt playne on a hyghe thyng, y^t he may se all thyngs zomdabout vse bathyng, & gyve hym to dzynk cold watez, & gyve hym to eate lyght & pelyte, & not lytez peyssyt, foz y^e aspect wyll not suffez yt.

Whan the Infyrmytie fallyth to a pezson & ☾ be in ♉ & ♄ & ♂ in aspect to hez fro y^e ☍ oz y^e ☌ y^t Infyrmitie yt off blond, he fealyth gzeat heate oz dzynes, & he hath gzeat payne in y^e nyght y^t he can not sleape, & hath a wyll to dzynk cold thyngs, yt yt necessazy foz hym foz to bleade, & to gyve hym a medycyne y^t wyll make hym cold oz moyst, & yff y^t ♄ be thez w^t ☾ in thyt sycknes, oz elx come to thyt sycknes, & fynd no foztune they shall dye w^t in the space off ♑ dayes, & y^e Infyrmytie taketh them, & yff ☾ be encreasyng off hez lyght & degreet, & ♄ have aspect to hez, at a □ oz ☍ & ☾ go to ☌ & ♄ w^t hez y^e infyrmytie shalbe cold & dzy, & he shalbe all bzoken, & lanshyd, & he speketh vneasely, & his stomach yt indygest, & may not dygest, & he hath an Inwazd heate, & a layse yt nezessazy foz hym, & thyt Infyrmitie yt off black colez, Also take gode to ☾ when y^t she come to y^e ☍ off place in wh she wat in befoze, &

when

aspect or ſhe come to ye place thez ye ye infyrmitie began, ſhe ſhall eſcape, & thez be none ſhe ſhall dye, wꝺan. ☾. it in ♌. & yff ♄. be ♉. be wyth hez, ye infyrmytye yt off black colerz, but yff ☾. be in ♌. increaſyng in hez lyght & degreet, & thez a ſoꝛtinate aſpect oz ye ſhe come to ye. ☌. aſpect off ye place ye ſhe wab in before ſhe ſhall eſcape, & yff it be encreaſyng off lyght & degreeꝺ ſhe ſhall eſcape, And yff thez be a ſoꝛtinate aſpect, And yff thez be no ſoꝛtinate aſpect teꝛtayn ly ſhe ſhall dye.

Wꝺan. ☾. it in. ♈. increaſyng off hez lyght, & degreet, & ♄. lobe off a □. oz ☌. Thyt infyrmytie yt off cold that ſhe hath taken, & ſhe hath poyne in hyt heaꝺ, & in hyt bealy, & yt begonyth hym a warme medycyne, ye noyſſt expell the cold, And yff thez be a ſoꝛtinate aſpect ſhe ſhall liue, but after ye ſhe yt eſcapeꝺ, hyt weynes & ſenowet ſhall tꝛeuehym ſoꝛe, but wꝺan ☾. in in ♈. ꝺꝛowing in hez lyght & degreet, & ☍. lobe to hez, off a. □. oz. ☌. aſpect, & thyt infyrmytie yt off ſuꝑfluytie off meate, & off to moch blonꝺ, & colez, & yt begoweth hym to blede, & ſhe ſhalbe moze ſyck in ye myꝺſt than in ye ꝺay, And yff thez be no fryndly aſpect, ſhe ſhall eſcape, when ye ſhe commyth to ye place thez ye ſyckneꝺ take hym, And wꝺa ☾. it in. ♈. & ♅. oz. ♐. we hez than ye infyrmytie yt off wete, & ſhe ꝺꝛynkeꝺ watez, & ſhe ſhall haue payne in hyt eyne, & ſhe ſhall haue alſo a feuez we a cold & after we a heate & yt yt expeꝺyent foꝛ hym a laxatyue medycyne, & an expulſatiue off heate, & yff ☾. come to the. ☌. off ye place ſhe ſhall ſcape, but wꝺan. ☾. it in. ♈. & ♂. we hez ye infyrmytie it off blonꝺ, & it begoweth hym, to bleade, And yff thez be a foꝛtinate aſpect, ſhe ſhall ſcape, & yff thez be none ſhe ſhall dye. ⁊

Explicit liber Ipocras qui vocatur Domus mozbus

	Dge natwre off ye .xx. sygnes	Dge membr of thy dyeznes	Dge electyons off tyme
♈	ffyry, hote, dry, colerick, masculine, byttez, dyurnall, orientall, croked, movable, bestyall, honesty, vocable, off few chyldren, horrezont, sick the flozysheth in ye lfte none, & in the fonrth mezydyonall.	Dge heade	talle & pyncet, and wyll noble men, and that thon wylt have quickly bronght to passe thon shalt begynne.
♉	Erthly, cold, dry, femynyne, nocturnall, melancoly, shazp, brown, vocable bestyall, honesty, fyxed, off few chyldren, croked mezydionall, and yt flourisheth in ye lfte none.	Dge nerke	yff thon desyrest any thinge to be fyrme & stable, beginne, wynd, speake no moren, thon shalt dyve thy mynd to gladnes, and thon mayst bye open.
♊	Ayry, hote, moist, sanguyne, masculyne, swete, dyurnall, occydentall, croked, commune, manly, vocable, bezayne, fayre, and yt doth flozysshe in the east	Dge shoulderb armes & hande	Bet thy chyldren to schole for to lerne, and Beware off ventosynes, and openynes off vaynes.
♋	watery, cold, moyst, flegmatyck, femynyne, salt, nocturnall, septentryonall, zyghst, movable crepynes, off many chyldren, domo, lyttell, wicke, and flourysheth in ye west	Dge longes & all ye breast	Make thy mygracyon, and thon mayst take electuaryes wonderously well.
♌	ffyry, hote, dry, colerick, masculyne, byttez, dyurnall, occidentall, zyghst, fyxed, bestiall, wild, vocable, bezayne horrezont, strong & bygge.	Dge hart ye stomack ye back & ye sydes	begyn that ye thon wylt hane cloth croked, put on new garmentes & eschewe a vomyte.
♍	Erthly, cold, dry, femynyne, melancoly, shazp, nocturnall, mezydyon, zyghst, commo, maly vocable, bezayne, great, fayre, broken.	Dge belly	Bet thy chyldren to lerninge, seke ye love off mayde, but mary not a wyfe.

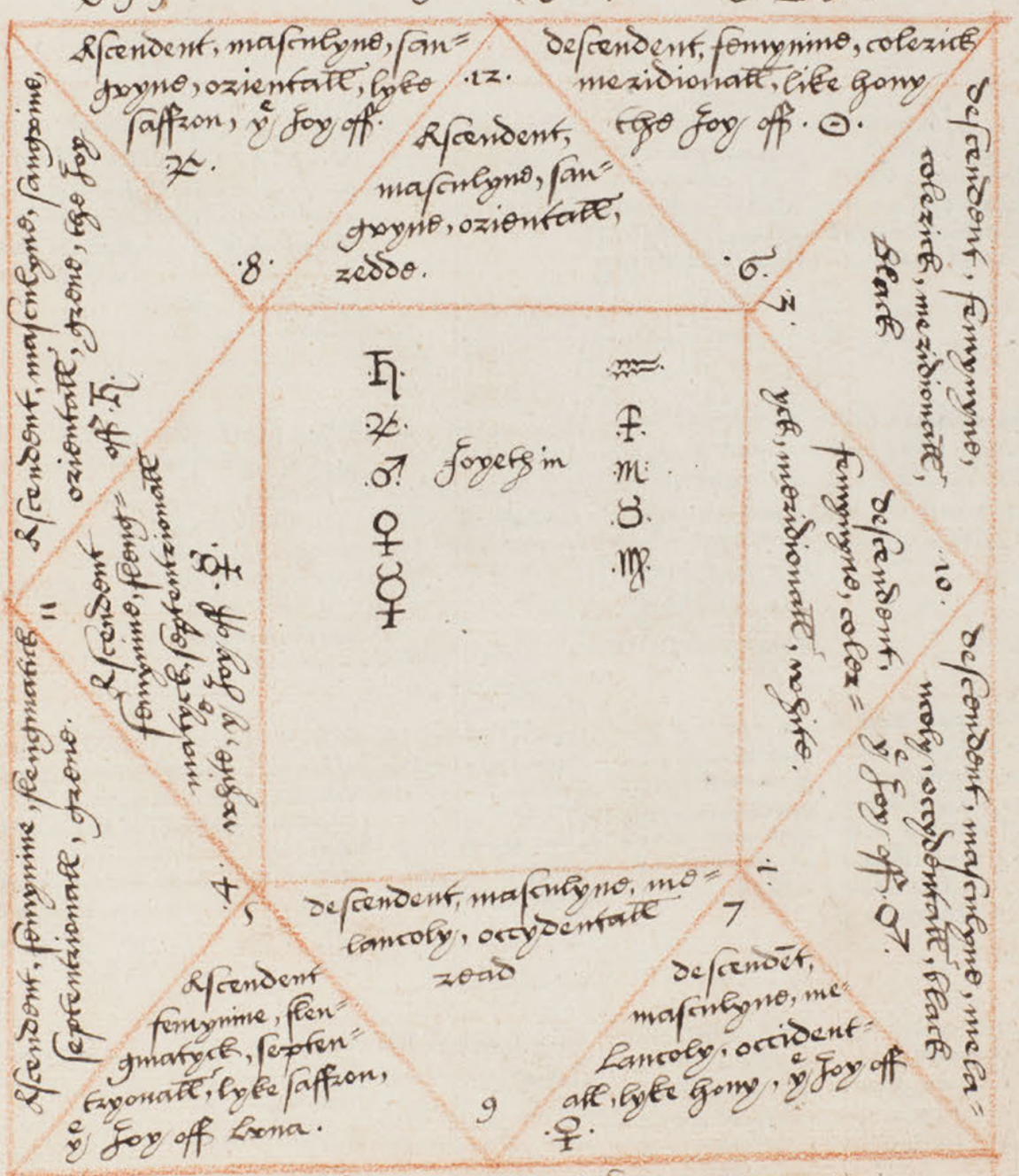
♎	ayrely, hote, and moyst, masculine dyrznall, sweete, occydentall, zight moxable, manly, vocable, off fewe chyldren, and fayre.	The loynes zeynes and bladdez	make thon thy Jourmey, bycz sell, vse not thon
♏	watezy, cold, moyst, flegmatick femynyne, salt, nocturnall, mezy dyan, zyght, syyed, creping, domo many chyldren, vocable.	The prevy membez and buttocks	Thon shall begyn no manez off good at all, bycause that yt ybk sygne off falsnes and off lyeng
♐	ffyry, hote, dry, colezick, masculyne, bytter, dyrznall, ozientall, zyght, common, manly, in ỹ vppr parte, in ỹ nether pt beastly, vocable, off fewe chyldren, ffayre. strong and great.	The hamches	vse thon ỹ arte off shotyng, play wt a woman, be conversant & mongst lawyerz, and do thy ensynes.
♑	Eathly, cold, dry, femynine, nocturnall, melancoly, sharp, bzoken vocable, bestyall, wyld, off fewe chyldren, czoked, inferiont, lytell, vocable, & mezidian.	The knees	Be thon wt old men, and tyll thy feld, vyne, & yardz.
♒	ayry, hote, moyst, sanguyne, swete, masculyne, dyrznall, occident, czoked, syyed, manly, vocable, off fewe chyldren, & fayre.	The legges	Lay thye fondation, off ỹ tiet, honest, and buyldynge plante thon tree, and vynes
♓	watezy, cold moyst, flegmatick, femynine, nocturnall, salt, mezidionall, czoked, common, many chyldren, lytell, & inferiont.	The fette	Let thye fysshez nett be spezcyed & vsed.

To knowe the qualyties and condycyons of the Seven planetts.

	Nature	Membres	Condycions	Gyfft	Infirmities
♄	Cold, dry, erthly, wyll, masculine, dyurnall, melancoly, black, lividnes, & yll, a swart colour, lyke leade, stipticke, & sharpe, Infortuna maior.	The ryght eare, the spleene, the bladder, & the bones.	Prudent off labour, coveteous, envious, unkynde, leane, lyttell beard, sobre, grave, luctuous, melancholyous, a dewourer, & deceyver, & treasurer.	Lyklynge off lond, fullers craffte, working with leather, inginers, possessions, buyldinge and possessions.	The quartayne, & lepry, the morphewe, & elephantia, & cankers, the pysyk, and dropsye.
♃	Hote, moyst, ayry, benyvolent, masculyne, diurnall, sanguyne, swete, & russet colour. Fortuna maior.	The longes, & synnowes, & lyver and the raw humors.	Just, honest, true, benyvolent, lyberall, faythfull, gentle, godly, shamefast, a lover off magnanimity & religion.	Dygnitie, and offyce in spyrytuall causes, prudence, & wysdome, & Judgment.	The synanchia, peripneumonia, the apoplexia, and the plenzysy.
♂	Hote & dry, fyry, wyll, masculyne, nocturnall, colerycke, sodd. Infortuna minor.	The left eare, and the gall.	Fresshe, cruell, violent, bolde, unshamefast, forward, & sedytyous, a thefe, & robber, & man full off wrathe.	& tyrannie, a capteyne off an army off men, surgery, work wythe yron & fyre.	Sharp fevers, dyssenteria, & wyght apostome, & ficteritia, & the veneria unlawe
☉	Hote, dry, temperate, masculyne, diurnall, lyke gold, quycke sharpe.	The sight, & synowes, the heart, & all & rightt syde.	Hyghe mynded, dylygent, & fortunate, faire & ambitious.	Empyre, and kyngdome, the true offyce a prynce, & the chiefe & maiestie off some citie.	The obtalmia & tramps, & cardyake, and the swonnyng
♀	cold, moyst, flegmatyk, towarde, temperate benyvolent, femynyne, nocturnall, white fortuna minor	the matrice & synnowes, & genitalls, the pappes, and the brestes.	meake, loving pleasure, felowshyp, & damsell, modest, desyrous, & lyke a woman	mystick, wanton craffte, paynting, & occupying off spices & in all thinges belonging to ornament.	& gonorrea & priapysmus & dyapetes, & & passions off & matrice

Do knowe, the kynde, the Complexyon, the part off the
woorld, the fortunes, the colowrs, and the
Joyes off ye planetes in the .12.
Howses off the Hea=
uen.

The part above the earth is called ye ziggt hand.

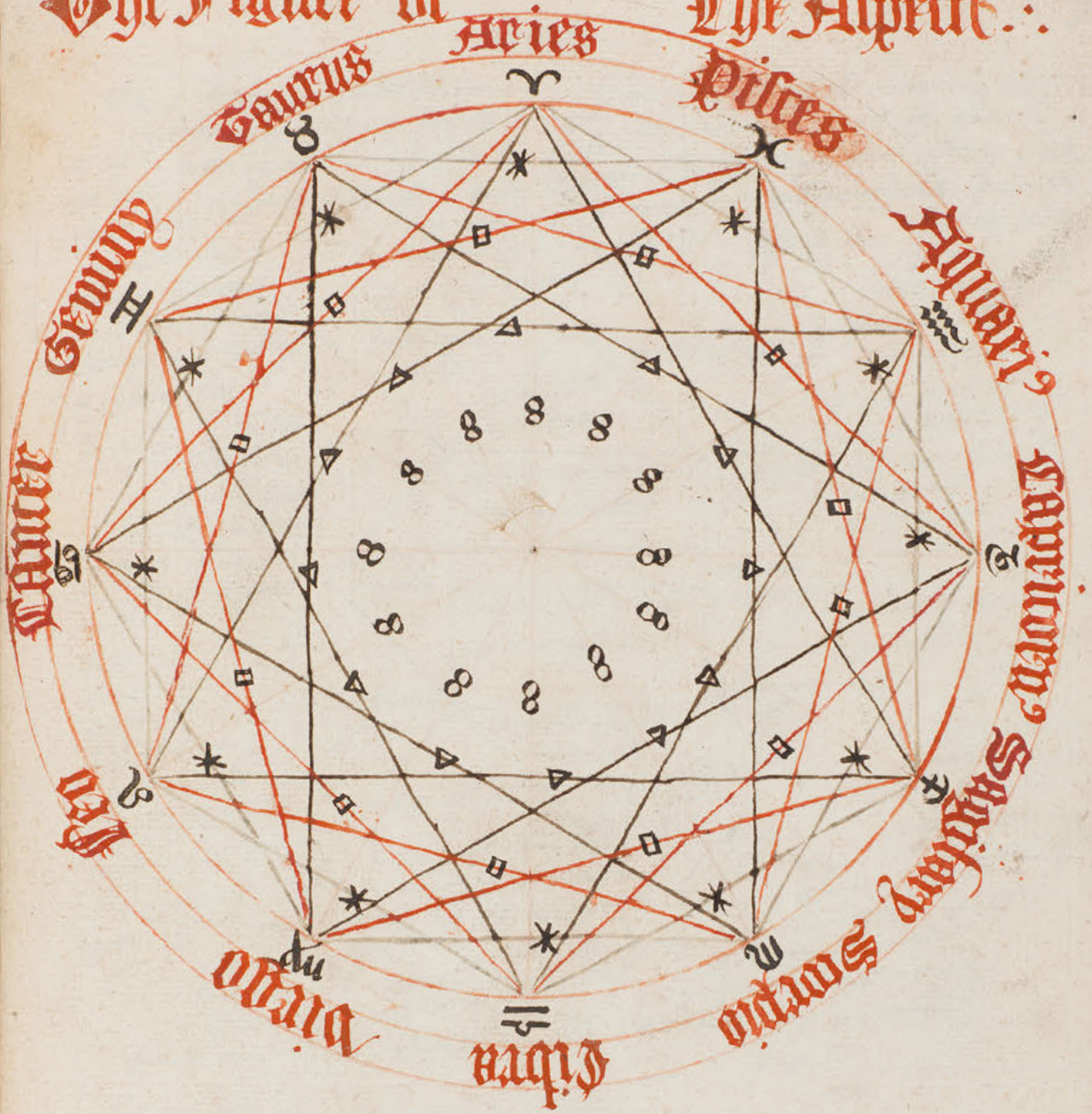


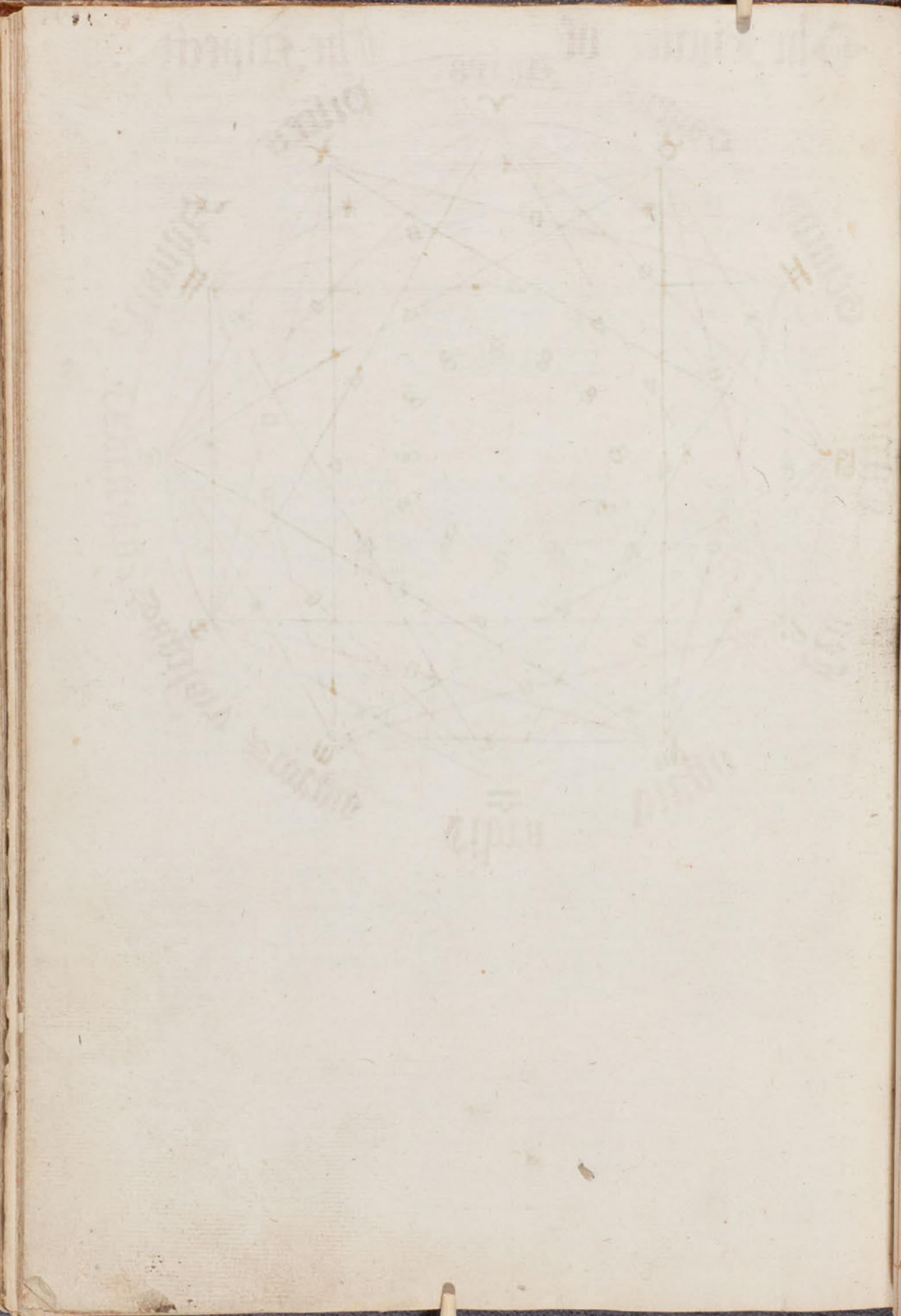
The part vndez ye earth ys called the lest hand

The aspect off ☾ to ye planetes

	☌	✶	□	△	☍
♄	An infortunat day make no Jorney spete not to prince & old men, flye vnthryfftes, and husbondmen.	Joyne thy selff to old men, & husbondmen, bild, tyll erth, plant treet & vynet fly from love of women	& day to be feared abstreyne, from ye talke off old men & princes fle Jorney & medycinet, defez thy desyez.	come to old men & husbandmen, set vp thynges fallen, restore inhabitate thynges, tyll vynes and hazdaynes.	thyze no frawdes requyze not hayneb & vantages, and begyn nothyng yff thou be wyse
♃	& fortunat day thou shalt come to nobles, prelates, & Judges, & thou shalt desyre counsell, & rychtes	Joyne thy selff to lawyerz, & religious men, & reade lawes & decrees.	Gyve thy mynd to study philosophy & thou mayst treate on Judgmentes, & counsellis	begyn all honest worke, & thou mayst mete with princes, prelates & Judges	let ye wayfaring man take thy Jorney, & mete thou with Judges, & religious men.
♂	An infortunate day, take no Jorney, thou shalt assemble souldiorz, and strong men.	by weapons, & horse for battayle, comand ye hoost to go into battayle, kindle fyre for alkimy	a day off feare fle contentions make not peace & fence strong	dispose all thynges necessary for warre, & bey best make experience off alkamy	make no Jorney fle felonse, shippes & frendshippes, & ye love off women & thou shalt thze no sezvauntes.
☉	thou shalt begin nothyng at all but that by thou desyrest to be sene create & hyden.	thou shalt handle well ye world by bisynes off kinges & princes, & thou shalt easily obteyne, ye dygnities & offices off kinges & princes.	be ware off princes & great men, by cause this day is to be accorded in all thynges	& thou shalt offer thy self to princes & superiorz, & thou shalt easily obtayne ye, thou & slest off them, & it is best to make peace vpon princes.	go not vnder Judgement, withdraw ye self fro mighty & richte men, & in all worke thou shalt eschew this day.
♀	An open day to pleasure, and delyghtes, put on new clothes, associate ye self to ye love off women, and also whatsoeuer ye lovest	An apt & prosperous date to love & many thynges make mariage, and put on wel at garment thou wylt.	thyze fraudes & labourers, chese thy mynd to plaies & songes, put on new clothes, & mary a wyfe if thou wilt.	deck ye theatre, desyre ye love of women, study to bring forth thy ladon, put on new clothes, yff ☾ be not in ♑.	good to thyze swaines & handmaydes, & to make a Jorney, & to contract matrymony, & all pleasures, & delyghtes yt shalbe good to do.
☿	begyn writinges & towns, exercise marchandyse, & thou mayst send messengerz.	apply ye to learning make account off thy marchandyse or offices, commit young men to thy mayster, & associat ye self to worthy men.	yt is good to sed legates & oratorz & make ye Jorney & it is good to by & sell.	make dresse & setteth out subtyll thynges, and set ye children to learning	Joyne thy selff to scribes, send messengerz, & make thy Jorney, bye & sell & exercise thy selff in mathematica

The Figure of The Aspecte ::





Thē natwre off ỳ. 12. Gonsēs

Sontge

Thē. 11. gonse, ỳt off good fortwne, & frendēs, frynd shyp, & fayth fulnē men, & good name, and sykmyssyetg. ♃.

Thē 12. gonse ỳ off pvy enymyes, & labowr, sorow, & care, presonment & sykmyssyetg ♄ ☾ ☌

Thē. 10. gonse ỳ off kynges, & nobilmen, & auc= toryte, study, comynig, & it sykmyssyetg. ☉☿.

Thē. 9. gonse, ỳ off prayer, & long Jowrneyt, off kynd, off godly thynd, off enchynt, & dre= mes, & sykmyssyetg ♃. ☾. ☾.

Thē. 8. gonse, ỳ off detg fearc, & wr= etchednes, & off sekynge off dead men, & fearefwll Jowrnies & sykmyssyetg ☾. ♄.

Thē. 7. gonse ỳ off wo= men, & ma= rrag, & ỳ pl= are that a man goeth to, & ỳ thyng hydden, & thefe & sykmyssyetg. ☾.

Thē. 6. gonse ỳ off sy= knes, prawns small beestes, lyes, yll fortwne & nygromancy, & sykmyssyetg ☉ ☿.

Thē. 5. gonse, it off sonnes, off pzencyt, prawnt messengers, chyldren, & good fortwne, & sykmyssyetg. ☌. ☾. ☾.

Thē. 4. gonse, ỳ off erth, & off pa= rentes, off husbandmen, & tylla= ge, off thynges hyden, & ỳ ende off thynd sykmyssyetg ☾.

Thē. 3. gonse, ỳ off brethren & sistrens, off neyghbores, & sykmyssyetg ☿ ☾.

Thē. 2. gonse, ỳ off good, & substance & goodes, and good frendes, and wynnynd, gold, & sykmy= ssyetg. ♃.

Thē. 1. gonse, ỳ off fyrst bo= se ỳ ỳ gonse off lyfe, & bedy= nynd off wo= rkes & sykmyssyetg ♄ and ☉.

succedent good

angulus mezydyan

cadent yll

cadent yll

succe= dent good

the femynyne part above ỳ earthe

angulus ozyent

angulus occident

the masculyne pt in beneth ỳ earth

succedent good

angulus septen= tryonale

cadent yll

cadent yll

succedent good

est

west

Joyes off the planets Nowthe

♃. Joyeth in ỳ. 11. gonse.

Thē. 10. gonse

☉. in ỳ. 9. gonse Joye

Thē. 8. gonse.

♄. Joyeth in the. 12. gonse

Thē. 7. gonse.

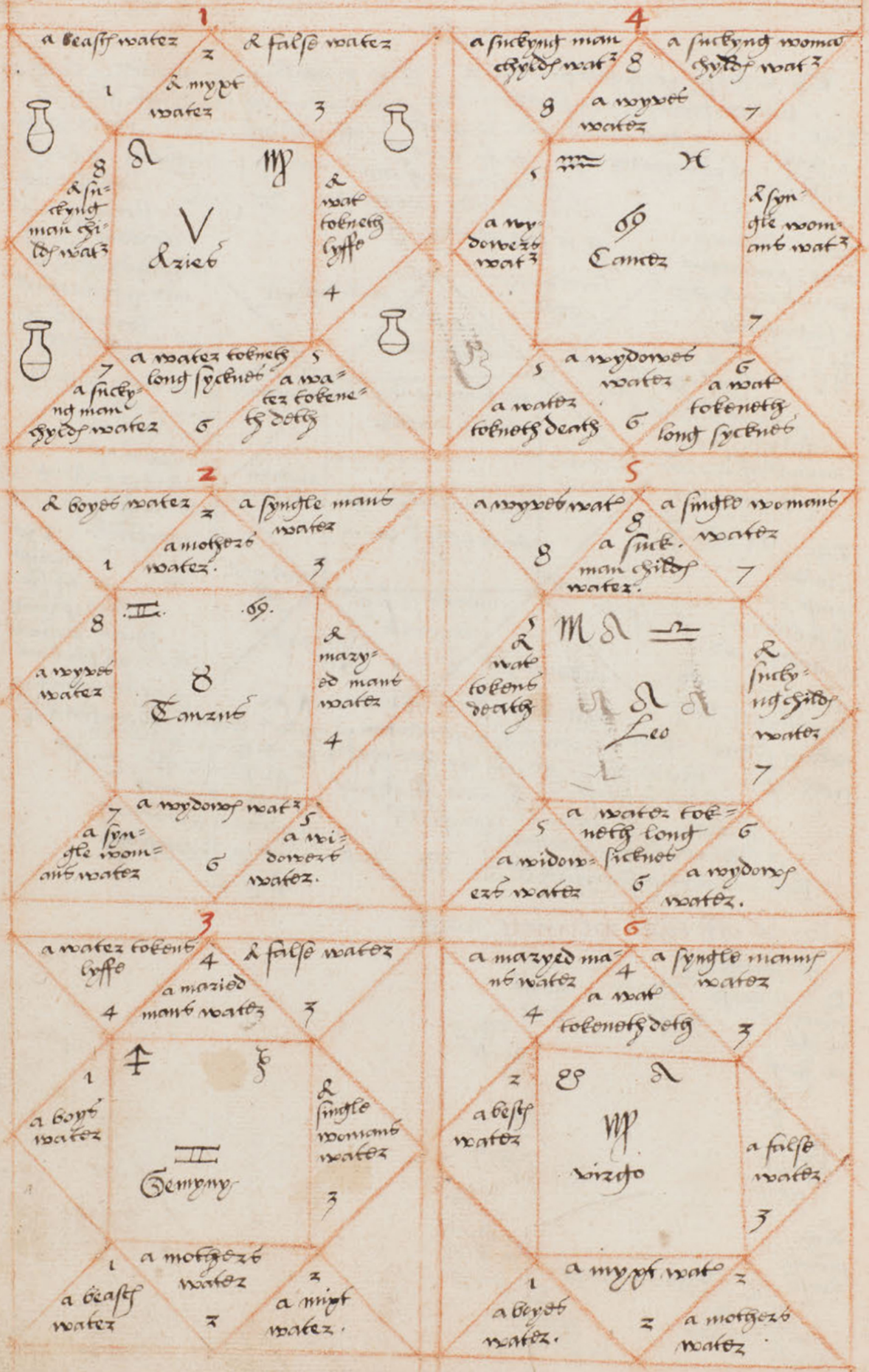
☉. Joyeth in ỳ. 6. gonse.

Thē second gonse

☾. Joyeth in ỳ thyrde gonse.

Thē. 4. gonse

♀. Joyeth in ỳ. 5. gonse


1
a beast watez
2
& false watez
3
& mypt watez
1
8
& sicknest man chyldf watz
V
Azieb
& wat tobeneth lysse
4
a watez tobeneth long sycknet
5
7
a sicknest man chyldf watez
6
a watez tobeneth deth
4
a sicknest man chyldf watz
8
a sicknest womā chyldf watz
8
a wyvet watez
7
1
a wydowez watz
69
Camez
& symgle womanb watz
7
5
a wydowet watez
a watez tobneth deatz
6
a wat tobeneth long sycknet
2
& boyst watez
a mothez watez.
a symgle manb watez
1
3
8
a wyvet watez
69
Tauzus
& mazyed manb watez
4
7
a wydowf watz
a symgle womanb watez
5
a widowezt watez.
6
5
a wyvet watez
a smgle womanb watez
8
a sick. man chyldf watez.
7
1
& wat tobenb deatz
Leo
& sicknest chyldf watez
7
5
a widowezt watez
a watez tobneth long sicknet
6
a wydowf watez.
3
a watez tobenb lysse
4
& false watez
4
a mazied manb watez
3
1
a boyt watez
Demyny
& symgle womanb watez
3
1
a beast watez
a mothezb watez
3
2
a mypt watez.
6
a mazyed manb watez
4
a symgle manmf watez
4
a wat tobeneth deth
3
2
a best watez
Virgo
a false watez.
3
1
a beyst watez.
a mothezb watez
2
a mypt wate

7

a beastly wattz 5 a boyes wattz

a wat tobnieth deth

1 1

6 ♄ ♄ 2

a widows wattz

libza

2 doves wattz 5

a wat tobenth longe sicknes 2

a mothers wattz 6 a myst wattz

10

a boyes wattz 5 a beste wattz

a wydowes dowes wat

1 1

6 ♄ ☉ ♀ ♄ 2

a wat tobenth longe sycknes

Capzycorne

a wat tobnieth death 5

2 a wydowes wattz 2

a myst wattz 6 a mothers wattz

8

& faleste wat 7 & syngle mans

a sicking woman childs wattz.

3 wattz. 3

8 ♏ ☽ ♂ 2

a wyves wattz

Scorpio

& single womans wattz 7

4 a sickyng man childs wattz 4

a mazyed mans wattz 8 a wattz tobenth lysse

11

a wydowes wattz 1 a wattz tobnieth death

5 a boyes wattz 5

2 ♒ ♄ ♄

a myst wattz

aquazius

& beste wattz 1

6 a mothers wattz 6

a wat tobnieth longe sickneth. 2 a widows wattz

9

& syngle mans wattz 7 a faleste wattz

a single womans wattz

3 3

8 ♐ ☾ ♃ 2

a sickyng man childs wattz

Sagittarius

& sicke. woman childs wattz 7

a wyves wattz

4 a wat tobnieth lysse 4

8 a mazyed mans wattz

12

a syngle woman wattz 3 a sicking woman childs wat

a single mans wattz 7 7

4 ♓ ♆ ♂ 2

a wat tobenth lysse

Pisces

& freste wattz 2

a mazyed mans wattz

8 a sicking man childs wattz 4 8 a wyves wattz.

13

16

14

17

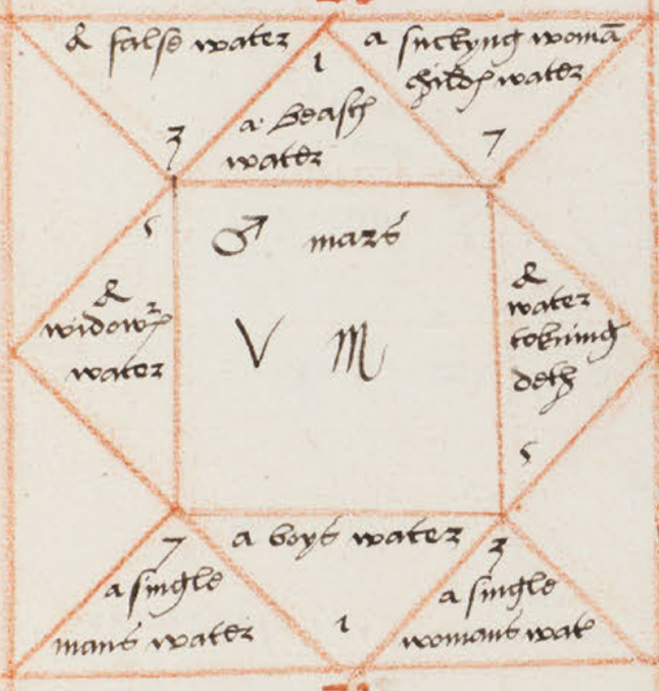
15

18

19

22

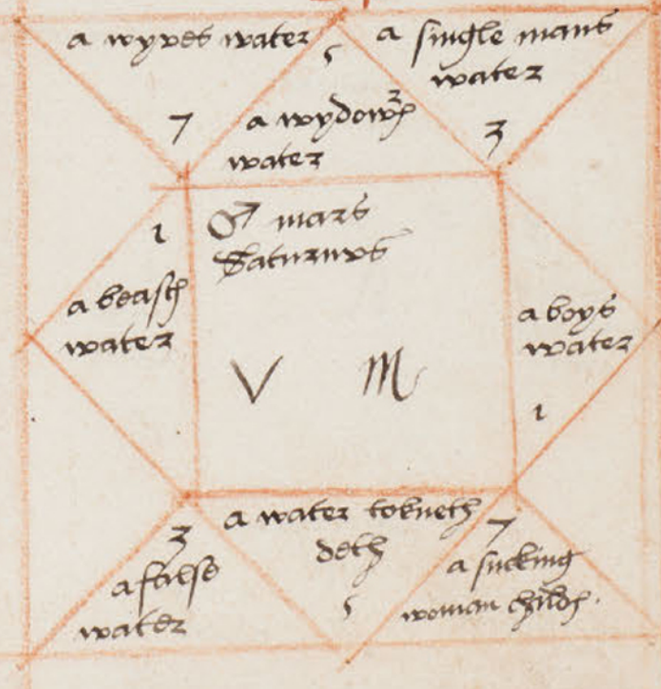
20



23

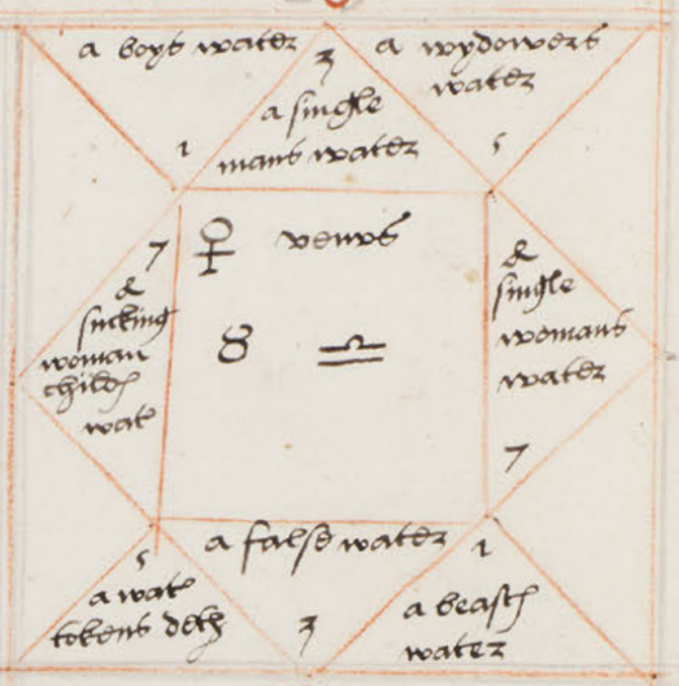
21

24

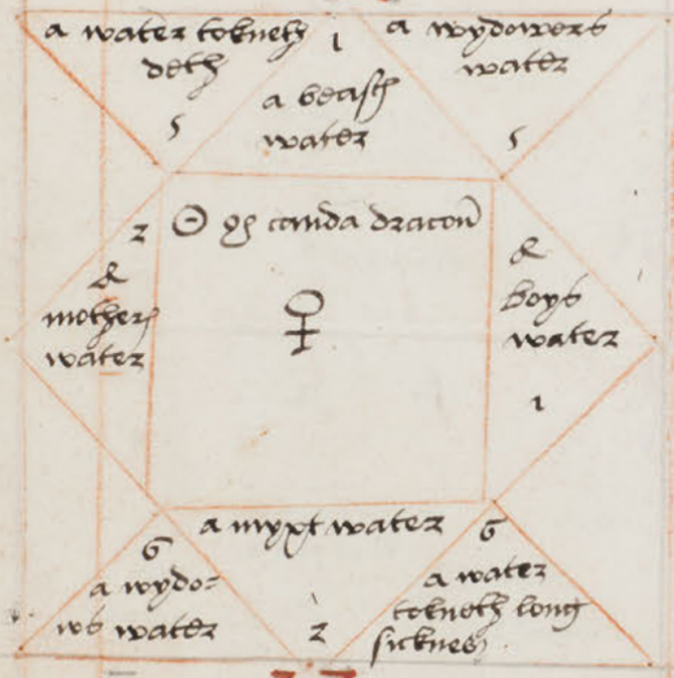


25

28



26



29

27

30

Zahell sayeth yff thou fynde that the
theefte be in ye honse, & thou wooldest knowe ye place
ye it is in, beehold ye Lord of ye .2. Honse & ye planet ye
·H· Iff it be .H. it shalbe in ye Iakes of ye honse, & in a place depe & darke:
·2· yff it be .2. it sygnifyeth to be in a place of waode & praier:
·♂· Iff it be .♂. yt sygnifyeth a kytchon or a place of fyer:
·⊙· If it be .⊙. it sygnifieth ye cloist[e]r of ye honse, & wher ye master sittith:
·♀· If it be .♀. it sygnyfieth the place wher women vse to sytte:
·☿· If yt be .☿. it sygnifieth ye place of buyldyng paintyng & boked
·♃· & the place of corne, but specially in Virgo .m:
·☾· If it be .☾. it shalbe in some pytt, cesterne, or Lauerne:

Off the Signification of the theefe
whether he be of ye honse or no:

Iff the sygnyficatour of ye theefe be in the .12. from ye ascendent
wch is ye .6. from his honse, then he is or may be a Iwanke,
& if it be in the .9. from ye .7. which is ye .3. from ye ascendent
then ye theefe shalbe religyous, & if it be in ye .4. from ye ascen
dent which is ye .10. from ye .7. he now hath some office of ye kin
ge, & if yt be in the .11. wch is ye .5. from the .7. he was
of ye kinges honshold, or potestates, or other grete men, of those
that apt be to raigne, & if it be in any of ther houses, yt
shalbe a man which ys wont to haue of his owne, but now
he ys nedye, & labowreth shamefastly to wynne somwhat, & if
he be in his exaltacyon it sygnifyeth ye theefe ys noble, but
for powertye he is constrayned to stele, because he is ashamyd
to begge, or to worke or labour by any meanes to gaine somwhat:

The .7. in the .2.

And if ye Lord of ye .7. be in ye .4. honse or in ye first, & be not
fownd in none other place of ye figure, then yt is a signe yt he
hath the thing in hys power, is of the honse or of ye honshold
of ye pty lesing, or of his kynred, & is in ye citie & not without
& ye man lesing trusteth ye taker wery well, for the lone yt he
hath to hym / but happely for some service ye hath ben before
lately he sleyth not, nor absentyth hym not, nor yet he re
storith not the theefte, nor purposyth not to restore yt, And
thowgh ther be sorowe hurt & clamour, evill name & evill
reest therfore, & he thinketh in his mynde, yt ye lesee myste
myslyk not hym to haue yt / nor shuld not thynk nothy
ng against hym, for ye lone ye hath ben betwene ye lo
rde & hym in tymes past, wherfore ye taker goith & com
yth ofte by the lorde, & speketh wt other diuers of ye same
deade, & sheweth hym self rightly, nor ye lesee wyll not
iudge yt to be none of ye honsehold, for his soull declineth no
more to one then to another:

The Thing ys in the house

Also if the second be in y^e 10. or in y^e 9. if ys & more open signe y^t the thing ys in y^e house, or at y^e house, or in y^e pow^r of y^e Lord, or y^e Lady. or of some other of the household, & not to be w^t no stranger, but in y^e self house.

The thing ys out of the house

And if y^e Lorde of the second house be in y^e 11. house or 12. if ys & signe y^t y^e thing is not in y^e house of y^e partye lessyng but wont y^e house, nor yt is not nigh y^e house but farre of

Whether & theefe or murderer shalbe found or no

Se the first & the 7. & if thou fynde y^e first good, or y^e 7. or y^e 8. in the second, then yt shewith y^t y^e theefe shalbe fownde, & if they both be evill & contrary of nature, & y^e 7. strong & y^e first, the if shewith y^t he shalbe take & if not so he shall go hys way, and if the 4. angels be good or the more part, he shalbe found yff one will pursue after hym.

To knowe y^e forme of a house both within & w^tout accordyng to y^e signification of y^e 7. planetts, by moving & question

♄ signifieth w^t y^e house an old house or a dongyll, or a synke, & foull stinking pitt. And w^tin y^e house he signifyeth a hyd or darke chamber under y^e erthe, & lakes, or stinking places.

♃ signifyeth without y^e house grete trees or thinges And within y^e house the hall, or y^e best place in y^e house wh^r y^e mast^r vsyth to syt.

♂ signifieth w^t y^e house & red house or moch fyer, & within y^e house y^e kytchen or wher fyer is kindlyd, or els y^e place wher they vse to kyll ther beast.

☉ signifyeth a gardein, or a dore, & y^e place of y^e house discoveryd.

♀ signyeth without the house & ponde or a white house, & w^tin y^e house & fayer chamber, & y^e place wher women vse most, or wher moch sport ys.

☿ signifieth w^t the house many sycknes And w^tin y^e house the place wher bokes or writinge are goverened.

☾ signifyeth w^t the house & syver or a rennyng water, & within a cellar, a pytt, & laver, or a cesterne, or a place wh^r water is holden, & kept.

☊ signifyeth without the house a corner, & hurtyng way, or a pytt, And within the house a high steale to syt on, or a stole, & benche, or a ladder to go vp on.

☋ signifyeth y^e place wher wood ys layd vp, or els wher they kepe ther beast.

Judgement vpon ye. 12. Houses

And if the first figure be in the. 7. or ye. 7. in the first, then if ye
7. in. 1. & sygne that the man seking is ye theef, or some frynde of his, or of ye
the place wch he dwelleth as in ye place of hys wife, or of his felow or
his frinde ye he occupieth withall in some thinges, ye which is of suche &
complexion that naturally ye figure sheweth, & againe ye contrary wise,
if yt be & woman yt asketh ye question & if the. 7. be in the fyrste
yt ye & sygne ye the thing was not taken in an evill intent, ye ye lefer shuld
suffer hurt or haue yt no more &gaine, but because of consolatyon & blam-
yng some of the company for some offence, done by hym, or by some of his
felowes / or bycause the thing was evyll layde & in ye perell of lesyng, as
if any oth malycious body, might haue come in ye same wise, & taken yt
or els the pty lesing hath it in ther power, or in ye place of ther domi-
natyon, & yet they knowe it not, nor yt not remembryd off it.

And yff. 7. be in the. 2. yt is a sigue ye the these ys of ye houshold of ye pty
7. in. 2. lesyng, & is pryc & secret with hym, if yt be a figure masculyne or els yt
shuld be his wife or his mayde of the house, or suche a person hath ta-
ken yt in ther pow, if yt be a figure femynine, & ass the significatio
of the figure judge suche a person, & ye thing yt is in ye power of the party
leasing howbeyt they knowe yt not, or yt is in ye power of some body off
ye house, thoughe yt be kept styll, & may be recoveryd by way off money.

And if ye. 7. be in ye. 3. it is a sygne ye the taker is of the kynne of the
7. in. 3. party lesyng, other his brother or his cosyn germayne, or his syster or
his homely felow by ye waies of service, or of suche a place as ye pty seking
frequenteth or haunteth, or els if yt is some neighbour in ye parisshe, whom he visi-
teth & haunteth, or els yt is his disciple or his servaunt in some facultye, or
his messenger by letter or by mouth, or yt yt is a person ye the lorde parte-
ly in his soule as his soverayne lady & such ye be nere to hym, & ass ye
sygne & planet judge man or woman / & by such a person it may be recovid.

And if ye. 7. be in the. 4. yt is a sygne ye the taker is ye fath of the
7. in. 4. man lesyng or his belsire or beldame, or some other man of his fathers
kynne, or els some person dwelling in some pt of ye heritage of his fa-
ther, & if semyth ye the these hath geven it to his husband, or the man
to his wyfe, & happely he yt is ye goodman of ye house, or ye goodwife, or
els he yt is a tyller or a kepar of londe, having londe & labour or goo-
des of the party lesyng, & such a person hath take the thing or hath
yt in his power, of whom ye same figure by ye apperyce of ye sigue and
planet signifyeth, & by such a pson yt may be fownd knowne & had.

And if the 7. be in 5. it ys & sygne that ye taker is ye sonne or
7. in 5. doughter of hym, or ye sonne or doughter of his cosyn or nevewe
if ye sygne be masculyne, or of the honshold of his father or els
hys kelsher, & such a person hath taken ye thyng or hath yt in hys
power, as by ye sygnyfycatyon of ye signe & planet yon may judge
& it may be gotten & gayne by such a person as is aforesayd ::

And if the 7. be in the syxt yt is a sygne that the these ys a
7. in 6. servaunt, or els he ys a disciple or a labourer, to ye party lesing
or he is conversaunt to some chyrch, or some man of ye chyrche
or of some monastery, or he ys a brother or a syster of ye faith
or he ys moch honest for ye habyte ye he ys in, or els as a syrk
body or unstedfast, or ys greved by some oth maner of waye
& such a person hath take ye thyng or hath yt in his power, ye
which ye sygnyre sygnifyeth after ye condycyon of ye signe & pla-
net, & by such a person the thyng may be recovered ::

And if the 7. be in his owne house or place, & be fownd in none oth
7. in 7. place, yt is a signe yt the thyng taken ys in the power of yt taker
& yt such a person is his wyfe or sovaigne lady, or els a woman
yt ys an harlot, or some woman yt wyrkyth suche thynge, or els yt ys
some body yt hath ther felowshyp in market or in byeng & selling or
in wynnyng of profyt wont the house of the man lesyng, & if
he a femynine signre, yt is a signe yt they yt toke ye thyng & hath
it in ther power, yt they be utter enemy to ye leser by some cause,
by the which he hath hym in hatred, & ye sayd person dwellyth
nekely fare from hym, nor he yt none of hys neighbours, nor
romyth not to se hys good estate & welfare, but wyllyng to gyve hy-
ym a shrewde reward for the offence past, & ye which he hath do-
ne to hym ones & ofte, & yt is forgotten & forgyven, & yet ye party
lesyng is not remembryd of yt, nor that he hath done this theft
vilefully, or because he is in power at home, also yt is a sygne
that he ys a straunger, & not of his kynne nor kinred, wherfore
we say he is not of ye house of the party lesing, nor yt semyth not
yt the thyng missed shalbe recovered lightly, nor shall not come
from ye power of hym that toke yt ::

7. in 8. And if the 7. be in the 8. yt is a signe that ye these ys a straunger
nevertheles he semyth to be of the honshold of his open enemy
or of his nere kinnysman or kynismoma, for some cause of offyce
done, or els he ys an evill disposed person, & of ye kynrey of the
man, & wont to come otherwhyle unto his house, & to be kept,

or els doing some thyng as a bocher doth otherwhile killing off beest & yt semyth not to be had agayne but by ye way of fayer wordes, or dread of deth of a man absent, ye which ys not in mynde / at this tyme ∴ /////

And if the .7. be in ye .9. yt is a sygne yt the these ys a clerk or els an .7. in .9. honest person as he that hath ye going or dekng in some chirch, or monastery, or a septen, or to some mans place of the chirch, or a man of such a place or order, & he knowith nothing for certayne but ye these is out of the contrey, & out of the way, bicause of this thyng, or of some other thyng, or he ys a disciple to some master or governer, or a questionary, or of some privelegyd place, & religions place, or els he ys a pore man going dayly from dore to dore as a pylgryme, & such a pson hath taken ye thyng, & yt semyth not to be recoverid but by such a person as is beforesayd, that is) a clerk or a prest or a religyons man or a man of honest lyfe, & such other lyke ∴ cccc /// cccc ///∴

And if the .7. be in the .10. it is a sygne yt ye these ys a lord or a mast⁹ .7. in .10. or a governer in ye quenes honse or of her household or some lady, or some gentilwoman of her honse, if ye figure be semynyne, and els ye contrary to be some officer of some worshipp other with ye lord or lady of ye honse, or els wt ye goodwife of the honse, or the thyng is in the power offe such a person, or els he ys a master of some craft, & such a person hath taken ye thyng or hath yt in ther power, ye which ye same figure sygnifyeth, nor yt semyth not to be had agayne but by such a person as ys aforesayd ∴ cccc //// cccc ///// cccc /// cccc

And if the .7. be in the .11. it is a signe yt ye these is of the household of some .7. in .11. man of the chirch, or of some lord of a place, or els of ye frind of the man lesyng, & knowen by the vse off service done, or of wais of service or els he ys some neighbour vnto hym, & moreover he ys a person of the place, of ye which ye aforesayd Lord hath trust in moch & yt semith not that ye thyng may be had but by such a person or by the helpe of such a person, ye which is an honseholder of the lord, or a servet bond to hym or his felow, or his neighbo⁹ toward ye lord, or of ye honsehold of the mother of ye man lesyng ye woch sherwith hym as his frind ∴

And if the .7. be in ye .12. yt is a sygne yt the these is a straunger, .7. in .12. & not knowen of the man lesyng, nor he knowith not ye man yt lesyth, nor he abydeth not nere hym & he ys envyous & a false person, & thrall & oppressyd with powerlye, & hath no ryches, wherfore he devisyth many regions as some enemy or beggy⁹ doth, & forgeth in yt, & fudge his analytic after the properte of the sygne & planet ∴ // cccc ////

To knowe in wheat place ye thyng ys

in that ys myssed, & wher yt restyth:

And if the first figure be of the fyer then yt ys in a hote, & drie rome, & a plous place, as in an ovin, or pot & hyd under stones:

And if the fyrst figure be of the ayre then yt semyth to be in a fayer place, as under trees or under herbs, or in a felde: /////

And if the first figure be of the water then yt ys on ye one syde of a water, or in a water, or els in a marrys: //////

And if ye first figure be of ye earth, then yt lieth on ye erth or habont:

This is ye significacyon of ye 12 signes

of the place of ye theste in ye q house: //:

♈ Aries may sygnyfye a place ordeynyd for famyliar beast in ye house, as shepe & hogth & other like, or els ther ys some oven or some chymney or some other place for fyer nere that place, & yt is a sygne of the est: ////

♉ ☽ ♍ And iff ♉ ☽ or ♍ be in the q house then yt significth a house according for beast, as a stable for horse, oxen & other suche beste to entre in, or els a shepyn, & yt semyth yt shuld be in ye earthe or nigh ye erth and to the south part:

♊ And yf ♊ be in the q house, then yt shuld be in a chamber or in a house above the erth & in a clene place, or in the wall of the house: ////

♋ ♏ And iff ♋ or ♏ be in the q house, then yt sygnifyeth to be in a wat, or nigh a water, & ye shuld be a foull water wher vermyn ys in, or els to be some donghill or puddle, or some foule pytt, or els wh as ys cast or vometh foule water, of some gutter or some cesterne or such other lyke:

♌ And iff ♌ be in the q house yt semith ye ther ys some plowe, burnyd or destroyed w fyer, & to stonde convenientlly for wylde beast, & for all maner of other beast & but lytle vsyd w men or els wher or els wher dogth or cats haunt, or such lyvinig beast or vermyn: //

♎ And iff ♎ be in ye q house then yt lyeth nigh the tovering or vonse of the house, & if ther be in the q house ♊ ♎ or ♒ then the layd stod ys in the house: ///

♐ And iff ♐ be in the q house then yt semyth ye yt is a place convenyent both for man & beast as in a stalle for horse, or els in a hall, or kytchen, wh fyer is vsyd & is above ye erthe: ///

♒ And iff ♒ be in ye q house then yt ys nigh ye dore or ye gate of ye house, or els yt is layd above ye dore or gate of the house, & of a good height & within the house: ////

☿ And yff ☿ be in y^e 4. house then yt ys yo^u fyll & fayer water, as a rennyng water, & ryver or a fayer well or a ponde or nigh to such a place ::

Iff thou wilt knowe what y^e theff

yo^u that ys taken or stolen away ::

Behold the lord of the 2. or 10. & he shall shewe the y^e truth iff ♄ be ther y^e theffe stole lead, yron, azure, blew colour, or balak, wolle blacke garmente, & instrumentes wherwith y^e erth is laboured, leth^r, brewis fyrepannes, & hevy thynge :: /// :: /// ::

♃ sygnifieth oyle, honye, quinces, sylke, sylver, whyte clothes, & whyte wyne, & such lyke :: /// ::

♂ sygnifyeth pepper, shylde, armour, red wine & red clothes or ffyne brasse & mustard seade, ewforbium, seamony, & horse for warre :: /// ..

☉ sygnifyeth gold, orenges, brasse, & carbuncles, yelow clothes, & gownes of sylk, & yelow lether ::

♀ hath fatnes, larde, onyons, & swete savours & oders, swete wat^r, white perles, ornamentes of women, as rynges, braceletes, brest plates & oth^r

☿ sygnifyeth money, whete, small graine as wolfe, bokes, wrytynge, & pyctures, and such lyke :: ///

☾ signifyeth beaste, mylk, honye, & chese, oyle, wage, matrimonia or such lyke ::

To knowe off tydinge folde

whether they be true or ffalse

Then take hede truly when they be told what is y^e clock, & iff it be odde of y^e day or nighte then the saienge is true, & iff it be evyn y^e tidinge is false, & iff it be halffe houre past then some part ys true & some ptie false, & of a woman with childe judge y^e same for odde is ~~false~~ masculyne & evyn is femynyne ::

Also thou most marke what signe ys ascendent, iff yt be a signe fyxed yt is true, yf it be a sygne comon yt ys false :: /// ccco ///

Here folowyth y^e usage of the

old philosopheres, with day & houre in the weke, ys best to labour dyvers causes in ::

ffirst on the monday is good to labour for all maner of wyages, & motyons or remevinges of all messages present or absent ::

The tuisday ys of ♂ & that ys for all man^r of contencyones, disprayseynge, contrarijs, & feldes, pleas, soronce, & strifes :: /// :: ///

The wednesday is ☿ & that ys good for theff, wrytyng, for sickness & for all such workes :: ///

The thursday ys ♃ y^e which is for wynnyng, marchandyse & for relygyous thynge, & for all coyne, & money :: ///

stormes, & yt shall rayne And heile together w^t thondre three dayes before & three dayes after. Also the quartill or & y opisytion betwixt them sygnifieth moche rayne w^t lightning & other tempestions wether

♄ ☉

The comunctyon, quartill, or oppositon of Saturne to & y sonne Cansyth certaine colde daies bothe before & after w^t rayne & haile & colde winde, throngh & y stonthfulnes of th^z seperatyon, & specyally in watery signes.

♄ ☽

Saturne beholding vemb either by opposition, quartyll, or oposition doth prostitute sost rayne or small droppe & colde, & & y more plenty therof in watery signes, And chefely yf the mone gyne Any witnesse to & y foresaid aspecte.

♄ ☿

The oposition, quartill, or conimctyon betwixt Saturne and Mercury in watery betokenth raine: And in drye signes yt sygnifieth darke dayes colde & drye.

♃ ☉

The Conimctyon, opposition, or quartill off Jubiter & & y sonne Cansith vehement blaste of winde, w^t it will not suffer raine to dyscend Nor Come downe.

♃ ♂

The oposytion, quartill, or conimctyon of Jubiter And marby, in moyst signes, cansets thonder & lightning w^t rayne, but in signes hote & drye yt sygnifyeth abomdaunce of hete & dronghyt.

♃ ☽

The oposition, conimctyon, or quartill aspect betwixt Jubiter & vemb in watery signes cansith sofre & swete raynes, & inspecially yf & y mone by like aspecte behold eythes of them. And in oth^z signes for & y most part & sayd aspecte signifieth & faire weth^z w^t wynde.

♃ ☿

Jubiter Comoyned w^t Mercury or elo beholding hym by opposytion, or quartyll, betokeneth boisterous wyndes.

♂ ☉

Mart. ☌ or ☐ or ☍ w^t the sonne in fyry signes cansith dronghyt, in watery sygnes shoures, raynes, & noyeng thonders.

♂ ☽

The conimctyon, oposytion, or quartill off mart w^t vemb In moist signes sygnifyeth raynes

♂ ☿

Mart. ☌ ☐ or ☍ w^t mercury in fyry signes cansith hete, in drye signes dronghyt, In watery sygnes shoures of rayne, And yff they be in sygnes off & y ayre, they be on occasyon to styrre vp great wynde

☉ ☿

The ſonne & venus beholding them ſelffe by conimctyon, quartyll, or oppoſytion in Moiſt ſygnes: yff ye mone loke vpon them eyther. by oppoſytion or quartyll aſpect ſygnifiethe rayne /// ////// //////.

☉ ♃

The Conimctyon off ye ſonne and Mercury In Gemini, libra, or aquary engendrith wynde, and in moiſt ſignes cauſyth raine.

☿ ♃

Venus & Mercury Conioyned in moiſt ſignes do ſignifye ſome ſwete ſhowers, yff ther influence be not let by ye malyce of oth3 planette ——— /// ——— /// ———

☾ ♄

The, oppoſytion, quartill, or Conimction betwixt ye mone and Saturne in moiſt ſignes betokeneth miſtye, clondye, and cold daye, after ye nature of ye ſigne that the mone yo in: and iff the mone going from Saturne aply to ye ſonne by ☌ ✶ □ or ☍ yt yo token off great wynde as by experience ofte tymes hath ben provid, and then iff ther be any aſpect betwene ♄ ☌ or ☍ in ye ſonne ther ſhalbe many great & notable chaunges in ye ayer.

☾ ♃

The mone Conioyned wt Jupiter in aries or ſcorpio malyth many white clondes apere in ye element, to whom if mars bare any witnes he is occaſion off thonder, after ye wt conimctyon yff luna aplye to Mercury, yt cauſeth winde, & iff to Jupiter winde ſhalbe ceaſyd, but yff planete of ſlowe moving bare no witnes wt ye mone the conimctyon of her wt Jubiter cauſeth faire wether. ///// ——— /////

☾ ♂

The mone beholding Mars by oppoſition, quartill, or cōiunctiō, in moiſt ſignes betokeneth raine, but yff ye mone ſeperate fro Mars aplye to venus it cauſith windes, & in fyry ſygnes yt malith yelow clondes & redde to apeare in ye ayre, & ſomtyme raine, namely iff other planett of moiſt nature be ioined wt them.

☾ ☉

The Mone having conimctyon, oppoſition, or quartill aſpect, to ye ſonne in moiſt ſignes, cauſyth raine, & iff after ye ſayd conimctyon, ſhe aplye to ſaturne by ✶ □ or ☍ it ſhalbe wynde.

☾ ♀

The mone □ ☌ or ☌ in moiſt ſignes wt venus ſignifieth ſoffte ſwete, & ſmall rayne wt colde: and yff ſhe move fro venus to mars by ✶ □ or ☍ yt yo occaſyon of winde.

☾ ☿

The mone □ ☌ or ☌ wt mercury in moiſt ſignes, cauſeth ſhowers of rayne, but when ye mone ſeperate fro Jubitz aplyeth to mercury yt yo cauſe of wyndes, the which

Shalbe ye more boisterous yff saturne & mars by □. or ☍. beare
wyues to ye aforesaid commethyon, wherfore ye apliing of ye
mone or of ye planette in every one of ther aspects ought dilig-
entlly to be consydered: the influence also of the fixed starres,
according to ther nature/And also note ye yff ye mone be va-
na cursu, & apply to no planet, nor yet to fixed starre, she
then disposeth ye ayer to chaunge, according to ye nature
off ye 28. mansyons, ffor when she yb in signes & mansions
ye be moist, she disposeth ye wether to rayne, And lykewise
we must Judge in other signes & mansions, according to ther
nature, & ye complexion or season of foure principall tymes
of ye yeare as yb before sufficiently declared ///// ——/////

The saience off humfrey loyde

The wether yb surest knowen: by the place of ye mone,
at ye chaunge, quarters, & full mone: for if ye mone at that
tyme be in fyery signes: the wether shalbe faire: in erthly
signes colde, In ayery signes wyndy: & in watery signes
moist & wett. Also yff the mone at the chaunge or full be
in aries, libra, scorpio, or pisces, yt ib a signe off tempest
or foull wether. Besydes this ye sonne in aries doth move ye
northwinde: in pisces ye west: in taurus ye east: in gemini
ye southwinde. Also ye mone ib ye cause of ye flowing & ebbing
of ye sea, therfore at ye full ye flonde yb biggest. at ye chaunge
meane. at ye quarters lest off all. And off all ye flonde
least be in June & december: The biggest be in Marche and
September, & specially in September ///// ooooo ////

Vergill

Iff ye mone ye fourth day after ye chaunge be of colo^r pale &
wane, yt ib a signe of rayne, & tempest ye moneth folowing:
But if it be redde it ib a token off winde. And ye sonne cle-
are & bright vp ye ende upward yb a token ye faire weth^r
shall ensue, And thys for ye mone ——// ooooooo //——//

Now to the sonne And first of his rising yff ye sonne whe he
riseth be covered w^t a clonde, & his beames apeare ther thro-
wgh: yt ib a sure token of tempest & especially off hayle,
But yff the sonne at ye setting be of colour cleare & ruddy
the day folowing yon shall have fayre wether; yff it be red
yon shall have wynde, And yff he be wane or pale yt yb
a sygne of rayne: Also if he apeare spotted or off dyvers
colours, the day ensueng shalbe tempestious weth^r, ab
Gaily hymfrey loide by vergill o——////——o——////——o

Election of times in Beginning of worbes.

Whan Saturne yᵗ conioyned wᵗ yᵉ mone, yᵗ day yᵗ not good to begynne any worke, & profiteth nothing at all, Cheiffly yᵗ you haue to do wᵗ aged men, ffermours, or hyssbandmen.

♄ ✱ ☾

Saturne beholding yᵉ mone by a sextill aspect, signifyeth good sᵒ rime to medle wᵗ aged men, or with rulers of a cytie or towne yᵗ is good also to tyll londe, to make fomidatyon of castell, bul= warke, or other building for defence, to plante vynes, to grise trees, & to bylde againe houses fallen in decay.

♄ □ ☾

Whan Saturne lokith on yᵉ mone by a quartyll aspect, it is evill to mete wᵗ any aged man or woman: or to medle wᵗ them yᵗ is evill also to till any londe: to plante: or to take any Journey: And then it is good for a man to chaunge his purpose, & not to fulᵗ fill yᵉ thing yᵗ he is disposed vnto: especially if yᵗ be evill.

♄ △ ☾

The tryne aspect betwixt Saturne & yᵉ mone betokeneth good tyme to company wᵗ aged persons, to tyll londe, to plant trees, to set vynes, to make any ynging of warre: or to make yᵉ first fomidatyon off any cytie.

♄ ☍ ☾

Whan Saturne yᵗ oposyte to yᵉ mone his effect yᵗ so malycyous, yᵗ who so be wise, will vtterly refuse to do any thing wᵗ old men, to sowe or plant, & specially to begynne any newe worke.

♃ ☌ ☾

Jnbiter Conioyned wᵗ the mone betokenith good tyme to be co= versaunt wᵗ Judges, wᵗ noble men, & wᵗ those that haue any spirituall Jurisdiction: good also to make & to put vp any supplicatyon, or to require & mand right by yᵉ lawe.

♃ ✱ ☾

As ofte as Jnbiter beholdeth yᵉ mone by sextill aspect, it is go= od to haue communicatyon wᵗ spirituall Judges, wᵗ advocates & proctours of yᵉ lawe; yᵗ is good also to go to any religious man & to begynne any good worke.

♃ □ ☾

Jnbiter having a quartill aspect to yᵉ mone signifieth good tyme to go before any Judge spirituall or temporall, or to the yᵗ be psydent in any place, to mete, & to be conversaunt wᵗ religious men or women, & to require right by processe off lawe, or to begynne to be a studyent in philosophy.

♃ △ ☾

The tryne betwixt Jnbiter & yᵉ mone betokeneth good fortune

& tyme to be for any man's of bnsmeb before Judgeb of ye law, or any religionb man, & then being conversannt w^t ye heade & governerb off religion, all thingb at oneb pleasure, may be not only askid, but also obteynid, & all feare sett dpt you may begynne any worke at yo^r owne desire ∴ //

♃ . ☌ . ☾ .

And yf Jupiter be oposite to ye mone & tyme yb good to go to any noble man, or to medle in spirituall matterb, to go before any Judge, & to gyve diligent study to philosophy

♂ . ☌ . ☾ .

When Mart yb conioyned w^t ye mone beware of kompanyng w^t sowldyonrb or any men of warre: or to begynne any debate or strife, for yt ib dangerons //// ∞∞∞∞∞ ////.

☉ . ✱ . ☾ .

The sextill of mart to ye mone ib good to Leade knightb toward batayle, to spekе w^t knyghtb, dnbeb, esquierb, or any captayne off warre: good also to make fyerb for Alkymye, & to bye horsеb fytt for warre: or red thingе. ///// ∞∞∞∞∞ ////.

☉ . □ . ☾ .

The quartyll betwene mart & ye mone yb off nature contrary to ye sextill, And yt yb evill for all thingе that ye sextyll yb good ffor. ///// ∞∞∞∞ ///// ∞∞∞∞ ///// ∞∞∞∞

☉ . △ . ☾ .

The tryne betwixt Mart & ye mone betokenethe good for to do any thyng apperteyning to warre or alchamye ∞∞∞∞ ///.

☉ . ☍ . ☾

When thr ib an opposition betwene mart & ye mone, yt yb evyll to begynne any thing & specially to take any journe or to set mynde of Love yt yb evill ///// ∞∞∞∞∞ ////.

⊙ . ☌ . ☾ .

When the sonne yb Conioyned w^t ye mone yt yb good to do or spekе, tho thingе ye one wold not haue knowen: but secretly to be kept in councell. in all othr thingе this aspect yb to be eschewyd //// ∞∞∞∞ ////

⊙ . ✱ . △ . ☾

The sextill or ye tryne aspect of ye sonne & ye mone yt ib good to go to knight princeb or to any of ye comsell, to any noble man or to any wise man of what degre so evr he be, & to demaunde of them what you lyst, specially to aske yor right, to enquire also dignytie or honour //// ∞∞∞∞ ////

⊙ . □ . ☍ . ☾ .

The sonne having a quartill or opposite aspect to ye mone yb of contrary effect to thr tryne or sextyll aspecte. ////.

♀ . ☌ . ☾

Venus Conioyned w^t ye mone significth good tyme to marry.

to exercise love, to lye wt women, & to take women fframble.

♀.*.☾.

The seytill aspect of venus & ye mone yt good to take a wife, & to optaine ffauo3 of women, to decke, beyne, or enf ye heart, to put on new rayment & to spek to any noble ma or woma.

♀.□.△.☾.

The quartill or ye trine aspect of venus & ye mone yt to be Judgid off lyke nature to th3 aspects reherssyd, save yt touching election of mariage, the tryne aspect yt theife, & most fortunate

☿.☌.☾.

Mercury conioyned wt the mone yt good to begynne any writing; to make & count or 'and yt to Secretenerly, & then yt it good to aske any benifice, good also to bye and sell, or to take any Jonrney

☿.*.☾

A seytill betwene Mercury & the mone yt good to expound & declare scriptures; to pleade any cause in ye lawe: To make acomt, to bye or sell, to set children to scole, yt yt good also to make versis, & to take a Jonrney

☿.□.☍.☾

The quartill or opposition of mercury & the mone: yt good to make Recomt, to go to scribes, to exercise marchanndise, to bye or to sell. To send messengers, embassadours or Legates, to treate of peace, or of matters touching ye reformation of the faith & religion, these aspects be also good to set children to Lerning; or to remove them ffrom one mast3 to another

When ye mone yt seperate from good planetts by a Lovinge aspect, & ferre from any other good planet, then yt it evyll to do any thing: And contrarely ye mone being in ♋.♑.♓. or ♐. departyd from yll planetts betokenith good tyme to do any thing. lykewise yt it good the mone being in Leo beholding ye sonne by tryne or Seytill aspect. In every one off the signes the mone having no impedyment hath her proper effect or influence ab hercast3 doth ensue

☾.in.♈.

The mone in aries yt good to begynne ye thing ye a ma wold not have long to endure: for ye thing ye he wold have firme & stable then ought to be eschewid: notwithstanding yt it good the to talke wt princes or riche men: or to enter into any hole honst to bathe & man in: & evill to minister tith3 phisick or surgery to ye taste or to ye neck

♌ in ♂.

When ye mone ys in tawrus ye tyme is good to begynne & thyng long to continue, & to plante treeb, to sowe londe, to ꝑpare vyneb, to bnilde, to take ye wo women & otherwise to be merry / yt is good also to byt bnlleb or oxen /// aaaa ///

♌ in ☿.

A thing begonne in geminy can not long endure, & yet the mone being ther signifieth good season to set children to scole / & it is very evill to let blond in. //// oooooooo ////

♌ in ☽.

The mone being in Cancer yt is good to take any Jorney or to remove any habitacion, & then ye wont daung^z one m- aye take electuaries or oth^z medicines / /// oooooooo ////

♌ in ☌.

When ye mone ys in leo any thyng begynne shalbe off long Contynuance: but then yt is evill to shape or cutt any newe clothing, or newly to put them on ye be made: dan- gerous also to receyve any purgacyon, especially ye wch^z by one shuld be counsyd to vomyte /////// oooooooo /// ——

♌ in ☍.

A better season to set children to scole can not be then when ye mone ys in virgo, & then yt is good to sette & quaintannce, & favo^z of maydeb or yong women, but ye tyme ys evill to take a wife, or to make any faithfull promise off mariage. ooooo.

♌ in ♎.

The mone being in libra yt ys good to begynne & worke ye one wold not home long to endure, & to take a Jorney or to home bnsyneb wo preistes, yt is good also to byc or to sell but yt ys very evill to exercise volupteousneb of ye flesshe. ////.

♌ in ♏.

When ye tyme ys so evill ye mone being in scorpio ye no good thing begynne will prosper or come to good ende /// oooooo //

♌ in ♐

When ye mone ys in sagittary ye tyme ys good to shote eith^z in long bowes or crossebowes, and to exercise the body for procreation of children, to be conu^sant with Judges & to byt or sell //// oooooooo //// ——

♌ in ♑.

When ye mone is in capricorne, yt is good to kepe compa- ny, wo aged ꝑsons, to till lond, to eut vineb, & make gardains.

℄ in ♒

The mone in aquary signifieth good tyme to begynne ye fondacio of cities, townes, castels, bulwarkes, or towres: good also to set vynes, & to graffe trees //// xxxxx //// xxxxx //// xxxxxxx ////

℄ in ♓

When ye mone ys in pisces it is good to be exercised about making of nette to fisshe w^t, or to cast ye water, yf it be good iourneing also by sea & by londe ///// xxxxx //// xxxxxx ////

Here ys to be notyd ye the mone being in a movable sygne, it is good to begynne ye yon wold have sone brought to an ende, In a fixed signe ye yon wold have long to endure. And in a comon signe ye yon wold have endure but not long ∴ xxxx

Note also ye when ye mone is conioyned w^t any fixed starre fortunate, ye effect is good & sp of ye contrary part —— //// xxxx

ffurthermore not ye ye mone conioined w^t ye head of ye dragon is fortunate, & w^t ye taile she is infortunate /// xxxxxx ////

The Choise of tyme to let blond ∴

Who so list to knowe convenient tyme to let blond most diligently consyder & obserue ye asperct folowing ////// xxxxx //////

Yff the mone be eith^r conioyned w^t Jubiter in a convenient signe, or elis beholde Jupiter or venus, by a trine, sextill or oposite asperct, yt ys very good to let blonde. ffor those that be phlegmatick & cold & sagittary he profiteth. And the first part off libra w^t hole aquary, ys good ffor ye melancoly complexion. To ye coleryck complexion, cancer & pisces be best, signes ye be pilous to let in blonde ys. gemini, leo, ye second half of libra, & ye first part of scorpio. Note also ye moving of the mone is devyded into foure partes called quarters, of ye w^ch ye first quarter ys good cheifly to those ye be yonge, ye second holy to yong, & to those ye be off mans age, The third quarter to men, & to those ye begynne to be aged, the fourth quarter profiteth alonly ye aged & feble psons. Note also ye no member or vaine ought to be touched or cut, w^t any instrument of yron the day in w^ch ye mone is in ye signe having gouernance & rule of the same member or veine. It ys also to be principally notyd ye

Albeit ye mone be in a good & convenyent signe to let blonde, yet in no wise wont perell or ieopardy it may be done; yff the mone wtin. 12. degrees afore or aft be Conioyned wt the some, Saturne, or Mars or elb behold eith of them by quartill aspect or opposition. The mone also being wtin. 12. degrees of ye head or ye tailo of ye dragon yt yb ab dangerous to let blonde ab in ye conimetyon. Saturne also having & conimetion, opposition, or quartill aspect wt mars yb very dangerous.

Choise of tyme in geving of medicines

Wtanse ye mone yb profytable: yt availeth not to gyne medicines, onles her course be pfectly notyd. Therfore whan ye mone yb in ♍. the vertue attractyne is holpen wch floristh in ye body by hete & dryenes/ When she yb in ♉. ♌. ♐. vertue retentyve. In ♎. ♑. ♒. vertue digestyve. Vertue expulsyve by electuary in ♊. by polyon in ♏. by pilles in ♓. Lma being in ♍. is good for a gargarisme, & vomyte, or a suffumigatio. In ♉. it is good for gargarismes, to heale old diseases, & to restreine & lose healy. In ♎. & ♒. medycines comfortatyve do comfort nature. In ♏. sternutatyon & suffumigation. In ♑. or ♏. cliseres. Yff any man will heale coler, fflewme, or melancoly, Let hym note these aspects The mone being in ♊. & having a ☐. or ☍. aspect wt ☿. yt is good to hele by electuarye Choler, wt ☉. fleygme, wt ♃. Melancoly. The being in ♏. wt those aspects to ye aforesaid planets ener by potions. The same in ♓. wt lyke aspects by pilles/ And if two planettes at ye tyme were wt these aspects wt Lma then two purgations were mete/ & example/ yf the mone be wt ☿. or ☉. by △. or ✶. yt yb necessary to purge aswell fleygme as coler. ffor ☿. purgeth coler. ☉. fleume. & ♃. purgeth melancoly. But take hede ye no medycines be taken wha the mone yb ☌. ☐. ☍. wt ♂. ♃. or ♄. Betanse it is in vaine.

Elections ffor sowing or tyllyng

If the mone be in ♉. & ✶. or △. aspect to ♄. sowe vines, & grasse or plante trees, & specially this pfiteth in fortunate

Aspecte, yf she be in Cancer beholding saturne wt ye same aspect
Solue thon. / yff she in virgo beholde saturne wt the same as-
pect sonde thy foldo. yf in Libra sowe & till gardaines / yf she be
in ♑ wt ☌. ✶. or. △. aspect to ♄ sowing shall prospere. yf she
be in ♒. wt fortune whether yt be. ✶. △. or. □. aspect plant trees
& vynes: yf she be in ye strond quarter yt ys mete to plante trees.
But specially in ye thing beware of ye infortunate aspecte of. ♄.
♂. & ☉. / But thr are chosen but fyve monethes, to hyldage, pl-
anting, & sowing (yt ys to say) Marche, aprill, may, sep-
tember & octobr / ffinis / of the sayenge of stoffler. ///.

Thinges to be obserued by ye course of ☾

Ptholomy the most famous astronomer, & plinye the philosopher
very expellent in naturall sygnes bydeth vs note yt from the chaunge
to the full, the mone fylleth all bodies with hymours, & from the
full to the chaung emptyeth them, & for that cause who so entén-
dith to builde let hym fyll his tymber from the. 20. day of ye mone
to the chaunge, & yt shall neither putrefye nor engender wormes,
& the nigher ye chaung the better, Also whosoever wyll to cut his
heare or shaue hys beard in ye decrease of the mone, shall sore waxe
bald & beardles, all thinge yt be fyll'ed, cropped, or cut downe in the
full of the mone shall sone perish & putrefye, corne reapyd in ye dec-
ease of the mone, is moch better then that which is reapyd in the in-
crease, All thinges yt you wold to encrease as plantyng, graffing, sow-
ing of corne wt such other thinge are better in ye increase of the mone
then in the decrease / the best tyme for planting & graffing is when
☾. is in. ♉. then. ♍. afterward. ♌. & ♓. & this most be in ye increase
& lykewise yf you cut downe or croppe wood for ye fyer, & wolde haue
the rest to growe, let yf be in the increase of. ☾. Also the best sow-
ing tyme ys when the mone is in. ♐. then. ♑. & ♓. & last of all. ♋.
& ♉. And all these from ye chaunge to ye full. Also he that wolde
haue a chosen tyme to hauke let ye mone be in. ♊. ♐. ♈. or ♎. but to
hunt let. ☾. be in. ♌. ♌. or. ♈. thus sayth hymfrey Loyde. /// m ///.

Off Bloud letting after digge saience

These sygnes are most daungerous for bloudletting. ☾. being in
them. ♉. ♊. ♌. ♐. & ♑. with the last halfe of. ♎. & ♏. ye rest are
all good, so. ☾. beare no domynion in that membre wch you cut.
ffrom ye chaung to ye first quarter & mete tyme to let yong me bloud
ffrom ye first quartr to ye full good for middle age. ffro ye full to ye last
quartr apt for aged folk. fro ye last quartr to ye chaung best for olde men.

The Judgement off Mallahala

To knowe ye sygnificatour of ye ascendent or of the querent. The Lorde of the. 7. house yt significato3 of every question, yf he hane any aspect to ye ascendent, & if he be cadent from the astendent. Behold ☾. & yf he hane any aspect to ye ascendent, then ☾ yt significatour, and ye Lorde of ye. 7. house for the thing yt yt is askyd for, yf he hath any aspect to ye. 7. house, & yf he hath none aspect take ye lorde of ye house of ☾ for ye significato3 off ye 7. house, & yff ☾ hath none aspect to ye ascendent, but prostrone answered do seperate her self from one planet & applieth to anoth3 take ye planet yt she none yt seperate from, for ye significato3 of ye ascendent, And ye planet yt ☾ aplyeth unto for ye significatyon of hym yt it is askyd for, And yf ye lord of ye ascendent, be falling from ye ascendent, & hath none aspect to ye ascendent nor ☾ also, And ☾ is not seperate fro any planet nor apply not to none oth3 then take ☾ for ye significatrix off ye ascendent: And the Lorde off h3 house, ffor ye significatour of ye thing yt yt is askid for.

to speake in a

ffor hym yt will go to any man whether shall he finde hym or not. In this question thou most behold ye Lorde of ye. 7. house, And thou finde hym in any angle, sey thou yt he is at home, And if he be in succedent, say yt he is nere about his house / And iff ther be any application betwixt ye Lorde of the ascendent & ye Lorde of ye. 7. house thou shalt fynde hym //// ooooooo //// ooooooo

To knowe ye thought of ye querent, though ther be many questions. In this question you most knowe to whom ☾ applieth, ye fyrst, ye second, & ye thyrd tyme, & so tyll all ye questions be knowen ////// ooooooo ///// ooooooo ////

Iff any man come to ye & if thou will knowe whether he comyth to ye for good will or not, suffer yt man yt comith to ye to syt wher he will, And yf he syt in ye pt of Jupit3 or venus, knowe thou yt he lovith the, And if he syt in ye part of Saturne he lovith not ye, & he will hurt ye yf he may, And yf he syt in ye part off Moll knowe thou

lone ungod

that he bearith evyll will to the, and yff he syt in ye part
off mercury he bearith prevy hate vnto the, but he saith ye
he loviith the. And if he syt in ye part of mars he hath no pt
of goodnes in hym nor bearith none to the but kepe ye well fro
hym & forsake hym ////// ——— ooooooooo ////// ooooo.

Off suspecyon whether yt be true or false. Behold ye signi-
ficatour of ye question: and if he applyeth to infortune say-
thon ye the suspicyon yt true. & if the sygnificatour retey-
with no evyll planet ye suspection yt false /// ooooooo ////—

Yff any man aske the for substaunce whether he shall ha-
ve yt or no. Behold ye lord of ye ascendent yf he apliith to
ye lorde of ye house of substaunce he shall optaine ye sub-
staunce, and yf the lorde of ye house of substaunce, apliith
to ye lord of ye ascendent he shall also haue ye substaunce, &
if ther be no comunicacion nor applicatyon betwixt them, that
he shall not haue ye substaunce. ///// ooooooo ////—

Iff any man aske ye for his broth' how yt is wt hym/ Be-
holde ye third signe from ye ascendent, & ye lorde of ye tri-
plicitie, & ye sygnificatour of ye thyrd house, & noth off them
Behold the thyrd house aswell of fortune ab infortune & in
what place he yt in, for yf thon findest ye lord of ye thyrde
house in ye syxt house, or apliith to ye lorde of ye syxt house
or ye lord of ye syxt house be in the third house say thon yt his
brother yt sick, and yf thon finde hym in ye fyfth or eleventh
house say yt he is not in his owyn house for he yt gone to ano-
th' house. And yf thon findest ye sygnificatour of ye thyrd house in-
fortunate or in the twelfth house say yt his broth' yt in trouble
or in sickne, and yff ye lorde of ye third house be wt mars bothe
rominct or in Combustion: Judge yt he shall not scape from
yt sickne but he yt lyke to dye. ——— ///// ooooooo /////—— ##

When thon art askyd for any house or heritage whe-
ther he shall have yt or not, gyve ye ascendent & his lord
& ye planet yt. ☾. yt separate from vnto ye querent or ye hyer
& ye. 7. house & his lorde & ye planet to whom. ☾. apliith
to ye seller, & gyffe the. ♌. house & his lorde & ye planett
yt is in ye. ♌. house, & ☾. to ye thing yt he wyll bye, & the

tenth house for ye price: then yf ye lord of ye ascendent aplye to ye lorde off ye seventh house, & ye lorde of the .7. house to ye lorde of ye ascendent, say ye ye seller hath good will to sell, & yf ther be any applicatyon from ye lorde of ye ascendent to ye lorde of ye .7. house/or ye lorde of ye .7. house to ye lord of ye ascendent or any corporall commyxtyon say that they shalbe a bargaine, & yf the application be a .□. or .☍. aspect yt shalbe plonghyd/& if yt be a .△. or a .✶. it shalbe quickly

If thou will knowe whether ther be treasure in ye place ye ye question yf of or not make your figure & take true ascendent, & lok yf ther be in ye ascendent .♃. or .♀. in any power ab house, exaltacion, triplicitie, or terme, wout any aspect off .♄. or .♂. & so lykewise yf they be in .10. .7. or .4. house ther yf treasure in ye place: & if .♄. or .♂. be in ascendent or in .10. .7. or .4. house, ther yf none for yt yf borne away

To knowe whether a woman yf with child or not, in this question lok ye lorde of the .5. house yf he be in ye ascendente or in ye .10. house & yf not falling in his house or exaltacyon, say yt she yf with childe/& yf ye lord of ye house of .☾. berith moyetie being in ye ascendent or in ye .10. .7. or .4. house wt ye lorde of ye house, say yt she yf with childe

When yt yf asked of the whether a woman yf with child of one or two behold the lorde of ye .5. house & the .5. house & if they be both in Comon signes she yf with child of two, if not but one

When yt yf asked of the whether a woman yf with childe be wt a man childe or a woman childe. In this question lok ye ascendent, & yf .☾. aplye to a planet orientall, being in a ♈ masculyne, & in a masculine signe also the mone in a masculyne signe, ye woman yf with child of a man, & yf it be contrary it is a woman

To knowe when a messenger comith: In this question lok ye mone, & if she be in ye ascendent or in ye .10. house.

Judge that he Comith. And yff ☾ be in ye .2. house, or in ye .7. house Apliing to ye degree off ye ascendent or to any pla= net being in ye ascendent, Judge yt ye messengerb Comyth, & iff ☾ be in ye .9. house, willing to enter ye .10. house, Judge also ye coming of ye messengerb. And yff ☾ be in ye .12. house shewing hr beamb to ye ascendent ye messengerb will come anone: And in thib manr Judge ye Lord of the .5. house, & Judge by hym ab yon hant done by ☾ & if the Lorde of ye .5. house do not behold the ascendent, nor ye Lorde of ye ascendent, Judge yt ye messenger comith not

Iff thou be askid whether ye messenger bringith yt thing yt he goyth for or not, Behold ye mone & ye Lorde of ye .5. house, & yf both then or on of them sepate hym selff from any pla= net yt hyb nature yb lyke the thing yt he goith for & yff he be ye significatorr & rectyfyid & after ye receptyon aplyeth to yt gree of ye ascendent, or to ye Lorde off ye ascendent, Judge yt the messenger bringith yt thing yt he goyth ffor

To knowe yf they shall come wh thou hast hyden to dyner or no: when thou sendest for dyverb men to dyn: how many shall come of them, Behold how many planettb be Joined wt mark corporally, or how many be in aspect wt hym, so many shall come to dyner wt the

To knowe whether ye sycknan shalbe hole or not, Behold ye mone & the sonne, & ye significatorr of ye ascendent, & yf they be free ffrom infortune, & hane no aspect wt ye Lord of the .8. house, he shall not dye of yt sicknes, & if two of ye significatb be free from aspect off ye Lorde of ye .8. house he lykewise shall escape yff ye Lorde of ye .8. house be not in ye ascendent, or ye Lorde of the ascendent in ye .8. house

Iff a man be Attachyd or put in prison whether shall he be delyvid or noo: Behold ☾ & ♃ & yf they be in mova= ble signes in fortunate aspect, he shalbe delyvered from pri= son, And yff ♃ be alone in fortunate aspect he shall be delyvered: And yff ♃ be in ye ascendent in ye howre of his taking, or corporally Joyned wt ☾ or elb in △ or ⚹ as= pect, he shalbe delyvered / And yff ♀ be in ye ascendent, wt

☾ / or ♄ wt ♃ beholding ☾ he shalbe delyred, or if ☾ be aplyeng to any off the two fortunes, he shalbe delyuerid, and yff fortune be in aspect wt y Lorde of y honse off ☾ or yff the Lorde of y honse off ☾ be in aspect wt Luna he shalbe delyvered

To knowe whether a mariage shalbe or not / Behelde y ascendent, & hyis Lorde & y mone, & y planet y y mone yis seperate from / gyve those to y significato3 of y querent. And the 7. honse & hiis Lorde, & y planet y ☾ aplyeth to for y significatorz of h3 that yis questioned for: And yff y querent be a man take ☉ wt hym, & yff y querent be a woman take ♀ wt hyer, & then lokk what application y Lord of y ascendent or ☾ hath wt y lordes of the 7. honse, & what aplication hath y planet by the mone yis seperate from, to y planet y she aplieth to & ♀ wt ☉. & yis y lorde of y ascendent or ☾ aplyeth to y Lord off the 7. honse, or y planet by y mone yis seperate fro, to y planet y she aplieth to, or y lorde of y ascendent or the mone be in the 7. honse, yt signifyeth y querent shall optaine hyis will, And yff y aplicatyon be a quartill or opposition yt shalbe longe or he opteyne hiis purpose or great Labour, And yis y Lorde of y seventh honse aplyis to y Lord off y ascendent, or y planet to whom ☾ aplieth to y planet y ☾ yis seperate from, or the Lord of y 7. honse be in the ascendent: y querent shall optaine hyis purpose quickly wt owt letting

To knowe concord & dyscord betwixt man & wife. Behelde Behold the 10. honse ffrom y question, or y 10. honse, ffrom y Beginnyng of y Mariage, & yff ther be infortune yt signifyeth contentyon betwixt them. And if ther be fortune yt signifieth great love. Also Behold y 2. honse, & yf th3 be infortune yt signifyeth great trouble in y last ende, & seperation one ffrom another: And yff ther be fortune yt shalbe contrary. And yff y Lorde off y 2. honse be retrograde or in an evill aspect wt ♂ or ♄ yt signifieth great evill & trouble in y last ende / & yff ☾ be infortunate & Beholding y ascendent yt signifyeth grete sute, & trouble & seperatyon. & iff y mone be in y ascendent or in y tenth honse, yt signifieth y y woman Beginnith: & ib cause of y trouble, & yff y Lorde of y honse off wemb: hath none aspect wt y Lorde of y honse off ☽ be in y Beginnyng off mariage, or in y howre of y question, ther shalbe no love

Betwyxt them, & also great hate & trouble betwixt thy kinred
And yff ☉ & ♀ hath any aspect to ye ascendent in ye begin-
ning off the mariage, or in ye howse off ye question / it sygg-
nyffyeth great Love & charitie //// aaaaaaa ////// aaaaaaaa

Yff any man aske the of a yonge woman yf sho be a
mayde or not. Behold ye ascendent & hir Lorde & ye mone
& yff she be in fixed signes she yt a mayde, & if they be in
comon or movable signes she yt corupt & no mayde. And
yf the mone be in a Comon or movable signe & ye ascen-
dent & hir lorde in a fixed signe, she was requyred off love
but no man kay wher: And yff ☽ & ♀ be in a howse off
venus or in any off her iij angles & ☽ falling from ♀
having none aspect to ♀ & she being in ♈ ♌ or ♐ say
yt she yt a mayde //// aaaaaaa ////// aaaaaaaa

To knowe whethy a woman yt yt gone from her husband
shall come againe or not / Behold ☉ & ♄ & yff ☉ be on
ye earthy, & ♀ occidentall & retrograde ye woman shal co-
me againe by her selff obedienthy & will never go away
more, & yff ♀ be orientall she shall come againe but not
penitently: And yf ye lorde off ye ascendent, & ye mone, & the
lorde off ye ♑ howse be in any aspect ab a tryne or a sextill
she shall come againe gladly or obedienthy, & yf yt be a
quarthyll aspect or opposytion wt receptyon she shall nevr come
againe, & yff ♂ be in any angle, & ye mone geving hy strey-
ngth to ♂ & ye ascendent in a fyxyne movable yt signifyeth
yt both shall be content to be seperate for ever. //// aaaa

Yff a man shall hane to do wt a certaine woman suth a my-
ght or not. Behold yf vemb be in aspect wt ye ascendent, & yff
she be, ye querent shall have hir purpose. And yff vemb ha-
ne no aspect to ye ascendent, he shall not hane hyr purpose by
night. & yff ♀ do aspect ♄ from the ♑ howse, he shall ha-
ve to do with hir frawnt or wt a vile creature. And yff ♀
aspect ☽ from ye ♑ howse, say yt he shall lye chaste wt cer-
tayne women, And yff ♀ aspect ☉ from ye ♑ howse say yt
he shall lye wt great borne women. & yff vemb aspect ☾
from the ♑ howse say yt he shall lye wt a fayr woman & swe-
te, & paduenture he shall lye wt hir fathers wife, or hys
sonne, & iff ♀ aspect ♅ from the ♑ howse, he shall have
to do wt a byrgyn mayde, & yff ♀ be in the ♑ howse, behol-
ding any planet ab yt sayd before the querent shall have hir
purpose. And yff ♀ be falling ffrom ye angels, ye querent sh-
all never hane hyr purpose, wonk god will

husbande

Yff yt be askyd of the how many husbande & woman shall have. Behold from the degre of the tenth house vnto the degre of Mars, & so many planette as be betwene the .10. house and mars so many husbonde shall she have: And yff mars be in the .11. house take so many planette as ys betwixt ♂ & ♃ as yow dyd before //// ////// //// ////// //// ////// ////

Wylde beyng

A question for a woman whether she shall have a child or not, & yff ☿ be in ♌ or ♑ joyned w^th mercury she shall never have child, & yff they be joyned in ♏ or ♉ she hath a chylde, And yff ♂ ♀ or ☾ be in comon signes, so they be not in sagittary she hath no childe nor new^e shal & yff she have any yt shall dye, & yff misfortune be in movable signes she hath a Child by fornicacyon, & yf fortune be in movable signes she hath a childe lefully begotten.

woman brene to

ffor a woman yff she be trew to h^r husband of h^r body or not, Behold the ascendent. ☾ or ☿ yff they be in fyxed signes in aspect of fortunys she ys chaste: & yff they be in aspecte off misfortune she ys not trew to her husband & specyally yff yt be mars. & ys. ☉. & ☾. be in aspect & also. ♂. be in aspect w^th them say. that she ys not trew but an harlott, & yff. ☉. & ☾. be in none aspect nor. ♂. w^th them, say that she ys not trew to her husband, nevertheles she worthyth very prywely. //// ~~~

yff ♃ or ♀ hane any aspect to ye ascendent or ☾ do aplye to
ye ascendent & yff ☾ be in the ascendent yt shalbe restorid
wt trouble or payne: To knowe wch way ye thing is gone
Lok in what part ☾ yo & in that parte ye thing yo / And
yff ye Lorde of ye house off ☾ be in signes of a man ye thing
yo ther men be: And iff yt be in ye sygne off beaste than lok
among beaste, And iff ye Lorde of ☾ be in ♏ ye thing yo wt
serpente or venemous wormes / And iff he be in ♋ ♑ or ♓
yt yo in a place ther grete waters be or welles, & not ferre
from them are great hilles, & yff he be in ye last fate of
♐ he yo among shippe. And lok what signe ☾ yo in yff
he be in fyry signes ye thing yo ther fyer yo vsyd, And yff
☾ or ye Lorde of the house off ☾ be in movable signes ye
thing yo in a place newly made or broke up pleyne ground.
& yff ☾ be with ye Lorde of ye ascendent or wtin 30 degrees
the thing yo wt hym or nere by hym ye hath Lost yt, & iff
he be more then 30 degrees ye thing yo farre from hym that ha-
th Lost yt, & iff the Lorde off ye house of Luna, do seperate hy
selfe from Anoth planet, yff yt be ye best yt went away by it
selfe, And yff the Lorde off ye house off ☾ do not seperate hi
selff from no planet, but some planet do sepate hym selff from
ye Lorde of ye house of ☾ then some man hath lede away ye beast.
Yff thou will knowe whether yt be dead or no, Behold ☾ iff
he aplye to ye Lorde of ye 8 house yt yo dead or will dye shor-
tly, & yff the Lorde of ye house of ☾ be lyke wise, ye best is
dead, or iff ye Lord of ye house off ☾ be in aspect wt the Lorde
of the 8 house from ye mone ye best yo dead, And yff none of
these thinge be ye best yo on lyve //// (ooooooo ////// ooooo

When yt yo asked of the for a man wheth he be alyve
or dead, Behold ye Lorde of ye ascendent & ☾ & iff they be in
ye 2 house from ye ascendent or in ye 8 house or combust wt
ye beames of ye sonne or in ther fall, or joyned wt ye Lorde off
ye 8 house say yt he yo dead, & yff ye Lorde of ye ascendent be
in ye 12 house infortunate wt ye sonne, or wt any evill planet
say yt he yo dead, yff ☾ have any aspect to any planet
in ye myddes of hevyn he yo hayle. And when ☾ ap-
plyeth to any planet in ye 7 8 or 6 house yt signifyeth
dethe, & yff ☾ be in ye 2 house aplyeng to a planet in ye
myddes off hevyn yt signifyeth helth, & yff ☾ be in ye as-
cendent aplyeng to a planet in the 2 house yt signifi-
eth dethe, And yff ☾ be infortunate & applieng to the Lorde
off ye 2 house & ye Lorde being falling from hys exaltacion
or retrograde, or under ye beames off ☉ yt signifyeth dethe,
& yff ye Lorde of ye ascendent & ☾ & ther Lorde be dampned

w̄ coyfft planete yt signifyeth dethe, And yff ☾ be in y̆ 2. house, aplyeng to ♂ planet in y̆ ascendent yt signifyeth shamefull dethe: yff ♂ be in y̆ ascendent he yt drowned. but fyrst he shalbe strayne ////// ooooooooo ////// ooooooooo ///

Iff a man y̆ yt sycke shalbe healyd of hys sickneb or not behold. ☾. & ☉. & y̆ significatours off y̆ ascendent, & if they be fre from infortune, & having none aspect w̄ y̆ Lord of y̆. 8. house he shall not dye. And if two of y̆ significatorꝛ be fre having none aspect w̄ y̆ Lord of y̆. 8. house he shall not dye: & iff one of y̆ too significatorꝛ be fre from infortune, & y̆ other hath none aspect w̄ y̆ Lorde of y̆. 8. house. he shall scape / And if y̆ too have any corporall conimmcyon w̄ y̆ Lorde of the. 2. 8. or. 12. house yt yt marvell if he escape. & if y̆ significatours of y̆ ascendent or y̆ mone. yff she be Lady of y̆ tyme, y̆ yt for to say. yf yt he might have ony aspect w̄ y̆ Lord of y̆. 8. house, he shall never escape y̆ sycknes ////// ooooo ////// ~~~

lorde of the fyrst house thow fyndest yͤ theke: And if ☉ be in l. △. aspect wͭ. ☾ & if ☾ be in l. △. wͭ ☉ thow findest yͤ theke, And yf thow will knowe wch way yͤ theef is gone thow most loke in what place ☾ ys in, & to yͤ quarter yͤ theef drawith

To knowe verely how thow shalt spede in thy Jourey, dyverb anetowrb hane dyverb opinionb but I say thow must note yͤ ascendent & hib Lorde, note also the tenth house for ther ys signifyed yͤ thanneb & caseltyeb yͤ you hane by yͤ way, you most note also the .7. house for yͤ betokenyth the place that thow goest to, thow most also note yͤ .2. house for yͤ betokenith yͤ ende of yͤ Jourey, whether thow shalt spede or not, thow yff yͤ lorde of yͤ ascendent be strong in hib power, & hane no aspect to ♄ nor ♂ nor is not combust wͭ yͤ sonne, nor retrograde then thow shalt spede well in thy Jourey, & yff ♄ be in yͤ .9. house yt ys yͤ bett3 is he be strong. But yff yͤ Lord of yͤ ascendent be evill disposed having no rule being ddrust or retrograte, or in aspect wͭ ♄ or ♂ yt ys to be dread, & not good to take thy Jourey yͤ tyme, And as thow dost wͭ yͤ ascendent & hib Lord so do wͭ yͤ 10. house & hib lorde, & if yͤ Lord of yͤ .10. house be marb, or in aspect with ♂ & iff he be strong having grett power it is perell to take thy Jourey for feare off theves or enimyes, & yff ♄ be in stede off ♂ yt betokenyth sycknes or let in thy Jourey, And yff if be ☾ thow shalt destroy out of thy way, And as thow dost wͭ yͤ .10. house so do wͭ the .7. house, & the .2. house, ffor they be yͤ .2. angles principall, fyrst you most note yͤ lorde off yͤ ascendent, & lok yf he be in yͤ .9. house or wͭ yͤ lorde off yͤ .9. house, or in aspect wͭ yͤ lorde of yͤ .3. house having aspect to ☾ or iff yͤ Lorde of yͤ .9. house, be wͭ yͤ lord off yͤ ascendent, or in aspect, having none aspect to ♂ also yff ther be translacion from yͤ lorde of yͤ ascendent to yͤ Lord off yͤ .9. house yt is good, & iff yͤ Lorde of the ascendent be receywyd, it ys good also & iff yͤ Lord orientall be wͭ ☾ in yͤ .9. house, or yͤ Lorde off yͤ .9. house be in yͤ ascendent yt ys good & take never thy Jourey, but iff yͤ Lorde of yͤ .9. house be strong, & take good hede that ♂ be not in the .9. house take hede also to yͤ point yͤ ys callyd pars fortuna, & lok yff yͤ Lorde of the ascendent, or yͤ lorde off yͤ .9. house hane any aspect to hym, & yf any of them be fortunate wͭ hym yt ys yͤ bett3, & yff ☉ be in yͤ .9. house yt betokenith feare & dreade, And yf ☊ be ther yt ys good & yff ☋ be ther yt is perilous to take thy Jourey by Londe or by water and specially by water

Judgment of theft after Haly Abenragell

The ascendent yᵗ significatoʳ off yᵉ thinge stolen / & yᵉ .7. house significatour off yᵉ theffe / the .10. house significatour off yᵉ king / And yᵉ .2. house significatour of yᵉ place in wᶜʰ yᵉ theft yᵗ, take therfore the significatyon of these from yᵉ lordes off ther houses & knowe ther qualytie & ther state & iff thon fynde in yᵉ ascendent & planet perigrine put him significatour of yᵉ theffe, & spetially yff he be lorde off the .7. house, & yff no planet be in yᵉ ascendent / behold in othʳ angles, wᶜʰ be yᵉ myd heven, the .7. house & yᵉ .2. house, & thon shalte gyve for yᵉ significatours off the theffe yᵉ planet wᶜʰ yᵗ ther / And Judge yᵉ forme & qualytie of yᵉ theffe, according to yᵉ planet wᶜʰ hyb significatour / And the place wher the theffe yᵗ according to yᵉ signe yᵉ yᵉ planet yᵗ in, knowe thon yᵗ yᵉ significatour off yᵉ theffe yᵗ the planet perigrine being in the ascendent, & yff yᵉ planet perigrine be not in the ascendent, yᵗ yᵗ yᵉ planet peregrine in yᵉ mydd heven / & if he be not thʳ yᵗ yᵗ yᵉ planet being in the .7. house & yᵗ, & yff he be not thʳ yᵗ yᵗ yᵉ planet perigrine being in the secund house, & yff he be not thʳ yᵗ yᵗ the Lorde off the .7. house / And whan thon will knowe the house in wᶜʰ yᵉ theffe yᵗ, gyve the place off .☉. to the house in wᶜʰ yᵉ theffe yᵗ & .☾. to yᵉ place off yᵉ gate of the house, & yff .☉. be in a signe orientall saye yᵗ the house yᵗ from the east pt of yᵉ mastʳ, And yᵗ thon will knowe in what place yᵗ the thinge stolen, take thyᵉ significatyon from the place in wᶜʰ yᵉ significatour of the theffe yᵗ, & from yᵉ place of yᵉ Lord of the .2. house, & yff both be in one significatyon thon agreest well & yff not, behold yᵗ wᶜʰ significyeth yᵉ Lorde of the .2. house & Judge from hib place yᵉ place of the thinge stolen yff he be in a signe movable, yᵗ it is in an highe place, yff in a fixed yᵗ yᵗ in yᵉ earth / & yff yᵗ be in a signe comon yᵗ yᵗ in a hid place & help the in thyᵉ Judgment, lykewise of yᵉ formyᵉ off yᵉ signes. And yff thon wilt knowe the forme off yᵉ house wᵗʰ: behold yᵉ place of the some / & by yᵗ thon shalt knowe yᵉ forme off the place dyscoveryd, by yᵉ place off .☾. thon shalt knowe yᵉ eelary & yᵉ place wher water yᵗ holden, & pit, ffrom the place of .♀. thon shalt knowe yᵉ place off sporte & of wombe, ffrom yᵉ place of .♀. thon shalt knowe yᵉ place wher bobes & voritinge are governyd / ffrom the place of .♄. thon shalt knowe the darke place wᶜʰ yᵗ in yᵉ house, & hyd chamber vnder yᵉ earth, & stinking places. ffrom yᵉ place off .♂. thon shalt knowe yᵉ kytchen, & yᵉ place wᶜʰ fyer yᵗ kindelyd, and wher they be wont to kyll beaste. ffrom the place off .♃. the bayneb place wᶜʰ he yᵗ wont to stande & yᵉ best palace

of ye honse / ffrom the place of ♑ ye place in wch yt & high
seate to syt, or a stole, beneth, or ladder to go vp on / & from
ye place off ♐ thon shalt knowe ye place in wch wood yt laid
vp in, and ye place wher they of ye honse do kepe ther beaste.
And yff thon ffinde ♀ & ♃ in ye myd heaven or ont of them
thon shalt say yt in yt honse yt & faire opening / & yff ♄ be
in ye mydde heaven, thon shalt say in ye dyscovert of that ho-
nse yt & hole, pit, or & depe place, & yff ♂ be in the mydde
heaven, thon shalt say yt in ye discovert of ye place or honse ib
& place to bridle hyer in, or for to kill beaste, & yf ☿ be in
ye myd heaven / say yt in ye discovert of ye place off that honse,
ib & place in wch they off the honse be wont to governe ther
matters & to tame ther beaste. And yff ☉ be in ye myd heaven
thon shalt say yt in ye place dyscovered yt & seate to syt on,
or a stole / benche / or bed / & if ☾ be in ye myd heaven, say
yt in ye rowall of ye honse yt & gate vnder ye earth, or some
thyng that men be wont to hold in th3 honses, ab & furnith,
& mylne, or such lyke. Dorothius saith wohan the sonne ib
in ye ascendent, the thyng stolen shalbe recoveryd / onles ye ascen-
dent be ♈ or ♎ / & yff the thyng be stolen or lost, & ☾
in ye ascendent & ♃ wyth her it shalbe recoveryd / & if ☾
in the honse of the question be in ye angle of ye earth in a signe
comon / the theffe yt more then one / & if she be in any of thyse
angles in a signe fyxed yt ib but one / And if the signe of ye
ascendent be masculyne & ye Lorde of ye Lorde of the honse
masculyne, the theffe yt & male. & iff both they be femynine,
she yt ffemale / & if the ascendent be masculyne & ye lorde off
ye honse femynine or contrary, the theffe yt & man & a
woman ////// ////// /////

To knowe yt & thyng stolen be one or mo ab saith zahell //
fff thon be asked of ye nomber off theffe yff it be substaunce
or any other yt yt possessyd behold the mone & mercury, & if
they be even ye thyng wherof thon art asked shalbe foyned
togeth3 or if shalbe more then one / but yf ther be betwene
them signes inequall it shalbe one thyng //////

To knowe in what part of ye body ye infirmitie yt & after
haly abemagell / 2st behold ye almoten wch yt significatours
of ye syck, And he shal be significatour in thyt thyng, seing
in what honse of ye 12 honses of ye figure he ib infortunate
by thyt meanes / the ascendent yt significatour of ye head,
the strond honse of ye neck, the third of ye hande & shulders by
the ♌ off ye breast or lonngs, & bib ye he holdeth wt hym,
the ♍ honse ye stomack & hart, the lyver & thost ye are

assembleyd to yt, & gouernaunce of membres / the. 6. of ye
bealy & ribbes / the. 7. of ye bowelle & inwarde / the. 8. ye
matrice of women / & the stones off men, the fundament,
ye bladdr & ye raynes / the. 9. house of ye flesh of ye buttocke
& the maner of ye dong / the. 10. of the hamthyes / the. 11.
of ye legges from ye knee downewarde, & the. 12. house from
ye ascendent ye significatour of the fete / And in wch of
these houses ye significatour yt infortunate, Iudge ye ye
syckenes yt in ye member / And yff thou wylt knowe of
wch syde of ye body the infyrmitie yt of ye ryght or of ye left,
Behold ye significatour infortunate / yff he be infortunate
& bone ye earth, say ye the infirmytie is in ye right parte,
& if vnder ye earth say it yt in ye left part / And yf he be
infortunate in & signe off many ascencyons say ye the in-
fyrmitie occupieth ye hole body / And yf it be in signes
of equall ascencyons, say ye ye infirmitie is in ye hawte,
And yff it be in & signe off fewe ascensyons say that ye
infirmytie yt of diuysyon off & member The parte
by wch ye place of ye infyrmitie yt knowen, yt taken fro
ye degree off ye Lorde of the house into ye degree of ye sonne
& yt yt cast from ye beginnyng of. V. geving to every si-
gne. 30. degrees, And in ye place wher ye nomber endith
say ye the infirmitie yt in the member of ye signe geving
the head to. V. & passing by ye order of the signes, & the
other part another way, Behold how many degrees th-
ey ascend from the signe ascendent in equall degrees, And
multiply them wt ye or by degrees of ascensyon of that
signe / & the nombre wch goith out ffrom thence cast fro
the degree of ye ascendent geving. 30. degrees to ey signe
& in ye place wch ye nomber endyth, in that membre yt
ye infirmitie geving ye head to ye ascendent, And so folowing
by every house as yt aforesayd ////// //////

To knowe in what part of & mans body & signe yt / Be-
hold yf in ye ascendent off ye question be infortune, & in wch
of ye signes yt ye Lorde off ye ascendent: And Iudge ye the
signe yt in ye member pteyning to that signe / And if thou
finde nothing in ye ascendent Behold the. 6. house / whether
ther be & planet in yt or no / And Iudge ye ye signe yt in
the member ptaining to that signe. And if thou wylt kno-
we in what part ye signe yt on ye right syde or on ye left,
Behold ye Lorde off ye syxt house, yf he be in ye myd hea-
uen or in ye part about ye earth say yf ye signe yt on ye
right part / yff yt be in ye angle of ye earth or vnder
ye earth say that yt ib on ye lyft part / And if. h. be

in the second house or in ye. 3. 8. 6. 7. or. 12. say yt he hath a
signe in ye member pteyning to ye signe in wch thou findest
H. & yf he be in ye. 9. say yt yt was removed & ye signe
was not away ///

TO knowe wheth3 ye plant in wch a man yf / yf beste3 the
yt he goith to / Beholde if thou finde. C. seperate from
infortune say yt hit going yf better then hyt tarying / &
yf thou fynde her seperate from fortune tarying yf better
then goyng / Then yf the querent aske ye / saying I have
nede to do one thing shall I do yt or no / Behold the Lorde
of ye ascendent & C. & if thou finde them seperating from in-
fortune, & apleyng to fortune charge hym to do yt he thought
& if thou fynde them seperate from fortune / & apleing to in-
fortune / Let hym not do yt ///// ooooooooo ////// oooo

These be the thre partitions of houres / the fyrst yf devyded
into thre parte / He yt romith in ye first part of ye houre of. O.
he asketh ffor a king or a Lord / or a man / or for great evill
wherof he hath feare / In the mydde eyth3 for feare or for a
syck body / In the ende ffor hyt lyeing or ffor marchaundyse
& taking / In the fyrst part of ye houre of. ♀. he asketh the
ffor taking off women or for charge off women / In ye mydde
ffor vestiments off women or for th3 ornamente / In the ende
ffor a conse wch yf begome / or frindship wch can not come to
passe / In the fyrst part of ye houre off. ☿. for some byrde,
or ffor cause off grudging / In the mydde for a fyt garment
or ffor ye mynde off the querent / In the ende for Losse / In the
fyrst part of ye houre of. C. for moving from place to place
or ffor a syck body / or bycause he hath some spot in hym /
In the mydde for a cause wch hath gone out off his handes,
& is not returnyd / or for a man wch came out of his waye
or a Best, or for a man wch yf dead / In ye ende for fulfyllinge
or cause wch yf stronge of ye earth / In the fyrst part off ye hou-
re off. H. ffor a beaste yf yf come away yf he shall returne
In the mydde for a strong man, or for felowshyp wch he will
make / or to walke from place to place, or off some pylygrye /
In the ende for an evyll cause ffrom whence he hath escapyd
In the first part off ye houre off. 4. he romith to aske the
ffor hys owne name or some market / In ye mydde for shaping
off a garment, or for a syck Body helpyd / In the ende for a
man wch dyd wine & now Loseth / In ye fyrst parte of ye houre
of. ♂. for red thest, gold / brasse, or vestiment / In ye midde eith3
for a syck body ofelich / or for theafe / In the ende for deceyte
or for some cause wrongfyl in fyn / 9m Zahell de nativitatibus

To knowe whethr the theefe be a straung or no after zaheel of interrogatyons / Behold ye lighte / yff eyth of them behold ye ascendent the theefe shalbe off the house / & yf one off them behold ye ascendent, & ye oth do not, behold he shalbe conveyed w them & shall not be off ye house / Lyke wise yf thon fynde ye lord of ye ascendent, ye theefe shalbe of ye dwellers off ye house, yff ye lorde off ye ascendent be in the ascendent, or ye lorde of ye ascendent be w ye Lorde off the 7. house / And yff ye lighte be in ther houses: or in ye house off ye lorde off ye ascendent beholding ye ascendent or ye lord off ye ascendent; ye theefe shalbe of ye dwellers of ye house, & if they be in ther triplicitie, the theefe shalbe off ther neighbours, but he tarryeth not w them in ye house And yff they be in ther termes or faces he shalbe familiar w ye dwellers of ye house / & yf yo thought that ther yo betwene them some neighbourhed / & he is frequentant w them / And yff both ye lighte be in any off ye thinges yt we have spoken / & one of them beholde the ascendent & hys lorde, he is familyar to hys men off ye house & yo often w them / yff ye ascendent doth behold any of ye lighte & doth not behold ye 7. house he dyd not enter ye house before ye tyme yt he stode yt / onles one off ye lighte be in a sygne comon / than he hath entryd yt now agayne in ye knowledge of ye house dwellers / yff one of ye lighte behold ye lorde off ye ascendent, & do not behold ye ascendent, he shalbe knowen of ye houesdwellers, but he entryd not the house fyrst / & but iff ye house off ye ascendent hath now fallen from ye degre off ye ascendent, & if ther be w hym a nother planet in that sygne in noth ye degre of ye ascendent yo myght the theefe shalbe of some off ye dwellers of the house / And yff ye lorde of ye 7. house be in ye 9. house fro hys house the theefe shall not be of ye contrye / & yff he be in ye 6. or in ye 8. from hys house yt shalbe a servant or handmayden / & if he be in his exaltacyon it shalbe a theefe of great byrth / & if he be in hys house: he shalbe knowen among ye dwellers of ye house: & if he be in hys tryplycitie or in his termo, or in hys face / he shall not be knowen in ye contry / but yet he shalbe knowen in ye strete & in his habytacyon /

When thon knowest ye theefe yo of ye house, and

Wolle be sygnificatowr of ye house yt shalbe hyb fathr. yff it be ☾. yt shalbe hyb mother. But yf it be ♀. it shalbe hyb wife. yf it be ♄. yt shalbe a fryamnt or a straung. yf yt be ♃. he shalbe ye most noble off all ye be in ye house, & he yb nott knowen in theft (ye yb) he ib not suspectyd. yf yt be ♂. he shalbe hib sonne, hib doughter, or hyb brother. And yf it be ☿. it shalbe of hyb familyly frinde. & if ye sygnificatowr off ye these be perigrine, behold pars fortuna & yff he be fre fro eville ye these before ye tyme stole nothing, / Lykewise iff the lorde off ye ascendent be fre from eville ye these before that tyme stole nothing: & if ♂. be sepate from ye lorde off the .7. house he wab knowen in theste of them before thyb. And if ♄. behold ☾. or ye ascendent ye these stole yt he wab craft & deceyte / & if ♃. be significatowr off ye these, ye yb if he be lorde of ye .7. house he entryd not to stele, but he entryd for offe bnsynes & so he stole yt / yff ♂. be significatowr he came not to ye thefe tyll he digged vp ye house, or brobe ye wall of ye house, or brobe ye lock, or ffomid ye keye / But yff ♀. be significatowr yt sygnifieth frindshipe & love, felowshipe & boldnes betwene them tyll he entryd to take hawing the image & lykenes off a frind & so stole yt / yff it be ☿. that yb sygnificatowr the these entryd ye house by craft, deceit, or some conveyng, for ☉. & ☾. when they behold ye ascendent the these shalbe of ye dwellers of ye house, yf ye significato off ye these be fortunate he ib fre, yff it be croyll he ib bond / & yff ♀. or ☿. be significatowr the these shalbe a yongling or a mayde, & ☿. yb lesse age then yb ♀. / & if ♂. be sygnificatowr ye these shalbe of pfect age somwhat past yonth, ♃. yb greater then ♂. / & if it be ♄. he shalbe ve= ry old, yff yt be orientall he shalbe of pfect age / But iff ☾. be sygnificatowr & be in ye beginnyng of ye moneth, he shalbe yong: yff yt be in ye mydde of ye moneth, he shalbe off myddle age / yff he be in ye ende of ye moneth he shalbe an old man / yff ☉. be sygnificatowr & be betwene the ascendent & ye mydde heaven, the these shalbe of yonge age: And so thou shalt not ceasse to augment tyll thou come to ye angle off ye earth for yb ye place of ye ende of Lyffe

How thou shalt knowe wt planet yb domynatowr.

after albabilim) When thou wilt knowe ye planet that
is domynatour of ye thing behold wch off ye planette hath
most auctorytie in ye house of ye thing, & ye planet that
signifyeth ye nature of that thing, ab we say in na-
ture off planette, the therfore wch of ye planette is
strongest in ye house of ye thing, & in hyb parte off
fortitude; & whoso yb strongest off all in ye place of
ye thing he shalbe domynato3 & ruler therofft (lb in
example) yff ye question were off substaunce & thou wol-
dest knowe who yb dominatour, & yf shalbe the seconde
house because yf signifyeth substaunce, And the .5. degree
of the signe of ♍ because yt yb ye house of ♂ / mars hath
in that place .5. fortitude, yf yb also the exaltacyon of
☉ & he hath in yf .2. fortitudeb, yf yf also ye triplicitie
of the ☉ & he hath in yf .3. fortytudeb, therfore ye somme
hath ther .7. fortitude; & yf yb ye termo off ♃ & he
hath ther .2. fortitude, & yf yb also the forte off ♀ &
he hath ther one fortitude; therfore ♀ hath th3 .6. for-
titude .5. of ye house & one of ye house face, & ☉ .7. the
somme therfore taketh ther ye rule bycause he hath ther
.7. fortitude & he yb domynato3 ther in ye house of sub-
staunce. Lykewise take thou in ye place of ye parte off
substaunce, & of ye part of fortune & make ther pfenbe
4. wch yb significatour of substaunce naturally, &
thou shalt conyget ye testimonyeb of ye pfe & planette:
& thou shalt do this of all ye houseb & thou shalt know
ther domynatour

Thus endith the Indgmente off
Astronomy taken out of Haly
Abenragell, zahell de inter-
rogationibz & oth3 nota-
ble knowlez

Finis

The sayenge off almanzor in ꝓpositionibꝫ

The ye byeth any thinge the mone being from ye head of cancer vnto the ende of ♐. he shall bye dere & sell chepe & Contrary when she yꝺ from ye Beginnyng off ♑. vn to ye ende of geminy //// ooooooo ///// ooooooo

Whan ye significatorꝫ yꝺ betwene ye ascendent & the tenth house they be dayeꝺ & homeꝺ / whan betwene the 10. & the 7. house they shalbe weakeꝺ & monethꝺ, whē he yꝺ betwene the 7. & ye 1. they shalbe yeareꝺ //ooo//

In Journeyꝺ signes fyxed are to be abhorred, movable are to be Comendyd //// ooooo ///// ooooooo

Cancer yꝺ significatorꝫ of waterꝺ moving moch, ♏. vpon vomyng ryverꝺ: ♓. vpon vnmovable waterꝺ as pitte or ponde //// ooooo ////// ——

Saturne whan he yꝺ in signes fyxed ca[u]syth mortalitye & deth, thys hath ye wise men provyd /// oooo

The greatest infortune of ♄ yꝺ when he ꝺ in signes femynyne / but ♂. whan he yꝺ in signes masculyne //ooo//

Enme away thyne eyeꝺ from ye figure in wch ♂. yꝺ in an angle specially whan ye ascendent yꝺ ♏. ///oooo///

Off al aspecte ye best yꝺ ye ☌. & ✶. ye worst yꝺ □. & ☍.

He shalbe a pfect phisicyon to whose natyvitie ♂. & ♀. yꝺ in ye ♉. house / & he shalbe a good synger to whom ♀. yꝺ retrograde wch ♀. in ye same sygne //// ooooooo ///

Mars doth not hurt in perigrinationꝫ of water: nor ♄ in pigrinatyonꝫ of erthe //// ooooooo //// ——

What great feare shalbe vpon ye syck: when in ye house of ye questyon the lyghte be vnder the earthy

Yf yt no good blondletting . ☾ . being in . ♍ . nor yt yb nott good ventosing . ☾ . beyng in . ♉ .

The best signes to take laxatyves & purgatyons be watery sygnes but ye best yb . ♏ . ye worst ib . ♋ .

He shall never be pore nor nedy / whose lorde of ye nativitie yb Jupiter .

To whomsoever misfortimes be in ye ascendent he shall have some notable marke in his face

His eyes can not escape from some great hurt in whose nativytie both ye lyghte be impedyte

In whose nativitie be misfortimes in ye . ♉ . house he shall die an evill dethe, & iff fortune be ther he shall dye in his bed .

To whom . ♀ . yb in ye house of . ♂ . in ye vote of ye nativitie he shalbe evill of suspetyons, & swift in hys busynes: but to whom . ♀ . yb in ye vote of ye natyvytie in ye house of . ♄ . he shalbe off great understanding, long thought, wise, & a phylosopher To whom . ♀ . yb in ye vote of ye natyvitye in ye . 12 . house, he shalbe wise, great, & a philosopher

Whan . ♀ . yb in . ♌ . she gyneth to ye nascent lone / Jn . ♉ . lyeng / & in . ♏ . lethery / the reason ib ye . ♌ . hath ye hart, . ♉ . ye throte & neck, & . ♏ . hath ye prevy membres

The Impedyment of . ♀ . from . ♄ . doth hurt ye tonge of ye nascent, but worse iff they be corporally Joyned

Whan . ♂ . yb we . ☉ . in northly sygnes thy shalbe gret hete Lykewise whan . ☉ . goith to . ♄ . in sygnes meridionall yt shalbe ye gret colde & contrary . ♀ . beyng in ye first degree of cancer ranyth rayne

He ye comith to a prince . ☾ . being in . ♍ . he shall neithr Be receyved nor ye king shall not care for hym / & yff he come to hym . ☾ . being in . ♐ . he shall turne his face away .

The knowledge off fixed starres ∴

taken out off flores albumiasar.

Knowe thon therfore yᵗ in ye head of ♍ be .2. starrs
♍ one in ye .13. degree & .25. mynute, anoth³ in ye .19. degree & .25.
mynute, & ther latytude in ye septentryon, & ther complex
ion of ye complexion off ☿ & ☾ / ☾ Pliades of ye complex
ion off ♂ & ☾ and they be in ♉ betwene ye .9. degree &
.55. mynute vnto the .13. degree ther latytude in ye septentrio
.5. degrees & Ihebaram whose nature yᵗ of ye nature of ♂
yᵗ in ♉ .19. degrees & .15. mynute ☾ In ♊ yᵗ a starre in
ye .18. degree & .55. minute, In another boke .16. degrees wᵗ
ose latytude yᵗ meridionall & hyᵗ complexion yᵗ of ye
complexyon off ☉ & ☾ In ♋ be .2. starrys wherof one
yᵗ in yᵗ 12. degrees & .55. minute of ye complexion of ♂
another .2. degrees & .55. minute of ye complexion of ♄
☾ In ♌ be .2. wherof one is .15. grees & .55. mynute
anoth³ .7. degrees & .22. minute & th³ latytude septentry
onall of ye complexion of ♄ & ☾ In ♍ yᵗ a starre of ye
complexion of ♂ .7. degrees & .1. minute, in anoth³ boke
.2. & another of ye complexion off ♄ .25. degrees. ☾ In
♎ yᵗ a starre of ye complexion of ♄ .26. degrees & ☾
☾ In ♏ be .3. starrys wherof one yᵗ in ye .1. degree &
.3. mynute, another .9. degrees anoth³ .8. degrees & .7. my
nute & ther complexion yᵗ of ♂ ☾ In ♐ be .2. litle ones
wherof one yᵗ in ye .19. degree & .2. mynute another in ye
.21. degree & .1. mynute, anoth³ .25. degrees & .8. mynute.
☾ In ♑ be .2. wherof one yᵗ croyll .27. grees & .2. minute
another .29. degrees & .5. mynute of ye complexion of ♄
☾ One in ♒ .9. degrees & .2. minute of the complexion
off ♄ ☾ In ♓ one . .degrees & . minute in anoth³
. degrees / as it is sayd in Flores albumiasar.

To Knowe ♎ tryplicitie

taken out off Alkabitius ∴

Triplicities are thus defyned / all thre signes which
seme to concorde & agree in one nature make a tryplicitie
& are called of ye same name, ye is) a tryplicitie / therfore
♈ ♌ & ♐ make ye first tryplycitye Because every one
of thes signes be fyery, masculyne, dyurnall, hote & drye
Colerick, Eyll³ off sawo³ & also this tryplycitie is oriental,

whose Lorde be in ye day ☉ in ye night Jupiter ♃ & thr partaker in day & night ye ♄ // The ſecond triplycitie is off ♉ ♍ & ♑ byeanſe theſe be ſignes ſemynine, nocturnall, earthly, colde, & dryȝe, melancoly, ſharpe of ſauoȝ, meridionall, & the Lorde of thys triplicitie be in ye day ♀ & in ye night ☾ whoſe pteyneȝ in day & & night ye ♂ // The thyrd tryplycithe ye ♎ ♏ ♐ & ♒ Beeanſe theſe be ſygnes ye be maſculyne, dymynall, ſangryne, hote, moiſt, ayery, ſwete of ſauour & occydentall. whoſe Lorde of ye triplicitie be in ye day ♄ & in ye nyght ♃ & ther partaker in day & night is ♂ // The fowrth triplycitie ye of ♋ ♏ & ♓ Beeanſe theſe be ſemynyne / nocturnall, ſeptentrionall, watery, fleg matyck, colde moiſt & ſalte of ſauour: whoſe Lorde of ye triplicitie be in ye day ♀ & in ye nyght ♂ whoſe pteiner in day & nyght ye ☾ //////

Off ſygnes mouable, fixed, & Comon ::

Alſo fowre of theſe ſignes are ſayd to be movable ab ♈ ♋ ♎ & ♑ & fowre fixed ab ♉ ♌ ♏ & ♒ The oth fowre (ye is to ſay) ♊ ♍ ♐ & ♓ be Comon. They be callyd movable, fyxed, or Comon, Beeanſe whan ye ſonne entryth into any of theſe he movith (ye ye) he chaungeth hys tyme / or he is fyxed (ye ye) he remayneth in ye ſame eſtate / or he ye made comon (ye is) hys one halff is of one tyme, & hys oth halff of another (Example) whan ☉ entrith into ye ſigne of ♈ the tyme ye chaunged (ye ye) winter ye turnyd into ſpringhyde. And whan he entryth ♉ he ye fyxed in ye tyme of ſpringhyde, But whan ☉ entryth ♊ yt ye made a comon tyme ye is halff ſpringhyde & halff ſom & ſo vnderſtand of oth ///

Off Exaltacyon of planete ::

Thes be ye exaltacyons of planete ☉ ye exalted in ♈ in ye 19. degre / ☾ in ye 3. degre of ♉ / ♄ in 21. of ♎ / ♃ in ye 15. degre of ♋ / ♂ in ye 28. degre of ♑ / ♀ in ye 27. degre of piſces ♓ in ye 15. off ♍ / ☊ in ye 3. degre of ♊ and ☋ in ye 3. degre of ♐ And every planet in ye 7. ſygne fro hys exaltacyon ye in his fall in ye ſame degre. as ☉ ye exalted in ye 19. of ♈ ſo he fallyth in ye 19. degre of ♎ /

Finis

Whether a theefe be A man or A woman ::S::

And iff thon be dyspyd of a theefe whether he be a man or a woman, then consyder yᵗ which ascendith in yᵉ fface of yᵉ ascendent, in wᵗʰ yᵉ question is made, in yᵉ formis of yᵉ sygnes & say accordinge to yᵉ substaunce of ther formis, & knowe thon yᵗ in yᵉ first face of Aries ascendith yᵉ forme of a black man wᵗ appid in white sylke. And ther ascendith in the second face the forme of a woman upon which be red clothes And in the third face the forme of a pale man wᵗ red heares ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of Taurus a man lokinge in a glasse, & a nakyd man. And ther ascendith in yᵉ second face a nakyd man having a key in his hand And in the thyrd a man having a serpent & an arrowe in hys hande ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of gemyny one having a rodde in his hande, & anoth^r^ sekynge, And in yᵉ second face a man having a whystle in his hande, & another croked. And in yᵉ third face ascendyth a man seking wepon ::

And ther ascendyth in yᵉ first face of cancer a man And a woman, And in the second face ascendyth two women, And in the thirde face ther ascendith the forme of a man & a woman ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of leo yᵉ forme of a Lion, & a man upon whom clothes be elevate. And in yᵉ second an Image having his hande list up, & a man upon his head having a crowne. And in yᵉ third a yong man in whose hande is a scuttle, And a man vehement, & sad & of a filthy face ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of virgo a good mayde. And in yᵉ second a black man wᵗ garmentis of lether, & a man having a crowne. And in yᵉ third a white woman sumwhat deafe ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of libra an angry man having a whistle in his hand And in yᵉ second. ij. angry men & fyghtinge And in yᵉ third an angry man having a horse in hys hande ::

And ther ascendyth in yᵉ first face of scorpio a woman wᵗ a good face & body. And in yᵉ second a man & a woman nakyd. And in yᵉ third ascendith a man upon his knees crokyd ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of sagittary a man yᵗ is a fylthy creature And in yᵉ second a man upon who be clothes. And in yᵉ thirde a man having colour lyke golde

And in yᵉ first face of capricorne a woman & a black man. And in yᵉ second. ij. women. And in the third a black woman wise in worke ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of aquary a man. And in yᵉ second a man wᵗ a long berde. And in yᵉ third, a black angry man ::

And ther ascendith in yᵉ first face of pisces a man having good rayment upon hym. And in yᵉ second a woman having a good face, And in yᵉ thyrd face ascendith yᵉ forme of a nakyd man ::

speculu coroto[illegible]

6/57

YALE
MEDICAL LIBRARY

HISTORICAL LIBRARY

The Gift of

THE ASSOCIATES

Accession no. 22628
Author Lilly: Commonplace book in English... astrology, ca. 1551
Call no. Manuscript 45 Vault